



VOLUME 3

SHOP

MANUAL

SKI-DOO®



MX Z
SUMMIT
FORMULA
MACH
SKANDIC

440/583/670

583/670

Z/SS/III/III LT

Z/Z LT

Wide Track

1996

484 0628 02



ski-doo®

1996
Shop Manual

VOLUME 3

MX Z 440 / 583 / 670

SUMMIT 583 / 670

FORMULA Z / SS

FORMULA III / III LT

MACH Z / Z LT

SKANDIC WT



Legal deposit :

National Library of Quebec
4th trimester 1995
National Library of Canada

All rights reserved. No parts of this manual may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of Bombardier Inc.

©Bombardier Inc. 1995

Printed in Canada

®*Registered trademarks of Bombardier Inc.

This document contains the trademarks of the following companies :

Loctite® is a trademark of Loctite Corporation

Metton® is a trademark of Hercules Inc.

Molykote® is a trademark of Dow Corning Corporation

Silastic® is a trademark of Dow Corning Corporation

Snap-on® is a trademark of Snap-on Tools Corporation

Versilube® is a trademark of General Electric Company

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SUB-SECTION	PAGE
SAFETY NOTICE		III
1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL VOLUME 3 (INTRODUCTION)		IV
01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS	01 - Service tools	01-01-1
	02 - Service products	01-02-1
02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE	01 - Lubrication and maintenance	02-01-1
03 TROUBLESHOOTING	00 - Table of contents	03-00-1
	01 - Engine	03-01-1
	02 - Fuel and oil systems	03-02-1
	03 - Transmission and brake systems	03-03-1
	04 - Electrical system	03-04-1
	05 - Suspension system and track	03-05-1
04 ENGINE	00 - Table of contents	04-00-1
	01 - 503 engine type	04-01-1
	02 - 454, 583 and 670 engine types	04-02-1
	03 - 599 and 779 engine types	04-03-1
	04 - Leak test and engine dimension measurement	04-04-1
	05 - CDI system	04-05-1
	06 - Oil injection system	04-06-1
	07 - Axial Fan cooling system	04-07-1
	08 - Liquid cooling system	04-08-1
	09 - Rotary valve, coolant pump and reservoir	04-09-1
	10 - Rewind starter	04-10-1
	11 - Carburetor and fuel pump	04-11-1
	12 - Fuel tank and throttle cable	04-12-1
05 TRANSMISSION	00 - Table of contents	05-00-1
	01 - Drive belt	05-01-1
	02 - Drive pulley	05-02-1
	03 - Driven pulley	05-03-1
	04 - Pulley distance and alignment	05-04-1
	05 - Brake	05-05-1
	06 - Chaincase	05-06-1
	07 - Gearbox	05-07-1
	08 - Drive chain	05-08-1
06 ELECTRICAL	00 - Table of contents	06-00-1
	01 - Wiring diagrams (see ANNEXES at the end of this manual)	06-01-1
	02 - Ignition timing	06-02-1
	03 - Spark plugs	06-03-1
	04 - Battery	06-04-1
	05 - Electric starter	06-05-1
	06 - Testing procedure	06-06-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SUB-SECTION	PAGE
07 REAR SUSPENSION	00 - Table of contents	07-00-1
	01 - Suspension SC-10 High Performance, Cross-Country and Mountain	07-01-1
	02 - Skandic WT suspension	07-02-1
	03 - Improved C-7 suspension	07-03-1
	04 - Drive axle	07-04-1
	05 - Track	07-05-1
08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION	00 - Table of contents	08-00-1
	01 - Steering system	08-01-1
	02 - Suspension and ski system.....	08-02-1
09 BODY / FRAME	00 - Table of contents	09-00-1
	01 - Body	09-01-1
	02 - Frame	09-02-1
10 TECHNICAL DATA	01 - SI metric information guide	10-01-1
	02 - Engines	10-02-1
	03 - Vehicles	10-03-1
	04 - Technical data legends	10-04-1
ANNEXES (Wiring diagrams)		

SAFETY NOTICE

This manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly service and repair some 1996 Ski-Doo snowmobiles. See model list below.

This edition was primarily published to be used by snowmobile mechanics who are already familiar with all service procedures relating to Bombardier made snowmobiles.

Please note that the instructions will apply only if proper hand tools and special service tools are used.

This shop manual uses technical terms which may be slightly different from the ones used in parts catalog.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into another language. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

The content depicts parts and / or procedures applicable to the particular product at its time of manufacture. It does not include dealer modifications, whether authorized or not by Bombardier, after manufacturing the product.

In addition, the sole purpose of the illustrations throughout the manual, is to assist identification of the general configuration of the parts. They are not to be interpreted as technical drawings or exact replicas of the parts.

The use of Bombardier parts is most strongly recommended when considering replacement of any component. Dealer and / or distributor assistance should be sought in case of doubt.

The engines and the corresponding components identified in this document should not be utilized on product(s) other than those mentioned in this document.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Locking devices (ex. : locking tab, elastic stop nut, etc.) must be installed or replaced with new ones, where specified. If the efficiency of a locking device is impaired, it must be renewed.

This manual emphasizes particular information denoted by the wording and symbols ;

◆ **WARNING** : Identifies an instruction which, if not followed, could cause serious personal injury including possibility of death.

▼ **CAUTION** : Denotes an instruction which, if not followed, could severely damage vehicle components.

○ **NOTE** : Indicates supplementary information needed to fully complete an instruction.

Although the mere reading of such information does not eliminate the hazard, your understanding of the information will promote its correct use. Always use common shop safety practice.

This information relates to the preparation and use of Bombardier snowmobiles and has been utilized safely and effectively by Bombardier Inc.. However, Bombardier Inc. disclaims liability for all damages and / or injuries resulting from the improper use of the contents. We strongly recommend that any services be carried out and / or verified by a highly skilled professional mechanic. It is understood that certain modifications may render use of the vehicle illegal under existing federal, provincial and state regulations.

1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL

INTRODUCTION

This *Shop Manual VOLUME 3* covers the following
Bombardier made 1996 snowmobiles :

MODELS	MODEL NUMBER
MX Z 440 (Canada)	1051
MX Z 440 (U.S.)	1052
MX Z 440 (Sweden)	1053
MX Z 583 (Canada)	1094
MX Z 583 (U.S.)	1095
MX Z 583 (Sweden)	1096
MX Z 670 (Canada)	1187
MX Z 670 (U.S.)	1188
SUMMIT 583 (Canada)	1064
SUMMIT 583 (U.S.)	1065
SUMMIT 583 (Sweden)	1066
SUMMIT 670 (Canada)	1061
SUMMIT 670 (U.S.)	1062
SUMMIT 670 (Sweden)	1063
FORMULA* Z (Canada)	1090
FORMULA* Z (U.S.)	1091
FORMULA* Z (Sweden)	1092
FORMULA* SS (Canada)	1078
FORMULA* SS (U.S.)	1079
FORMULA* III (Canada)	1076
FORMULA* III (U.S.)	1077
FORMULA* III (Sweden)	1093
FORMULA* III LT (Canada)	1100
FORMULA* III LT (U.S.)	1101
FORMULA* III LT (Sweden)	1102
MACH Z (Canada)	1084
MACH Z (U.S.)	1085
MACH Z (Sweden)	1086
MACH Z LT (Canada)	1087
MACH Z LT (U.S.)	1088
MACH Z LT (Sweden)	1089

*Trademarks of Bombardier Inc.

LIST OF MODELS GROUPED BY COMMON CHASSIS

S-Series consists of :

MX Z 440 / 583 / 670

Summit 583 / 670



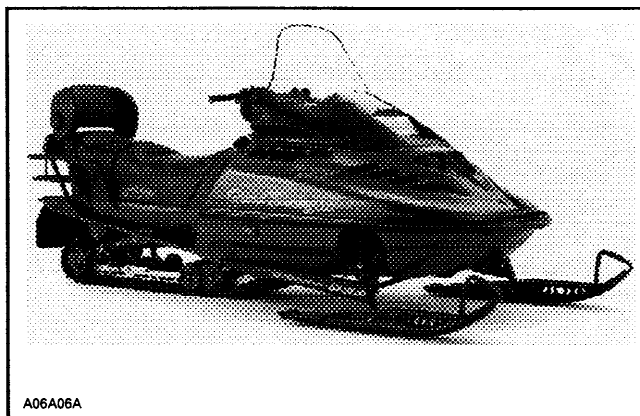
TYPICAL - S-SERIES

F-Series consists of :

Formula Z / SS

Formula III / III LT

Mach Z / Z LT

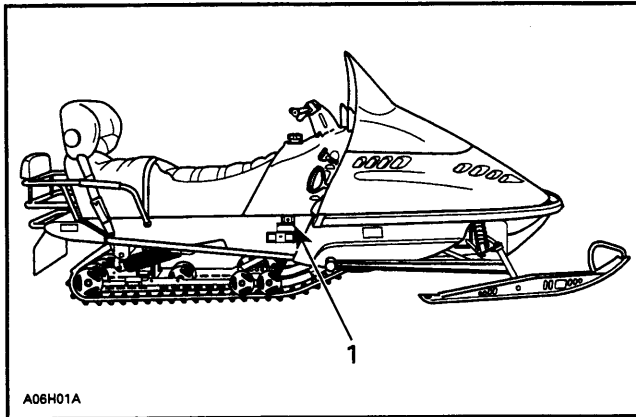
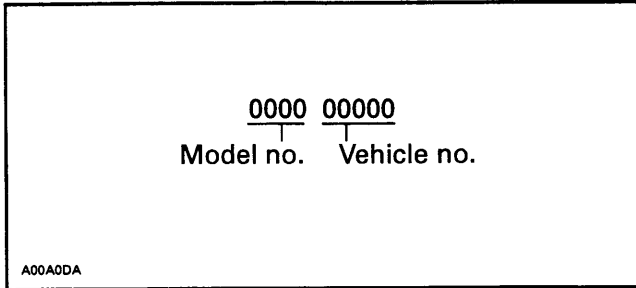


TYPICAL - F-SERIES

1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL

Each vehicle has its particular vehicle serial number

Serial Number Meaning :

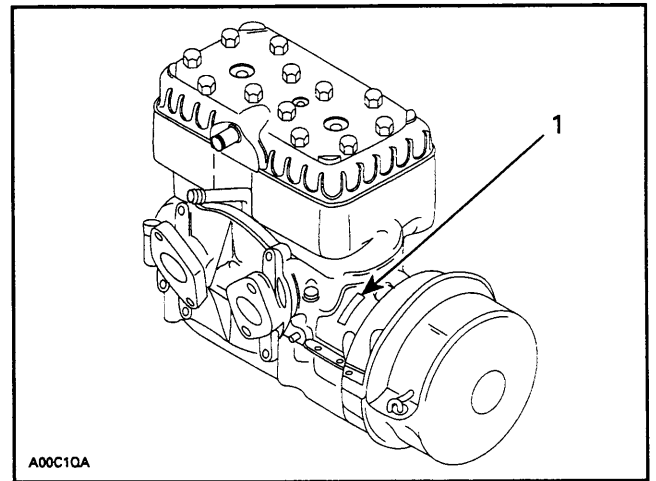


TYPICAL

1. Vehicle serial number

The engine also has a serial number.

Liquid-Cooled Engines



TYPICAL

1. Engine serial number

ARRANGEMENT OF THE MANUAL

The manual is divided into 10 major sections :

- 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
- 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE
- 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
- 04 ENGINE
- 05 TRANSMISSION
- 06 ELECTRICAL
- 07 REAR SUSPENSION
- 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
- 09 BODY / FRAME
- 10 TECHNICAL DATA

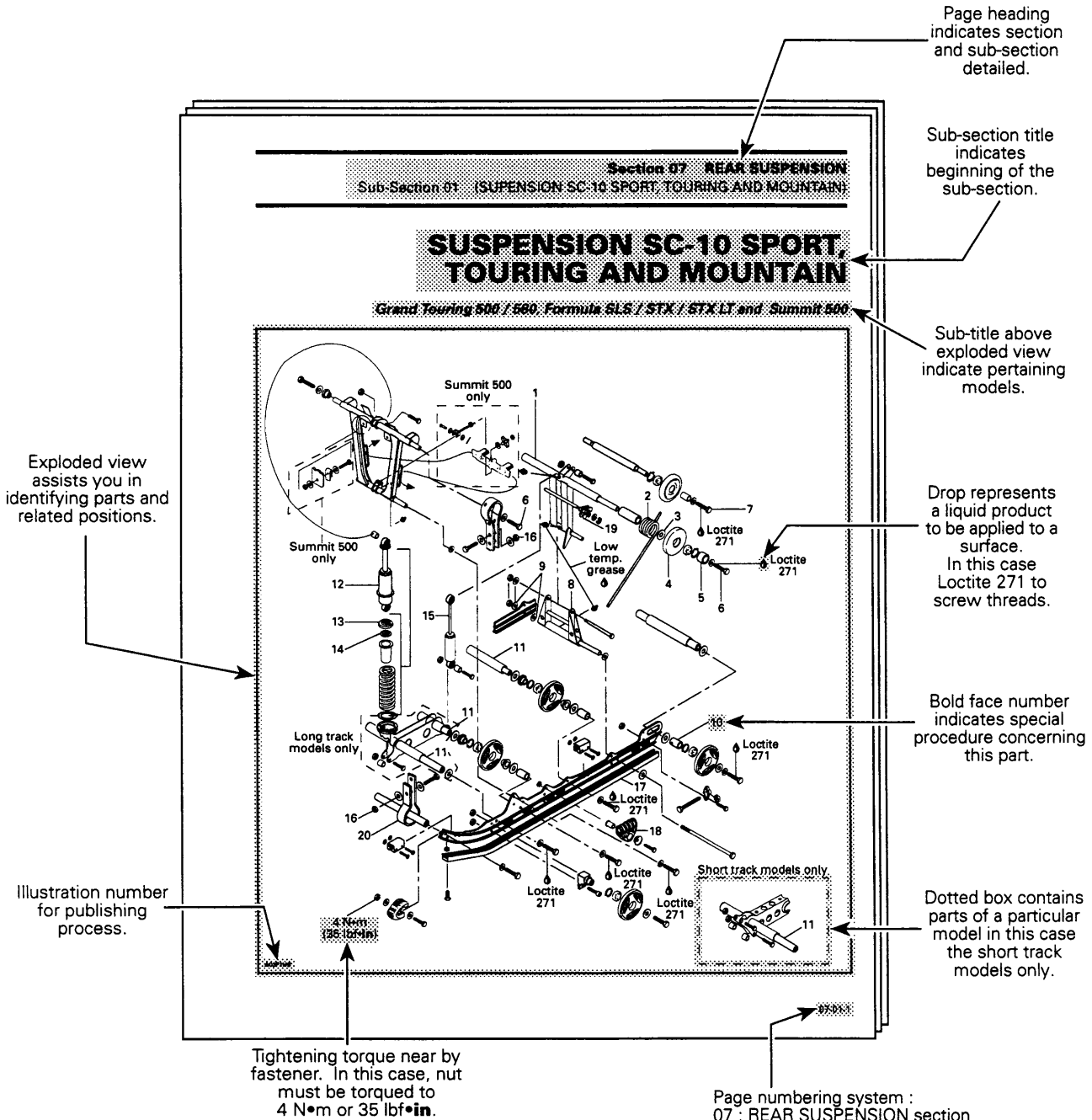
ANNEXES

Each section is divided in various sub-sections, and again, each sub-section has one or more divisions.

1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL

This *Shop Manual* uses technical terms which may be slightly different from the ones in the parts catalog.

TYPICAL PAGE



CAUTION : Pay attention to torque specifications. Some of these are in lbf•in instead of lbf•ft. Use appropriate torque wrench.

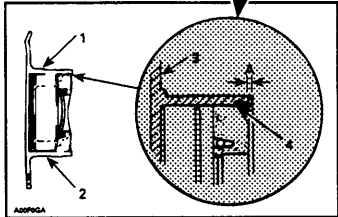
Page numbering system :
 07 : REAR SUSPENSION section
 01 : SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT,
 TOURING AND MOUNTAIN sub-section
 1 : First page of this sub-section

TYPICAL PAGE

Detailed view of illustration.

"Side view" caption below illustration helps you in understanding illustration.

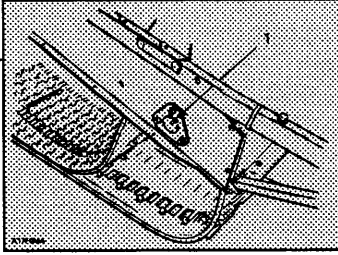
Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 08 (DRIVE AXLE)



Side View:
1. Bearing
2. Seal
3. Retainer Ring
4. 2mm approx.

3. Retainer Ring:
Make sure that welded nuts are toward inside of tunnel.

B-Series:
When installing end bearing housing, ensure to position grease fitting on top. This is required to have proper alignment with access hole.



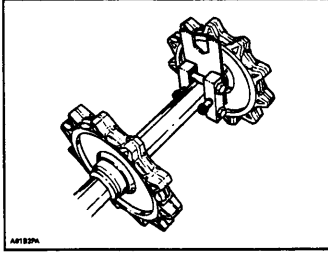
1. Grease fitting on top

All Models:
Lock drive axle sprocket with a circlip (use new cotter pin on Élan).
Reinstall the chaincase cover (if applicable).
Refill with chaincase oil. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.
Install the suspension. Refer to TRACK 07-09 and adjust track tension and carry out track alignment procedure.

LUBRICATION:
15, Grease Fitting
Lubricate end housing bearing with low temperature grease (P / N 861 7257 00).

ADJUSTEMENT
Sprocket / Track Alignment
▼ CAUTION : Do not tamper with sprocket / track alignment if frame or suspension is damaged

All Models Except Élan
Sprockets might be repositioned to fit track holes (lugs cooled models and Skandic II 503 R SLT) without removing drive axle.
Use drive axle sprocket adjuster kit (P / N 861 7257 00).



Sub-title beginning with part reference number(s) of sub-section exploded view followed by part name(s).

Italic bold face type setting indicates a particular procedure concerning a model.

Illustration always follows text to which it pertains.

Italic bold face setting in this case indicates that particular procedure for B-series is finished, so from this point, all models are concerned.

Reference to look up a certain section and sub-section (TRACK 07-09). In this case it concerns track adjustment.

Title indicates main procedure to be carried-out.

"Typical" below illustration indicates a general view which does not represent full detail. In this case, track is not illustrated even if the adjustment can be made when installed.

07-08-9

A01A1RS

1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL

GENERAL INFORMATION

The information and component / system descriptions contained in this manual are correct at time of publication. Bombardier Inc. however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

Due to late changes, it may have some differences between the manufactured product and the description and / or specifications in this document.

Bombardier Inc. reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring obligation.

USEFUL PUBLICATIONS

Refer to *Parts Catalogs* to order the right parts.

PARTS CATALOG	
MODELS	P / N
MX Z 440 MX Z 583	480 1410 00
MX Z 670	480 1421 00
SUMMIT 500 SUMMIT 583 SUMMIT 670	480 1406 00
FORMULA Z FORMULA SS	480 1409 00
FORMULA III / III LT MACH 1 MACH Z / Z LT	480 1411 00
SKANDIC WT	480 1419 00

Use *Tools and Accessories Catalog* to order the tools you need. See also SERVICE TOOLS 01-01.

1994 TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES (P / N 480 1343 00).

Use *Specification Booklet* to find rapidly the right specs.

1990-1996 SPECIFICATION BOOKLET (P / N 480 1400 00).

ILLUSTRATIONS AND PROCEDURES

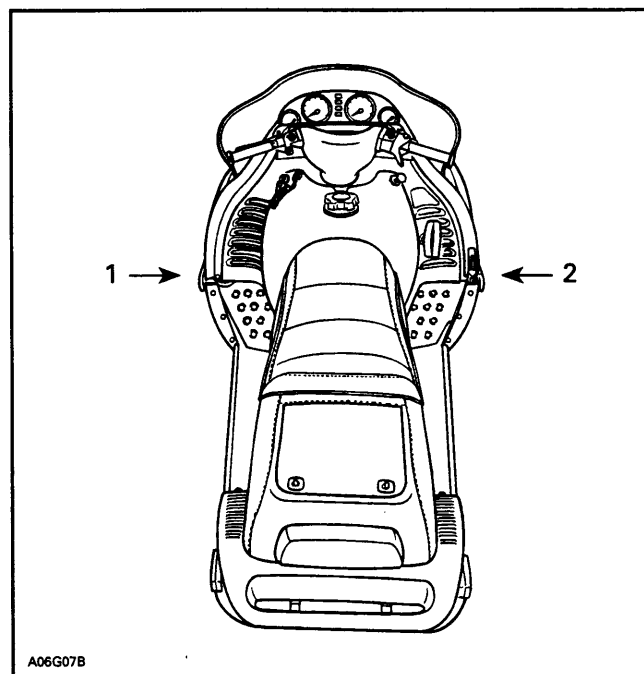
The illustrations show the typical construction of the different assemblies and, in all cases, may not reproduce the full detail or exact shape of the parts shown, however, they represent parts which have the same or a similar function.

CAUTION : Most components of those vehicles are built with parts dimensioned in the metric system. Most fasteners are metric and must not be replaced by customary fasteners or vice versa. Mismatched or incorrect fasteners could cause damage to the vehicle or possible personal injury.

As many of the procedures in this manual are interrelated, we suggest, that before undertaking any task, you read and thoroughly understand the entire section or sub-section in which the procedure is contained.

A number of procedures throughout the book require the use of special tools. Before commencing any procedure, be sure that you have on hand all the tools required, or approved equivalents.

The use of RIGHT and LEFT indications in the text, always refers to driving position (when sitting on vehicle).



A06G07B

TYPICAL

1. Left
2. Right

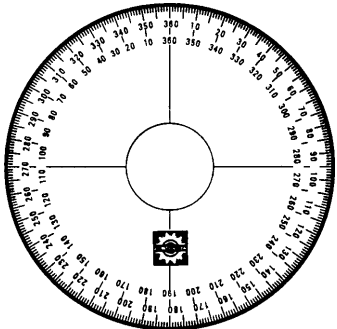
Technical Publications
Bombardier Inc.
Valcourt (Quebec) Canada

SERVICE TOOLS

O NOTE : The numbers outlined in black (example : **5**) are reference numbers to tools from other divisions (Sea-Doo Watercraft and /or Sea-Doo Jet Boats). Matching reference numbers indicate the same tool is being used even if the part numbers are different.

ENGINE (Mandatory service Tools)

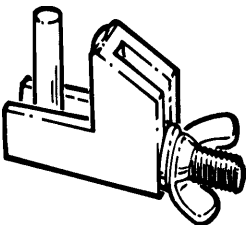
Degree wheel
 (P/ N 4143529 00) **1**



A00B334

APPLICATION
 All rotary valve engines.

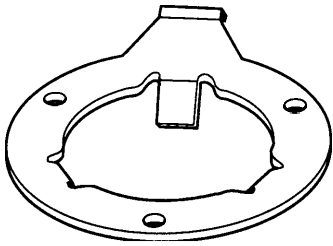
Hose pincher (2) **2**
 (p/ N 5290099 00)



A01B214

APPLICATION
 All vehicles.

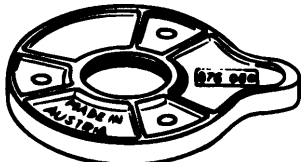
Fan holder
 (P/ N 4208763 57) **3**



A00C0Q4

APPLICATION
 377, 443 and 503 engines.

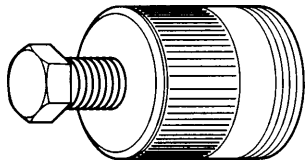
Magneto puller ring
 (p/ N 4208760 80) **4**



A00C1R4

APPLICATION
 All engines except 247.


Magneto puller **5**
 (p/ N 5290225 00)



A00C1A4

APPLICATION
 All engines except 247.

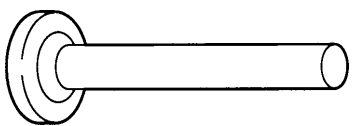
Aligning pin (4) **6**
 (p/ N 5290189 00)



A00A1D4

APPLICATION
 467 and 582 engines.

Pusher (washer behind the impeller) **7**
 (p/ N 5290207 00)




A00C3H4

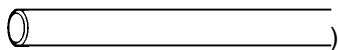
APPLICATION
 Rotary valve engines.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Mandatory Service Tools)

Rotary valve shaft pusher 


(p/ N 4208766 12)



A00COF4

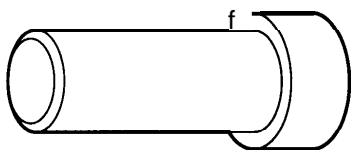
APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines with a 10 mm impeller shaft.

Rotary valve seal pusher 

(valve side)

(p/ N 4208766 07)



A00COY4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Rotary valve shaft seal pusher 

(inner, water pump side)

(p/ N 4208765 12)



A00C374

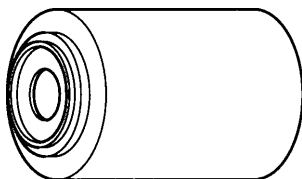
APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines, 1991 and newer with a 10 mm impeller shaft.

Rotary valve shaft seal pusher 

(outer, water pump side)


(p/ N 4208770 50)



A00COX4

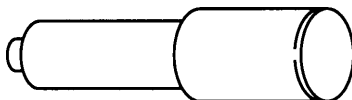
APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Bearing pusher 

(rotary valve)

(p/ N 4208765 00)



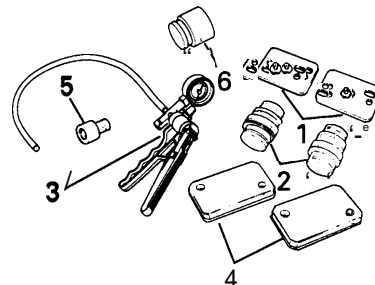
A00B2J4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Engine leak tester kit 

(P/ N 86 I 7491 00)




A01B2D4

APPLICATION

All engines.

Parts included in the kit :

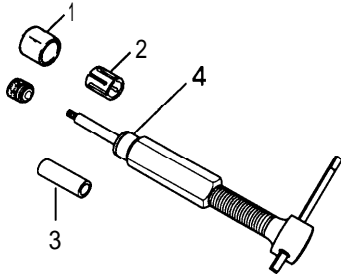
- 1) Exhaust outlet plug (2)
(p/ N 5290246 00)
- 2) Intake manifold plug (2)
(p/ N 5290110 00)
- 3) Air pump (1)
(P/ N 5290218 00)
- 4) RAVE system plug (2)
(P/ N 5290112 00)
- 5) Adapter (2)
(p/ N 5172349 00)
- 6) Intake manifold plug -779
(p/ N 5290305 00)
- 2-1/4 in plug (1)
(p/ N 5290211 00)
- 2-3/4 in plug,(1)
(p/ N 5290212 00)
- Plates (2)
(p/ N 5290213 00)
- Radiator plug (1)
(p/ N 5290214 00)
- Clamp (1)
(p/ N 4088035 00)
- Adapter 3/1 6 ID x 1/8 NPT (2)
(P/ N 4082011 00)

 NOTE : Must maintain a pressure of 5 lb during 3 minutes. Never pressurize over 5 lb.

ENGINE (Mandatory Service Tools)

Piston pin puller
(P/ N 5290290 00)

16



A01B4H4

APPLICATION

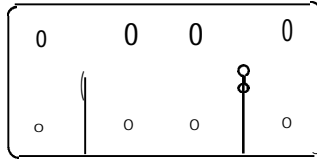
All engines.

Parts included :

- 1) Locating sleeve (3)
(P/ N 5290238 00)
- 2) Expansion sleeve (3)
(p/ N 5290237 00)
- 3) Adaptor
(p/ N 5290236 00)
- 4) U-bushing
(p/ N 5290277 03)

Rubber pad
(p/ N 5290234 00)

17



A01B4C4

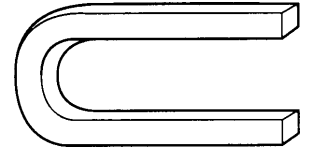
APPLICATION

All cageless bearing engines (277 and 503).

Rotary valve circlip tool

A) (p/N 5290291 00) **3**

B) (p / N 529020800) **15**



A00C314

APPLICATION

- A) 454 and 670 engines.
- B) All rotary valve engines except the 454 and 670.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

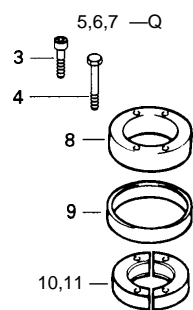
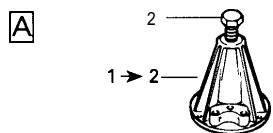
ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

The following tools are highly recommended to optimize your basic tool kit and reduce repair time.

Tools to be used with crankshaft bearing pullers **A** (P/N 4208762 98) and **B** (p/N 4208776 35).

2- Bolt (M16 X 1.5 x 150) Use with both A or B pullers.	(p/ N 4209407 55)	258
3- Screw M8 x 40 (4) B puller MAG side, B puller MAG and PTO side.	(P/ N 420 840681)	559
4- Screw M8 x 70 (4) B puller only, PTO side.	(P/ N 420 841201)	500
5- Crankshaft protector 247 engine.	(p/ N 4209768 90)	200
6- Crankshaft protector PTO A or B Puller; all engines except 247.	(P/ N 4208765 52)	259
7- Crankshaft protector MAG A or B puller ; all engines except 247.	(p/ N 4208765 57)	554
8- Distance ring PTO A puller ; 377,443,503,582 and 583 engines,	(p/ N 4208765 69)	557
9- Puller ring Use with half rings (P/ N 420977475 or 4202760 25).	(P/ N 4209774 90)	555
10- Half ring (2) A or B puller ; for 72 mm O.D. bearings.	(p/ N 4209774 75)	556
11- Half ring A or B puller ; for 62 mm O.D. bearings.	(p/ N 4202760 25)	558
12- Puller ring For half rings (P/ N 4209774 79).	(p/ N 4209774 94)	251
13- Half ring B puller only; 80 mm O.D. bearings,	(P/ N 4209774 79)	252

1-2 Crankshaft bearing puller with screw **200**
 (p/ N 4208762 98)

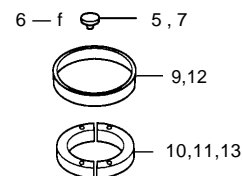
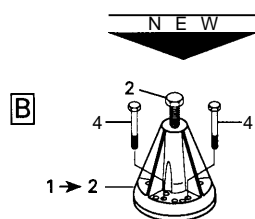


A00C3L4

APPLICATION

247, 277,377,443, 503, 582 and 583 engines.

1-2 Crankshaft bearing puller with screw **250**
 (p/ N 4208776 35)



A01B544

APPLICATION

All, including 454, 494, 670, 599 and 779 engines.

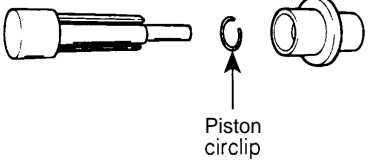
Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

Piston circlip installer

A) (P / N 5290169 00) **202**

B) (p / N 2908770 16) **548**



A01B1P4

APPLICATION

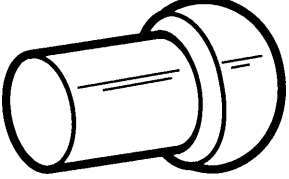
A) All engines except 670.

B) 670 engines.

Piston pin / connecting rod bearing centering tool **203**

(P/ N 5290091 00)

NOTE : New diameter is 9.65 mm (0.380").



A01B1RA

APPLICATION

All engines.

Ring compressor

A)(P/N4208760 90) **204**
(62 mm)

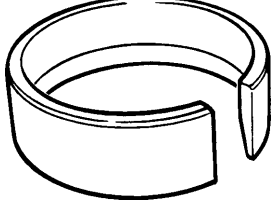
B)(p/N4208769 74) **205**
(69.5 mm)

C) (p/N 4208769 70) **206**
(72 mm)

D) (p / N 420876972) **207**
(76 mm)

E) (p/N 4208769 75) **208**
(67.5 mm)

F) (p/N 5290308 00) **262**
(78 mm)



A01B1T4

APPLICATION

A) 377 engines.

B) 467 engines.

C) 503, 253 and 536 engines.

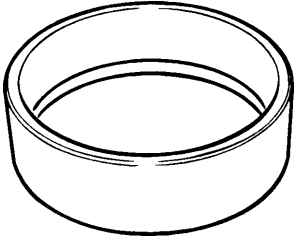
D) 582, 583 and 643 engines.

E) 447 engines.

F) 670 engines.

Magneto coil centering ring **209**

(P/ N 4208769 22)



A01B1V4

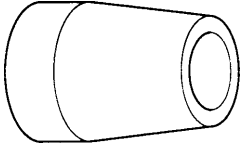
APPLICATION

All engines with Nippondenso CDI (160 W).

Seal protector sleeve

(P / N 4209779 10) **210**
(PTO)

(p/ N 4202769 00) **211**
(MAG)



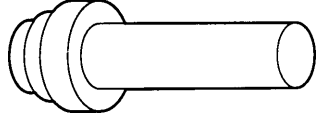
A00C0D4

APPLICATION

247 engine.

Engine seal pusher **212**

(P/ N 4209779 20)



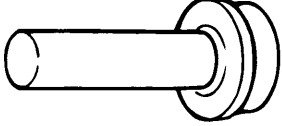
A00C0V4

APPLICATION

247 engine.

Polyamid ring pusher **213**

(p/ N 420 2769 30)



A00C0Z4

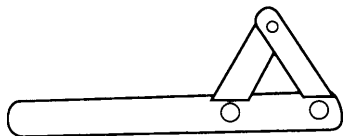
APPLICATION

247 engine.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

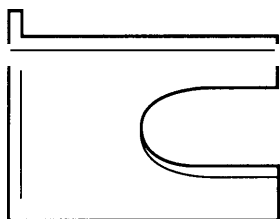
Magneto holder **215**
(p/ N 4209765 50)



A00C1V4

APPLICATION
247 engine.

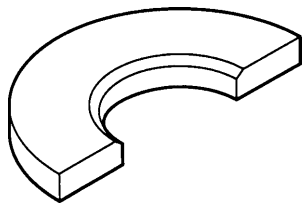
Crankshaft feeler gauge **216**
(p/ N 4208766 20)



A00C114

APPLICATION
377, 443, 447 and 503 engines.

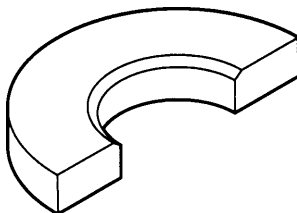
Crankshaft distance gauge (5.7 mm) **217**
(p/ N 4208768 22)



A00C294

APPLICATION
377, 443 and 447 engines.

Crankshaft distance gauge (1 2.7 mm) **218**
(P/ N 4208768 24)

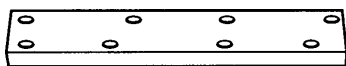


A00C3A4

APPLICATION
503 engine.

Cylinder aligning tool
A) (p / N 4208769 02) **220**
(on exhaust side)

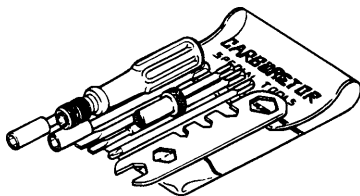
B) (p / N 4208761 71) **221**
(on intake side)



A00B0B4

APPLICATION
A) 467, 536, 537, 582, 583, 643 and 670 engines.
B) 377, 443, 447 and 503 engines.

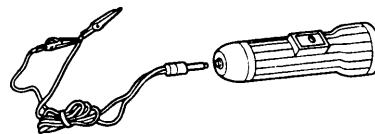
Mikuni carburetor tool kit **222**
(p/ N 4041120 00)



A00B2F4

APPLICATION
All models.

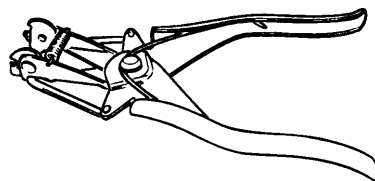
Circuit tester (continuity light) **223**
(p/ N 4140122 00)



A00C214

APPLICATION
All vehicles.

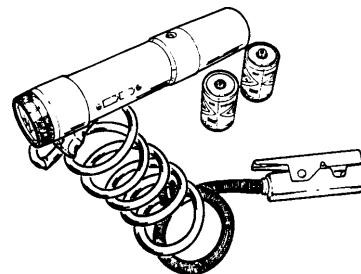
Piston ring expander **224**
(p/ N 5290097 00)



A01B2G4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Stroboscopic timing light **225**
(p/ N 5290092 00)



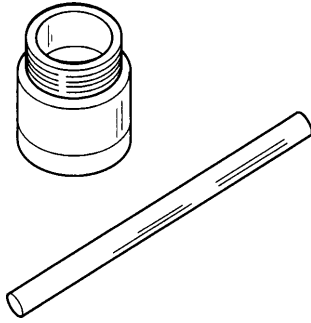
A01B2K4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

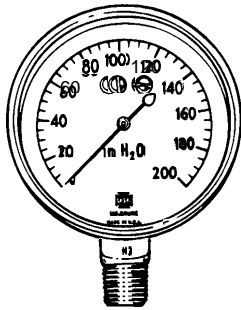
RAVE movement indicator **226**
(p/ N 8617258 00)



A18B014

APPLICATION
All RAVE equipped engines.

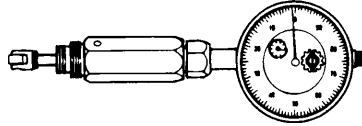
Air pressure gauge, 0-200 inch of water **227**
(p/ N 5290104 00)



A18B034

APPLICATION
For pressure testing gauge.

Dial indicator (TDC gauge) **230**
(p/ N 2950001 43)

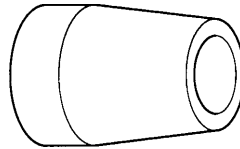


A00B2E4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Seal protector sleeve A) (p/N4208769 80) **231**
(for 10 mm shaft)

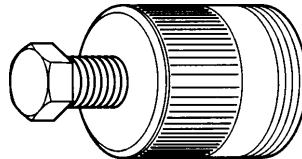
B) (p / N 4208764 90) **232**
(for 12 mm shaft)



A00C0D4

APPLICATION
467, 582, 583 and 670 engines.

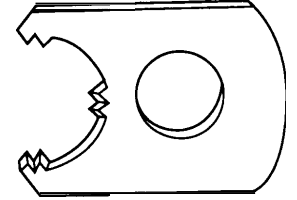
Magneto puller **233**
(p/ N 4209762 35)



A00C1A4

APPLICATION
247 engine.

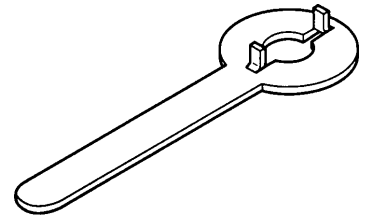
Injection pump gear holder **234**
(p/ N 4208766 95)



A00B314

APPLICATION
253, 377, 447 and 503 engines.

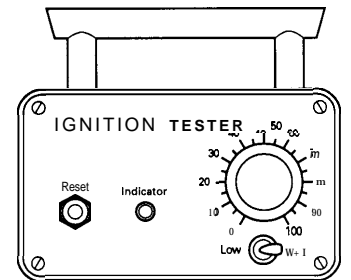
Injection pump gear holder **235**
(P/ N 4202779 05)



A00C164

APPLICATION
467, 494, 536, 537, 582, 583, 643, 670 and 779 engines.

Bombardier magneto tester **236**
(p/ N419 0033 00)



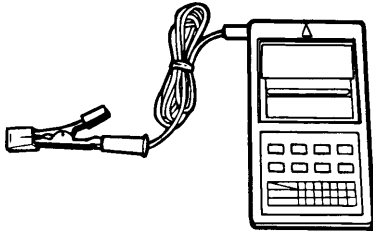
A00C1K4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

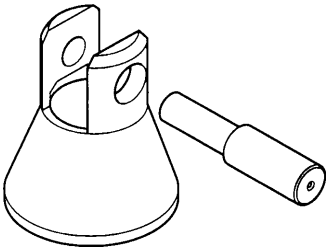
Digital / induction type tachometer **237**
 (p/ N 5290145 00)



F01B1G4

APPLICATION
 All engines.

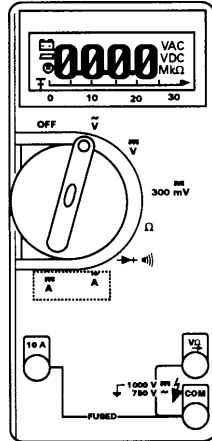
Connecting rod holder **238**
 (p/ N 4209779 00)



A00C0N4

APPLICATION
 247 engine.

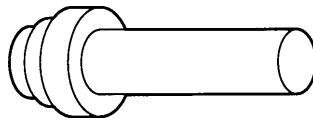
Fluke multimeter **242**
 (P/ N 5290220 00)



F01B1O4

APPLICATION
 All models.

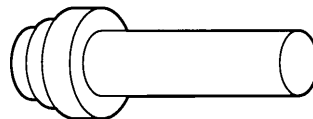
MAG seal pusher **243**
 (p/ N 4202778 75)



A00C0V4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

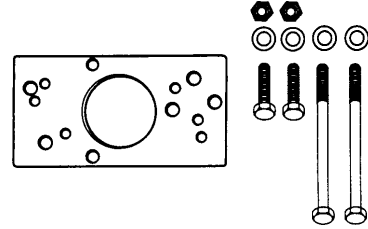
PTO seal pusher **244**
 (P/ N 420 8766 60)



A00C0V4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

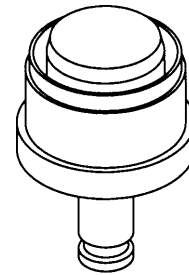
Base puller plate kit **245**
 (p/ N 5290249 00)



A05COM4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

Insertion jig **247**
 (Magneto side seal)
 (P/ N 4208765 16)



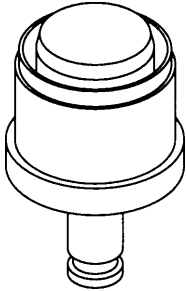
A00C3TA

APPLICATION
 779 engine.

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

Insertion jig
(Magneto seal)
(P/ N 4208765 14) **248**

NEW

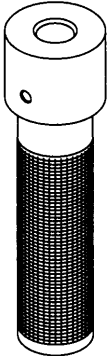


A00C3UA

APPLICATION
454 and 670 engines.

Handle for insertion jig
(P/ N 4208776 50) **249**

NEW




A00C3V4

APPLICATION
454, 670 and 779 engines.

Exhaust spring installer/
remover **253**

(p/ N 5290281 00)

NEW

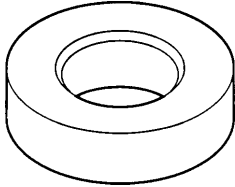


A00C3S4

APPLICATION
All models.

Bearing simulator **219**

(P/ N 4208761 55)

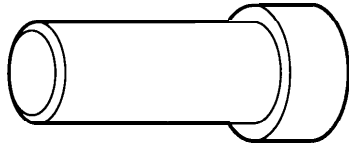


A00C1H4

APPLICATION
253, 305, 343, 402 and 440 engines.

Rotary valve seal and
shaft pusher **229**

(p/ N 4208766 05)

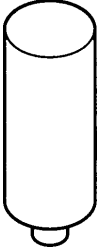


A00C0Y4

APPLICATION
Rotary valve engines 1990 models and older.

Seal pusher (rotary valve) **240**

(p/ N 4208765 10)

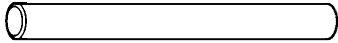


A00C374

APPLICATION
All rotary valve shaft seals with a 12 mm I.D.

Rotary valve shaft pusher **239**

(P/ N 4208766 10)

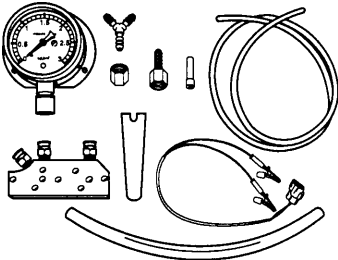


A00C0F4

APPLICATION
All rotary valve engines with 12 mm shaft.

Self fuel control injection
(S. F. C. I.) system test kit **241**

(p/ N 8617391 00)



A28E034

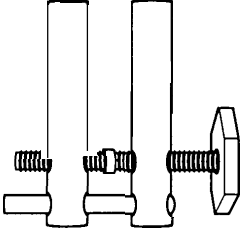
APPLICATION
1993 Formula Plus EFI.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional Service Tools)

Large hose pincher
(p/ N 5290304 00)

773



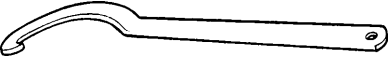
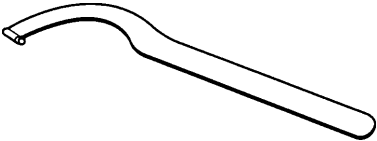
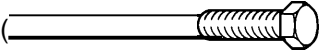
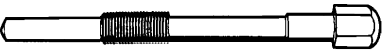
F01B234

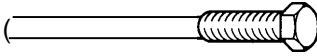
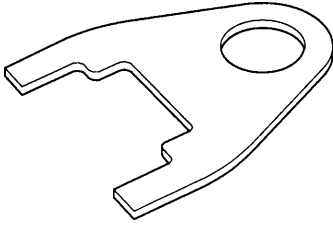
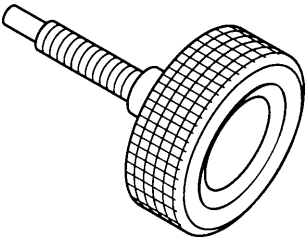
APPLICATION


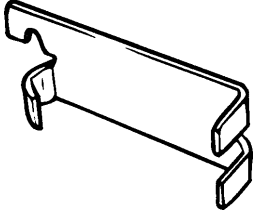
All vehicles.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory Service Tools)

<p>Clutch holder 51 (p/ N 5290064 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A01B154</p> <p>APPLICATION All TRA drive pulleys.</p>
<p>Clutch holder 79 (p/ N 5290276 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A02B034</p> <p>APPLICATION Bombardier Lite drive pulley.</p>
<p>Drive pulley puller 53 (p/ N 5290314 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A18B044</p> <p>APPLICATION Bombardier Lite drive pulley, except Elan.</p>
<p>TRA drive pulley puller 75 (p/ N 5290224 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A06B014</p> <p>APPLICATION TRA drive pulley for the 454,494, 599, 670 and 779 engines.</p>

<p>TRA drive pulley puller 55 (P/ N 5290079 00) (25 mm)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A18B044</p> <p>APPLICATION TRA drive pulley (except 599,670 and 779 engines).</p>
<p>Forks (3) 57 (p/ N 5290055 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A16B014</p> <p>APPLICATION All vehicles equipped with a TRA drive pulley.</p>
<p>Drive belt installer 58 (P/ N 5290172 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A00A1A4</p> <p>APPLICATION All vehicles except Elan and Tundra II.</p>

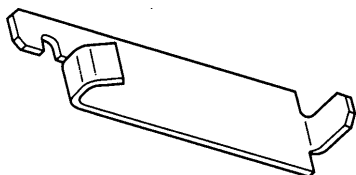
<p>Transmission alignment bar</p> <p>A) (p/N 5290267 00) 78 B) (p / N 5290269 00) 60 C) (p / N 5290300 00) 80 D) (p / N 5290268 00) 73</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A01B4D4</p> <p>APPLICATION A) F-Series and S-Series. B) Tundra II. C) S-Series with Bombardier Lite. D) Safari L.</p>
<p>Spring scale hook (long) 62 (P/ N 5290152 00)</p>  <p style="font-size: small;">A01B514</p> <p>APPLICATION 1994 models and older except Alpine II.</p>

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory Service Tools)

Spring scale hook (long) **34**

(p/ N 5290309 00)



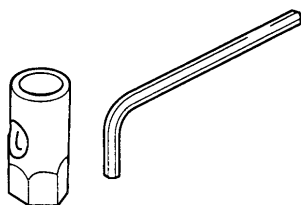
A00B4A4

APPLICATION

F-Series and S-Series (1 995 and newer).

Drive belt tension adjuster tool **63**

(p/ N 5290087 00)



A15B044

APPLICATION

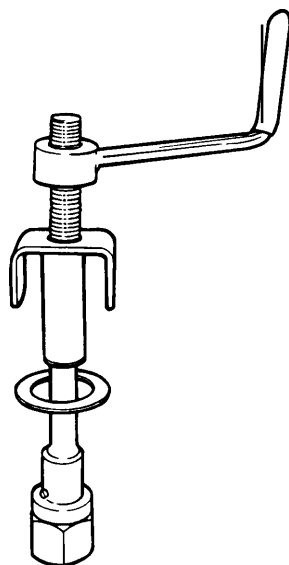
All vehicles except Elan, Tundra II and Skandic WT.

Spring compressor / TRA clutch flare tool **64**

(P/ N 5290186 00)

Parts included in the kit:

- 1) Spring compressor (p/ N 5290151 00)



A01B334

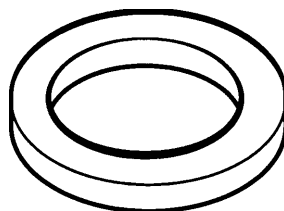
APPLICATION (1)

S and F-Series and Alpine II driven pulley type.

All TRA pulley.

- 3) Washer (2)

(p/ N 7329000 15)



A01B3T4

APPLICATION (3)

All applications.

- 2) TRA clutch spring cover bushing flare tool

- A) INTERIOR flare tool

(p/ N 5290180 00)

- EXTERIOR flare tool

(P/ N 5290181 00)

NOTE : Letter A stamper on tools.

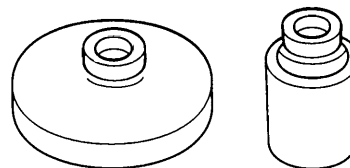
- B) INTERIOR flare tool

(p/ N 5290182 00)

- EXTERIOR flare tool

(P/ N 5290183 00)

NOTE : Letter B stamper on tools.



A01B3F4

APPLICATION (2)

- A) TRA pulley (25 mm shaft).

- B) TRA pulley (27 mm shaft).

- 4) TRA clutch outer half bushing flare tool

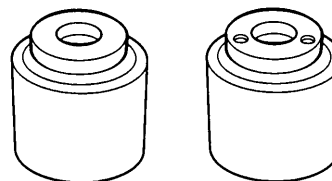
- INTERIOR flare tool

(p/ N 5290184 00)

- EXTERIOR flare tool

(p/ N 5290185 00)

NOTE : Letter C stamper on tools.



A01B314

APPLICATION (4)

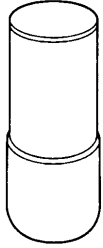
All TRA drive pulleys.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory Service Tools)

Burnishing bar **77**
(p/ N 5290264 02)


NEW



A00B464

APPLICATION
Safari L and Skandic.


Tension tester **74**
(p/ N 4143482 00)



A00C074

APPLICATION
All models.

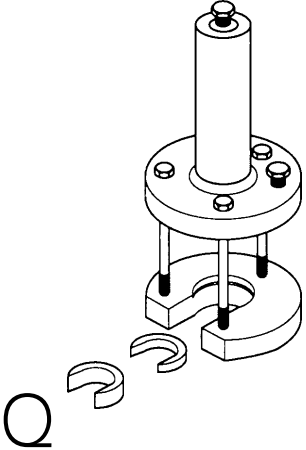
Countershaft bearing installer **83**
(p/ N 5290302 00)



A00A194

APPLICATION
S-Series and F-Series.

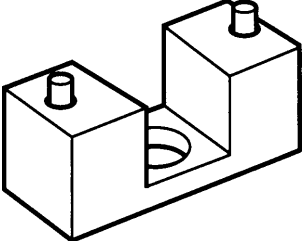
Countershaft bearing remover **82**
(p/ N 5290301 00)



A00A274

APPLICATION
S-Series and F-Series.

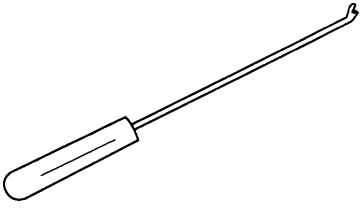
Spring cover tool **81**
(p/ N 5290273 00)



A01B4M4

APPLICATION
Bombardier Lite drive pulley.

Transmission adjuster **76**
(p/ N 5290285 00)



A00D0X4

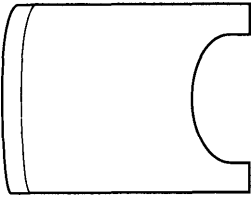
APPLICATION
F-Series equipped with "twist shifter" reverse transmission.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

TRANSMISSION (Optional Service Tools)

The following tools are highly recommended to optimize your basic tool kit and reduce repair time.


Alignment tool **306**
(p/ N 4204760 10)



A00C1D4

APPLICATION
Skandic WT and Alpine II gear-
box.

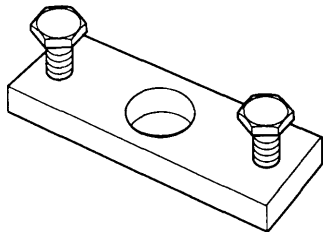
Countershaft bearing
installer **501**
(p/ N 5290188 00)



A00A194

APPLICATION
PRS chassis.

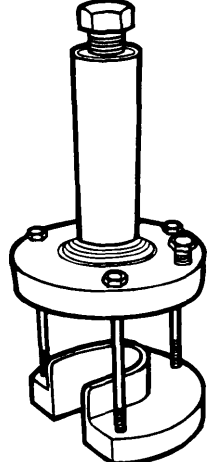
Cam pusher **309**
(P/ N 5290129 00)



A18B064

APPLICATION
Tundra II LT.

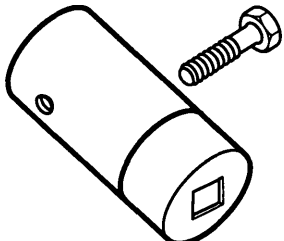
Countershaft bearing
remover **502**
(P/ N 5290187 00)



A00A164

APPLICATION
PRS chassis.

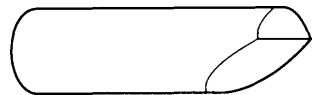
Drive pulley puller **318**
(p/ N 5290231 00)



A00C3J4

APPLICATION
Elan.

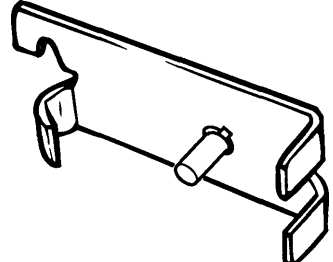
Transmission ball
mounting pin **305**
(p/ N 4204760 20)



A00C1C4

APPLICATION
Alpine II 3-speed transmission.

Spring scale hook (short) **323**
(p/ N 5290065 00)



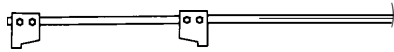
A01B174

APPLICATION
Alpine II 1994 and older.

TRANSMISSION (Optional Service Tools)

Alignment bar

- A) (P/N 5290256 00) **324**
- B) (p/N 5290282 00) **320**
- C) (P/N 5290283 00) **321**
- D) (P / N 5290310 00)



A01B4D4

- E) (P / N 5290083 00) **300**



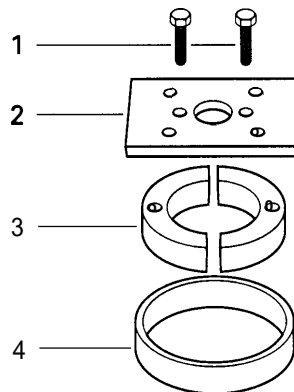
A03B034

APPLICATION

- A) PRS chassis.
- B) Alpine II.
- C) Elan.
- D) Skandic WT 1996.
- E) Scout.

3-speed transmission bearing extractor

- 1) Screw M8 x 25 (2) **301**
- 2) Plate **304**
- 3) Half ring (2) **304**
- 4) Ring (p/ N 4209774 80) **303**



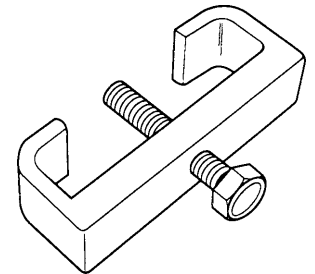
A00C1B4

APPLICATION

Alpine II 3-speed transmission.

Driven pulley support extractor **310**

(p/ N 5290135 00)



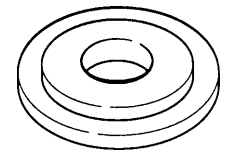
A25B0F4

APPLICATION

Safari (except Cheyenne), Stratos / E, Citation E / LS / LSE, Escapade, Skandic 503, SS-25 and Formula SP / SS (no vehicles equipped with reverse).

TRA clutch spring cover remover cap **312**

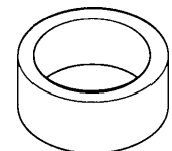
(P/ N 5290103 00)



A16B054

Spacer **311**

(P/ N 5290054 00)



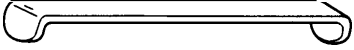
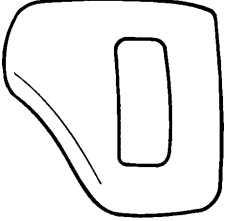
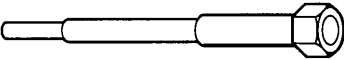
A16B044

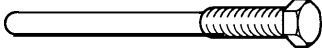
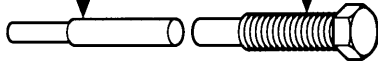
APPLICATION

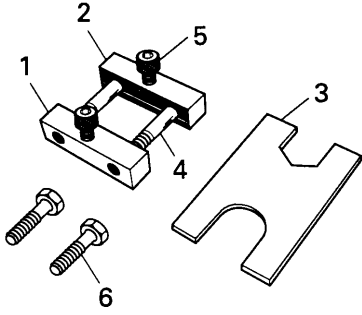
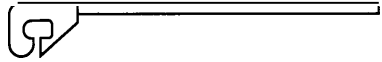
For use with drive pulley puller (p/ N 529 0079 00) to remove spring cover. Refer to 1991 Shop manual.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

TRANSMISSION (Optional Service Tools)

<p>Drive pulley retainer 313 (p/ N 5290017 00)</p>  <p>A00C224</p>
<p>APPLICATION Round shaft drive pulley.</p>
<p>Transmission shifter template 314 (p/ N 5290198 00)</p>  <p>A15H3J4</p>
<p>APPLICATION 1991 to 1994 PRS chassis.</p>
<p>Drive pulley puller 319 (P/ N 5290021 00) (Standard threads)</p>  <p>A00C084</p>
<p>APPLICATION Square shaft, standard (SAE) threads.</p>

<p>TRA drive pulley puller 322 (27 mm) (p/ N 5290101 00)</p>  <p>A18B044</p>
<p>APPLICATION TRA drive pulley (27 mm) shaft except 454, 670 and 779 engines.</p>
<p>Drive pulley puller 400 (p/ N 8604142 00) (square shaft metric) Consist of :</p> <p>529003000 529002800</p>  <p>A00C095</p>
<p>APPLICATION Square shaft, metric threads drive pulley.</p>

<p>Drive axle sprocket adjuster 340 (p/ N 8617257 00)</p>  <p>A01B204</p>
<p>APPLICATION All vehicles except Elan.</p>
<p>Parts included in the kit:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Block with threads (P/ N 5290107 00) 2) Block without threads (p/ N 5290108 00) 3) Plate (p/ N 5290106 00) 4) Bolt MIO (2) (p/ N 2220075 65) 5) Allen screw M8 (2) (p/ N 420 840991) 6) Screw M8 (2) (p/ N 2220825 65) <p>NOTE : When the tool is to be use between tunnel and sprocket use screw M8.</p>
<p>Transmission adjuster 504 (P/ N 5290303 00)</p>  <p>A03D1T4</p>
<p>APPLICATION vehicles equipped with "push-pull shifter" reverse transmission.</p>

SUSPENSION (Mandatory Service Tools)

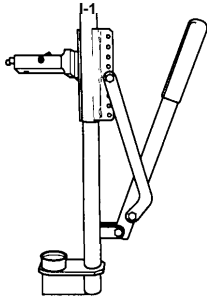
Shock spring remove kit

65

(p/ N 5290271 00)

Replacement clevis pin :

(P/ N 4145284 00)



A01B404

APPLICATION

All suspensions with coil spring.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

SUSPENSION (Optional Service Tools)

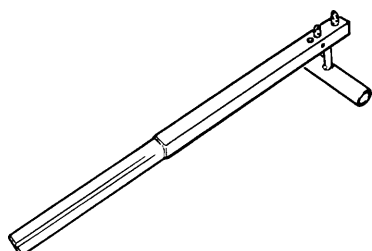
A) Track cleat remover **345**

(P/N 5290082 00)

Pins **346**

(p/ N 5290082 04)

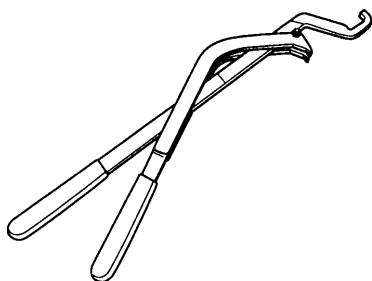
NOTE : Pins can be rotated 180° depending on whether the tool is used by a left-hander or right-hander.



A01B1J4

B) TRA track cleat remover **254**

(p/ N 5290287 00)



A01F224

APPLICATION

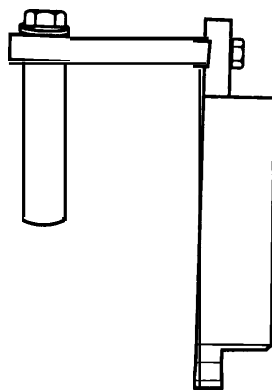
- A) 1993 and older.
- B) 1994 and newer except Elan and Tundra II.

Camber angle tool **343**

(P/N 5290216 00)

NOTE : Angle finder with a magnetic base must be used.

Suggestion : K-D tool no. 2968



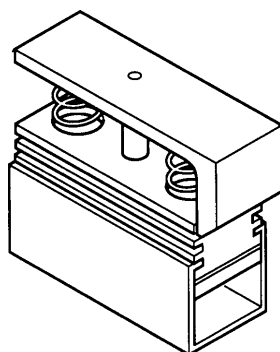
A06B024

APPLICATION

All DSA front suspensions.

Track tension gauge **342**

(P/N 5290215 00)



A00B3X4

APPLICATION

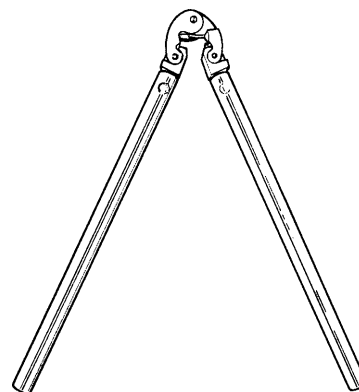
All models except Elan.

Track cleat installer

A) (p / N 5290085 00) **347**
Narrow

B) (p / N 5290288 00) **255**
Narrow

C) (p/N 5290077 00) **344**
Wide



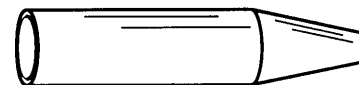
A01B1M4

APPLICATION

- A) 1993 and older.
- B) 1994 and newer.
- C) 1992 and older with wide cleat opening.

Dome guide **349**

(P / N 529 0265 00)



A06F1B4

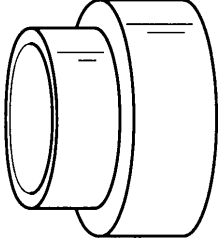
APPLICATION

MX Z T / A shocks.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

SUSPENSION (Optional Service TOOLs)

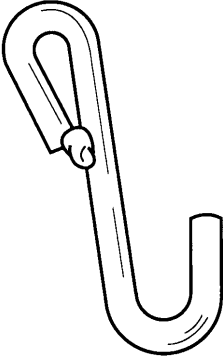
Piston guide **500**
(p/ N 5290266 00)



A06F1C4

APPLICATION
MX Z T / A shocks.

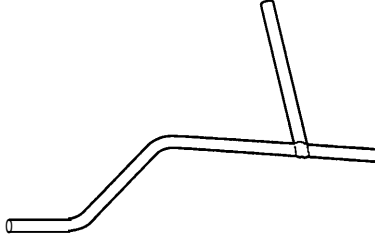
Suspension spring installer (hook) **325**
(p/ N 5290066 00)



A19B034

APPLICATION
Cheyenne.

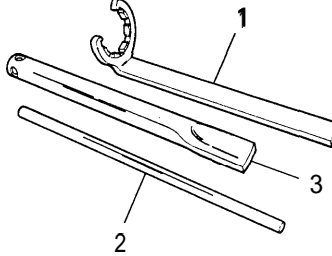
Spring installer (bar) **326**
(P/ N 5290050 00)



A00C114

APPLICATION
Tundra II LT, Scout and all SC-1 O suspensions.

Spring cam adjuster key **330**
(p/ N 8617317 00)



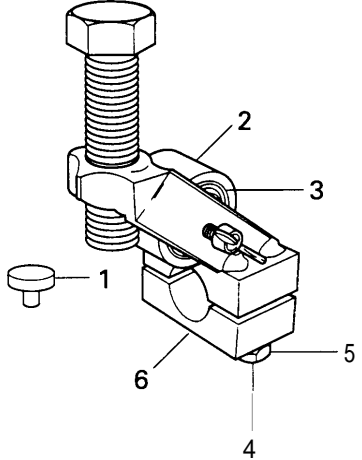
A25B0D4

APPLICATION
Safari A-arm suspension spring.

Replacement parts :

- 1) Adjustment key
(p/ N 5290138 00)
- 2) Handle
(p/ N 5290140 00)
- 3) Key extension
(P/ N 5290139 00)

Bushing installer / remover **331**
(p/ N 5290119 00)



A25B064

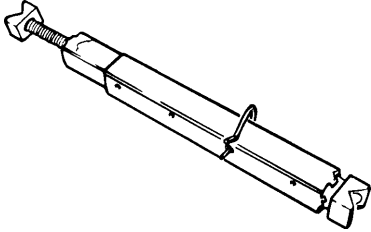
APPLICATION
A-arm suspension.

Parts included in the kit :

- 1) Buffer
(P/ N 5290118 00)
- 2) Outer sleeve
(p/ N 5290125 00)
- 3) Inner sleeve
(p/ N 5290126 00)
- 4) Hexagonal screw (2)
(p/ N 2220830 65)
- 5) Flat washer (2)
(p/ N 224 081201)
- 6) Lower retainer
(P/ N 5290121 00)

SUSPENSION (Optional Service Tools)

Drive axle holder **333**
(p/ N 5290072 00)



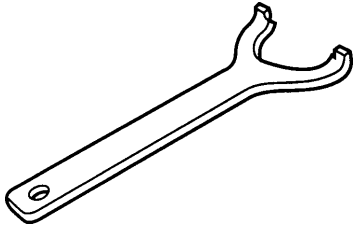
A01B1E4

APPLICATION

All models.

Kayaba shock adjustment **334**
tool

(p/ N 5290190 00)



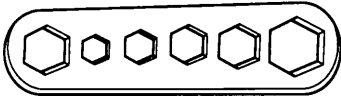
A00A1K4

APPLICATION

C-7 suspension.

Hexagonal wrench **335**

(p/ N 5290147 00)

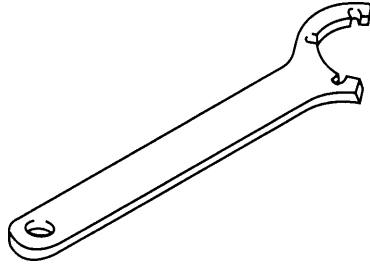


A19B024

APPLICATION

Safari and Skandic prior to 1995,

Suspension adjustment **336**
wrench
(P/ N 5290122 00)



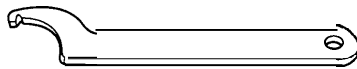
A25A014

APPLICATION

Rear suspension.

Suspension adjustment **337**
wrench

(P/ N 5290098 00)



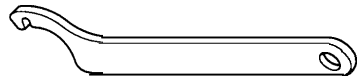
A24A014

APPLICATION

Models equipped with a mono-shock suspension.

Suspension adjustment **338**
wrench

(p/ N 5290171 00)

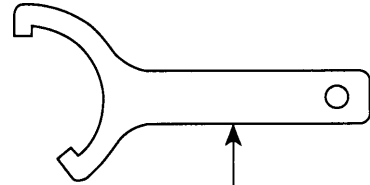


A15B094

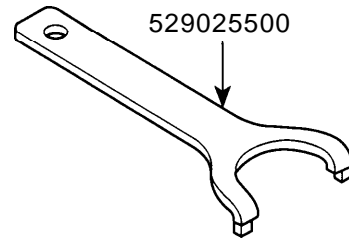
APPLICATION

1992 and old Formula C-7.

Adjustment wrench **506**
(p/ N 8617439 00)
Consists of :



529024000



529025500

A00B4B4

APPLICATION

T / A shock.

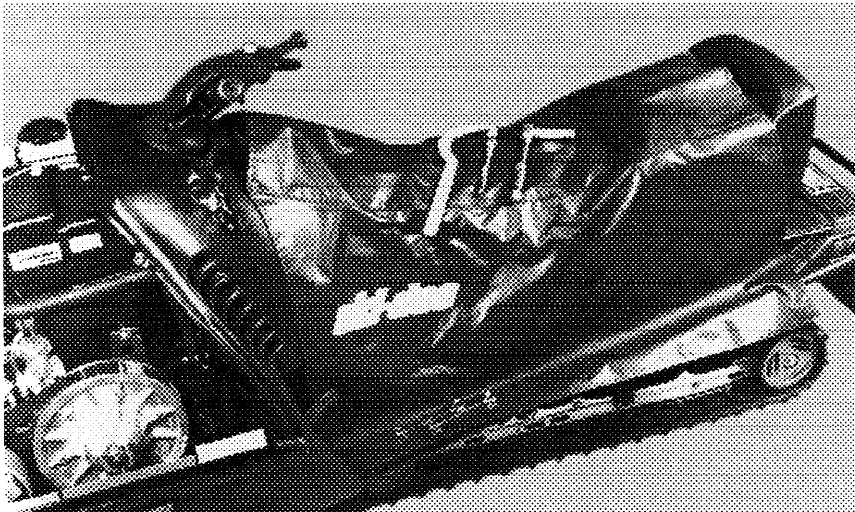
Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS

Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

VEHICLES (Optional Service Tools)

Protective mat
(P / N 529 0306 00)

503



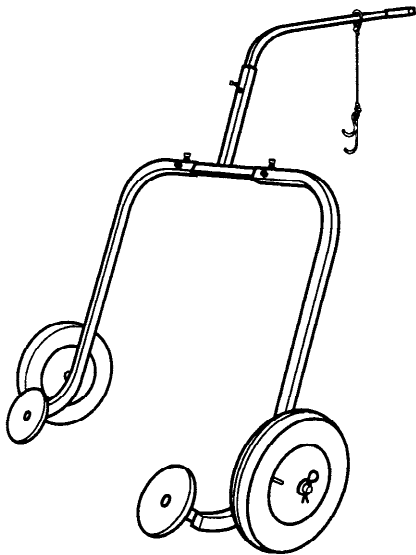
A01B45W

APPLICATION

All vehicles.

Dolly
(P / N 529 0299 00)

348



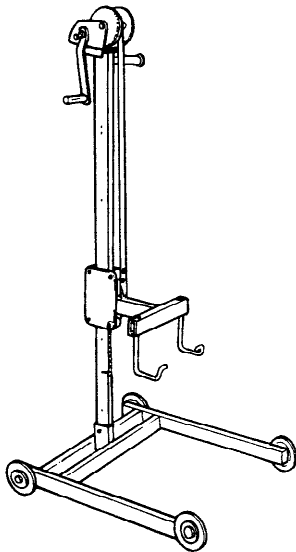
A00B4CJ

APPLICATION

All models.

Snowmobile jack
(P / N 529 0200 00)

341



A01A1JJ

APPLICATION

All models.

SERVICE PRODUCTS

MANDATORY SERVICE PRODUCTS

O NOTE : The numbers outlined in black (example : **□**) are reference to tool numbers from other divisions (Sea-Doo Watercraft and /or Sea-Doo Jet Boats). Matching reference numbers indicate the same tool is being used, even if the part numbers are different.

Loctite® is a trademarks of Loctite Corporation,

Dow Corning® is a trademarks of Dow Corning Corporation.

Retaining compound **151**

(p/ N 4137031 00)
Loctite® RC / 609 :
Retaining compound (1 O mL)
(green)



A00B2S4

APPLICATION

Used for retaining bushings, bearings in slightly worn housing or on shaft.

Paste gasket **152**

(p/ N 4137027 00)
Loctite® 515 :
Gasket eliminator (50 mL)



A00B2T4

APPLICATION

Crankcase halves transmission and gearbox mating surfaces.

Medium-strength thread locker **154**

(P/ N413 7030 00)
Loctite® 242 :
Thread locker (1 O mL)
(blue, medium strength)



A00B3Z4

APPLICATION

Flywheel nut, crankcase studs, etc.

High strength thread locker **155**

(P/ N413 7074 00)
Loctite® 271 :
Threadlocker (1 O mL)
(red, high strength)

(TYPICAL)



A00B2U4

APPLICATION

Fasteners and studs up to 1" diameter.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

MANDATORY SERVICE PRODUCTS

Gasket / paint remov **156**

(p/ N 4137085 00)
Loctite® 79040 Chisel
510 g (18 oz)



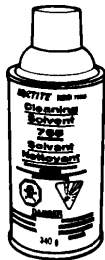
AOOB3L4

APPLICATION

Clean mating surfaces of cylinders and crankcase. Remove carbon in combustion chambers.

Cleaning solvent **157**

(p/ N 4137082 00)
Loctite® 755-59
340 g (12 oz)



AOOB3M4

APPLICATION

Clean carburetor parts and degrease all oily surfaces.

Loctite® primer **158**

(P/ N 4137081 00)
Loctite® 764-56
Primer N
170 g (6 oz)



AOOB3N4

APPLICATION

To prepare mating surfaces before applying paste gasket, retaining compound or threadlockers.

Silicone compound **159**

(p/ N 420 897061)
Dow Corning® MS4



AOOB3R4

APPLICATION

Lubricate pawl and pawl lock of rewind starter.

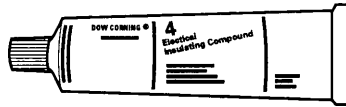
Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Silicone dielectric grease **350**

(3 oz)

(p/ N 4137017 00)



A00B1X4

APPLICATION

On all electric connections. High tension coil and spark plug connections. Connector housings, etc.

Grease LMZ no. 1
(400 g)

351

(P/ N 4137075 00)



A00B1Y4

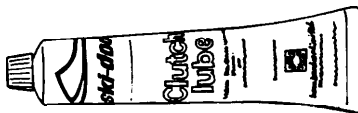
APPLICATION

Mainly used between regulators or rectifiers and upper column to transfer the heat build-up and to assure a good ground.

Clutch lube
(4 oz)

352

(P/ N413 8007 00)



A00B1Z4

APPLICATION

Roller round shaft drive pulleys.

Chaincase oil

353

(p/ N413 8019 00)



A00B2R4

APPLICATION

Chaincase lubricant on Elan and Tundra II.

Synthetic chaincase oil

354

(P /N 413 8033 00)



A01B4Q4

APPLICATION

Chaincase lubricant on all models except Elan and Tundra II.

Blizzard oil
(12 x 500 mL)

355

(p/ N 4138031 00)



A00B2Q4

APPLICATION

All models.

Injection oil

356

(p/ N413 8029 00)
(12 x 1 liter)

(P/ N413 8030 00)
(3x 4 liter)

357



F01B2H4

APPLICATION

All engines.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Pipe sealant **358**
(p/ N 4137023 00)
Loctite 592 (50 mL)

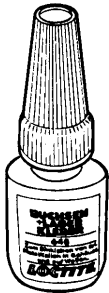


A00B2W4

APPLICATION

Engine plugs and senders.

High temperature thread locker **359**
(p/ N 4208997 88)
Loctite 648 (green)
(5 g)



A00B3D4

APPLICATION

For RAVE valve rod distance nut on 583, 670 and 779 engines.

Anti-seize lubricant **362**
(P/ N 4137010 00)
Loctite anti-seize lubricant 454 g (16 oz)



F01B174

APPLICATION

Unpainted surfaces of drive pulley countershaft.

Bearing grease **363**
(400 g)
(P/ N 4137061 00)



A00B2L4

APPLICATION

For idler bearings, ski legs, leaf spring cushion pads, seal interior lips, rear hub bearings, bogie wheels, countershaft bearings, etc.

Storage oil **364**
(350 g spray can)
(p/ N 4960141 00)



A00B384

APPLICATION

All models.

Degreaser **365**
(p/ N413 7084 00)
Permatex® 48 TA
433 g (15 oz)



A00B3K4

APPLICATION

Engine, chaincase, pulleys and any greasy surfaces.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

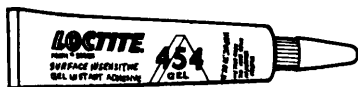
OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Gel instant adhesive **366**

(p/ N413 7083 00)

Loctite 454-40

20 g (.70 oz)



AOOB304

APPLICATION

Isolating foam and rubber strip.

Tough adhesive **367**

(p/ N413 4083 00)

Loctite Black Max 38004

3 mL (.1 O oz)



AOOB3P4

APPLICATION

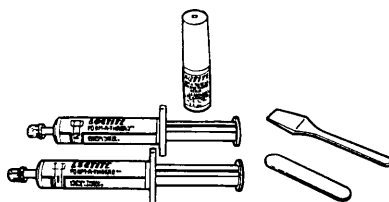
Shifter boot or grip.

Stripped threads repair kit **368**

(p/ N413 7086 00)

Loctite 81668

Form-A-thread 81668



AOOA1J4

APPLICATION

Repair damaged threads of grade 5 (SAE) or 8.8 (metric) maximum. Do not use in applications where temperatures will exceed 149°C (300°F) or on critical assemblies.

HYLOMAR sealant **369**

(100 g)

(f/ N 4137071 00)



AOOB3F4

APPLICATION

To form an oil resistant seal (ex : transmission).

Paint for frame touch-up **370**

(p/ N413 4010 00)

Black semi-gloss

(spray can)



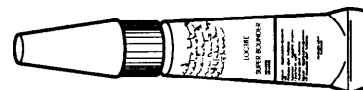
AOOB3H4

APPLICATION

All models with a black frame.

General purpose instant adhesive (495) **373**

(p/ N 4137032 00)



AOOB2V4

APPLICATION

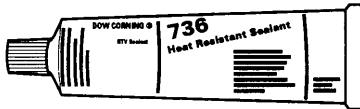
Rubber to metal bonding and most hard plastic.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Sealant 736 Dow Corning **374**

(p/ N 4137092 00)



AOOB3U4

APPLICATION

All models.

Fuel stabilizer **375**

(p/ N413 4086 00)



AOOB3V4

APPLICATION

All models.

Molykote 111 **376**

(p/ N 4137070 00)



AOOB3W4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve shaft seals.

Shock oil
(1 liter)

377

(P/ N413 7094 00)



A06F0P4

APPLICATION

MX Z T / A shocks.

Bombardier Lube **378**

(p/ N 2936000 16)



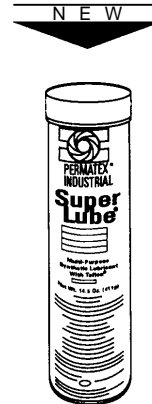
A01B4P4

APPLICATION

Steering ball joints on all models.

Super Lube (grease) **379**

(P/ N 2935500 14)



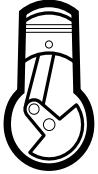





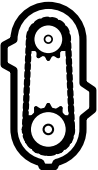
AOOB474

APPLICATION





Tie rod bushings.

Section 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE
Sub-Section 01 (LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART)

LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART

		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	REFER TO
	Starting Rope Condition						✓	—
	Engine Head Nuts	✓			✓			Appropriate section : See Top End
	Engine Mount Nuts	✓			✓			Appropriate section : See ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER
	Exhaust System	✓		✓				Appropriate section : See ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER
	Engine Lubrication					✓		This section no. 1
	Cooling System Condition	✓			✓			Sub-section 04-06
	Coolant Replacement (Except Fan Cooled)						✓	Page 04-09-5
	Condition of Seals						✓	Sub-section 04-03
	Injection Oil Filter Condition (Except Élan)			✓				Page 04-07-1
	Injection Oil Filter Replacement (Except Élan)						✓	Sub-section 04-05
	Oil Injection Pump Adjustment (Except Élan)	✓			✓			Page 04-05-5
	Fuel Stabilizer					✓		This section no. 2
	Fuel Filter Replacement						✓	This section no. 3
	Fuel Lines and Connections	✓					✓	Sub-section 04-09
	Carburetor Adjustment	✓			✓			Page 04-08-8
	Throttle Cable Inspection	✓			✓		✓	Sub-section 04-09
	Air Filter Cleaning			✓				This section no. 4
	Drive Belt Condition	✓	✓					This section no. 5
	Condition of Drive and Driven Pulleys	✓		✓		✓		Sub-sections 05-02 and 03-03
	Cleaning of Drive and Driven Pulleys						✓	Sub-sections 05-02 and 03-03
	Retorquing of Drive Pulley Screw	✓						Sub-section 05-02
	Driven Pulley Preload	✓			✓			Sub-section 05-03
	Brake Condition	✓	✓					Sub-section 05-05
	Brake Adjustment			✓				Sub-section 05-05
	Lubrication of Ratchet Wheel or Fluid Change (Except Élan)						✓	Sub-section 05-05
	Drive Chain Tension	✓		✓				Sub-sections 05-06 and 05-07
	Countershaft Lubrication (S and F Series)	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 05-05
	Chaincase / Gearbox Oil Level (Change Once a Year)	✓		✓	✓	✓		Sub-sections 05-06 and 05-07
	Gearbox Oil Change (Skandic WT Only)	✓			✓			Sub-section 05-07
	Lubrication of Drive Axle Bearing	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 07-05

Section 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE
 Sub-Section 01 (LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART)

		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	REFER TO
	Handlebar Bolts. Retorque to 26 N•m (19 lbf•ft)	✓						Page 08-01-1
	Steering and Front Suspension Mechanism	✓		✓		✓		Sub-sections 08-01 and 08-02
	Wear and Condition of Skis and Runners	✓	✓					Sub-section 08-02
	Steering and Ski Leg Camber Adjustment	✓		✓				Sub-section 08-01
	Suspension Adjustments (Except Élan)	AS REQUIRED						Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section and <i>Operator's Guide</i>
	Suspension Lubrication			✓		✓		Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Suspension Condition	✓			✓			Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Suspension Stopper Strap Condition (Except Élan)				✓			Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Track Condition	✓		✓				Sub-section 07-06
	Track Tension and Alignment	✓	AS REQUIRED					
	Spark Plugs*	✓						Sub-section 06-03
	Engine Timing	✓					✓	Sub-section 06-02
	Battery Condition	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 06-04
	Headlight Beam Aiming				✓			Page 09-01-1
	Wiring Harnesses, Cables and Lines	✓		✓				Page 09-01-13
	Operation of Lighting System (HI / LO Beam, Brake Light, etc.) Test Operation of Emergency Cut-Out Switch and Tether Cut-Out Switch	✓	✓				✓	<i>Operator's Guide</i>
	Rags in Air Intake and Exhaust System					✓	✓	This section no. 6
	Engine Compartment	✓		✓				This section no. 7
	Cleaning	✓		✓		✓		This section no. 8

* Before installing new spark plugs at pre-season preparation, it is suggested to burn excess storage oil by starting the engine with the old spark plugs. Only perform this operation in a well ventilated area.

- ① 10-HOUR INSPECTION (To be performed by dealer)
- ② WEEKLY OR EVERY 240 km (150 mi)
- ③ MONTHLY OR EVERY 800 km (500 mi)
- ④ ONCE A YEAR OR EVERY 3200 km (2000 mi)
- ⑤ STORAGE
- ⑥ PRE-SEASON PREPARATION (To be performed by dealer)

NO. 1 ENGINE LUBRICATION

Engine internal parts must be lubricated to protect them from possible rust formation during the storage period.

To perform the storage procedures, proceed as follows :

Start the engine and allow it to run at idle speed until the engine reaches its operating temperature.

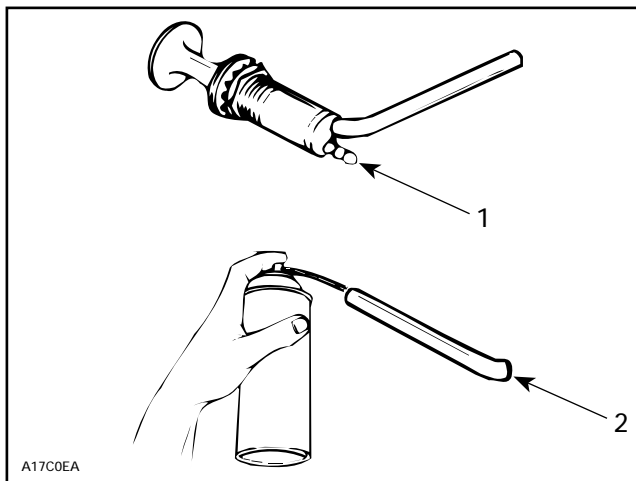
◆ **WARNING** : Ensure the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while it is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

Stop the engine.

All Models Except Mach Z and Formula III

To prevent fuel from draining, primer button should be pushed all the way in.

Disconnect the outlet primer hose from the primer valve (straight coupling).



1. Straight coupling

To intake manifold

Insert storage oil (P / N 496 0141 00) nozzle into primer outlet hose.

Mach Z and Formula III Only

Remove air silencers to spray storage oil into each carburetor bore.

All Models

Restart engine and run at idle speed.

Inject storage oil until the engine stalls or until a sufficient quantity of oil has entered the engine (approximately half a can).

With the engine stopped, remove the spark plug and spray storage oil (P / N 496 0141 00) into each cylinder.

Crank slowly 2 or 3 revolutions to lubricate cylinders.

Reinstall the spark plugs and the outlet primer hose or air silencers.

◆ **WARNING** : This procedure must only be performed in a well ventilated area. Do not run engine during storage period.

NO. 2 FUEL STABILIZER

A fuel stabilizer (P / N 413 4086 00) can be added in fuel tank to prevent fuel deterioration and avoid draining fuel system for storage. Follow manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

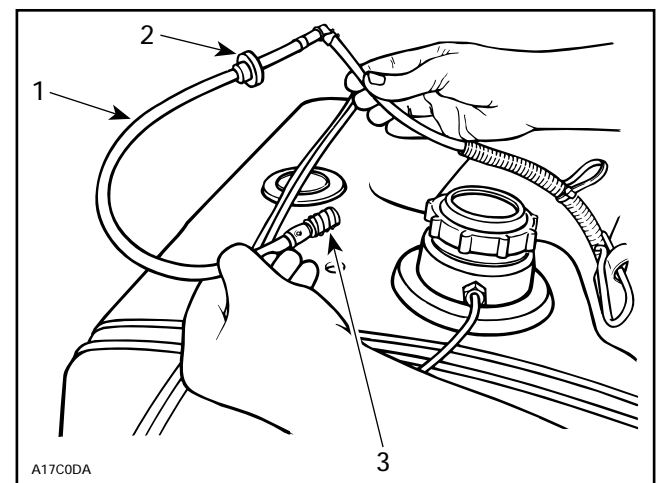
If above fuel stabilizer is not used, drain fuel system including fuel tank and carburetor(s).

▼ **CAUTION** : Fuel stabilizer should be added prior engine lubrication to ensure carburetor(s) protection against varnish deposit.

NO. 3 FUEL FILTER REPLACEMENT

On all models except Élan and Alpine II, drain fuel tank.

On all models, remove fuel line grommet from fuel tank and pull out inlet fuel line from tank.



TYPICAL

1. Inlet fuel line

2. Position of grommet when installing

3. Fuel filter

Section 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE

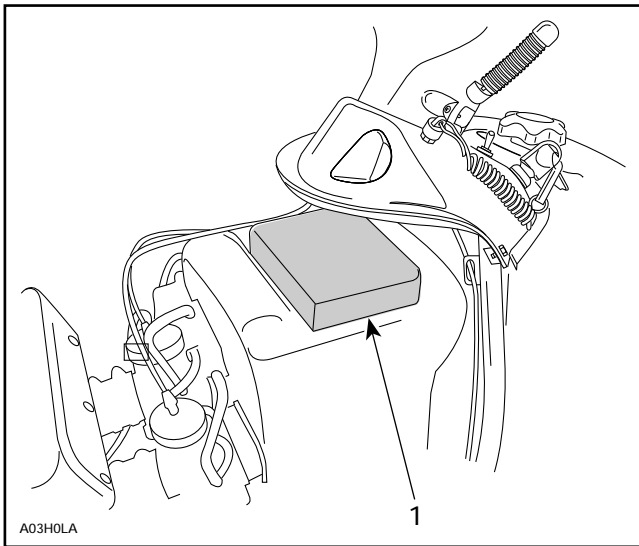
Sub-Section 01 (LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART)

Replace fuel filter. To facilitate the fuel line installation, slide grommet on fuel line about 50 mm (2 in) away from elbow then install grommet on fuel tank and push elbow through grommet.

NO. 4 AIR FILTER CLEANING

S Series

Lift hood and remove air filter from air intake silencer.



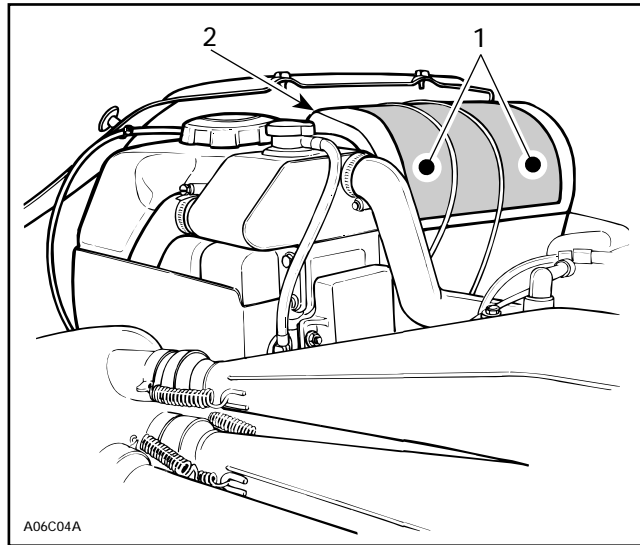
TYPICAL

1. Filter

To clean the filter, shake the snow out of it then, dry it out.

F-Series

Lift hood and remove air filter(s) from air intake silencer.



TYPICAL

1. Air intake silencer
2. Air filter(s)

Shake the snow out of filter(s) then, dry it out.

All Models

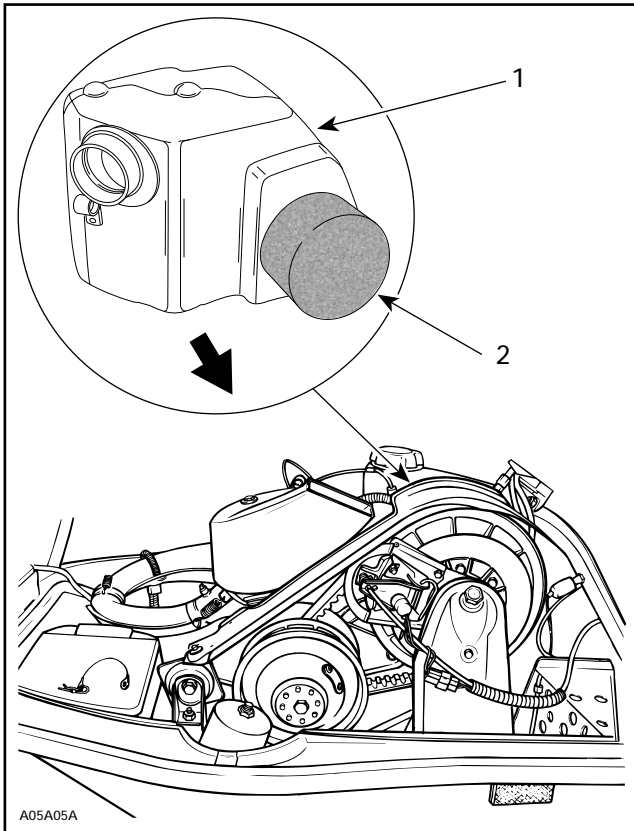
Check that the air box is clean and dry then properly reinstall the filter.

▼ **CAUTION** : These snowmobiles have been calibrated with the filter installed. Operating the snowmobile without it may cause engine damage.

Tundra II LT

Air filter is located on lower side portion of air intake silencer. Lift hood and remove belt guard. Gently pull air filter sideward.

Ensure it is clean and dry. Shake snow out. Clean with a solvent and dry as necessary.



1. Intake silencer
2. Air filter

NO. 5 DRIVE BELT CONDITION

Inspect belt for cracks, fraying or abnormal wear (uneven wear, wear on one side, missing cogs, cracked fabric). If abnormal wear is noted, probable cause could be pulley misalignment, excessive RPM with frozen track, fast starts without warm-up period, burred or rusty sheave, oil on belt or distorted spare belt.

Check the drive belt width. Replace the drive belt if width is less than the minimum width recommended in DRIVE BELT 05-01.

NO. 6 RAGS IN AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

At storage preparation, block air intake hole and exhaust system hole using clean rags.

Remove those rags at pre-season preparation.

NO. 7 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Keep clean of grass, twigs, cloth, etc. These are combustible under certain conditions.

NO. 8 CLEANING

Remove any dirt or rust.

To clean the entire vehicle, use only flannel clothes or Kimtowels® wipers no. 58-380 from Kimberly-Clark.

▼ **CAUTION** : It is necessary to use flannel cloths or "Kimtowels" wipers on windshield and hood to avoid damaging further surfaces to clean.

To clean the entire vehicle, including metallic parts with a **thick** coat of grease, use "Endust" imported by Bristol Myers, available at hardware stores or supermarkets.

To clean the entire vehicle, including metallic parts with a **thin** coat of grease, use "Simple Green" from Sunshine Makers Inc., available at hardware stores or at automotive parts retailer.

Grease or oil at all recommended lubrication points. Wipe off surplus.

To remove scratches on windshield or hood : Start with "Slip Streamer Motorcycle Windshield Heavy Duty Scratch, Remover" . Finish with "Slip Streamer Motorcycle Cleaner and Polish" .

○ **NOTE** : The latest product may be use alone if only light scratches are noticeable.

▼ **CAUTION** : Never clean plastic parts or hood with strong detergent, degreasing agent, paint thinner, acetone, products containing chlorine, etc.

Inspect the hood and repair any damage. Touch up all metal spots where paint has been scratched off. Spray all metal parts including shock chromed rods with antirust product (P / N 293 6000 06). Wax the hood and the painted portion of the frame for better protection.

○ **NOTE** : Apply wax on glossy finish only. Protect the vehicle with a cover to prevent dust accumulation during storage.

▼ **CAUTION** : The snowmobile has to be stored in a cool and dry place and covered with an opaque tarpaulin. This will prevent sun rays and grime from affecting plastic components and vehicle finish.

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ENGINE	03-01-1
<hr/>	
FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS	03-02-1
<hr/>	
TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEMS	03-03-1
TRANSMISSION	03-03-1
BRAKE SYSTEMS	03-03-7
MECHANICAL BRAKE	03-03-7
HYDRAULIC BRAKE	03-03-7
MECHANICAL AND HYDRAULIC BRAKES	03-03-8
<hr/>	
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	03-04-1
<hr/>	
SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK	03-05-1

ENGINE

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	ENGINE BACKFIRES.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check spark plug(s).</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Carbon accumulation caused by defective spark plug(s). <i>Clean carbon accumulation and replace spark plug(s).</i></p> <hr/> <p>2. Check cooling system.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Loose fan belt. <i>Adjust or replace fan belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Low antifreeze level. <i>Adjust antifreeze level. Then check clamps or hoses.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">c. Defective tank cap. <i>Replace cap.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">d. Air in system. <i>Bleed system.</i></p> <hr/> <p>3. Check ignition timing.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Set timing according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING

Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE SUDDENLY TURNS OFF.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Perform engine leak test (tool P / N 861 7390 00). Refer to engine leak verification flow chart. Check possible piston seizure.</p> <p>a. Damaged gasket and / or seal. <i>Replace defective parts.</i></p>
	<p>2. "Four-corner" seizure of piston(s).</p> <p>a. Accelerating too fast when engine is cold. Piston expands faster than cylinder. <i>Replace piston(s). Ask driver to refer to warm-up procedure in Operator's Guide.</i></p>
	<p>3. Piston(s) seizure on exhaust side (color on piston dome is correct).</p> <p>a. Kinked fuel tank vent tube. <i>Relocate fuel tank vent tube.</i></p> <p>b. Leaks at fuel line connections. <i>Replace defective lines.</i></p> <p>c. Fuel does not flow through carburetor(s) (plastic particles in needle area and / or varnish formation in carburetor(s)). <i>Clean carburetor(s).</i></p> <p>d. Spark plug heat range is too warm. <i>Install spark plug(s) with appropriate heat range (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>e. Improper ignition timing. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>f. Restriction in exhaust system. <i>Replace.</i></p> <p>g. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Install genuine parts.</i></p> <p>h. Carburetor calibration is too lean. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>i. Improper rotary valve timing or improper valve. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or install Bombardier's recommended rotary valve.</i></p> <p>j. Poor quality oil. <i>Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>k. Leaks at air intake silencer. <i>Replace air intake silencer grommets.</i></p>

	<p>4. Melted and / or perforated piston dome ; melted section at ring end gap.</p> <p>a. When piston reaches TDC, mixture is ignited by heated areas in combustion chamber. This situation is due to an incomplete combustion of a poor quality oil. <i>Clean residue accumulation in combustion chamber and replace piston(s). Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>b. Spark plug heat range is too high. <i>Install recommended spark plug(s) (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>c. Ignition timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>d. Inadequate fuel quality. <i>Use appropriate fuel.</i></p> <p>e. Carburetion is too lean. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>5. Seized piston all around the circumference (dry surface).</p> <p>a. Lack of oil, damaged oil line or defective injection pump. <i>Replace defective part(s).</i></p> <p>6. Grooves on intake side of piston only.</p> <p>a. Oil film eliminated by water (snow infiltration in engine). <i>Replace piston(s) and check if intake system leaks.</i></p> <p>7. Piston color is dark due to seizure on intake and exhaust sides.</p> <p>a. Broken or loose fan belt. <i>Replace fan belt or adjust its tension (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>b. Cooling system leaks and lowers coolant level. <i>Tighten clamps or replace defective parts. Add antifreeze in cooling system until appropriate level is reached.</i></p> <p>c. Accumulation of foreign particles in needle and / or main jet area. <i>Clean carburetor(s).</i></p> <p>8. Cracked or broken piston(s).</p> <p>a. Cracked or broken piston(s) due to excessive piston / cylinder clearance or engine overrevving. <i>Replace piston(s). Check piston / cylinder clearance (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10). Adjust drive pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or clean pulley sheaves if they are contaminated with greasy particles.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	PISTON RING AND CYLINDER SURFACES ARE GROOVED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check oil quality.</p> <p>a. Poor oil quality. <i>Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>2. Check injection pump and its hoses.</p> <p>a. Inadequate injection pump adjustment and / or defective hoses. <i>Adjust pump according to specifications (refer to ENGINE section 04) and / or replace hoses.</i></p> <p>3. Check fuel / oil premix (Élan).</p> <p>a. Inadequate fuel / oil mixture. <i>Drain fuel tank. Use manufacturer's recommended mixture (refer to FUEL AND OIL section in Operator's Guide).</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE DOES NOT OFFER MAXIMUM POWER AND / OR DOES NOT REACH MAXIMUM OPERATING RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check spark plug condition. a. Fouled spark plug(s). <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check if there is water in fuel. a. There is water in fuel. <i>Drain fuel system, then fill it with appropriate fuel.</i>
	3. Check items listed in "Engine runs out of fuel" (refer to FUEL AND OIL SYSTEM sub-section 02).
	4. Check carburetor adjustments and cleanliness. a. Inadequate carburetor adjustments or dirt accumulation. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or clean.</i>
	5. Check drive belt. a. Worn belt. <i>Replace belt if width is 3 mm (1/8") less than nominal dimension (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check track adjustment. a. Too much tension and / or improper alignment. <i>Align track and adjust its tension to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	7. Check drive pulley. a. Improper calibration screw adjustments (TRA pulley) and / or worn bushing(s). <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or replace bushing(s).</i>
	8. Check driven pulley. a. Worn bushing and / or spring tension. <i>Replace spring and / or adjust its tension according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	9. Check exhaust system. a. Restriction. <i>Replace.</i>
	10. Check ignition timing. a. Decrease in power due to retarded ignition. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	11. Check engine compression. a. Worn piston(s) and ring(s). <i>Replace (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10 for specification).</i>
	12. Check engine cooling system. a. Engine overheats. Improper fan belt tension. <i>Adjust fan belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i> b. Antifreeze level is low, cap fails to pressurize system or air circulates through lines. <i>Adjust level, replace cap or bleed cooling system.</i>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE DETONATION AT MAXIMUM RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check which type of fuel is used. a. Octane number is too low and / or alcohol level is too high. <i>Use recommended fuel type.</i>
	2. Check spark plug type. a. Improper spark plug heat range. <i>Install recommended spark plug(s) (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check exhaust system. a. Too much restriction. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check ignition timing. a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check carburetion. a. Fouled and / or improper carburetor components. <i>Clean or replace according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check compression ratio and squish area. a. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Install genuine parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE TURNS OVER BUT FAILS TO START.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check switches. a. Ignition switch, emergency cut-out switch or tether switch is in the OFF position. <i>Place all switches in the RUN or ON position.</i>
	2. Check fuel level. a. Mixture not rich enough to start cold engine. <i>Check fuel tank level and use primer.</i>
	3. Check spark plug. a. Defective spark plug (no spark). <i>Replace spark plug(s).</i>
	4. Check amount of fuel on spark plug. a. Flooded engine (spark plug wet when removed). <i>Do not overprime. Remove wet spark plug(s), turn ignition switch to OFF and crank engine several times. Install clean dry spark plug. Start engine following usual starting procedure.</i>
	5. Check fuel lines. a. No fuel to the engine (spark plug dry when removed). <i>Check fuel tank level; turn fuel valve on if applicable; check fuel filter, replace if clogged; check condition of fuel and impulse lines and their connections.</i>
	6. Check engine compression. a. Insufficient engine compression. <i>Replace defective part(s) (ex. : piston(s), ring(s), etc.).</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING

Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

SYMPTOM	IRREGULAR ENGINE IDLE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE AFTER ENGINE WARM UP.
Test / Inspection	1. Check primer. a. Fuel leaks at primer nipple which is mounted to carburetor. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check choke. a. Choke plunger may be partially opened. <i>Readjust.</i>
	3. Check carburetor adapter. a. Air enters through a crack. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check air screw position. a. Inadequate fuel / air mixture. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check ignition system trigger coil air gap. a. Air gap is too large. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check dimension of pilot jet. a. Inadequate fuel / air mixture. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	7. Perform engine leak test (tool P / N 861 7390 00). a. Leaking gaskets allow air to enter in engine. <i>Replace defective parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	HIGH ENGINE OPERATING TEMPERATURE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check temperature gauge sensor. a. False reading. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check fan belt. a. Belt slides because it is too loose. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Verify antifreeze level and check if there is air infiltration in the system or if there are leaks in gasket areas. a. Low antifreeze level or air in system. <i>Add antifreeze until recommended level is reached, bleed system and / or tighten clamps at fitting.</i>
	4. Check if antifreeze flows through system properly. a. Foreign particles and / or broken coolant pump impeller. <i>Clean cooling system and / or replace coolant pump impeller.</i>
	5. Check thermostat. a. Thermostat reacts slowly or not at all. <i>Replace.</i>

	<p>6. Check antifreeze concentration. a. Antifreeze concentration is too high. <i>Adjust concentration according to Bombardier's recommendations.</i></p>
	<p>7. Check tank cap. a. Cap does not hold pressure. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>8. Check carburetion. a. Improperly adjusted or inadequate carburetor components. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or replace inadequate component(s).</i></p>
	<p>9. Check cylinder head gaskets. a. Worn gaskets. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>10. Check ignition timing. a. Ignition timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p>
	<p>11. Check if there are leaks at air intake silencer and / or engine crankcase. a. Leak(s). <i>Repair or replace.</i></p>
	<p>12. Check condition and heat range of spark plug(s). a. Melted spark plug tip or inadequate heat range. <i>Replace.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE EQUIPPED WITH "RAVE" VALVE DOES NOT REACH ITS FULL OPERATING RPM (500 TO 1000 RPM SLOWER).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check "RAVE" valve pistons. a. Valve piston(s) is (are) too far out. <i>Screw valve piston(s) to bottom.</i></p>
	<p>2. Check "RAVE" valve stems. a. Bent "RAVE" valve stem(s). <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>3. Check "RAVE" valves. a. Jamed valve(s). <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>4. Check tension of "RAVE" springs. a. Inadequate spring tension. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>5. Check "RAVE" pressure holes. a. Clogged holes. <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>6. Check clamps or sleeves. a. Damaged clamp(s) or sleeve(s). <i>Replace.</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

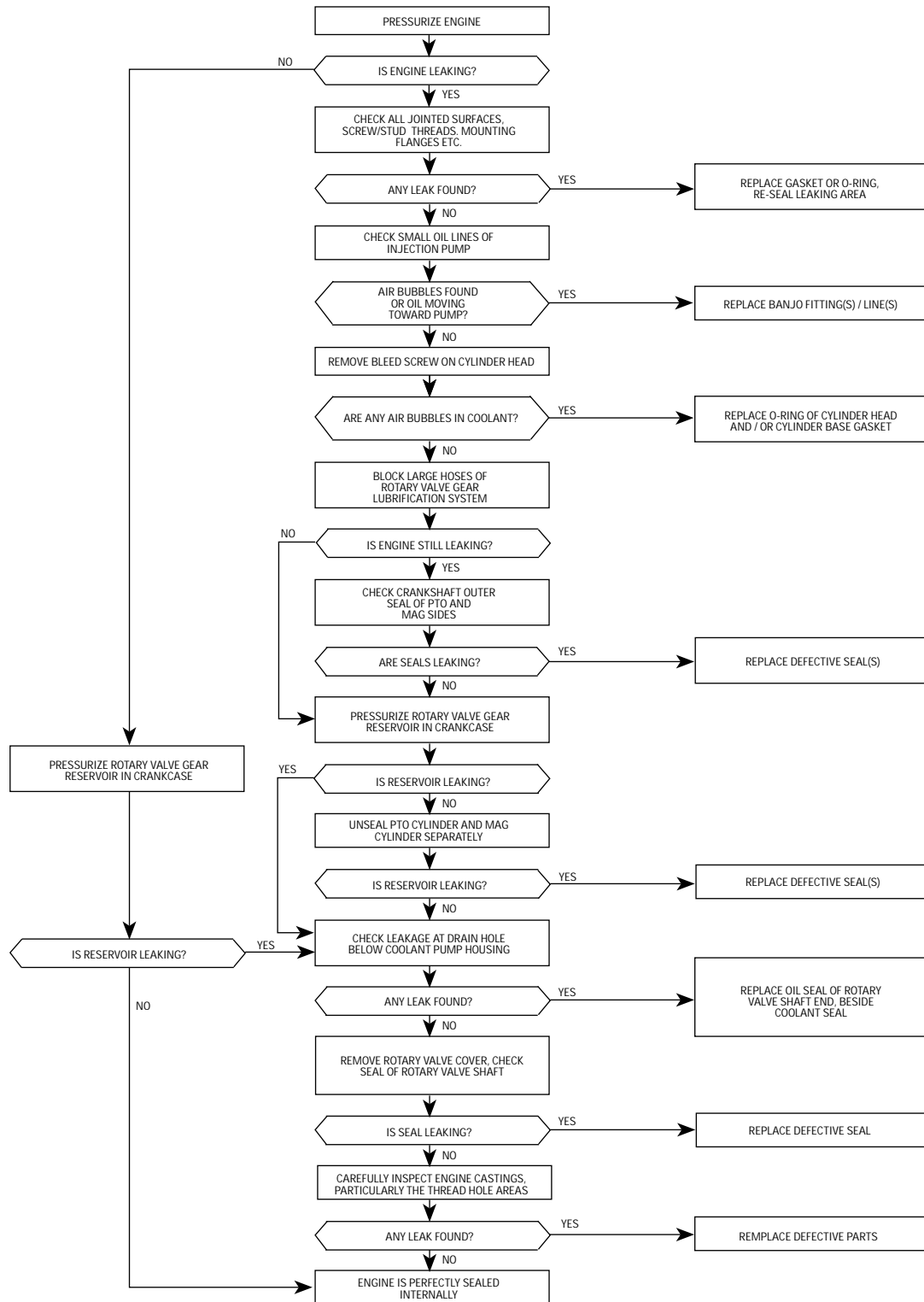
SYMPTOM	ENGINE EQUIPPED WITH "RAVE". ENGINE HESITATES AT MID-SPEED AND REACHES MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE ONLY AFTER A WHILE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check "RAVE" valve spring(s).</p> <p>a. Spring tension is too weak or spring(s) is (are) broken. <i>Replace.</i></p> <p>2. Check "RAVE" valve cover red adjustment screws.</p> <p>a. Adjustment screw(s) is (are) too loose. <i>Fully tighten.</i></p> <p>3. Check "RAVE" valve movement ("RAVE" movement indicator P / N 861 7258 00).</p> <p>a. Valve(s) is (are) stuck in open position. <i>Clean.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	REWIND STARTER ROPE DOES NOT REWIND.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check rewind spring.</p> <p>a. Broken spring. <i>Replace spring.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	REWIND STARTER PAWL DOES NOT ENGAGE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check stopper spring.</p> <p>a. Broken stopper spring. <i>Replace.</i></p> <p>2. Check pawl and pawl lock.</p> <p>a. Pawl and pawl lock have stuck together because of heat. <i>Replace.</i></p> <p>3. Check pawl and rope sheave.</p> <p>a. Pawl and rope sheave have stuck together because of heat. <i>Replace.</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE PINGING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel lines. a. Bent fuel lines (preventing fuel from flowing through). <i>Relocate or replace fuel lines.</i>
	2. Check if carburetor(s) is (are) clean. a. Dirt prevents fuel from flowing through. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check ignition timing. a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	4. Check compression ratio. a. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Replace inadequate part(s) to obtain manufacturer's recommended compression ratio or use a higher grade fuel.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE GENERATES A LOT OF VIBRATIONS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check engine supports. a. Loose broken supports or interference between support(s) and chassis. <i>Retighten to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or replace.</i>
	2. Check drive pulley (refer to : vibrations coming from drive pulley).
	3. Check carburetor synchronization. a. Throttle slide heights are adjusted differently and / or throttle slide openings are unsynchronized. <i>Adjust throttle slide heights and throttle cable.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

ENGINE LEAK VERIFICATION
 FLOW CHART



A00A23S

FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	HIGH FUEL CONSUMPTION (OR RICH MIXTURE).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check fuel tank. a. Perforated fuel tank. <i>Replace fuel tank.</i></p> <p>2. Check fuel pump reservoir and carburetor fittings. a. Leaking fittings. <i>Replace defective part.</i></p> <p>3. Check primer. a. Fuel flows through primer while engine runs. <i>Replace primer.</i></p> <p>4. Check float height in carburetor(s). a. Fuel level is too high in float bowl(s). <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>5. Check needle valve. a. Foreign particles prevent needle valve(s) from closing and / or worn seating area. <i>Clean or replace needle valve(s), then clean seating area.</i></p> <p>6. Check H.A.C. system. a. Connection to atmosphere is plugged. <i>Clean.</i> b. Leakage in H.A.C. to carburetor tube. <i>Replace.</i> c. Leak in H.A.C. sealed chamber. <i>Replace.</i> d. H.A.C. frozen. <i>Replace.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	FUEL LEAKS IN ENGINE BASE WHEN ENGINE IS STOPPED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check items 3, 4 and 5 of "High fuel consumption".</p> <p>2. Check fuel pump diaphragm. a. Cracked diaphragm. <i>Replace.</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 02 (FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE LACKS POWER OR STALLS AT HIGH RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel tank vent hose. a. Kinked or clogged hose. <i>Relocate or replace.</i>
	2. Check fuel filter. a. Clogged filter. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check fuel lines. a. Kinked or clogged lines. <i>Relocate or replace.</i>
	4. Check fuel pump flow. a. Dried diaphragm. <i>Replace.</i>
	5. Check if carburetor(s) is (are) clean. a. Varnish. <i>Clean.</i>
SYMPTOM	HIGH INJECTION OIL CONSUMPTION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check oil injection pump adjustment. a. Oil injection pump adjusted too rich. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check injection oil lines and their fitting. a. Leaking lines and / or cover. <i>Replace defective part(s).</i>
	3. Check injection pump cover gasket. a. Worn gasket. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Pressurize crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir. a. Leaking gasket(s). <i>Replace gasket(s).</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 02 (FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE RUNS OUT OF FUEL (OR LEAN MIXTURE).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel filter ball located in fuel tank. Ball must move freely. a. Corrosion due to oxidation at installation. <i>Replace fuel filter.</i>
	2. Check if lines are perforated or kinked and make sure they do not leak at fittings. a. Lines are too big for their fittings or are improperly routed. <i>Replace or properly relocate lines.</i>
	3. Check fuel pump outlet flow. a. Dirt clogging fuel pump lines or torn membrane. <i>Clean or replace fuel pump.</i>
	4. Check carburetor needle valve(s). a. Dirt (varnish, foreign particle) clogging fuel line inlets. <i>Clean.</i>
	5. Check main jet. a. Dirt (varnish, foreign particle) accumulation at main jet. <i>Clean.</i>
	6. Check float height in carburetor bowl(s). a. Running out of fuel at high speed because float height is too low. <i>Adjust float lever height according to specification.</i>
	7. Check H.A.C. system. a. Plugged hole in air jet inlet. <i>Clean.</i> b. H.A.C. frozen. <i>Replace.</i>

TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM

The following charts are provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.


TRANSMISSION

SYMPTOM	THE SNOWMOBILE ACCELERATES SLOWLY, ESPECIALLY WHEN IT IS STOPPED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive belt condition. a. Belt is too narrow (drive belt engagement is higher in drive pulley). <i>Replace belt if width is 3 mm (1/8") less than a new one (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check distance between pulleys and / or drive belt deflection. a. Distance is too small between pulleys or deflection is too high (drive belt engagement is higher in drive pulley). <i>Adjust distance between pulleys and / or drive belt deflection according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check driven pulley sliding half play. a. Jammed sliding half. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check spring tension of driven pulley sliding half. a. Sliding half rotation is accelerated when spring tension is too weak. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Refer to "Vibrations originating from driven pulley" and check items listed.
	6. Check drive pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE MAXIMUM RPM IS TOO HIGH AND TOP SPEED IS NOT REACHED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check items 1, 2 and 3 of "The snowmobile accelerates slowly, especially when it is stopped".
	2. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too stiff. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check position of the calibration screws. (TRA drive pulley) a. Selected numbers are too high. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	4. Refer to "Vibrations originating from driven pulley" and check items listed.

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	LOOSENESS IS FELT IN DRIVE SYSTEM WHEN ACCELERATING / DECELERATING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive chain tension. a. Drive chain is too loose. Adjust.
	2. Check play of driven pulley Woodruff key (aluminum frame models) a. Worn Woodruff key or keyway. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM DRIVEN PULLEY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive belt. a. Belt width is uneven at many places. <i>Replace (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10 for the part number).</i>
	2. Check tightening torque of drive pulley screw. a. Moving governor cup. <i>Retighten bolt.</i>
	3. Spring cover bolts. a. Spring cover moves and restrains sliding half movement. <i>Retighten bolts.</i>
	4. Check spring cover (TRA TYPE) and / or outer half bushings. a. Excessive gap between bushings and inner half shaft, thus restraining sliding half movements. <i>Replace bushing(s) (IMPORTANT: flare edges of each bushing using appropriate tool (TRA model)).</i>
	5. Check sliding half slider shoes. a. Worn slider shoes. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM DRIVEN PULLEY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check sliding half play. a. Sliding half runout. <i>Replace sliding half bushing.</i>
	2. Check sliding half and fixed half straightness. a. Sliding half / fixed half runout. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check cam slider shoes. a. One or two slider shoes out of three are broken. <i>Replace.</i>

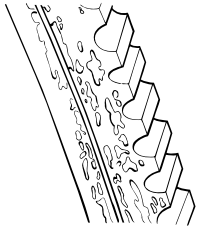
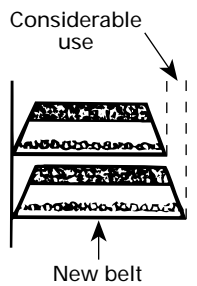
Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	PULLEYS DO NOT DOWN SHIFT PROPERLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Refer to "Vibrations coming from driven pulley" and check items listed.
	3. Check drive pulley bushings (cleanliness, wear, etc.). a. Bushings stick to fixed half pulley shaft. <i>Clean or replace.</i>
	4. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	IT IS DIFFICULT TO ENGAGE TRANSMISSION IN FORWARD OR REVERSE GEAR.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check position of gear shift lever adjustment screw. a. Improper adjustment. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TRANSMISSION section 05).</i>
SYMPTOM	UNEVEN BELT WEAR ON ONE SIDE ONLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
	1. Check tightening torque of engine mount bolts. a. Loose engine mount. <i>Tighten engine mount nuts / bolts equally.</i>
	2. Check pulley alignment. a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulleys.</i>
	3. Check drive belt contact area on pulleys. a. Rough or scratched pulley surfaces. <i>Repair or replace pulley half.</i>
	4. Check driven pulley sliding half play. a. Driven pulley bushing worn. <i>Replace bushing.</i>

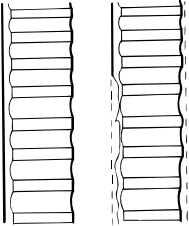
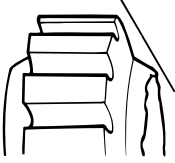

A00D09Y

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING

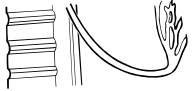
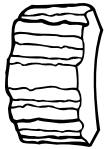
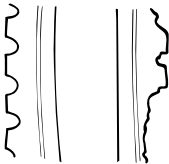
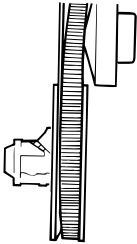
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

<p>SYMPTOM</p>	<p>BELT GLAZED EXCESSIVELY OR HAVING BAKED APPEARANCE.</p>
<p>CONDITION</p>	<p>NORMAL USE.</p>
<p>Test / Inspection</p>  <p>A00D0AY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if drive pulley bushings are worn. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Insufficient pressure on belt sides. <i>Replace bushing.</i> 2. Check condition of drive pulley fixed half shaft. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Rusted drive or driven pulley shafts. <i>Clean shaft with fine steel wool and lubricate with low temperature grease (If applicable only).</i> 3. Check if pulley halves are clean. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Oil on pulley surfaces. <i>Clean pulley halves.</i> 4. Check pulley calibration. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Improper pulley calibration. <i>Calibrate according to specification.</i>
<p>SYMPTOM</p>	<p>BELT WORN EXCESSIVELY IN TOP WIDTH.</p>
<p>CONDITION</p>	<p>NORMAL USE.</p>
<p>Test / Inspection</p>  <p>A00D0BY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check drive pulley. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Excessive slippage due to irregular outward actuation movement of drive pulley. <i>Carry out drive pulley inspection.</i> 2. Check drive belt identification number. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Improper belt angle. (wrong type of belt). <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt.</i> 3. Check drive belt width. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considerable use. <i>Replace belt if 3 mm (1/8") less than recommended width (see TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	BELT WORN NARROW IN ONE SECTION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0CY</small>	1. Check track tension / alignment. a. Frozen or too tight track. <i>Liberate track from ice or check track tension and alignment.</i>
	2. Check drive pulley. a. Drive pulley not functioning properly. <i>Repair or replace drive pulley.</i>
	3. Check idle speed. a. Engine idle speed too high. <i>Adjust according to specification.</i>
	4. Check drive belt length. a. Incorrect belt length. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check distance between pulleys. a. Incorrect pulley distance. <i>Readjust according to specification.</i>
	6. Check belt deflection. a. Deflection is too small. <i>Adjust according to specification.</i>
	7. Check if parking brake is released. a. Parking brake is engaged. <i>Release parking brake.</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT SIDES WORN CONCAVE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0DY</small>	1. Check pulley half surfaces. a. Rough or scratched pulley half surfaces. <i>Repair or replace.</i>
	2. Check drive belt identification number. a. Unspecified type of belt. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT DISINTEGRATION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0EY</small>	1. Check drive belt identification number. a. Excessive belt speed. <i>Using unspecified type of belt. Replace belt with proper type of belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check if pulley halves are clean. a. Oil on pulley surfaces. <i>Clean pulley surfaces with fine emery cloth and wipe clean using alcohol and a cloth.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	BELT EDGE CORD BREAKAGE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0FY</small>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check pulley alignment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
SYMPTOM	FLEX CRACKS BETWEEN COGS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0GY</small>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check drive belt condition. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considerable use, belt wearing out. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	SHEARED COGS, COMPRESSION SECTION FRACTURED OR TORN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0HY</small>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check drive belt rotational direction. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Improper belt installation. <i>Replace.</i> 2. Check if drive belt rubs against components. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Belt rubbing on stationary object. <i>Relocate components.</i> 3. Check drive pulley. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Violent engagement of drive pulley. <i>Check drive pulley engagement speed, drive pulley bushings and components.</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT "FLIP-OVER" AT HIGH SPEED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0IY</small>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check pulley alignment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i> 2. Check drive belt identification number. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Using unspecified type of belt. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt.</i>

BRAKE SYSTEM

MECHANICAL BRAKE

SYMPTOM	BRAKE DOES NOT ADJUST AUTOMATICALLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ratchet wheel spring. a. Broken ratchet wheel tag. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check mobile pad stud. a. Stud rotates in pad. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE HANDLE DOES NOT RETURN COMPLETELY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check brake return spring. a. Broken return spring. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check if brake cable moves freely in its housing. a. Brake cable movement is limited due to oxidation or dirt accumulation. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check distance between brake lever and caliper. a. Distance is too wide. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TRANSMISSION section 05).</i>

HYDRAULIC BRAKE

SYMPTOM	SPONGY BRAKE CONDITION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<i>Replace brake fluid and bleed system. If problem still occurs, replace master cylinder.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE FLUID LEAKING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check for loosen hose connectors. <i>Retighten.</i>
	2. Check for damaged hose, master cylinder and caliper. <i>Replace part(s) and check for proper mounting.</i>

MECHANICAL AND HYDRAULIC BRAKES

SYMPTOM	BRAKE SYSTEM IS NOISY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check brake pad thickness. a. Pads are worn up to wear warner. <i>Replace.</i>

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.


SYMPTOM	STARTER DOES NOT TURN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check fuse. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Burnt fuse. <i>Check wiring condition and replace fuse.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check continuity of starter switch contact points. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Poor contact of starter switch contact points. <i>Repair or replace switch.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Check continuity between starter switch and solenoid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Open circuit between starter switch and solenoid switch. <i>Repair.</i>
SYMPTOM	STARTER TURNS ; BUT DOES NOT CRANK THE ENGINE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check battery capacity. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Shorted battery cell(s). <i>Replace.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check battery charge. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Weak battery. <i>Recharge.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Check wire connection. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inadequate connection (too much resistance). <i>Clean and reconnect.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Check solenoid switch contact disc. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Burnt or poor contact of solenoid switch contact disc. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Check continuity of solenoid switch pull-in winding. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Open circuit of solenoid switch pull-in winding. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Check continuity of solenoid switch hold-in winding. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Open circuit of solenoid switch hold-in winding. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Check brushes. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Poor contact of brushes. <i>Replace brushes.</i>
Test / Inspection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Check commutator. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Burnt commutator. <i>Turn commutator in lathe.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

	<p>9. Check height of commutator mica. a. Commutator mica too high. <i>Undercut mica.</i></p>
	<p>10. Check field coil resistance. a. Shorted field coil. <i>Repair or replace yoke.</i></p>
	<p>11. Check armature resistance. a. Shorted armature. <i>Repair or replace armature.</i></p>
	<p>12. Check tension of brush springs. a. Weak brush spring tension. <i>Replace springs.</i></p>
	<p>13. Check yoke assembly magnets. a. Weak magnets. <i>Replace yoke assembly.</i></p>
	<p>14. Check if bushings are worn. a. Worn bushings. <i>Replace bushings.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	STARTER TURNS, BUT OVERRUNNING CLUTCH PINION DOES NOT MESH WITH RING GEAR.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check clutch pinion gear. a. Worn clutch pinion gear. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>2. Check clutch. a. Defective clutch. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>3. Check movement of clutch on splines. a. Poor movement of clutch on splines. <i>Clean and correct.</i></p>
	<p>4. Check clutch bushing. a. Worn clutch bushing. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>5. Check starter bushings. a. Worn starter bushing(s). <i>Replace bushing(s).</i></p>
	<p>6. Check ring gear. a. Worn ring gear. <i>Replace ring gear.</i></p>

SYMPTOM	ELECTRIC STARTER KEEPS TURNING WHEN ENGINE IS STARTED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check clutch. a. Jammed clutch pinion gear. <i>Replace or clean.</i>
	2. Check movement of clutch on splines. a. Clutch is stuck on splines. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check ignition switch. a. Ignition switch does not return to its ON position or is short-circuited. <i>Adjust retaining screw or replace switch.</i>
	4. Check solenoid. a. Shorted solenoid switch winding(s). <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	5. Check solenoid switch contacts. a. Melted solenoid switch contacts. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	6. Check starter switch. a. Starter switch returns poorly. <i>Replace ignition switch.</i>
SYMPTOM	NOISE OCCURENCE WHEN STARTING ENGINE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check if ring gear is well mounted to drive pulley inner half. a. Loose and / or broken bolts. <i>Retighten bolts using thread locker or replace ring gear and drive pulley inner half.</i>
SYMPTOM	ELECTRIC STARTER SOMETIMES DOES NOT WORK WHEN TURNING IGNITION SWITCH.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check battery cables and starter wires. a. Corroded and / or loose connection(s). <i>Clean and / or retighten.</i>
	2. Check fuse. a. Oxidized fuse. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check wiring harness connections. a. Oxidized connections. <i>Clean or replace defective terminals.</i>
	4. Check ignition switch. a. Defective contacts in ignition switch. <i>Replace.</i>
	5. Check solenoid of electric starter. a. Shorted solenoid wiring harness or eroded contact washer. <i>Replace.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	HEADLAMP NOT LIGHTING.
CONDITION	WHITE BULB.
Test / Inspection	1. Check bulb. a. Gas leak. <i>Replace bulb.</i>
CONDITION	BROKEN ELEMENT.
Test / Inspection	1. Check for loose headlamp housing and bulb socket. a. Vibration problem. <i>Tighten headlamp mounting screws. Lock bulb in socket. Replace bulb.</i>
CONDITION	MELTED FILAMENT (ENDS OF ELEMENT HOLDER) AND BLACK BULB.
Test / Inspection	1. Check voltage at headlamp at different speeds. It must not be above 15 VAC.  NOTE : If quartz halogen bulb is involved, ensure that voltage regulator P/N 410 9089 00 is used. a. Excessive voltage in lighting circuit. <i>Replace voltage regulator and ensure proper grounding. Retest.</i>
SYMPTOM	HEADLAMP DIMING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check voltage at headlamp at different speeds. It must not be below 11 VAC. a. Insufficient voltage in lighting circuit. <i>Replace voltage regulator and retest.</i>
	2. Visually inspect wiring harness for damaged and / or melted wires and / or bad wire terminal crimping and / or connections. a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. <i>Repair / replace damaged wires and / or terminals. Reroute harness where necessary.</i>
	3. On manual start models : Verify if there is an interconnection between AC and DC current. a. Rusted or loose retaining screws. <i>Clean, apply lithium grease (LMZ1) and firmly tighten screws.</i>
	4. On electrical start models : Verify if there is an interconnection between AC and DC current. a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Find optional equipment connected directly to DC ground (BK wire or chassis) or to any DC hot wire (RD, RD / BL). Disconnect and reconnect to AC current (YL and YL / BK wires).</i>
	5. Verify of optional electric accessories are overloading the magneto / generator. a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reduce the electrical load by removing excess accessories. Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i>
	6. Hot Grips brand : Verify if they were connected in parallel by mistake. a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i>
	7. Bombardier heating grips: Verify if the return wires of the elements were grounded to the chassis by mistake. a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i>

	<p>8. Verify if heating grips installation overloads the magneto / generator capacity (ex : Élan).</p> <p>a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reduce the electrical load by removing accessories.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	FALSE FUEL AND / OR TEMPERATURE GAUGE READINGS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Verify if gauge was connected on DC current by mistake (in case of optional installation).</p> <p>a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Find optional wires connected directly to DC ground (BK wire to chassis) or to any DC hot wire (RD, RD / BL). Disconnect and reconnect to AC current (YL and YL / BK wires).</i></p>
	<p>2. Verify sender unit for free movement and / or correct arm position.</p> <p>a. Defective or damaged part. <i>Correct or replace sender unit.</i></p>
	<p>3. Verify sender unit / gauge wiring harness condition.</p> <p>a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. <i>Replace or repair damaged wires. Reroute where necessary.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	ENGINES DOES NOT START – NO SPARK AT SPARK PLUG.
CONDITION	AT ENGINE CRANKING.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Verify spark plug condition.</p> <p>a. Defective, improperly set, worn-out, fouled. <i>Identify source of problem and correct. Replace spark plug.</i></p>
	<p>2. Verify spark plug cap resistance with an ohmmeter.</p> <p>a. Defective part. <i>Replace cap.</i></p>
	<p>3. Verify if problem originated from electrical system wiring harness and / or accessories and / or ignition cut-out switches by unplugging the 4-wire connectors between the magneto / generator and the vehicle wiring harness. Check condition of connectors.</p> <p>a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. Defective switch(es). Corroded connector terminals. <i>Replace or repair damaged wires. Reroute where necessary. Replace defective switch(es). Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i></p>
	<p>4. Verify trigger coil resistance with an ohmmeter and connector condition.</p> <p>a. Defective coil. Corroded connector terminals. <i>Replace defective coil. Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i></p>
	<p>5. Verify condition of ignition coil.</p> <p>a. Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. <i>Tighten mounting screws. Replace ignition coil.</i></p>
	<p>6. Verify condition of ignition generator coils.</p> <p>a. Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. <i>Tighten mounting screws. Replace coils.</i></p>
	<p>7. Verify CDI (Capacitor discharge ignition) module.</p> <p>a. Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. <i>Tighten mounting screws. Replace CDI module, retest and verify ignition timing.</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE STALLS.
CONDITION	AT LOW SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4, 5 and 6 above.
SYMPTOM	IRREGULAR ENGINE SPEED.
CONDITION	AT HIGH SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4, 5 and 6 above.
CONDITION	AT LOW SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4 and 5 above and trigger coil / flywheel protrusion air-gap. a. Air-gap too large. <i>Readjust air-gap.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE IS MISFIRING – ERRATIC SPARK AT SPARK PLUG.
CONDITION	RIDING ON WET SNOW.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify if spark plug wires and / or spark plug cap seals are sealing-out moisture. a. Defective wires and / or seals. <i>Replace defective part.</i>
	2. Verify if ignition system wiring harness connectors are in good condition and / or are sealing-out moisture. a. Loose connectors, corroded terminals or defective parts. <i>Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease. Replace defective parts.</i>
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify misfiring by observing flash of stroboscopic timing light ; unplug connectors between magneto / generator and vehicle wiring harness to isolate problem. Check condition of connectors. a. Defective spark plug and / or cables / caps. Defective electrical system wiring harness and / or accessories and / ignition cut-out switches. Condition of connector terminals. <i>Replace defective parts and / or repair damaged wires. Replace defective switch(es). Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i>
CONDITION	RIDING IN DEEP AND THICK SNOW.
Test / Inspection	1. Perform all verifications outlined under “Engine does not start – no spark at spark plug”.
	2. Verify spark plug(s). Proceed with spark plug analysis in order to identify source of problem. a. Defective and / or worn spark plug(s) and / or cable(s) and / or cap(s). <i>Replace defective part(s). Proceed with ignition system testing procedures. Perform engine analysis.</i>

SYMPTOM	FOULED (BLACK) SPARK PLUG TIP.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check carburetor(s). a. Carburetion is too rich. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check injection oil consumption. a. Injection pump flow is too high. <i>Adjust according to specification or replace.</i>
	3. Check oil quality. a. Poor oil quality that creates deposits. <i>Use Bombardier oil.</i>
	4. Check engine compression. a. Leaking piston ring(s). <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	SPARK PLUG TIP(S) IS (ARE) LIGHT GREY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Refer to "Engine slows down or stops at high RPM" and check items listed.
	2. Check spark plug heat range. a. Spark plug heat range is too high. <i>Replace by Bombardier's recommended spark plug (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check if air intake silencer leaks. a. Air surplus coming from opening(s) located between halves. <i>Seal.</i>
	4. Check carburetor adapter collars. a. Loose collar(s). <i>Tighten.</i>
	5. Check carburetor adapter(s). a. Cracked or deformed adapter(s). <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE LIGHT REMAINS ON.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check if bulb is properly installed. a. Bulb is not installed correctly (contact elements are reversed). <i>Install bulb correctly.</i>
	2. Check brake switch. a. Switch contact remains closed. <i>Adjust brake cable or brake switch.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	REAR LIGHT BULB FLASHES.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check bulb tightness in housing. a. Looseness at bulb contact elements. <i>Install bulb correctly.</i>
	2. Check if rear light is properly connected. a. Connector housing is partially connected. <i>Install connector housing properly.</i>
	3. Check continuity of wires. a. Corroded terminals and / or broken wires. <i>Replace terminal(s) or crimp defective wires.</i>
SYMPTOM	TACHOMETER DOES NOT WORK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuse. a. Burnt fuse. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check continuity of wires. a. Corroded terminals and / or broken wires. <i>Replace terminal(s) or crimp defective wires.</i>

SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	REAR SUSPENSION BOTTOMS OUT.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check rear spring preload or rear arm spring preload. a. Spring tension is too low. <i>Increase rear arm spring preload.</i>
SYMPTOM	SLIDER SHOES WEAR OUT PREMATURELY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Pressure is too great on slider shoes. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10). Replace defective parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	TRACK CLEATS BECOME BLUE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Pressure is too great on cleats. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check slider shoes and / or suspension retaining screws. a. Worn slider shoes or lost retaining screws. <i>Replace defective parts and / or tighten loose screws.</i>
SYMPTOM	NOISE OR VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM THE TRACK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check slide suspension retaining bolts. a. Missing bolt(s) allowing movement of certain components which in turn interfere with track rotation. <i>Replace missing bolt(s).</i>
	2. Check condition of idler wheel(s). a. Idle wheel rubber is damaged. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check guide cleats. a. Top portion of guide cleat(s) is bent. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check sprockets. a. One or various teeth of drive shaft sprockets are broken. <i>Replace sprocket(s).</i>
	5. Check track rods and / or internal traction teeth. a. One or various track rods and / or teeth are broken. <i>Replace track.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 05 (SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK)

SYMPTOM	DERAILING TRACK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Track is too loose. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check if track and slider shoes are properly aligned. a. Improper alignment. <i>Adjust.</i>
SYMPTOM	REAR SUSPENSION IS LOW OR TOO STIFF.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Track is too tight. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check if axles are properly lubricated. a. Improper lubrication and / or contaminated grease (sticky oil sludge). <i>Clean and / or lubricate.</i>
	3. Check rear spring preload. a. Insufficient preload. <i>Increase preload using shock adjustment cams.</i>
SYMPTOM	WHEN HANDLEBAR IS TURNED, SNOWMOBILE TURNS BEARLY OR NOT AT ALL.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ski runner condition. a. Worn ski runners. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check tension of front spring adjustment cams. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Increase spring preload.</i>
	3. Check if front arm stopper strap is too long. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Shorten stopper strap.</i>
	4. Check front arm spring tension. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Slacken spring tension.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 05 (SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK)

SYMPTOM	HANDLE BAR IS DIFFICULT TO TURN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check position of front spring adjustment cams. a. More pressure on the ground when cam increases spring preload. <i>Reduce front spring preload.</i>
	2. Check position of stopper strap. a. More weight when stopper strap is short. <i>Lengthen front arm stopper strap.</i>
	3. Check position of front arm shock adjustment cam(s). a. When spring tension is weak, more weight is transferred to the skis. <i>Increase spring preload.</i>
	4. Check condition of ball joints. a. Corrosion restrains movement. <i>Lubricate or replace.</i>
	5. Check swing arm camber (liquid cooled models). a. Too much ski leg inclination. <i>Adjust camber to $0^{\circ} \pm .5^{\circ}$.</i>
SYMPTOM	THE SNOWMOBILE IS UNSTABLE (IT MOVES FROM LEFT TO RIGHT AND VICE VERSA).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ski runner condition. a. Worn or bent ski runners. <i>Replace ski runners.</i>
	2. Check ski alignment. a. Improper ski alignment. <i>Align skis in order to obtain proper toe-out (opening) (to adjust, refer to section 08 STEERING system).</i>
	3. Check if bushings are too loose in steering system. a. Bushings are too loose. <i>Replace.</i>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

503 ENGINE TYPE	04-01-1
ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	04-01-1
<i>SKANDIC WT</i>	<i>04-01-1</i>
ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	04-01-2
TOP END	04-01-3
CLEANING	04-01-4
DISASSEMBLY	04-01-4
INSPECTION	04-01-4
ASSEMBLY	04-01-4
BOTTOM END	04-01-7
CLEANING	04-01-8
DISASSEMBLY	04-01-8
INSPECTION	04-01-8
ASSEMBLY	04-01-8
<hr/>	
454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES	04-02-1
ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER	04-02-1
<i>ALL MODELS</i>	<i>04-02-1</i>
REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE	04-02-2
ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-02-2
INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE	04-02-2
TOP END	04-02-3
CLEANING	04-02-4
DISASSEMBLY	04-02-4
INSPECTION	04-02-4
ASSEMBLY	04-02-5
BOTTOM END	04-02-8
CLEANING	04-02-9
DISASSEMBLY	04-02-9
INSPECTION	04-02-9
ASSEMBLY	04-02-9

ction 04 ENGINE**o-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)**

AND 779 ENGINE TYPES	04-03-1
ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	04-03-1
<i>FORMULA III / III LT AND MACH Z / Z LT</i>	<i>04-03-1</i>
REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE	04-03-2
INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE	04-03-2
TOP END	04-03-3
COMPONENT REMOVAL	04-03-4
CLEANING	04-03-4
DISASSEMBLY	04-03-4
INSPECTION	04-03-4
ASSEMBLY	04-03-5
BOTTOM END	04-03-8
CLEANING	04-03-9
DISASSEMBLY	04-03-9
INSPECTION	04-03-9
ASSEMBLY	04-03-9
BEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT	04-04-1
<i>BEAK SERIES AND F SERIES</i>	<i>04-04-1</i>
BEAK TEST	04-04-1
REPAIR	04-04-1
PROCEDURE	04-04-1
FINALIZING REASSEMBLY	04-04-4
COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST	04-04-4
ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT	04-04-5
CYLINDER TAPER	04-04-5
CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND	04-04-5
CYLINDER / PISTON CLEARANCE	04-04-5
RING / PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE	04-04-6
RING END GAP	04-04-6
CRANKSHAFT DEFLECTION	04-04-6
CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY	04-04-7
CONNECTING ROD / PISTON PIN CLEARANCE	04-04-8
CONNECTING ROD / CRANKPIN CLEARANCE	04-04-8
CRANKSHAFT END-PLAY	04-04-8
CRANKCASE / ROTARY VALVE GAP	04-04-10
CHECKING SURFACE FLATNESS	04-04-11
RECTIFYING SURFACES	04-04-11
CHECKING CRANKSHAFT ALIGNMENT	04-04-11

Section 04 SECTION
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

CDI SYSTEM	04-05-1
NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL IGNITION SYSTEM	04-05-1
<i>454, 583, AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-05-1</i>
<i>599 AND 779 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-05-2</i>
CLEANING	04-05-3
DISASSEMBLY	04-05-3
ASSEMBLY	04-05-5
DUCATI IGNITION SYSTEM	04-05-6
<i>503 ENGINE</i>	<i>04-05-6</i>
CLEANING	04-05-7
DISASSEMBLY	04-05-7
REPAIR	04-05-7
ASSEMBLY	04-05-8
OIL INJECTION SYSTEM	04-06-1
OIL INJECTION PUMP	04-06-1
<i>454, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-06-1</i>
<i>503 ENGINE</i>	<i>04-06-2</i>
<i>599 AND 779 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-06-3</i>
OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION	04-06-4
CLEANING	04-06-4
DISASSEMBLY	04-06-4
ASSEMBLY	04-06-4
ADJUSTMENT	04-06-5
CHECKING OPERATION	04-06-6
AXIAL FAN COOLING SYSTEM	04-07-1
<i>503 ENGINE</i>	<i>04-07-1</i>
CLEANING	04-07-2
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-07-2
LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM	04-08-1
<i>S SERIES WITH 454, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-08-1</i>
<i>F SERIES WITH 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-08-2</i>
<i>599 AND 779 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-08-3</i>
INSPECTION	04-08-4
DRAINING THE SYSTEM	04-08-4
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-08-4
COOLING SYSTEM REFILLING PROCEDURE	04-08-5

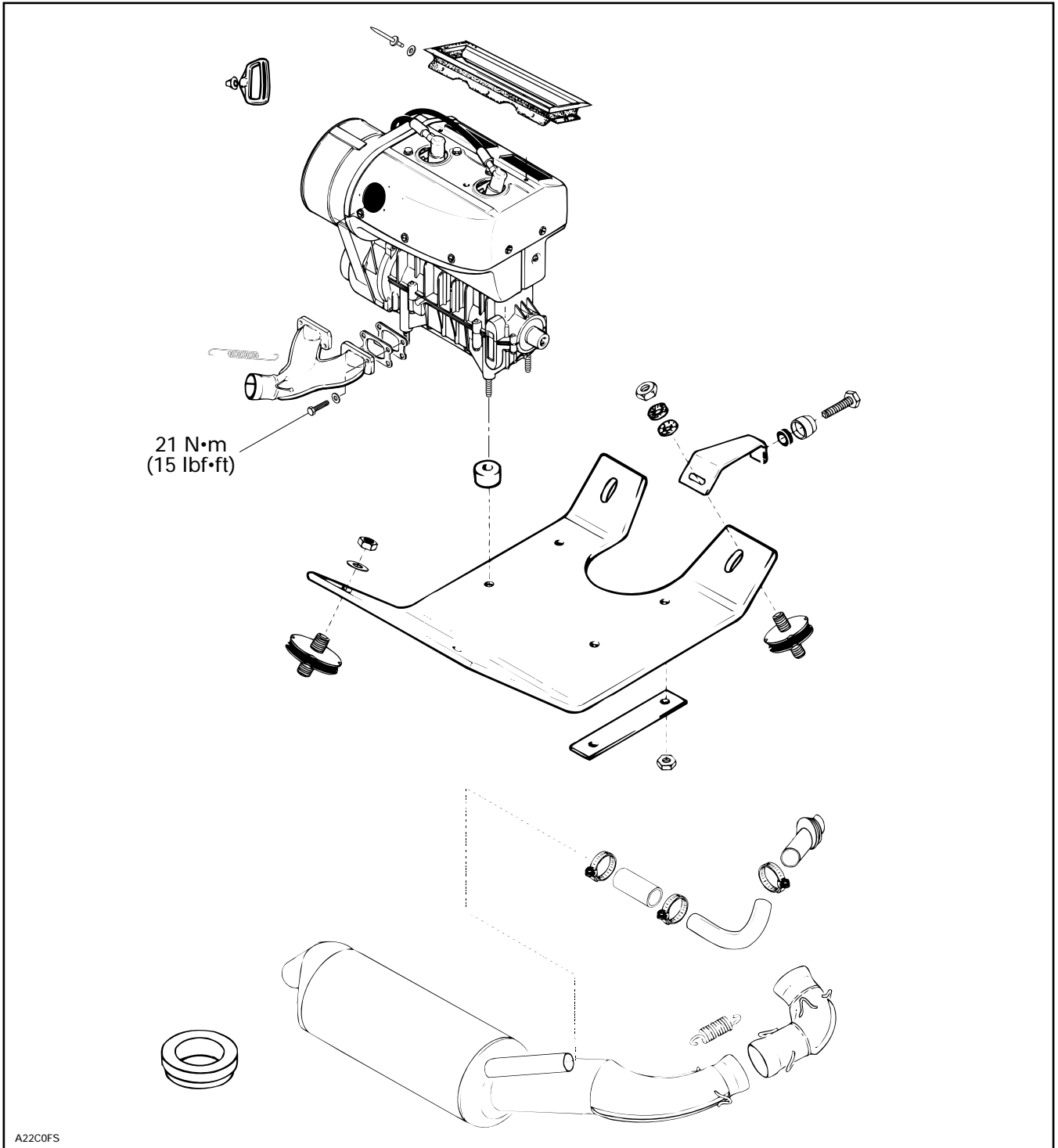
Section 04 ENGINE**Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)**

ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR	04-09-1
<i>54, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-09-1</i>
GENERAL	04-09-2
CLEANING	04-09-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-09-2
INSPECTION	04-09-3
ASSEMBLY	04-09-3
ROTARY VALVE TIMING	04-09-6
<hr/>	
VIND STARTER	04-10-1
<i>ALL MODELS</i>	<i>04-10-1</i>
REMOVAL	04-10-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-10-2
ASSEMBLY	04-10-2
INSTALLATION	04-10-4
<hr/>	
CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP	04-11-1
MIKUNI FLOAT CARBURETOR	04-11-1
REMOVAL	04-11-4
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	04-11-4
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-11-4
CARBURETOR FLOAT LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	04-11-5
INSTALLATION	04-11-6
CARBURETOR ADJUSTMENTS	04-11-7
PRELIMINARY IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT	04-11-9
IDLE SPEED FINAL ADJUSTMENT	04-11-9
CHOKE	04-11-10
IAC SYSTEM	04-11-11
IAC SYSTEM	04-11-12
FUEL PUMP	04-11-13
REMOVAL	04-11-14
PUMP VERIFICATION	04-11-14
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	04-11-14
INSTALLATION	04-11-14
<hr/>	
IGNITION TANK AND THROTTLE CABLE	04-12-1
<i>ALL MODELS</i>	<i>04-12-1</i>

503 ENGINE TYPE

ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Skandic WT



A22C0FS

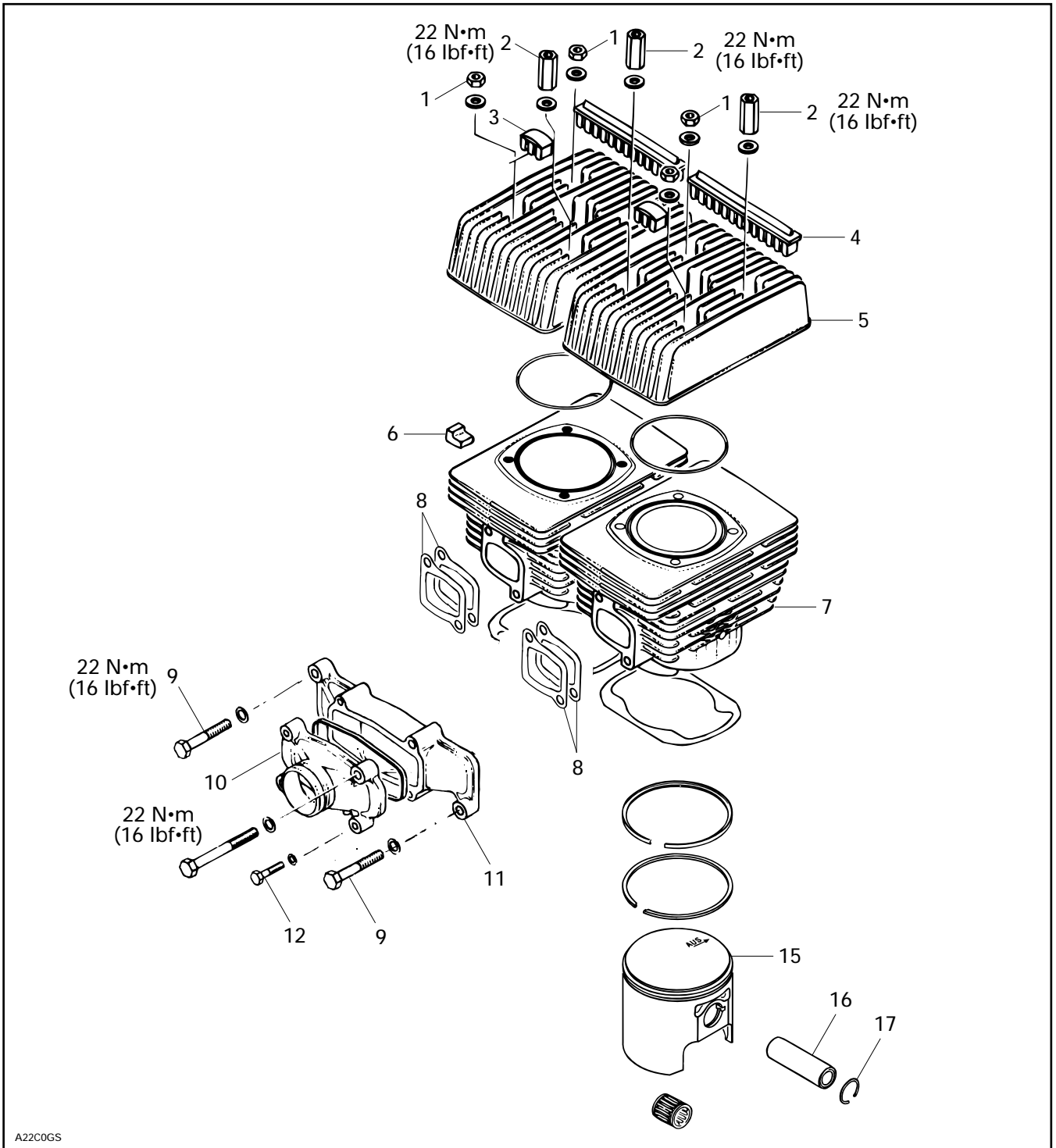
ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Disconnect or remove the following :

◆ **WARNING** : Before disconnecting any electrical wire in starter system always first disconnect the BLACK negative battery cable (on electric starting models).

- negative cable from battery
- Positive cable and wire from starter then from engine
- belt guard
- drive belt
- drive pulley using appropriate puller, refer to 05-02 DRIVE PULLEY
- air silencer and carburetor
- impulse line from engine crankcase
- 4-connector housing
- exhaust pipe and exhaust cooling hose
- oil pump inlet tube and plug it
- oil pump cable
- rewind cable : remove starting grip and tie a knot

TOP END



A22C0GS

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 01 (503 ENGINE TYPE)

○ NOTE : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Discard all gaskets. Use Gasket Remover (P / N 413 7085 00) to clean mating surfaces.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

Scrape off carbon formation from cylinder exhaust port, cylinder head and piston dome using a wooden spatula.

○ NOTE : The letters "AUS" and arrow on the piston dome must be visible after cleaning.

Clean the piston ring grooves with a groove cleaner tool, or with a piece of broken ring.

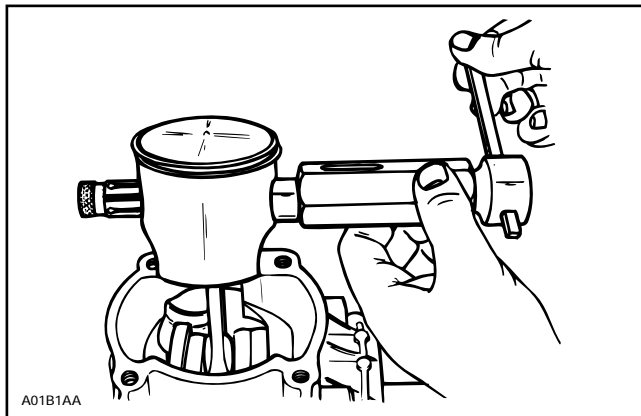
DISASSEMBLY

15,16,17, Piston, Piston Pin and Circlip

Place a clean cloth over crankcase to prevent circlips from falling into crankcase. Then with a pointed tool inserted in piston notch, remove circlip from piston.

To remove piston pin, use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0210 00) as follows :

- Fully screw puller handle.
- Insert puller end into piston pin.
- Screw (LH threads) extracting nut.
- Hold puller firmly and rotate puller handle counterclockwise to pull piston pin.



○ NOTE : The PTO cylinder or fan housing have to be removed to give access to MAG piston pin with the puller.

○ NOTE : 0.25 and 0.5 mm oversized piston and rings are available if necessary.

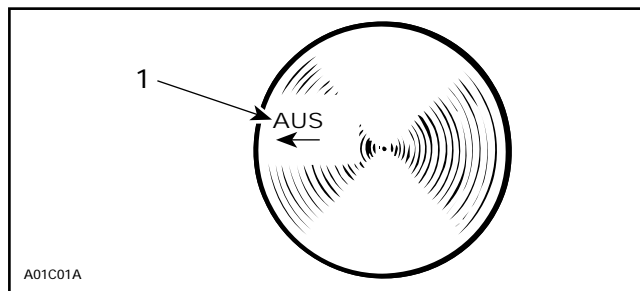
INSPECTION

Refer to ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-04.

ASSEMBLY

15,17, Piston and Circlip

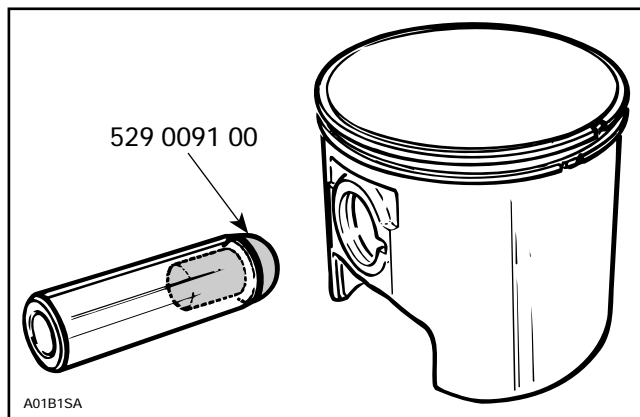
At assembly, place the pistons over the connecting rods with the letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) facing in the direction of the exhaust port.



1. Exhaust

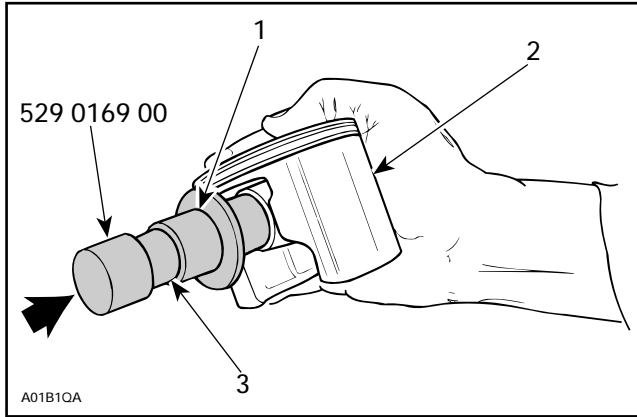
○ NOTE : Spare parts pistons and cylinders are identified with a green or red dot, it is important to match the piston with the cylinder of the same color.

To center the piston pin with the connecting rod bearing, use centering tool (P / N 529 0091 00)

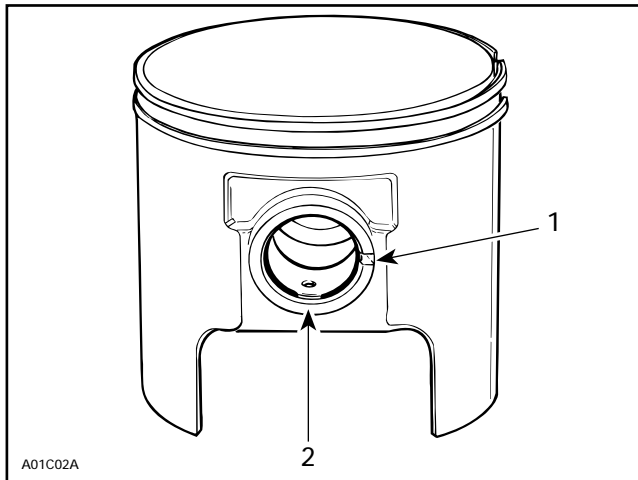


○ NOTE : The circlip on the opposite side can be installed before pin installation, the tool will easily go out.

To minimize the effect of acceleration forces on circlip, install each circlip so the circlip break is at 6 o'clock as illustrated. Use piston circlip installer (P / N 529 0086 00).



1. Place circlip in
2. Restrain
3. Oil



1. Piston notch
2. Circlip break at 6 o'clock

▼ **CAUTION** : Circlips must not move freely in the groove after installation. If so, replace them.

7,15, Cylinder and Piston

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.

Before inserting piston in cylinder, lubricate the cylinder with new injection oil or equivalent.

Install proper ring compressor on piston assembly.

ENGINE TYPE	RING COMPRESSOR P / N
503	420 8769 70

○ **NOTE** : The ring compressor will not fit on over size pistons.

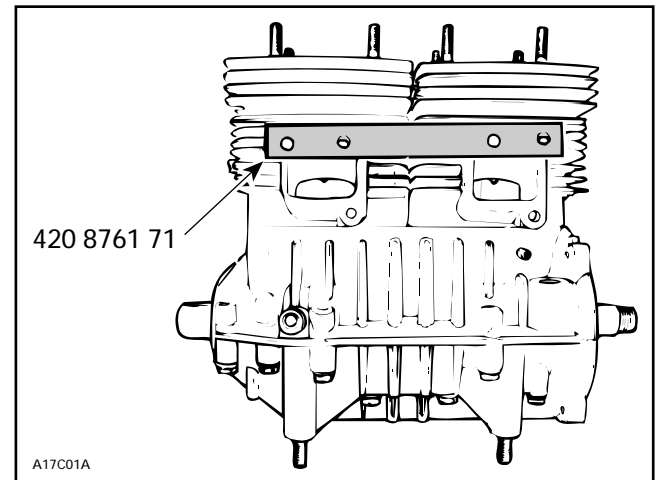
5,7,11, Cylinder Head, Cylinder and Intake Socket

Check flatness of intake sockets.

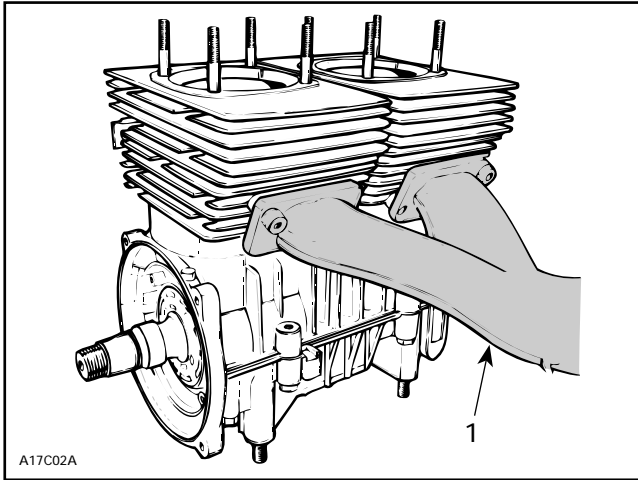
Refer to ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-04 and look for checking surface flatness.

At cylinder and / or cylinder head installation, use aligning tool or exhaust manifold itself to ensure sealing of intake manifold and exhaust before tightening cylinder head nuts.

ENGINE TYPE	ALIGNING TOOL P / N
503	420 8761 71



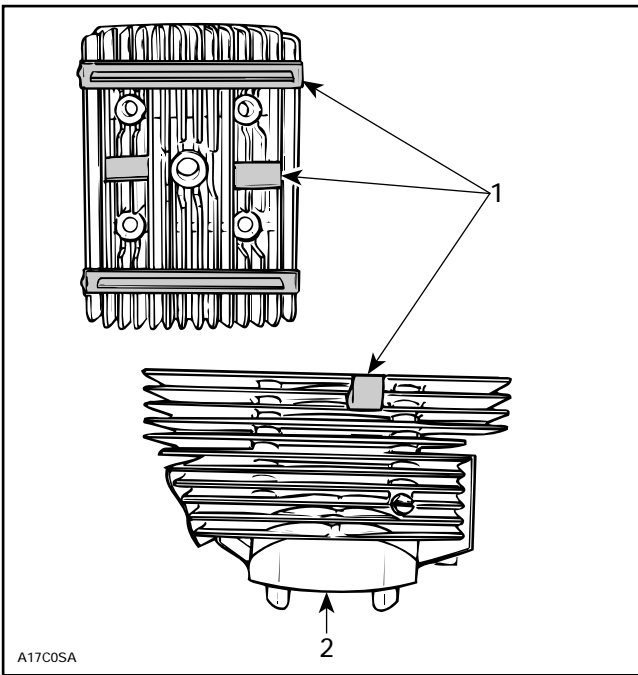
Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 01 (503 ENGINE TYPE)



1. Or use exhaust manifold to align cylinders

3,4,6, Noise Damper

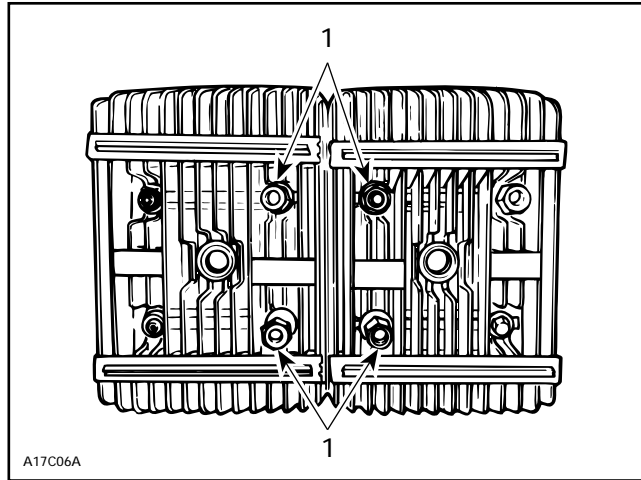
For proper position of noise dampers, refer to the following illustrations.



1. Noise dampers
2. PTO side cylinder

1,2, Nut and Distance Nut

Position distance nuts as illustrated.



503 ENGINE TYPE

1. Distance nuts

Cross torque cylinder head nuts to 22 N•m (16 lbf•ft) ; torque each cylinder head individually.

Install armature plate, fan housing and then air deflector.

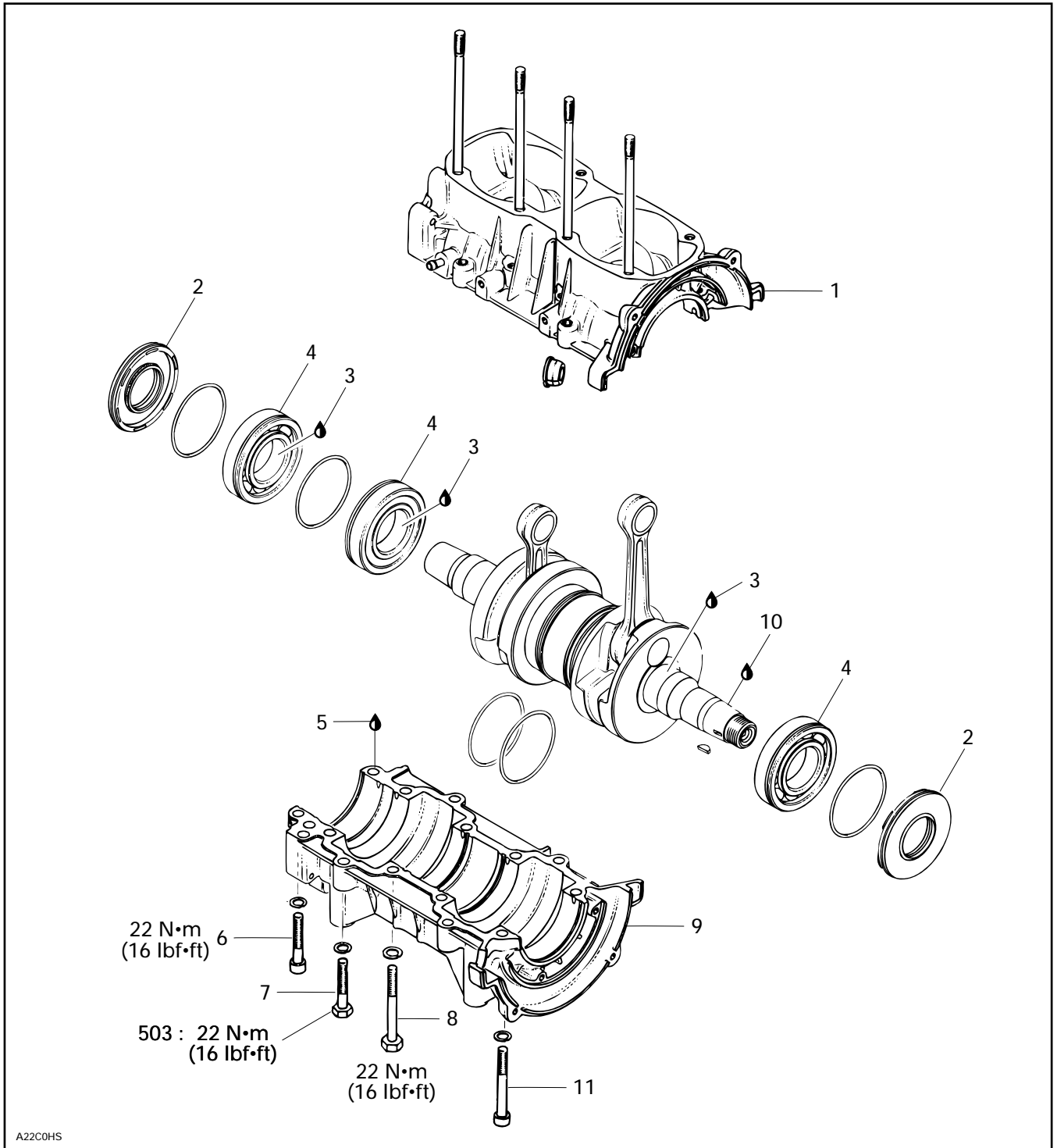
8, Intake Manifold Gasket

Install a gasket on each side of the air deflector.

9,12,14, Intake Manifold Bolt

Torque intake manifold bolts to 22 N•m (16 lbf•ft).

BOTTOM END



○ **NOTE :** Engine must be removed from chassis to perform the following procedures.

CLEANING

Discard all seals, gaskets and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner. Use gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00) accordingly.

10, Loctite 242

Remove all trace of Loctite from crankshaft taper.

Remove old sealant from crankcase mating surfaces with Bombardier gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00).

▼ **CAUTION :** Never use a sharp object to scrape away old sealant as score marks incurred are detrimental to crankcase sealing.

DISASSEMBLY

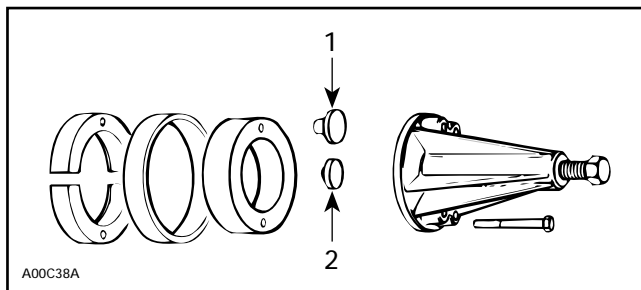
General

To remove drive pulley, refer to DRIVE PULLEY 05-02.

To remove magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-04.

4, Ball Bearing

To remove bearings from crankshaft, use a protective cap and a special puller, as illustrated.



1. PTO side
2. MAG side

INSPECTION

Refer to ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-03.

ASSEMBLY

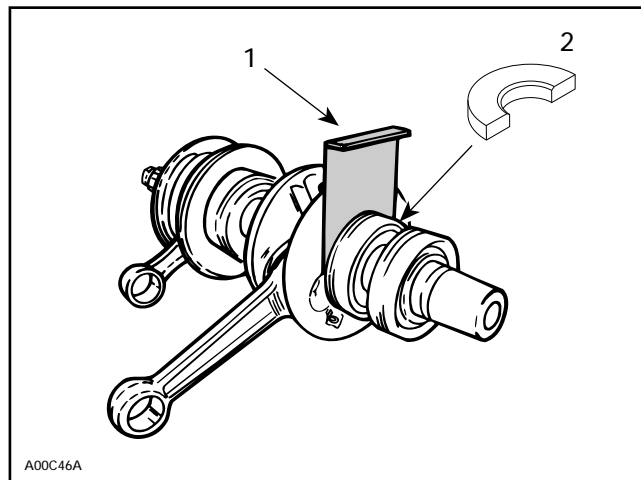
3,4, Anti-seize Lubricant and Ball Bearing

Smear anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on part of crankshaft where bearing fits.

PTO Side Bearings

To check proper clearance between bearing and counterweight, use feeler gauge (P / N 420 8766 20).

Mount second bearing with distance gauge (P / N 420 8768 24) for proper positioning.



1. Feeler gauge
2. Distance gauge

Prior to installation, place bearings into an oil container filled with oil heated to 75°C (167°F).

This will expand bearings and ease installation. Install bearings with groove as per exploded view.

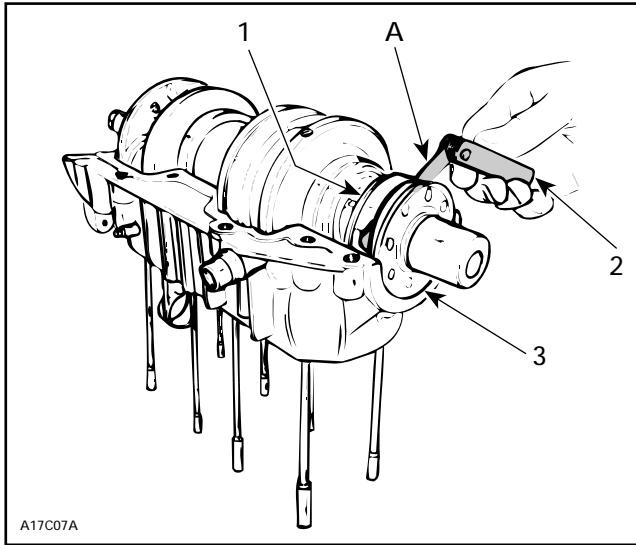
Bearings are pressed on crankshaft until they rest against radius. These radius maintain the gap needed for bearings lubrication.

2, Seal

At seal assembly, apply a light coat of lithium grease on seal lip.

For bearing lubrication purpose, a gap of 1.0 mm (.040 in) must be maintained between seals and bearings.

When installing plain oil seals (seal without locating ring or without spacing legs), ensure to maintain 1.0 mm (.040 in) gap.



- 1. Bearing
- 2. Feeler gauge
- 3. Plain oil seal
- A. 1 mm (.040 in)

1,9, Upper Crankcase and Lower

Crankcase halves are factory matched and therefore, are not interchangeable as single halves.

5, Paste Gasket

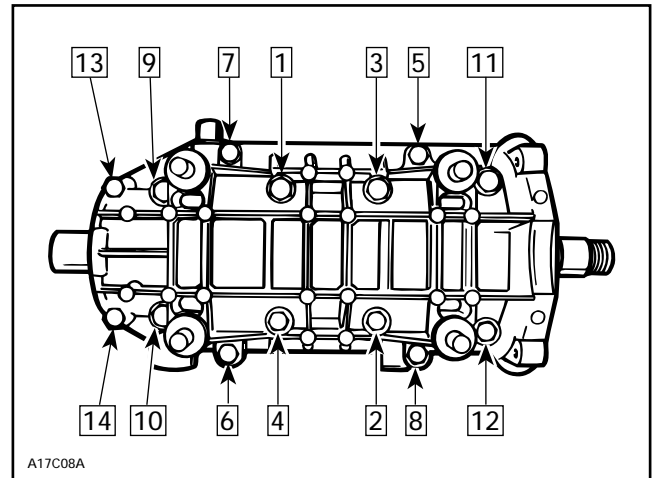
Prior to joining of crankcase halves, spray some new injection oil (or equivalent) on all moving parts of the crankshaft. Spray Activator (P / N 413 7081 00) on mating surfaces to ensure paste gasket will fully cured. It increases cure speed and gap filling capability.

Then apply paste gasket (P / N 413 7027 00) on crankcase mating surfaces.

Position the crankcase halves together and tighten bolts by hand then install and tighten armature plate on magneto side to correctly align the crankcase halves.

6,7,8,11, Crankcase Bolt

Torque bolts to 22 N•m (16 lbf•ft) following illustrated sequence.

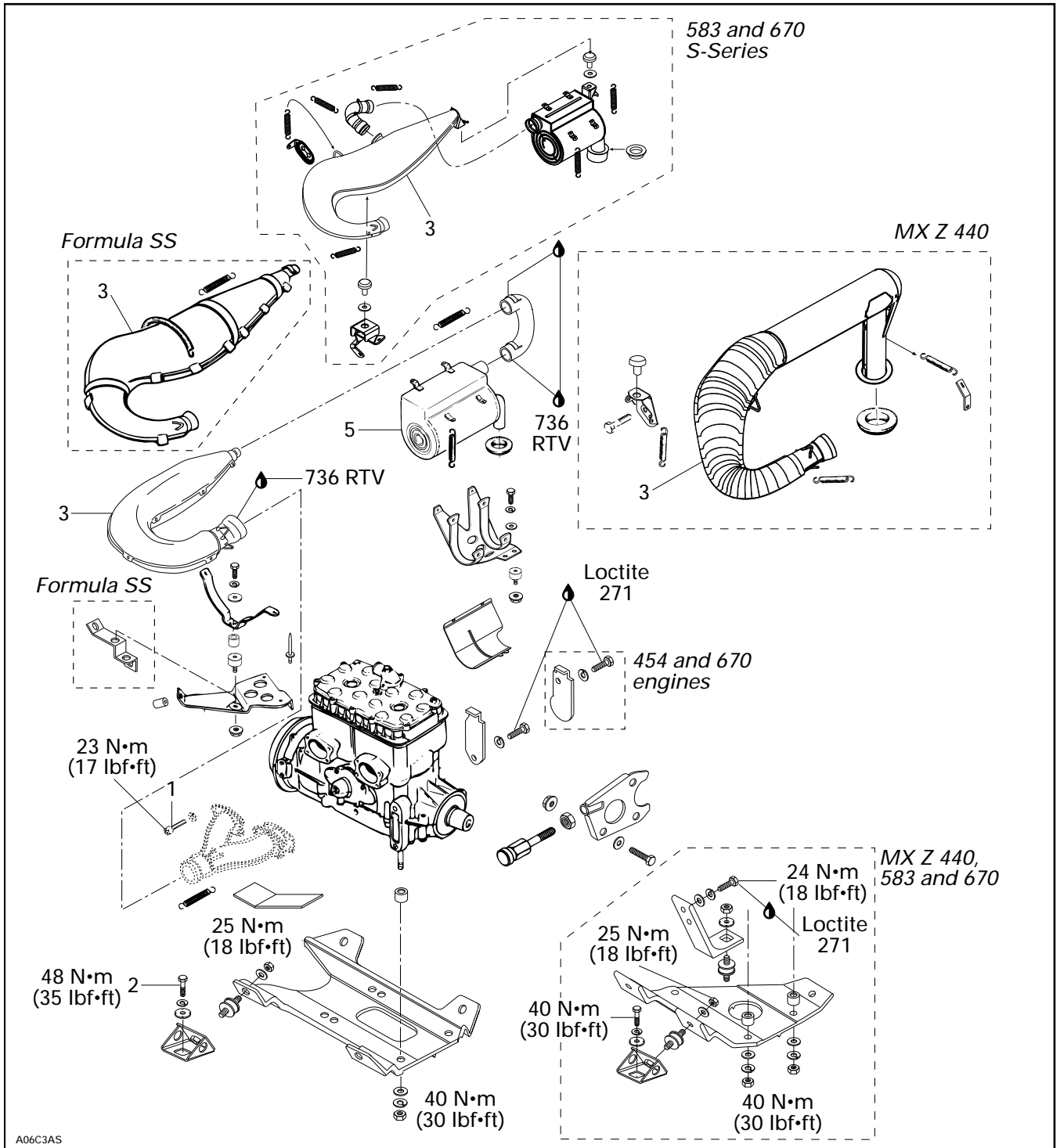


To install magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-04.

454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES

ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER

All Models



REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE

Disconnect or remove the following from vehicle.

- air intake silencer
- belt guard and drive belt
- drive pulley
- carburetors and throttle cable at oil injection pump
- impulse line, oil supply line and rotary valve shaft lubrication hoses then plug all these hoses
- ignition coils and ignition module
- temperature sensor connector, 4 circuit connector, 3 circuit connector and black / yellow wire
- drain the cooling system and disconnect hoses from the engine. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM 04-08
- 4 screws retaining support to frame

ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1,2, Manifold Screw and Engine Support Screw

Torque the engine support screws to 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft).

Torque the manifold screws to 23 N•m (17 lbf•ft).

INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE

To install engine on vehicle, reverse removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following :

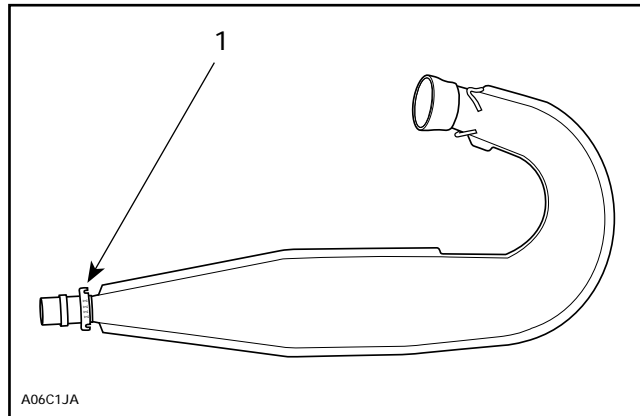
- Check tightness of engine rubber mount nuts. Torque to 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft).
- After throttle cable installation, check carburetor maximum throttle opening and oil injection pump adjustment.
- Check pulley alignment and drive belt tension.

▼ **CAUTION** : A red dot is printed on one carburetor and on oil pump mounting flange. Match the marked carburetor to the side marked on the oil pump mounting flange (magneto side). This is required because of the different jettings.

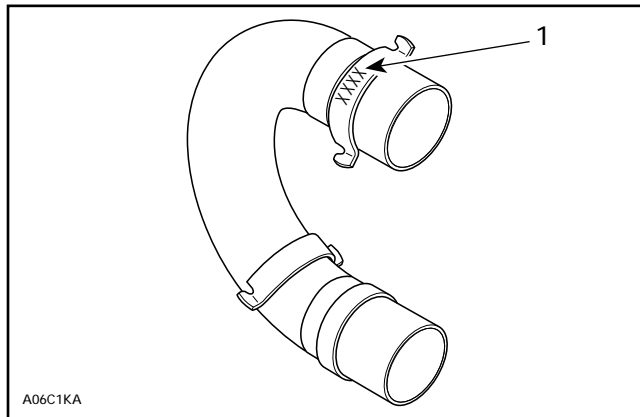
3,4,5, Tuned Pipe, Tail Pipe and Muffler

These parts are identified on welded hook.

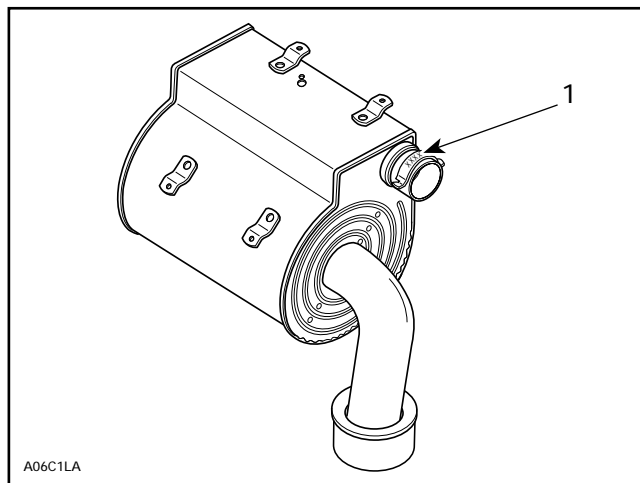
Second number sequence of P / N is stamped on part.



1. Example : 0392 for 514 0392 00



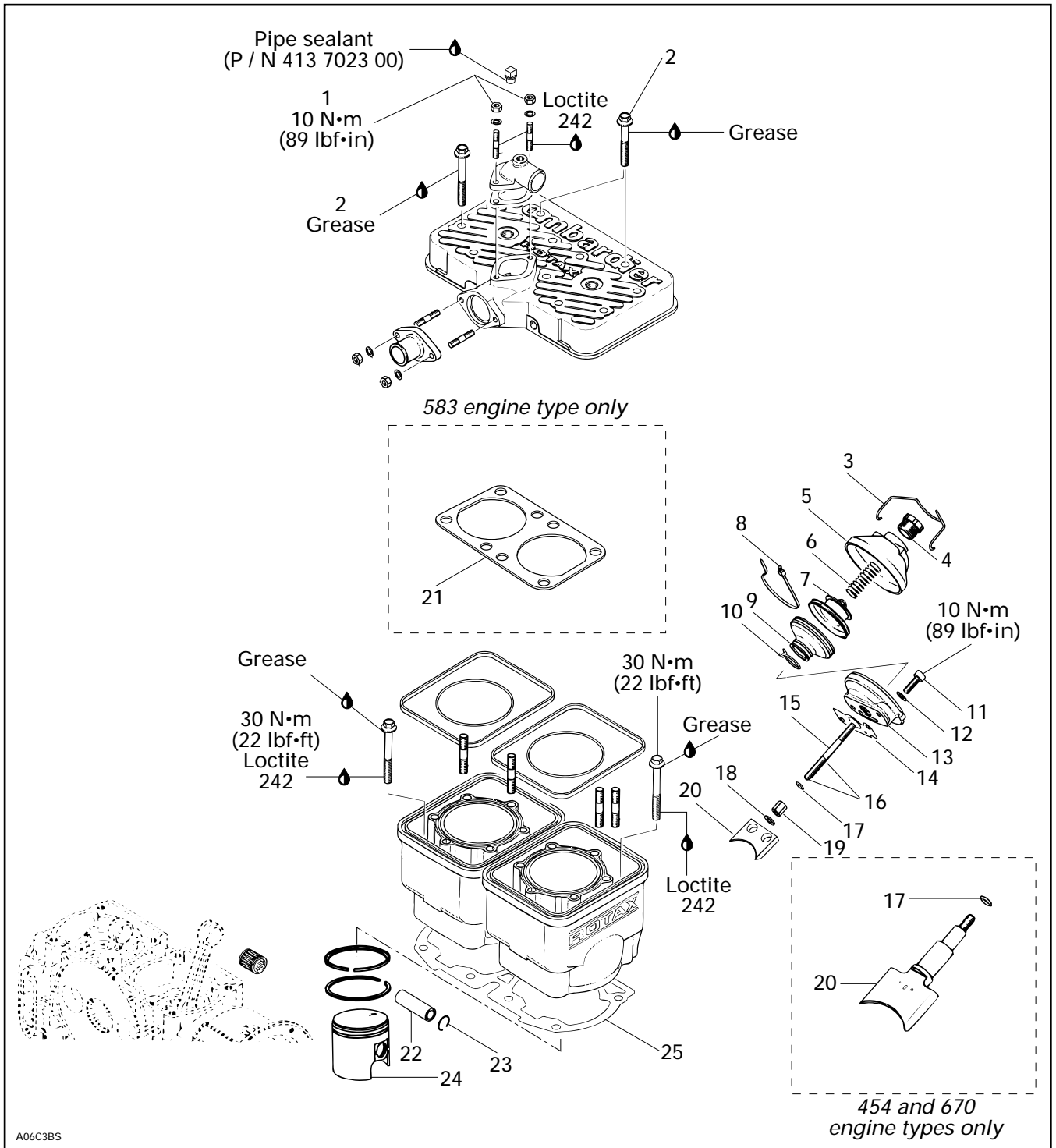
1. Number sequence



1. Number sequence

- Should a light exhaust leak be experienced at any ball joints, Dow Corning sealer no. 736 RTV (P / N 413 7092 00) can be used.

TOP END



A06C3BS

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 02 (454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

○ NOTE : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Discard all gaskets and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

Scrape off carbon formation from cylinder exhaust port, cylinder head and piston dome using a wooden spatula.

○ NOTE : The letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) must be visible after cleaning.

Clean the piston ring groove with a groove cleaner tool, or with a piece of broken ring.

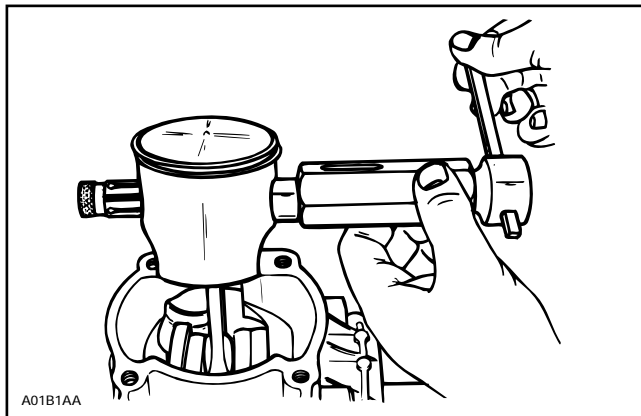
DISASSEMBLY

22,23,24, Piston Pin, Circlip and Piston

Place a clean cloth over crankcase then with a pointed tool inserted in piston notch, remove circlip from piston.

To remove piston pin, use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0290 00) as follows :

- Fully screw puller handle.
- Insert puller end into piston pin.
- Install adaptor (P / N 529 0236 00) then screw extracting nut (LH threads).
- Hold puller firmly and rotate puller handle counterclockwise to pull piston pin.



○ NOTE : 0.25 mm oversize piston and rings are available if necessary.

RAVE System

○ NOTE : RAVE stands for Rotax Adjustable Variable Exhaust.

3,5,6, Spring Clip, Cover and Spring

Remove spring clip, cover and spring.

7,8, Valve Piston and Clamp 50 mm

Cut clamp and unscrew valve piston.

9,10, Bellows and Clamp 21 mm

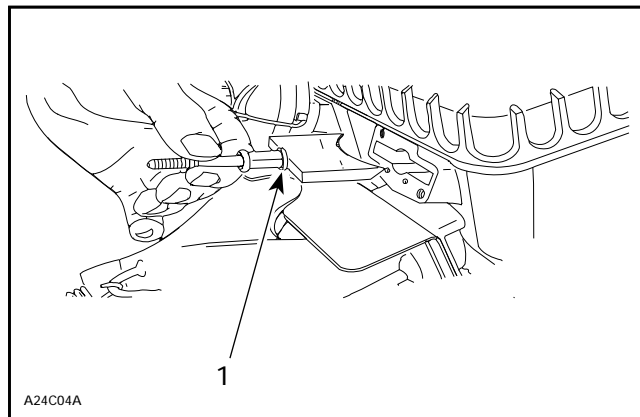
Spread clamp and remove bellows.

11,12,13, Cylindrical Screw, Lock Washer and Valve Rod Housing

Remove cylindrical screws and their washers then valve rod housing.

15,17,18,19,20, Valve Rod, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Pull out exhaust valve assembly.



1. Exhaust valve ass'y

583 Engine Only

Do not disassemble exhaust valve ass'y needlessly. Secure valve in a soft jaw vice. Remove O-ring and washer, unscrew distance nut and remove washer. Unscrew valve rod from distance nut.

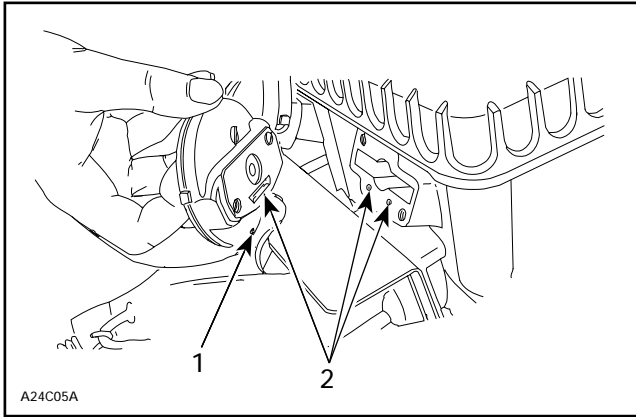
INSPECTION

All Models

See ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-04.

RAVE System

Check valve rod housing and cylinder for clogged passages.



1. Draining hole
2. Passages

○ **NOTE** : Oil dripping from draining hole indicates a loosen clamp or damaged bellows.

4, Valve Rod

Check valve rod for straightness.

10, Bellows

Check for cracked, dried or perforated bellows.

13, Spring

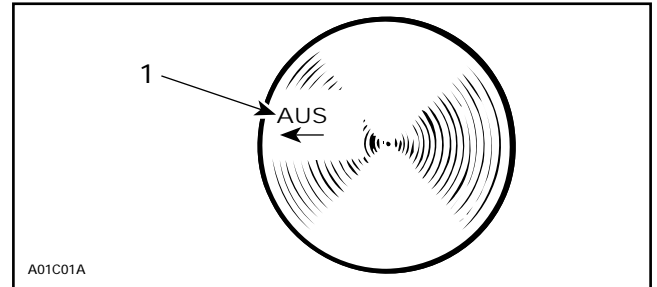
ENGINE TYPE	SPRING P / N	WIRE DIA.	FREE LENGTH	PRELOAD IN N (LBF) AT COMPRESSED LENGTH
		mm (in)	mm (in)	OF 14.7 mm (.579 in)
454	420 2399 45	1.0 (.039)	48.5 (1-29/ 32)	20.3 (4.55)
583 and 670	420 2399 48	1.0 (.039)	38.0 (1-1/2)	19.3 (4.34)

Make sure both springs installed on the engine have same characteristics.

ASSEMBLY

22,23,24, Piston Pin, Circlip and Piston

At assembly, place the pistons over the connecting rods with the letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) facing in direction of the exhaust port.

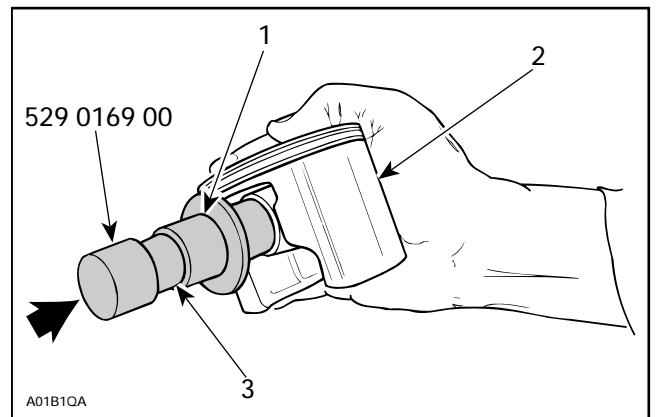


1. Exhaust

○ **NOTE** : Spare parts pistons and cylinders are identified with a green or red dot, it is important to match the piston with the cylinder of the same color.

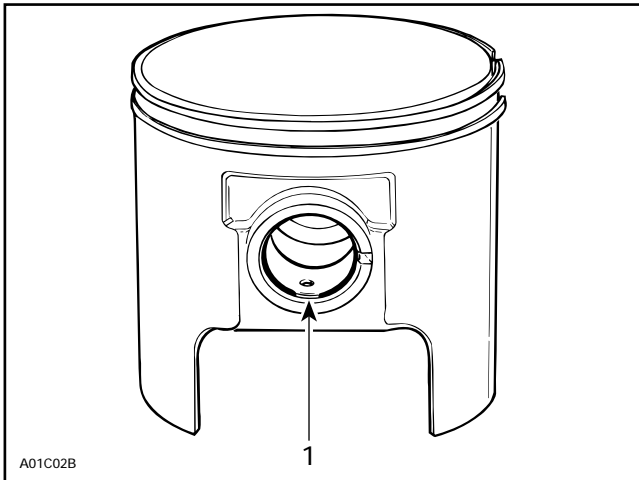
Use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0210 00) to ease piston pin installation.

To minimize the effect of acceleration forces on circlip, install each circlip so the circlip break is at 6 o'clock as illustrated. Use piston circlip installer (P / N 529 0169 00) for all engines except 670 and (P / N 290 8770 16) for 670 engine.



1. Place circlip in
2. Restrain
3. Oil

Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 02 (454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

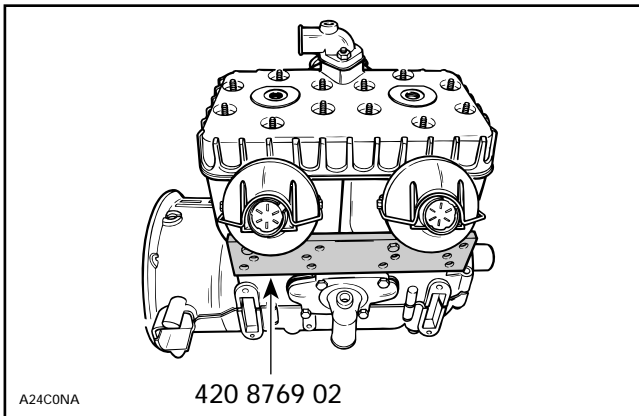


TYPICAL
 1. Circlip break

▼ **CAUTION** : Circlips must not move freely after installation if so, replace them.

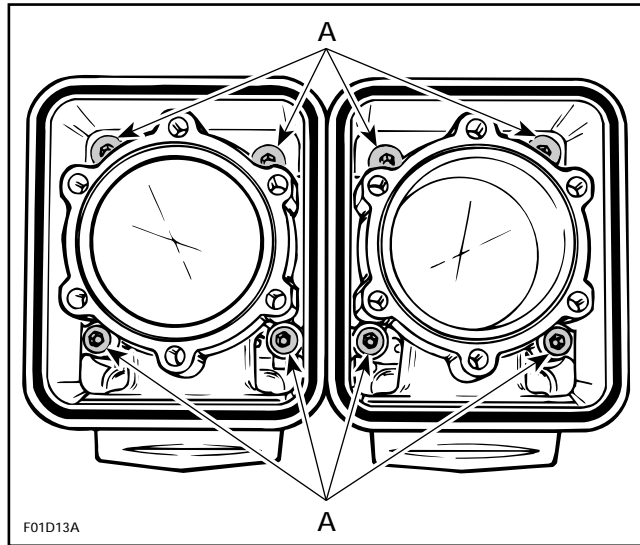
27, Cylinder

When reassembling the cylinders to the crankcase, it is important to have them properly aligned so that the cylinder head holes will match up with the studs. Cylinder head itself can be used to align the cylinders. Prior to torquing crankcase / cylinder nuts, install exhaust manifold to properly align exhaust flanges or use exhaust flange aligning tool (P / N 420 8769 02).



Apply Loctite 242 (P / N 413 7030 00) on cylinder screw threads.

Install and torque screws in a criss-cross sequence for each cylinder to 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft). For 454 and 670 engines longer screws go on exhaust side.

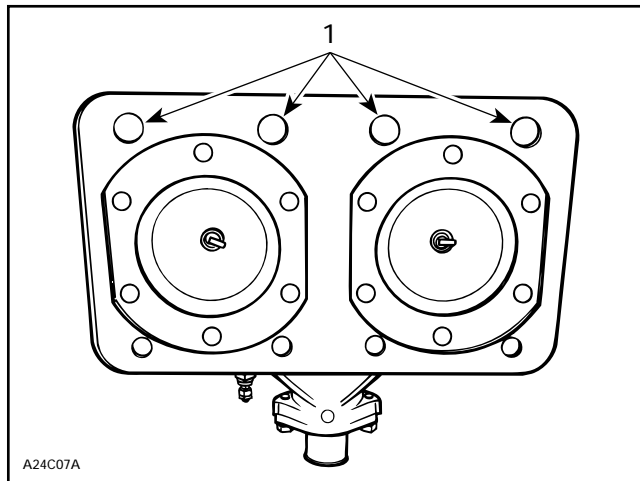


TYPICAL
 A. Torque screws to 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft)

21, Gasket

583 Only

Install gasket with its larger holes on exhaust side.



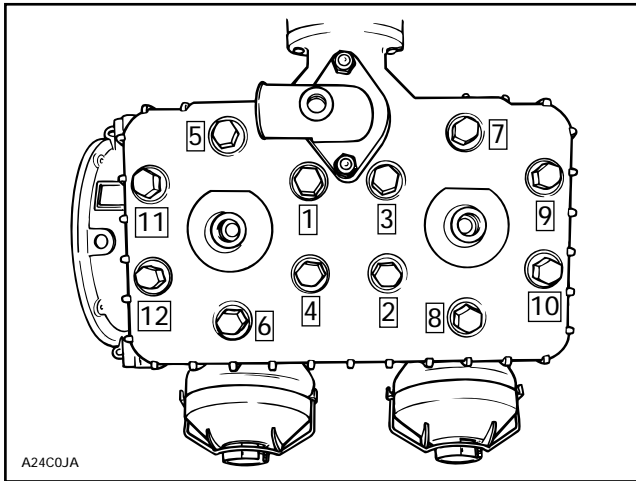
EXHAUST SIDE
 1. Larger holes

All Models

2, Cylinder Head Screw

ENGINE TYPE	CYLINDER HEAD SCREWS TIGHTENING TORQUE
454, 583 and 670	29 N•m (21 lbf•ft) Apply grease under screw head

Torque cylinder head screws following illustrated sequence. Longer screws go on intake side.



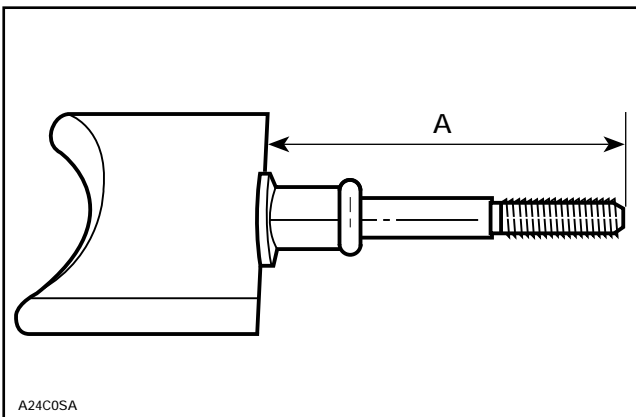
1, Nut

Torque nuts to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in).

RAVE SYSTEM

15,16,17,18,19,20, Valve Rod, Threadlocker, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Fully screw distance nut, with its notch first, on valve rod longer threaded portion. Install washer and apply high temperature threadlocker (P / N 420 8997 88) on threads. Screw valve rod into exhaust valve until following distance is respected.

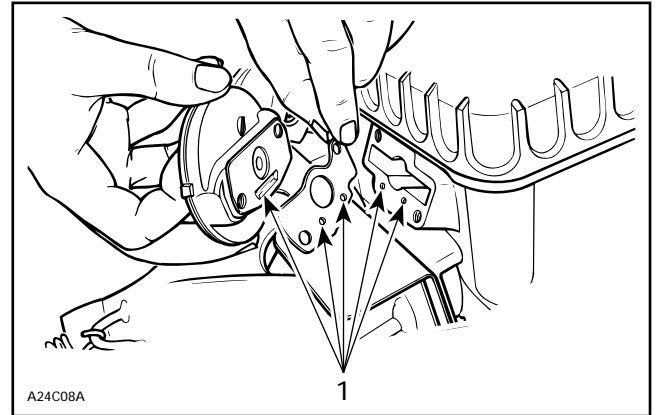


A. 583 engine type = 63⁻¹ mm (2.480⁻⁰³⁹ in)

Back off distance nut to jam the assembly. Install O-ring. Install exhaust valve assembly in cylinder with its cut-away downward (see illustration at removal).

11,12,13,14, Cylindrical Screw, Lock Washer, Valve Rod Housing and Gasket

Install gasket and valve rod housing with their passages toward bottom.



1. Passages

Torque cylindrical screws to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in). Check free sliding action of valve assembly.

7,8,9,10, Valve Piston, Clamp 50 mm, Bellows and Clamp 21 mm

Install bellows over valve rod housing groove and secure with a clamp.

Screw by hand valve piston on valve rod until it bottoms.

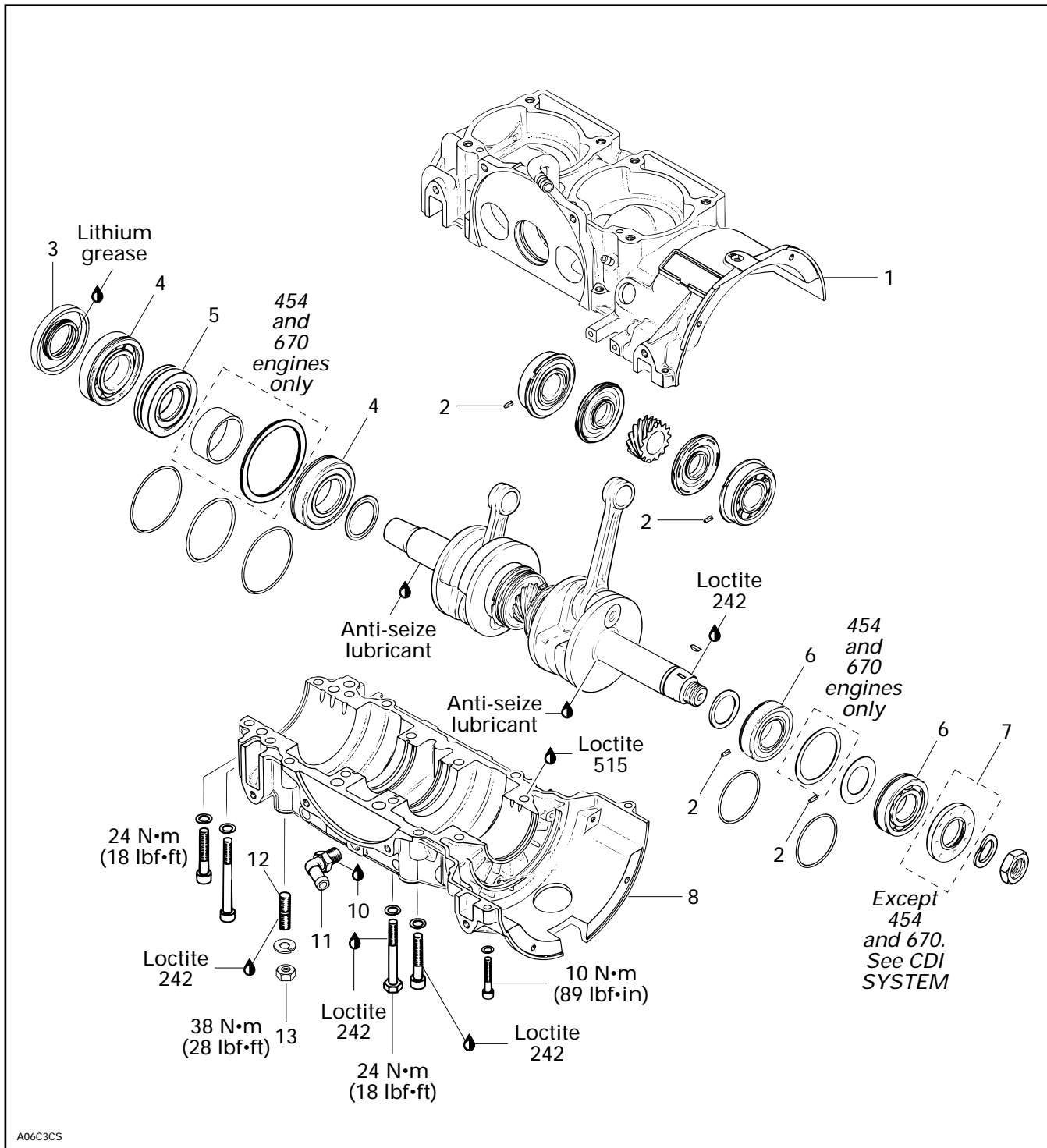
Secure bellows to valve piston with a clamp.

3,4,5,6, Spring Clip, Adjustment Screw Cover and Spring

Install spring, cover and spring clip. Turn adjustment screw by hand until it bottoms.

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 02 (454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

BOTTOM END



TYPICAL

○ NOTE : Engine must be removed from chassis to perform the following procedures.

CLEANING

Discard all oil seals, gaskets, O-rings and sealing rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner. Use gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00) accordingly.

Remove all trace of Loctite from crankshaft taper.

Remove old paste gasket from crankcase mating surfaces with Bombardier gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00).

▼ CAUTION : Never use a sharp object to scrape away old sealant as score marks incurred are detrimental to crankcase sealing.

DISASSEMBLY

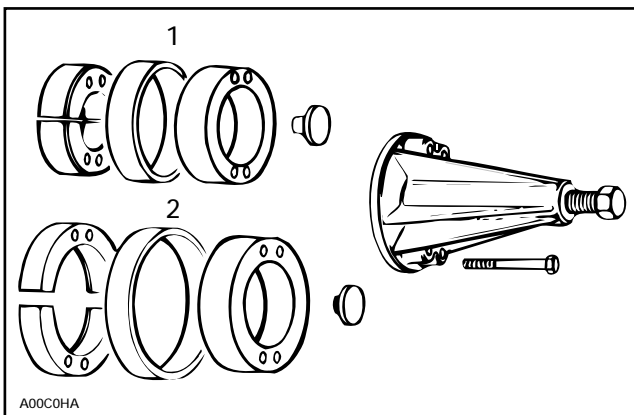
General

To remove drive pulley, refer to DRIVE PULLEY 05-02.

To remove magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-05.

2,4,6,9, Crankshaft Bearing

To remove bearings from crankshaft, use a protective cap and special puller, as illustrated.



1. PTO side
2. MAG side

INSPECTION

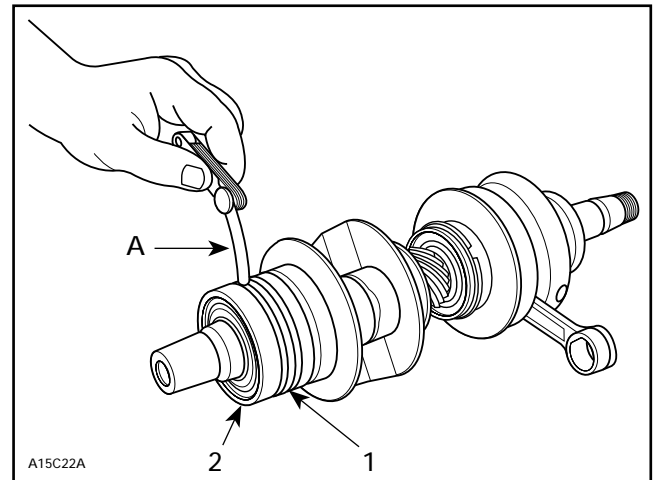
See ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-04.

ASSEMBLY

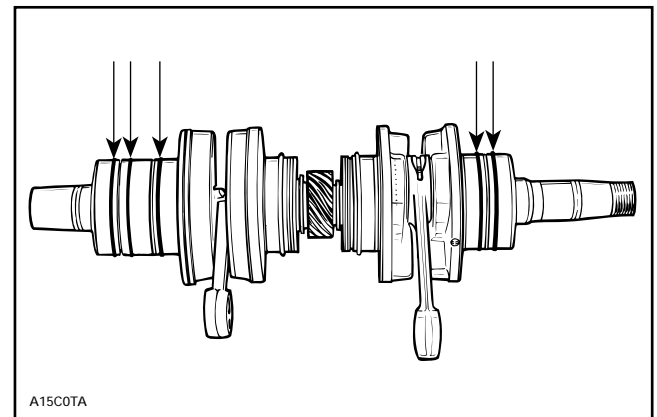
2,4,5,6,9, Crankshaft Bearing and Labyrinth Sleeve

Smear anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on part of crankshaft where bearing fits.

Prior to installation, place bearings into an oil container filled with oil previously heated to 75°C (167°F). This will expand bearing and ease installation. Install bearings and labyrinth sleeve with groove as per the following illustration. Keep a 0.3 mm (.012 in) gap between outer bearing and labyrinth sleeve.



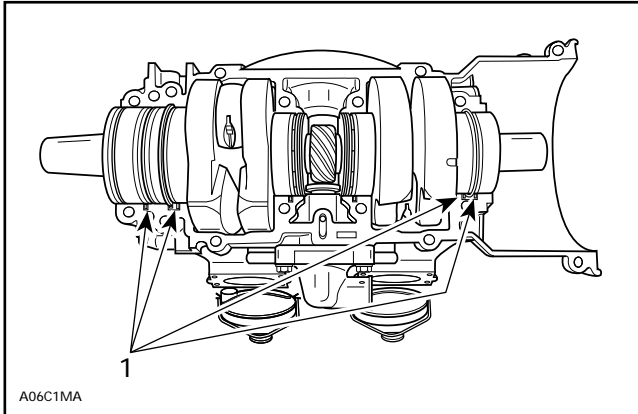
1. Labyrinth sleeve
2. Outer bearing
- A. 0.3 mm (.012 in)



ALL ENGINES EXCEPT 454 AND 670

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 02 (454, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)



454 AND 670 ENGINES — EXHAUST SIDE

A. Drive pins

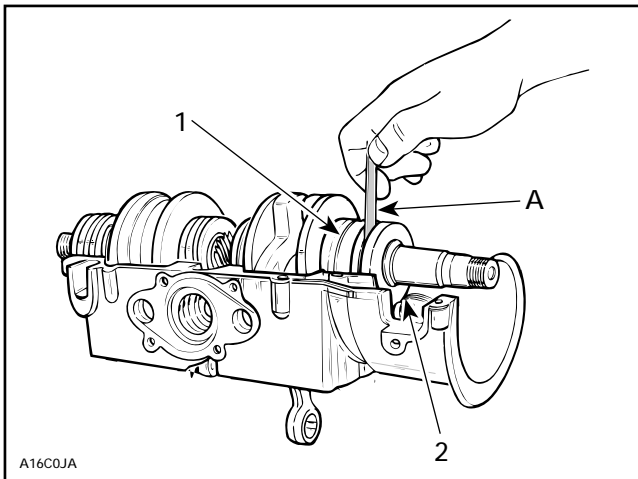
▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure drive pins of bearings are on exhaust side of crankcase for proper seating in recesses.

3,7, Seal

At seal assembly, apply a light coat of lithium grease on seal lips.

For bearing lubrication purpose, a gap of 1.0 mm (.040 in) must be maintained between seals and bearings.

When installing plain oil seals (seal without locating ring or without spacing legs), ensure to maintain a 1.0 mm (.040 in) gap. For seals with spacing legs, install them against the bearing.



- 1. Bearing
- 2. Oil seal
- A. 1 mm (.040 in)

1,8, Upper Crankcase and Lower Crankcase

Crankcase halves are factory matched and therefore, are not interchangeable or available as single halves.

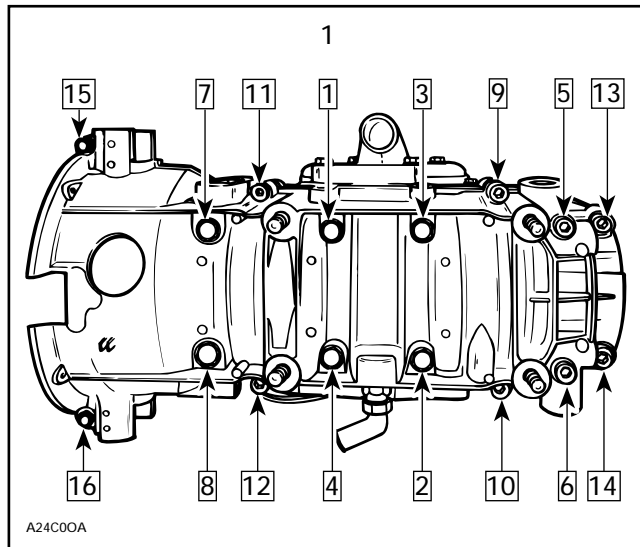
Prior to joining of crankcase halves spray some new injection oil (or equivalent) on all moving parts of the crankshaft.

Spray Activator (P / N 413 7081 00) on one of the mating surface to ensure paste gasket will fully cured. It increases cure speed and gap filling capability.

Then apply paste gasket Loctite 515 (P / N 413 7027 00) on the other crankcase mating surface.

▼ **CAUTION** : Before joining crankcase halves be sure that crankshaft rotary valve gear is well engaged with rotary valve shaft gear.

Position the crankcase halves together and tighten screws by hand then install and tighten armature plate on magneto side to correctly align crankcase halves. Apply Loctite 242 on screw threads and under head. Torque screws as specified following illustrated sequence.



1. Follow sequence shown 1 to 14 – 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)
15 and 16 – 10 N•m (90 lbf•in)

○ **NOTE** : Torque the 2 smaller screws (15 and 16) on magneto side to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in).

10,11, Pipe Sealant and Angular Tube

Apply pipe sealant (P / N 413 7023 00) on threads prior to assembly angular tube.

12, Crankcase Stud

At assembly on crankcase, apply medium strength threadlocker (P / N 413 7030 00) on stud threads.

13, Crankcase / Engine Bracket Nut

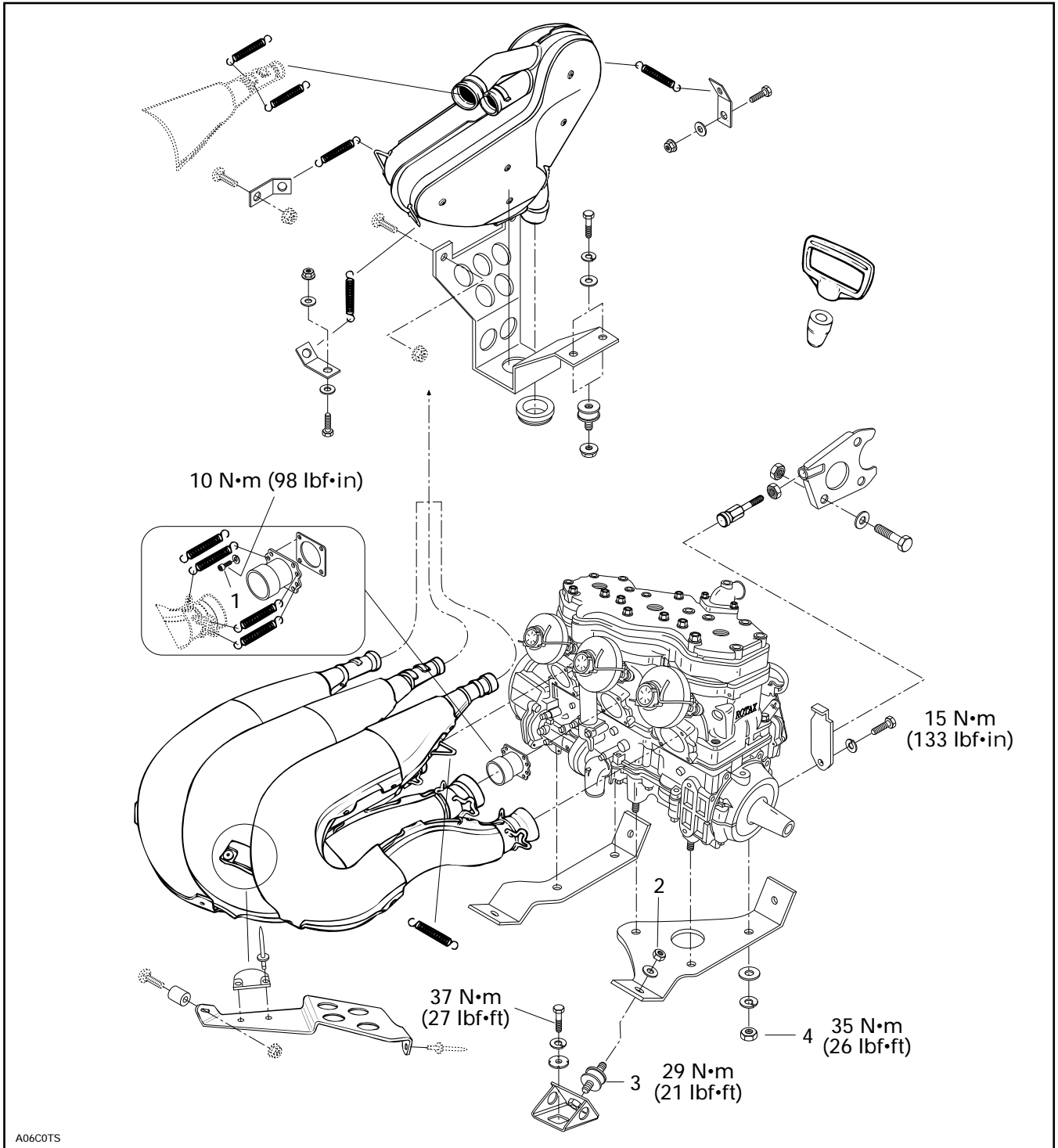
Torque the crankcase / engine bracket nut to 38 N•m (28 lbf•ft).

To install magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-05.

599 AND 779 ENGINE TYPES

ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Formula III / III LT and Mach Z / Z LT



A06C0TS

REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE

Remove or unplug the following then lift off engine from engine compartment.

○ **NOTE** : 3-cylinder engine is more heavy than a 2 cylinder engine. It weights about 45 kg (100 lb). Use of a hoist is recommended.

- belt guard
- drive belt
- drive pulley
- air intake silencers
- carburetors
- exhaust pipes
- after muffler
- wiring connections
- coolant
- rewind starter
- CDI box from accessory support
- oil injection inlet line at oil injection pump
- coolant hoses
- engine support screws
- engine stopper (left rear of engine)
- impulse lines from engine

1,2,3,4, Engine Support Nut and Manifold Screw

Torque the engine / support nuts to 35 N•m (26 lbf•ft).

Torque rubber mount / support bracket to 29 N•m (21 lbf•ft).

Torque rubber mount / support nuts to 37 N•m (27 lbf•ft).

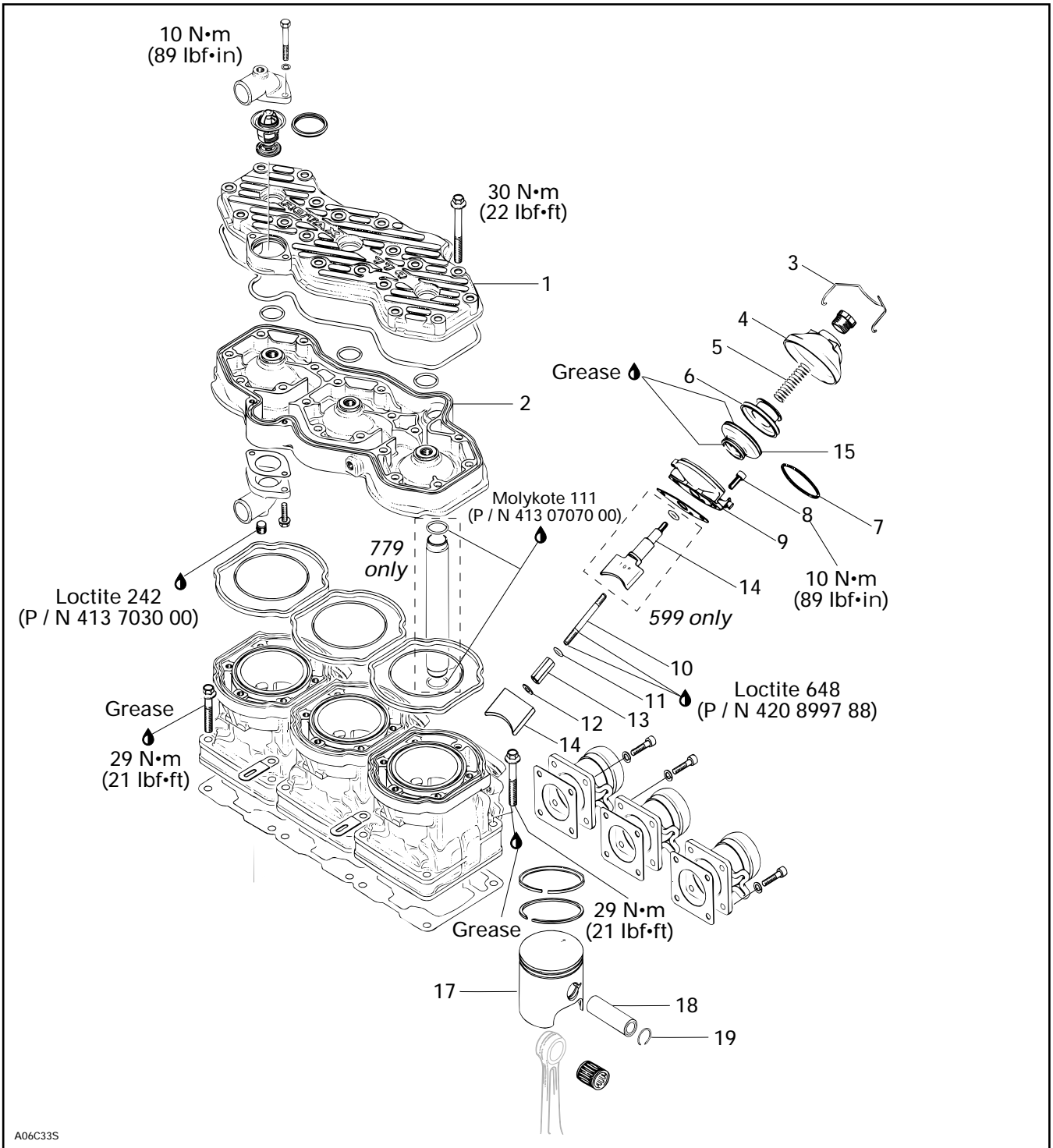
Torque manifold screws to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE

To install engine on vehicle, reverse removal procedure. However, pay attention, to all appropriate component / system reinstallation procedures described throughout this *Shop Manual* and to the following :

- After throttle cable installation, check carburetor maximum throttle opening and oil injection pump adjustment.
- Check pulley alignment and drive belt tension.
- Should as light exhaust leak be experienced at muffler ball joint, Dow Corning sealer no. 736 RTV (P / N 413 7092 00) can be used.

TOP END



COMPONENT REMOVAL

Most engine components can be removed with engine on vehicle such as :

- cylinder head
- piston(s)
- cylinder(s)
- rewind starter
- oil pump
- water pump
- magneto flywheel
- rave valve(s)

CLEANING

Discard all gaskets and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

Scrape off carbon formation from cylinder exhaust port cylinder head and piston dome using a wooden spatula.

○ **NOTE** : The letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) must be visible after cleaning.

Clean the piston ring groove with a groove cleaner tool or with a piece of broken ring.

DISASSEMBLY

17,18,19,20, Piston, Piston Pin, Circlip and Cage Bearing

Place a clean cloth over crankcase then with a pointed tool inserted in piston notch, remove circlip from piston.

Use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0210 00).

Screw in puller in order to remove it from piston.

Remove piston from connecting rod.

○ **NOTE** : 0.25 mm oversize piston and rings are available if necessary.

RAVE System

○ **NOTE** : RAVE stands for Rotax Adjustable Variable Exhaust.

3,4,5, Spring Clip, Cover and Spring

Remove spring clip, cover and spring.

6,7, Valve Piston and Clamp 50 mm

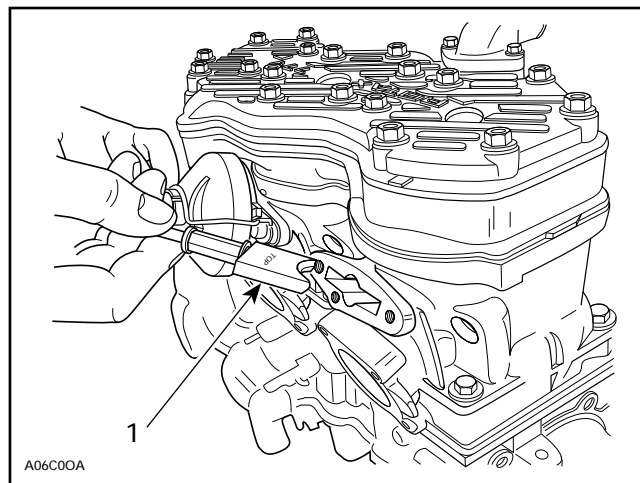
Cut clamp and unscrew valve piston.

8,9, Cylindrical Screw and Valve Rod Housing

Remove cylindrical screws then valve rod housing.

10,11,12,13,14, Valve Rod, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Pull out exhaust valve assembly.



1. Exhaust valve ass'y

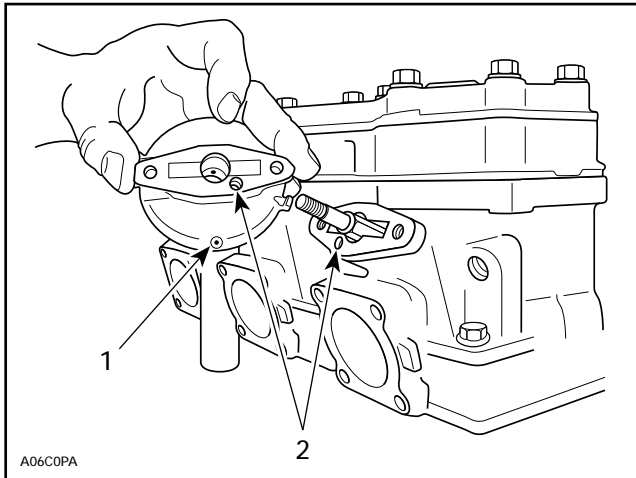
Do not disassemble exhaust valve ass'y needlessly. Secure valve in a soft jaw vice. Remove O-ring and washer, unscrew distance nut and remove washer. Unscrew valve rod from distance nut.

INSPECTION

○ **NOTE** : See LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-04.

RAVE System

Check valve rod housing and cylinder for clogged passages.



1. Draining hole
2. Passages

○ **NOTE** : Oil dripping from draining hole indicates a loosen clamp or damaged bellows.

10, Valve Rod

Check valve rod for straightness.

15, Bellows

Check for cracked, dried or perforated bellows.

5, Spring

ENGINE TYPE	SPRING P / N	Wire Dia. mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	Spring Rate N / mm (lbs / in)
599	420 2399 40	0.8 (.031)	48.5 (1.91)	0.30 (1.71)
779	420 2399 41	0.8 (.031)	52.5 (2.17)	0.30 (1.71)

ASSEMBLY

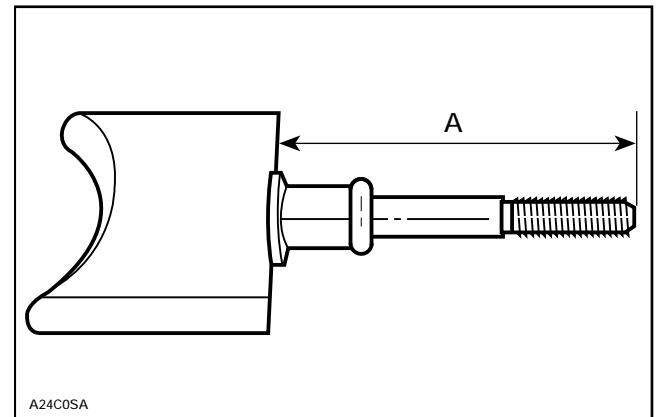
RAVE SYSTEM

779 Only

10,11,12,13,14, Valve Rod, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Fully screw distance nut, with its notch first, on valve rod longer threaded portion. Install washer and apply high temperature threadlocker (P / N 420 8997 88) on threads. Screw valve rod into exhaust valve until following distance is respected.

Distance between RAVE valve and valve rod end is 58 mm + 1 mm (2.283 + .039 in)



779 ENGINE ONLY

A. 58 + 1 mm (2.283 + .039 in)

Back off distance nut to jam the assembly. Install O-ring. Install exhaust valve assembly in cylinder with letters TOP facing upwards.

All Engines

Piston and Cylinder

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.

Before inserting piston in cylinder, lubricate the cylinder with new injection oil or equivalent.

Install ring compressor (P / N 420 8769 74) on piston assembly.

○ **NOTE** : The ring compressor will not fit on over size pistons.

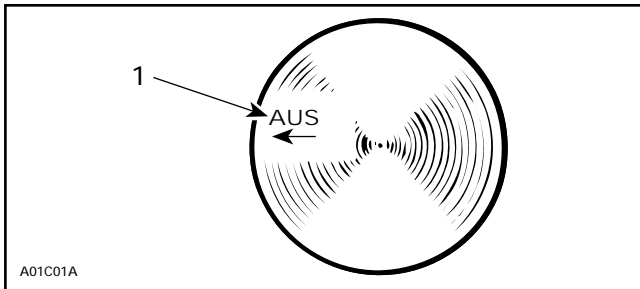
Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 03 (599 AND 779 ENGINE TYPES)

1,2,16, Cylinder Head Cover, Cylinder Head and Cylinder

Check flatness of part sealing surfaces.

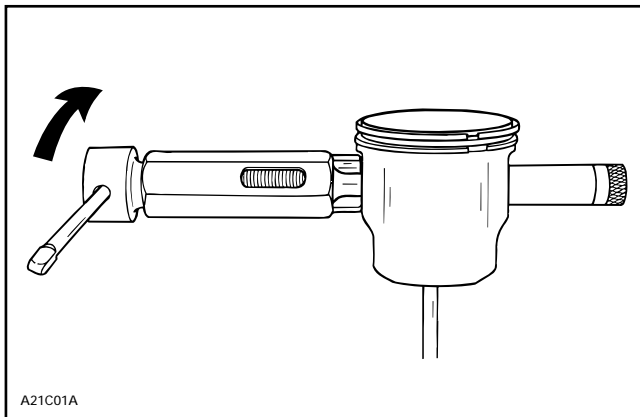
Refer to LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-04 and look for Checking Surface Flatness.

- Mount piston over connecting rod with the letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) facing in the direction of exhaust port (see illustration below).



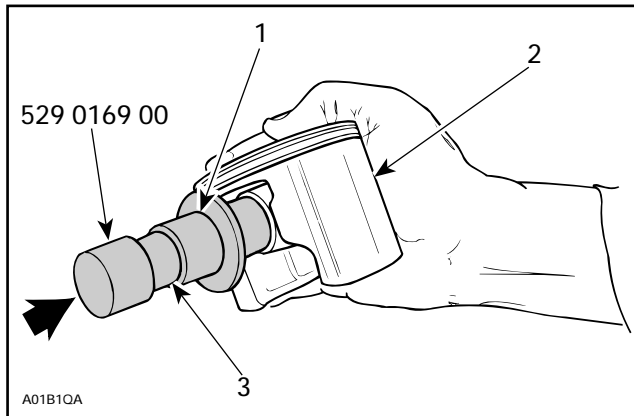
1. Exhaust

- Install piston pin puller (P / N 529 0210 00) and turn handle until piston pin is correctly positioned in piston.



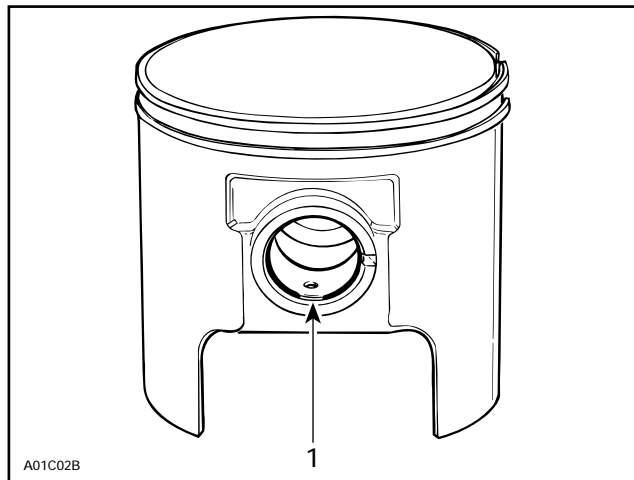
- Remove piston pin puller.

To minimize the effect of acceleration forces on circlip, install each circlip so the circlip break is at 6 o'clock as illustrated. Use piston circlip installer (P / N 529 0169 00).



TYPICAL

1. Place circlip in
2. Restrain
3. Oil

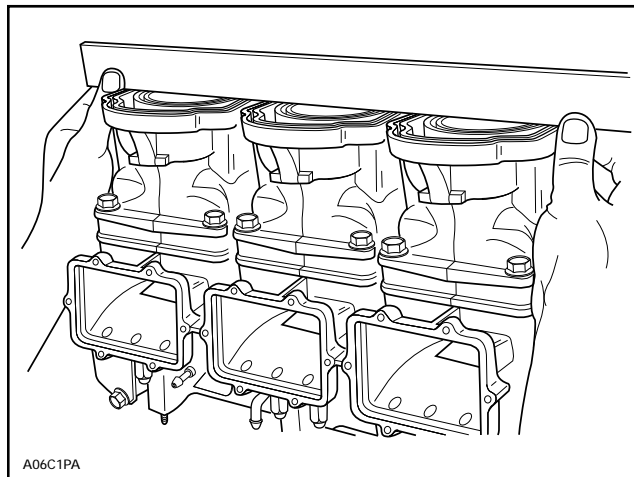


TYPICAL

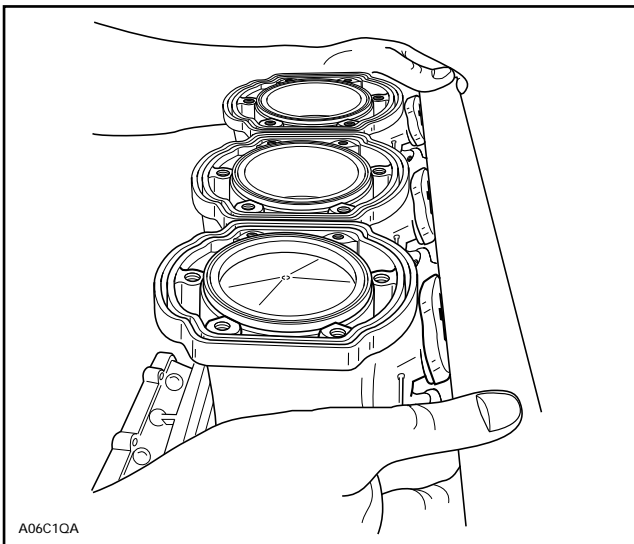
1. Circlip break

CAUTION : Circlips must not move freely after installation if so, replace them.

Install cylinders and check for same height.



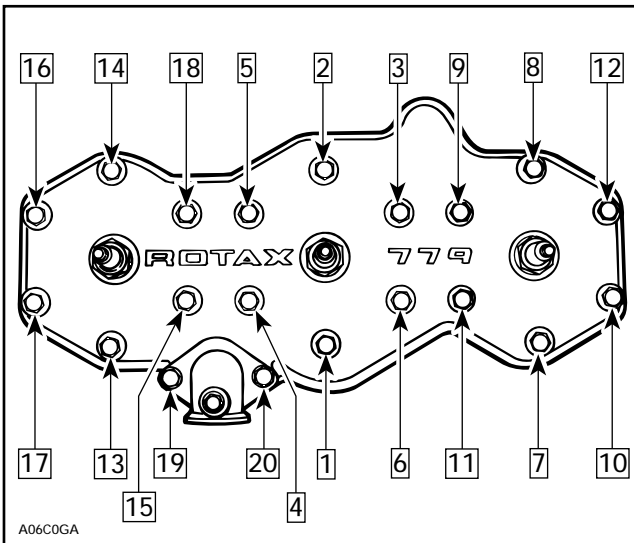
Also check for proper cylinder alignment.



At assembly, torque cylinder head screws in the following illustrated sequence. Tightening torques are :

M6 screws : 12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

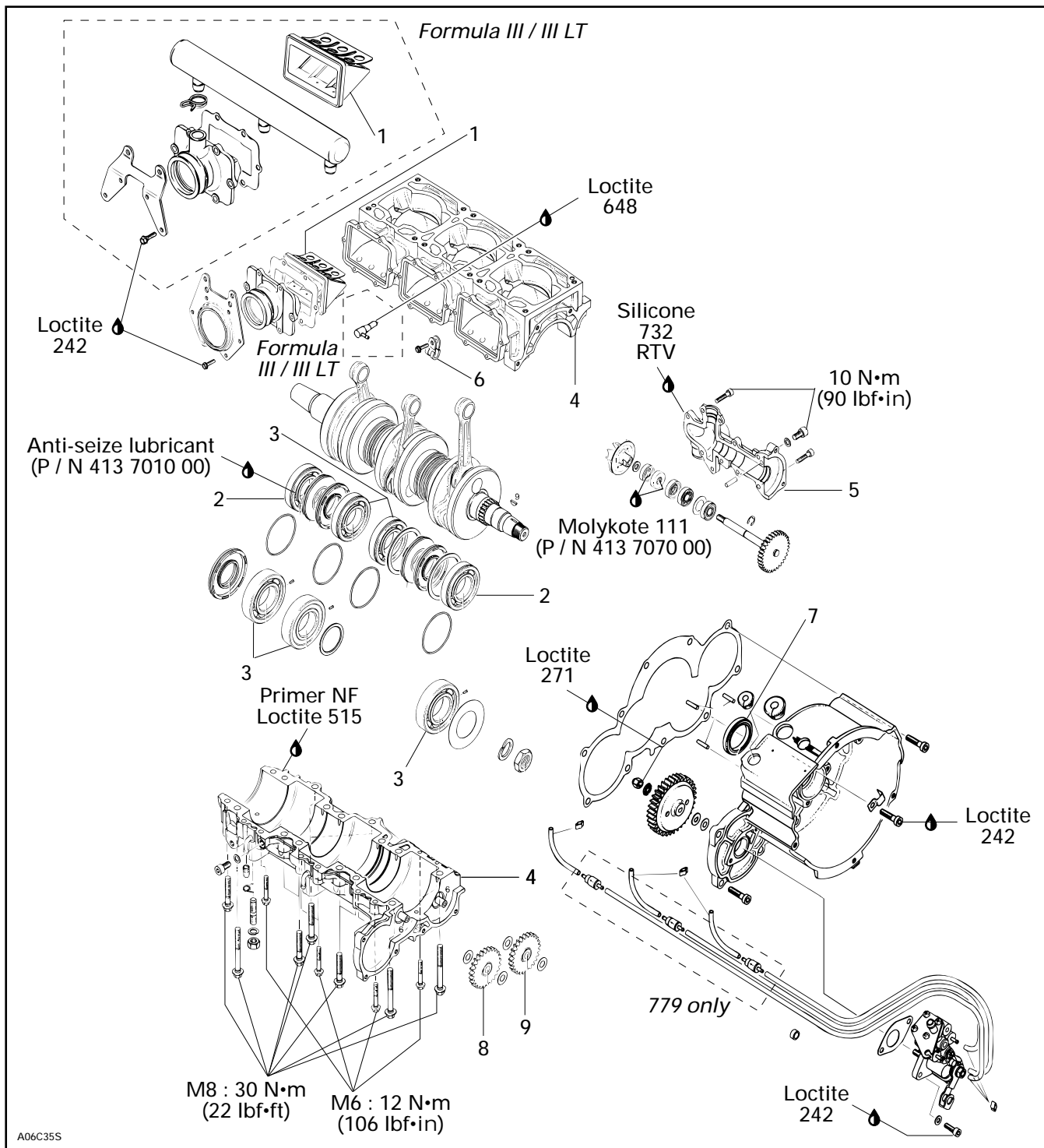
M8 screws : 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft)



TYPICAL

Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 03 (599 AND 779 ENGINE TYPES)

BOTTOM END



○ NOTE : Engine must be removed from chassis to perform the following procedures.

CLEANING

Discard all oil seals, gaskets, O-rings and sealing rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner. Use gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00) accordingly.

Remove old paste gasket from crankcase mating surfaces with Bombardier gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00).

▼ CAUTION : Never use a sharp object to scrape away old sealant as score marks incurred are detrimental to crankcase sealing.

DISASSEMBLY

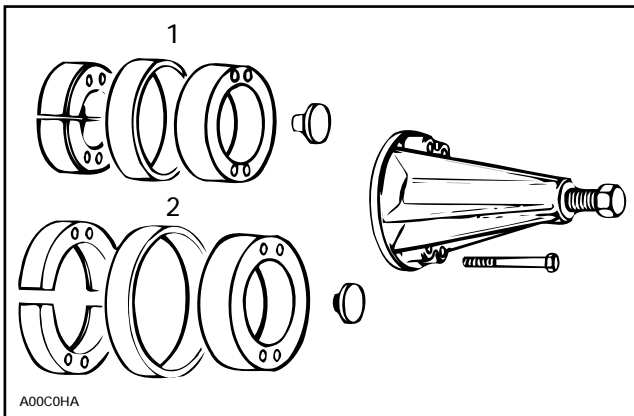
General

To remove drive pulley, refer to DRIVE PULLEY 05-02.

To remove magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-05.

2,3, Crankshaft Bearing

To remove bearings from crankshaft, use a protective cap and special puller, as illustrated.



1. PTO side
2. MAG side

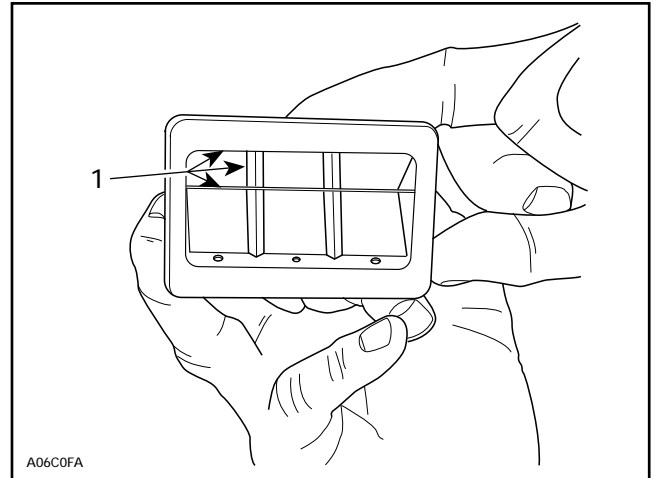
INSPECTION

○ NOTE : Refer to LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-04.

1, Reed Valve

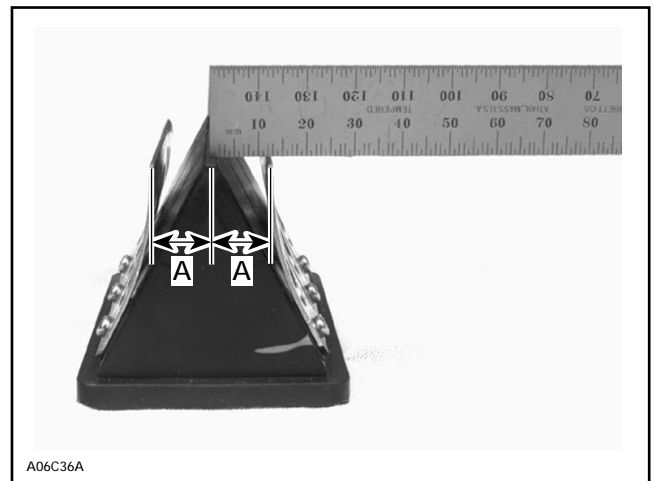
With blade stopper removed, check reed valve for proper tightness. There must be no play between blade and valve body when exerting a finger pressure on blade at blade stopper location.

In case of a play, turn blade up side down and re-check. If there is still a play, replace blade and / or valve body.



1. No play

Check blade stopper distance from center of reed valve block.



TYPICAL

- A. 599 Engine : 14 0.25 mm (.551 .010 in)
- 779 Engine : 12 0.25 mm (.472 .010 in)

Bent blade stopper as required to obtain the proper distance.

ASSEMBLY

2,3, Crankshaft Bearing, Anti-seize Lubricant and Labyrinth Sleeve

Smear anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on part of crankshaft where bearing fits.

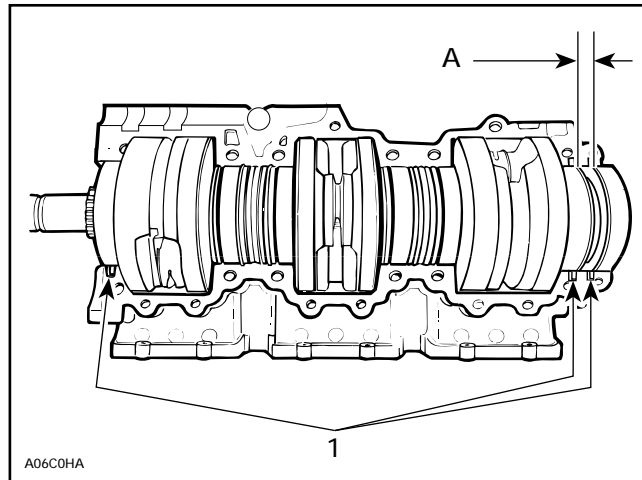
Prior to installation, place bearings into an oil container filled with oil previously heated to 75°C (167°F). This will expand bearing and ease installation.

779 Engine Only

Last PTO bearing is 8 mm (5/16 in) from inner bearing.

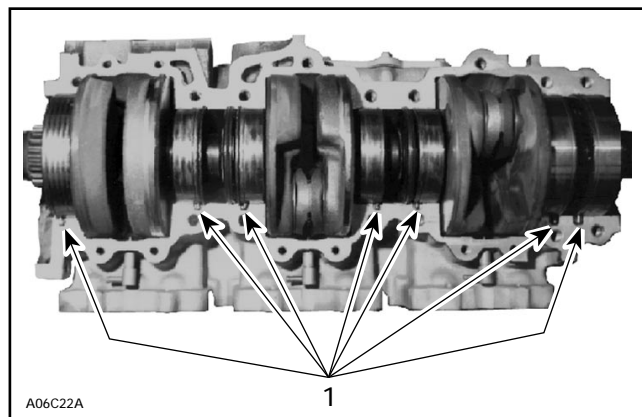
4, Crankcase

At crankshaft installation, position drive pins as illustrated.



779 ENGINE

1. Drive pins
- A. 8 mm (5/16 in)



599 ENGINE

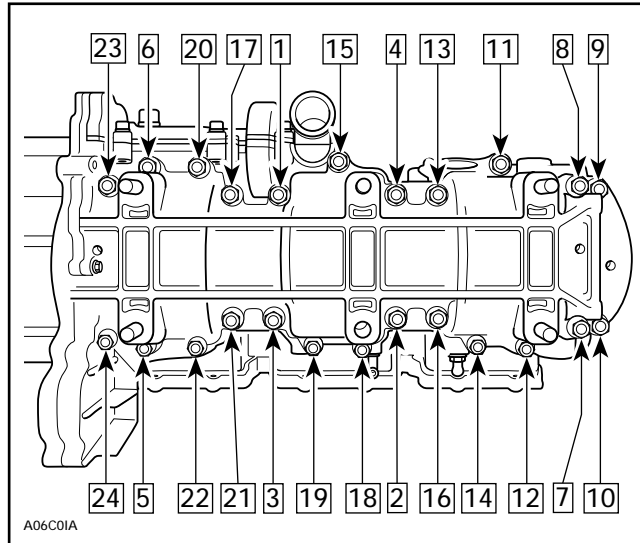
1. Drive pins

Before joining crankcase halves, spray some activator (P / N 413 7076 00) on one of mating surfaces. Apply paste gasket Loctite 515 (P / N 413 7027 00) to the other mating surface.

Torque crankcase screws in the following illustrated sequence. Tightening torques are :

M6 screws : 12 N•m (106 lbf•in)

M8 screws : 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft)

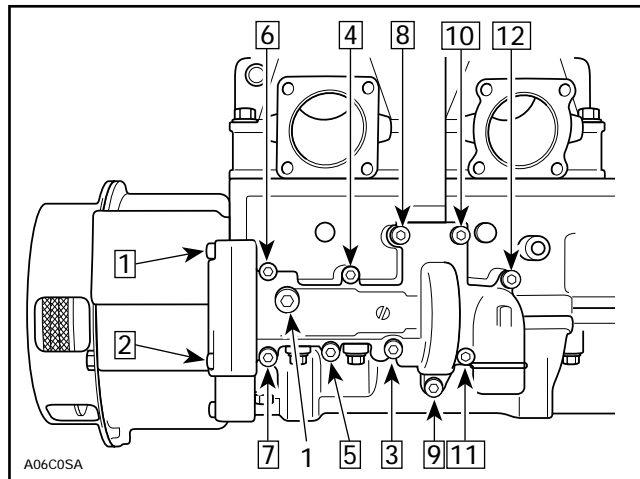


TYPICAL

5, Water Pump Housing

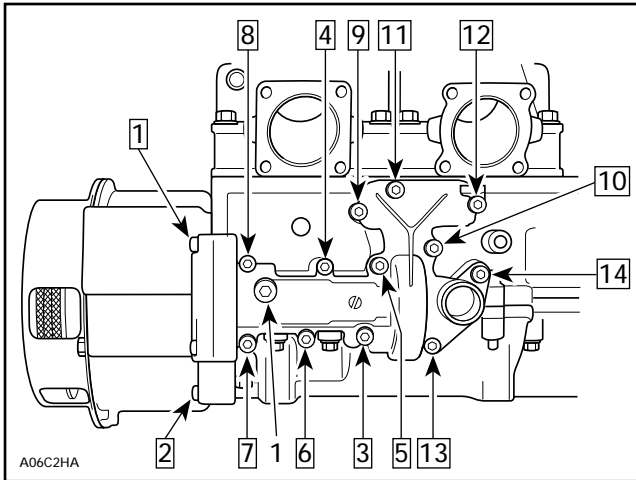
Apply silicone 732 RTV on sealing surface.

Tighten water pump housing screws to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in) following sequence as illustrated.



779 ENGINE

1. Oil level plug



599 ENGINE

1. Oil level plug

Add chaincase synthetic oil (P / N 413 8028 00) into water pump housing until oil level reach bottom of plug hole. See above illustration. Total capacity is about 14 cc (.47 US oz).

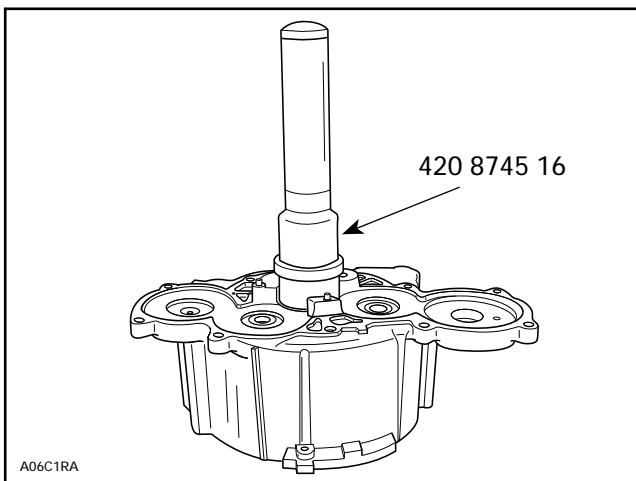
This oil addition is needed only when servicing water pump. During normal engine operation, this oil can flow through engine. After that fuel / oil mixture will lubricate water pump bearings by scavenging.

6, Screw

Apply Loctite 242 on screw threads. Install the screw retaining oil line clip first. If experiencing leaks at carburetor adaptor, use primer N and Loctite 515 on sealing surfaces of crankcase and adaptor.

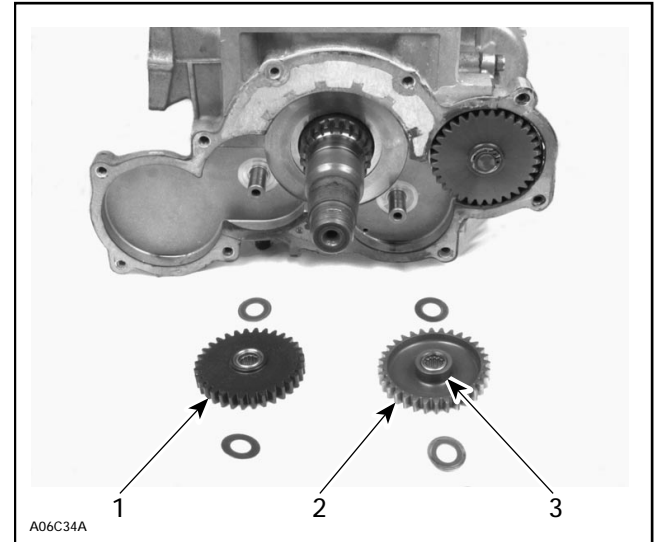
7, Seal

Install seal using pusher (P / N 420 8745 16).



8,9, Plastic Gear and Steel Gear

Install plastic gear on oil pump side. Steel gear goes on water side, its shoulder first.



- 1. Plastic gear
- 2. Steel gear
- 3. Shoulder facing crankcase

LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT

S Series and F Series

LEAK TEST

The following gives verification procedures for liquid cooled engines though it also applies to fan cooled engines. For FC engines, do not consider information pertaining to coolant system and crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir / components.

On twin-cylinder engines, each cylinder can not be verified individually due to leakage from one cylinder to the other through rotary valve (except on engines with separate intake manifolds). Besides, on FC engines, leak will occur through labyrinth sleeve in center of crankshaft.

PREPARATION

1. Remove tuned pipe / muffler and exhaust manifold.
2. Install plug(s) over exhaust flange(s). Tighten with previously removed screws.
3. On engines with RAVE system, remove RAVE valves and install plugs over flanges. Tighten with previously removed screws.
4. Remove carburetor(s).
5. Insert plug(s) in intake rubber boot(s). Tighten with clamps already there.
6. Using a hose pincher(s) (P / N 529 0099 00), block impulse hose(s).

○ **NOTE** : Do not block large hoses of rotary valve gear lubrication system.

7. Install air pump on any valve of exhaust plug.

○ **NOTE** : If necessary, lubricate air pump piston with mild soap.

▼ **CAUTION** : Using hydrocarbon lubricant (such as engine oil) will damage rubber seal of pump piston.

8. Rotate crankshaft so that piston goes to BDC (Bottom Dead Center) on side where the pump is installed. This will open exhaust port.
9. Activate pump and pressurize engine to 34 kPa (5 PSIG). Do not exceed this pressure.

10. Engine must stand this pressure during 3 minutes.

If pressure drops before 3 minutes, check tester kit by spraying a soapy solution on pump piston, all plugs and fittings.

–If tester kit is leaking, bubbles will indicate where leak comes from.

–If tester kit is not leaking, check engine as per following procedure.

PROCEDURE

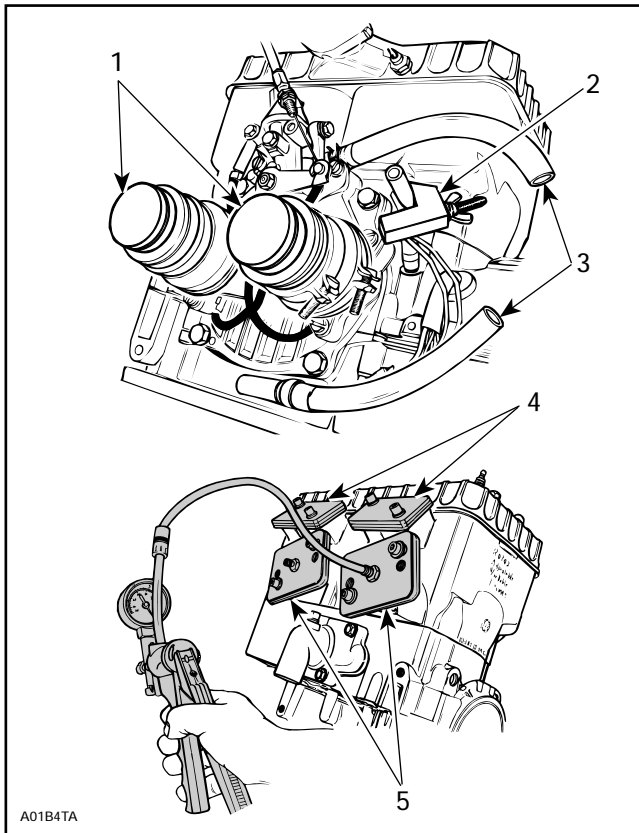
○ **NOTE** : A flow chart has been prepared as a visual reference. See last page of sub-section ENGINE 03-01.

Using flow chart and following text, pressurize area to be tested and spray soapy solution at the indicated location.

**TEST PRESSURE : 34 kPa (5 PSIG)
for 3 minutes**

- If there is a leak at the tested location, it is recommended to continue testing next items before overhauling engine. There is a possibility of more than one leak.
- If there is no leak at the tested location, continue pumping to maintain pressure and continue with next items until leak is found.

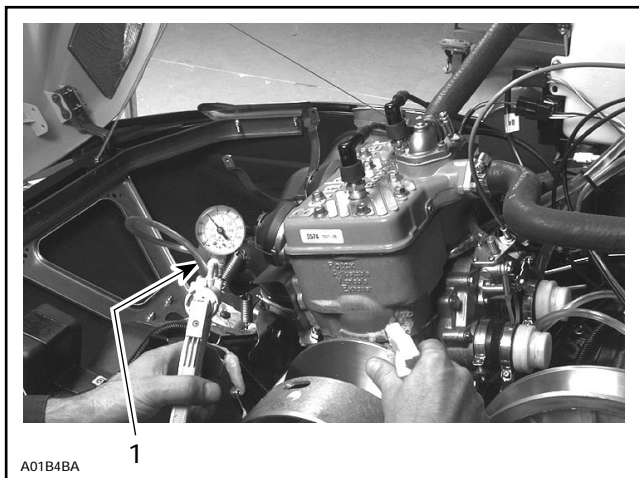
Engine



TYPICAL

1. Blocked intake flanges
2. Blocked impulse fitting
3. Open ends (if applicable)
4. Blocked RAVE valve flanges (if applicable)
5. Blocked exhaust flanges

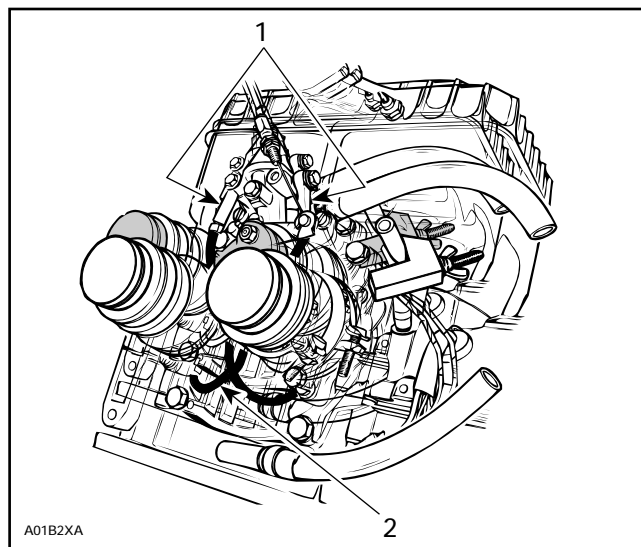
When exhaust manifold is installed, use rubber plug. (In this case it is not necessary to move piston to BDC).



1. Rubber plug

Check the following :

1. All jointed surfaces and screw / stud threads of engine :
 - spark plug base, insulator
 - cylinder head
 - decompressor valve (247 and 277 types only)
 - cylinder base
 - crankcase halves (joint)
 - rotary valve cover
 - oil injection pump mounting flange (O-ring, seal)
 - coolant pump housing
 - bleed screws / plugs
2. Small injection oil lines coming from pump.



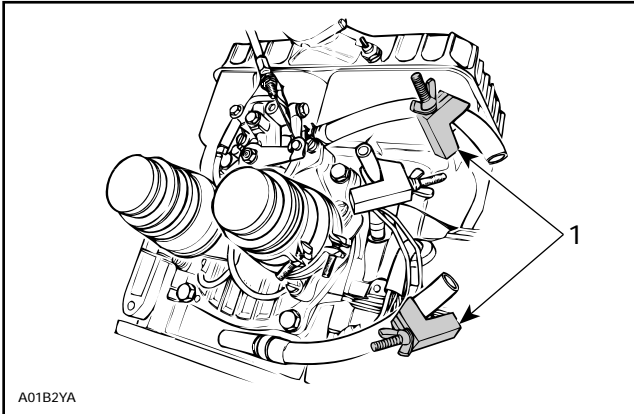
1. Banjo fittings
2. Small injection oil lines

Check for air bubbles or oil column going toward pump. It indicates defective check valve in banjo fitting (or lines).

3. Remove cooling system cap.

Check for air bubbles in antifreeze. It indicates defective cylinder head O-ring or cylinder base gasket.

4. Block both hoses of rotary valve gear lubrication system with hose pincers.



1. Block both hoses

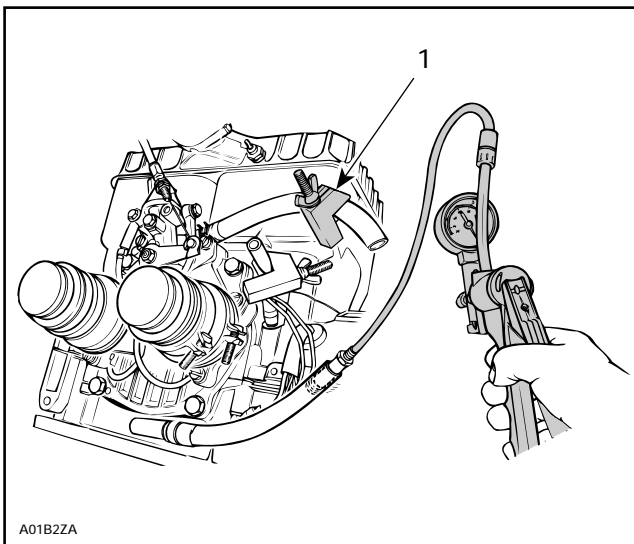
If leakage stops, ignore remaining items and check crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir as per Crankcase Rotary Valve Gear Reservoir of this section.

5. Remove clutch then check crankshaft outer seal.
6. Remove rewind starter and magneto system then check crankshaft outer seal.
7. Check crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir.

Crankcase Rotary Valve Gear Reservoir

Block one hose of rotary valve gear lubrication system with a hose pincer and install an adapter in remaining hose.

Install air pump on adapter and pressurize as before.



1. Blocked hose

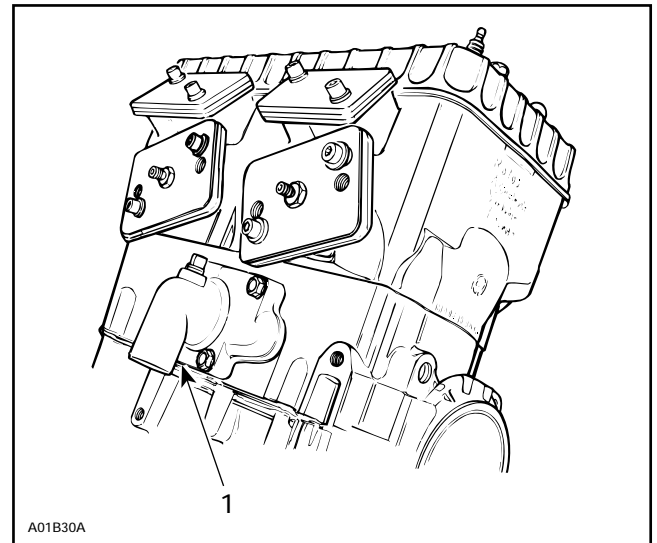
1. Remove a spark plug or any plug of leak tester kit on PTO side.

If pressure drops, it indicates defective crankshaft inner seal on PTO side.

2. Remove a spark plug or any plug of leak tester kit on MAG side.

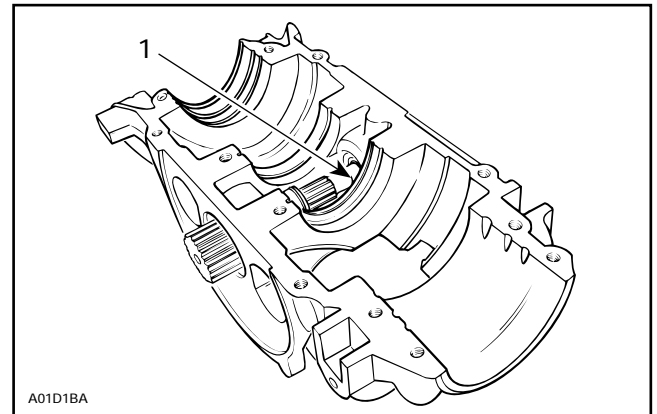
If pressure drops, it indicates defective crankshaft inner seal on MAG side.

3. Check drain hole below coolant pump housing with soapy water.



1. Drain hole

If there is a leak, it indicates defective seal of rotary valve shaft (oil seal beside coolant seal).

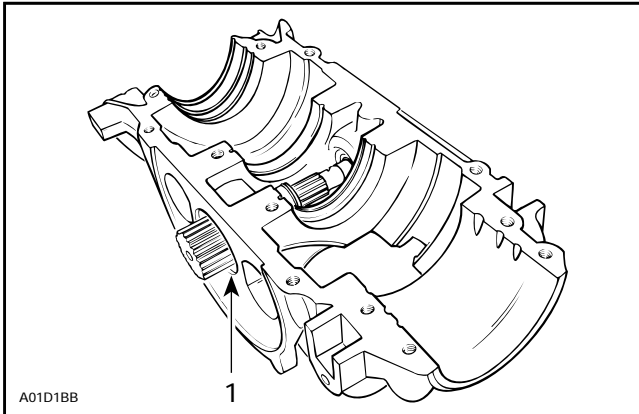


1. Oil seal

4. Remove rotary valve cover and check for leak of rotary valve seal with soapy water.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 04 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)



1. Seal

5. If leak still persists, it indicates a defective casting somewhere in engine.

Disassemble engine and carefully check for defects in castings. Pay attention to tapped holes which may go through engine sealed area and thus leading to leakage.

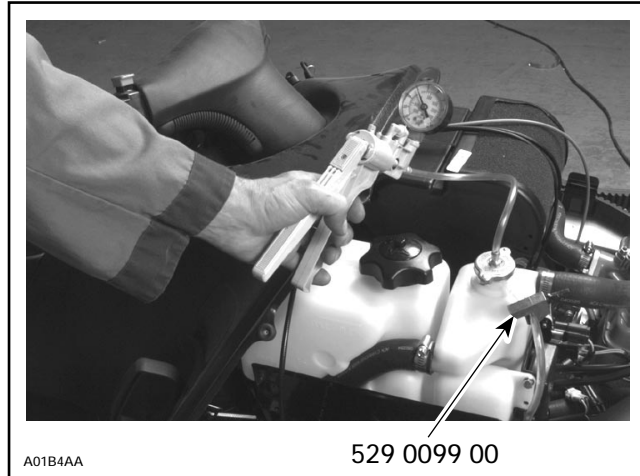
FINALIZING REASSEMBLY

After reassembling engine, always recheck for leakage.

COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST

Use special plug (radiator cap) (P / N 529 0214 00) and pressurize to 15 PSIG (100 kPa).

Check all hoses and cylinder / base for coolant leaks. Spray a soap / water solution and look for presence of air bubbles. Refer to LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM 04-09 for exploded views.



TYPICAL

ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT

This section covers all engine types.

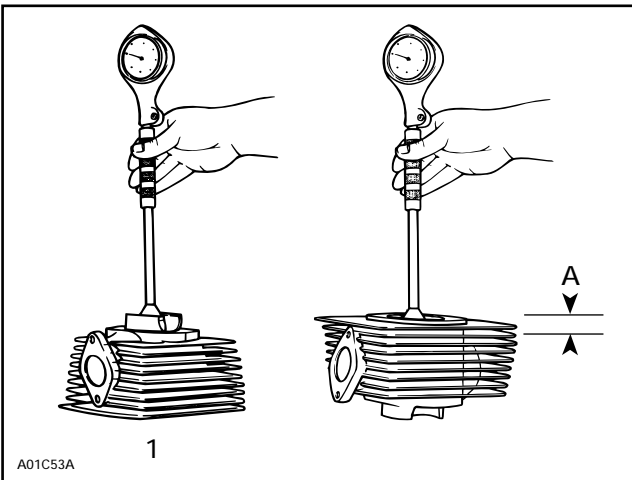
CYLINDER TAPER

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM
All	0.08 mm (.003 in)

Compare cylinder diameter 16 mm (5/8 in) from top of cylinder to just below its intake port area.

On rotary valve engines, measure just below auxiliary transfer port, facing exhaust port. If the difference exceeds the specified dimension the cylinder should be rebored and honed or should be replaced.

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.



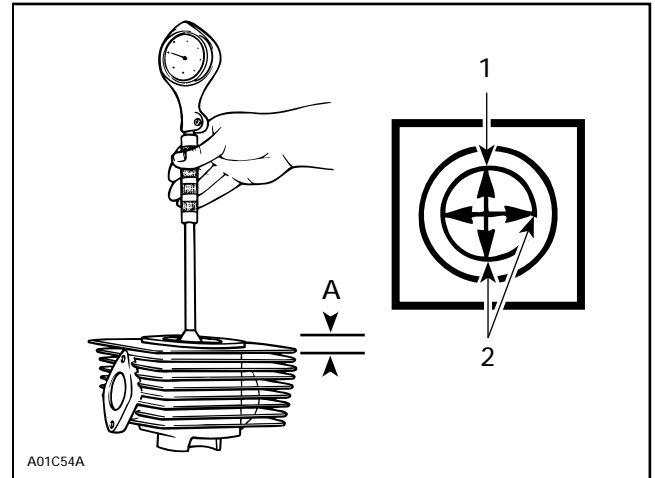
1. Below the intake port
A. 16 mm (5/8 in)

CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM
All	0.05 mm (.002 in)

Measuring 16 mm (5/8 in) from top of cylinder with a cylinder gauge, check if the cylinder out of round is more than the specified dimension. If larger, cylinder should be rebored and honed or should be replaced.

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.



1. Piston pin position
2. Measures to be compared
A. 16 mm (5/8 in)

CYLINDER / PISTON CLEARANCE

Measurement (used parts)

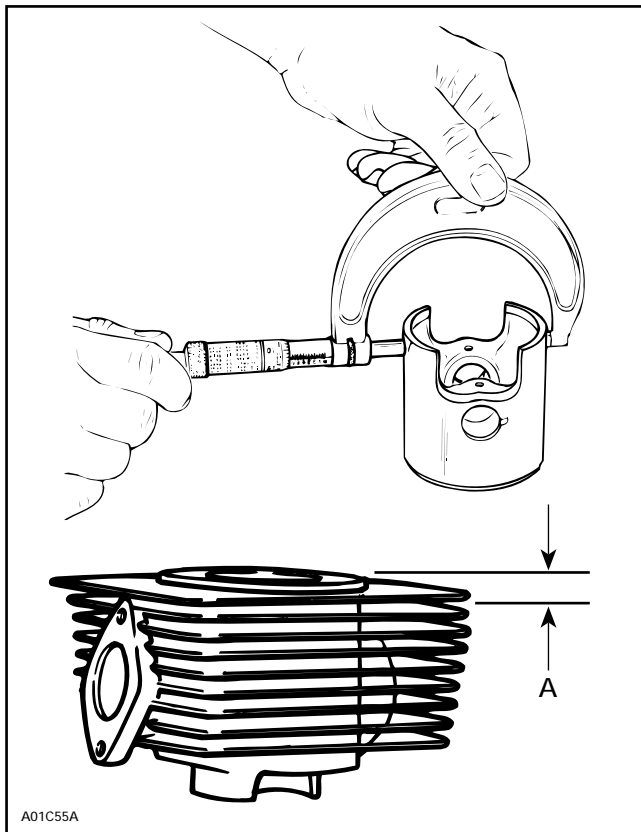
Check cylinder taper and out-of-round as described above before proceeding with piston / cylinder clearance.

To accurately determine piston to cylinder clearance, the piston should be measured under the axis hole and 90° to piston pin axis. Find the biggest diameter.

The cylinder should be measured 16 mm (5/8 in) below its top edge. Find the smallest diameter.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 04 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)



A. 16 mm (5/8 in)

The difference between these 2 measurements should be within specified tolerance. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.

Measurement (Fitting New Parts)

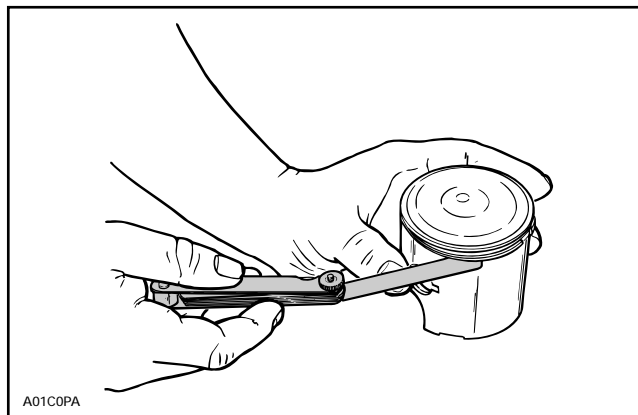
With an inside micrometer, measure cylinder diameter above the exhaust port.

With a micrometer, measure the piston diameter perpendicularly (90°) to piston axis and 3 mm (1/8 in) above bottom edge.

The difference of both measurements is the clearance.

RING / PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE

Using a feeler gauge check clearance between rectangular ring and groove. Replace piston. If clearance exceeds specified tolerance. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.

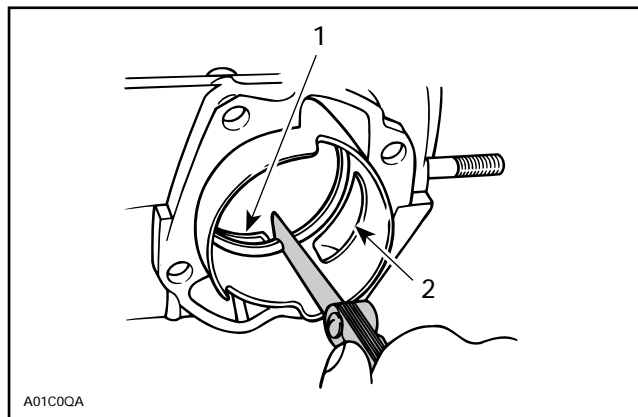


RING END GAP

Position ring half way between transfer ports and intake port. On rotary valve engines, position ring just below transfer ports.

○ NOTE : In order to correctly position the ring in the cylinder, use piston as a pusher.

Using a feeler gauge, check ring end gap. Replace ring. If gap exceeds specified tolerance, refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.



1. Transfer port
2. Intake port

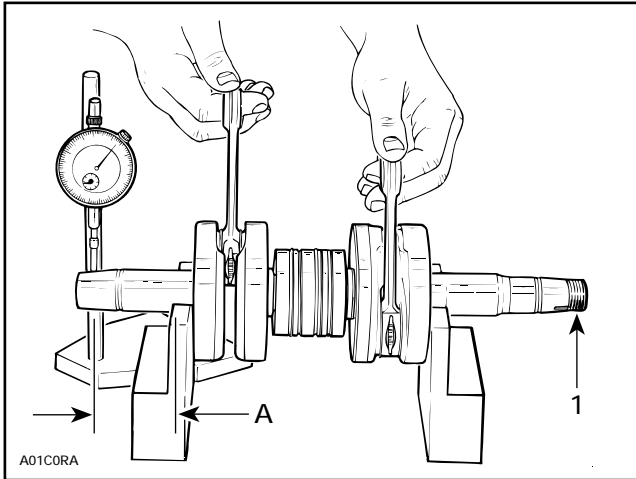
CRANKSHAFT DEFLECTION

Crankshaft Deflection in Mid of Crankshaft

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM IN MID OF CRANKSHAFT
All	0.08 (.0031 in)

Crankshaft deflection can also be measured each end with a dial indicator.

First, check deflection with crankshaft in engine. If deflection exceeds the specified tolerance, it can be either bearing wear or bent crankshaft. Remove crankshaft bearings and check deflection again on V-shaped blocks at A measurement as illustrated.



1. Measure at mid point between the key and the first thread

Crankshaft Deflection on PTO Side

ENGINE TYPE	DISTANCE A mm (in)	MAXIMUM ON PTO SIDE mm (in)
377, 443	75.5 (2.972)	0.05 (.002)
454, 494, 582 and 583	86 (3.386)	0.06 (.002)
503	82.5 (3.248)	
670	100 (3.937)	
599, 779	94.5 (3.720)	0.03 (.001)

Crankshaft Deflection on MAG Side

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM ON MAG SIDE mm (in)
All except 779	0.03 (.001)
779	0.05 (.002)

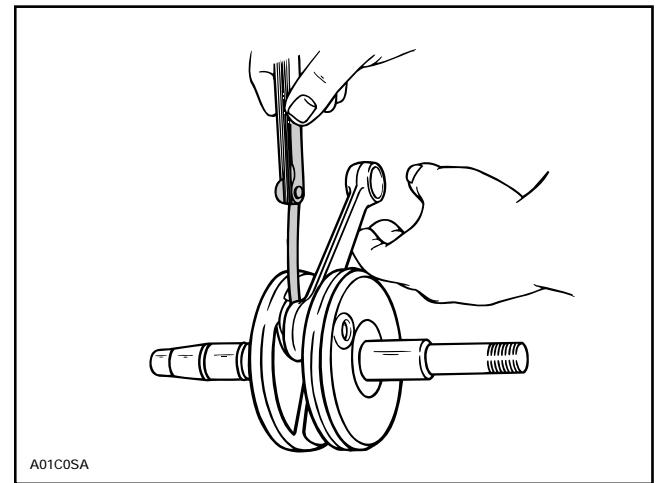
NOTE : Crankshaft deflection can not be correctly measured between centers of a lathe.

If the deflection exceeds the specified tolerance, crankshaft should be repaired or replaced.

CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY

ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. - MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
247, 277, 377 443 and 503	0.20 - 0.53 mm (.008 - .021 in)	1.00 mm (.039 in)
454, 494, 582, 583, 670 and 779	0.40 - 0.75 mm (.016 - .029 in)	1.20 mm (.047 in)

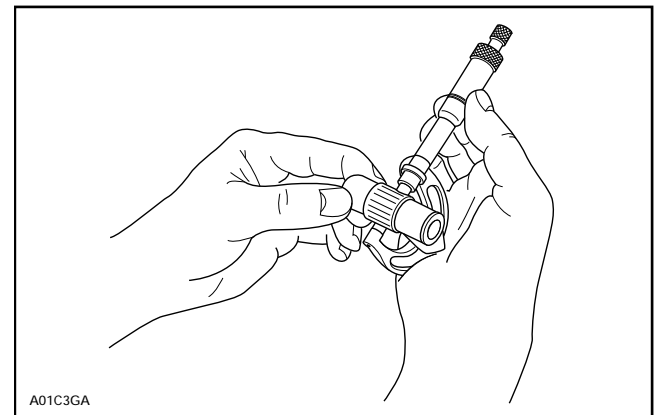
Using a feeler gauge, measure distance between thrust washer and crankshaft counterweight. If the distance exceeds specified tolerance, repair or replace the crankshaft.



TYPICAL

CONNECTING ROD / PISTON PIN CLEARANCE

Measure piston pin with its needle bearing. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod.



Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 04 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)

ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. – MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
All	0.03 – 0.012 mm (.0001 – .0005 in)	0.015 mm (.0006 in)

CONNECTING ROD / CRANKPIN CLEARANCE

ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. – MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
247	0.020 – 0.032 mm (.0008 – .0013 in)	0.05 mm (.0020 in)
277	0.020 – 0.030 mm (.0008 – .0012 in)	
377, 443 and 503	0.020 – 0.033 mm (.0008 – .0013 in)	
454, 494, 582, 583, 670 and 779	0.038 – 0.050 mm (.0015 – .0020 in)	0.06 mm (.0024 in)

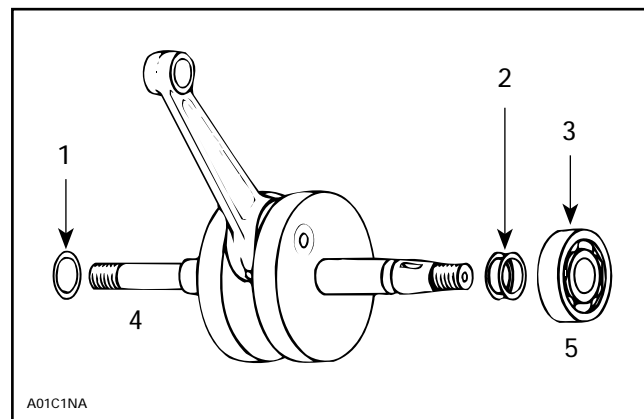
CRANKSHAFT END-PLAY

247 and 277 Engine Types

ENGINE TYPE	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
247 and 277	0.10 mm (.004 in)	.030 mm (.012 in)

Adjustment

Crankshaft end-play is adjusted with shims located between crankshaft and magneto side bearing.



1. Distance ring
2. Shim location
3. Bearing

4. PTO
5. MAG

▼ **CAUTION** : Always install end-play adjustment shims on the magneto side between bearing and crankshaft counterweight.

The following is required for the adjustment procedure :

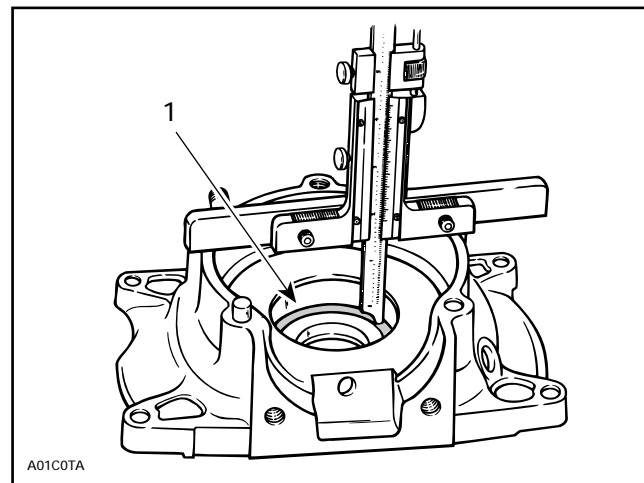
- adjustment shims (refer to parts catalog)
thicknesses available : 0.10 mm (.004 in)
0.20 mm (.008 in)
0.30 mm (.012 in)
0.50 mm (.020 in)
1.00 mm (.040 in)

- micrometer
- vernier

Total shim thickness needed for the end-play adjustment is determined with the following procedure :

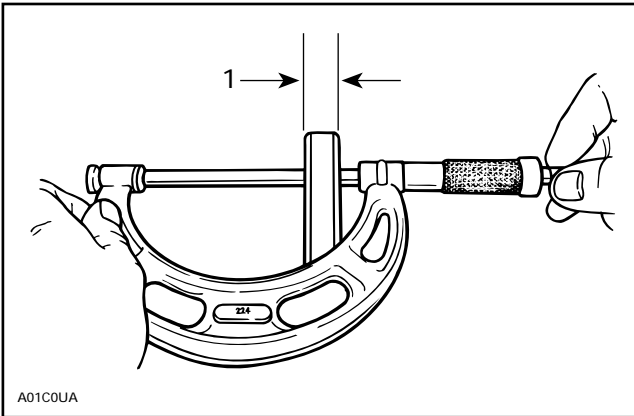
- a. Measure crankcase halves as illustrated (M_1 and M_2).

A standard compressed crankcase gasket will have a 0.30 mm (.012 in) thickness (M_3). Add these measurements to obtain dimension A.



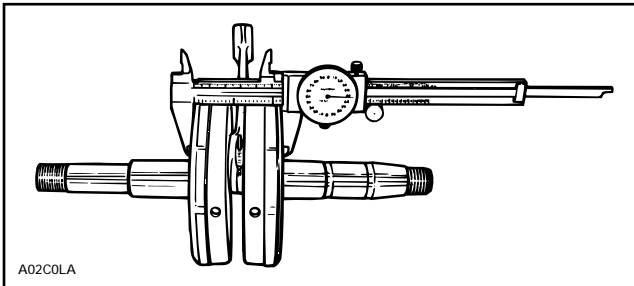
1. Bearing seat

- b. Measure the thickness of each bearing (M_4 and M_5).



1. Bearing thickness

c. Measure distance between bearing shoulders on crankshaft (M_6).



d. Measure the distance ring (M_7) and adjustment shims thickness (M_8). Add these measurements to obtain dimension B.

e. From dimension A, subtract dimension B.

The result is the actual crankshaft end-play that must be within specification.

If the result is over specification, add adjustment shim(s) to reach this specification.

If the result is under specification, remove adjustment shim(s) to reach this specification.

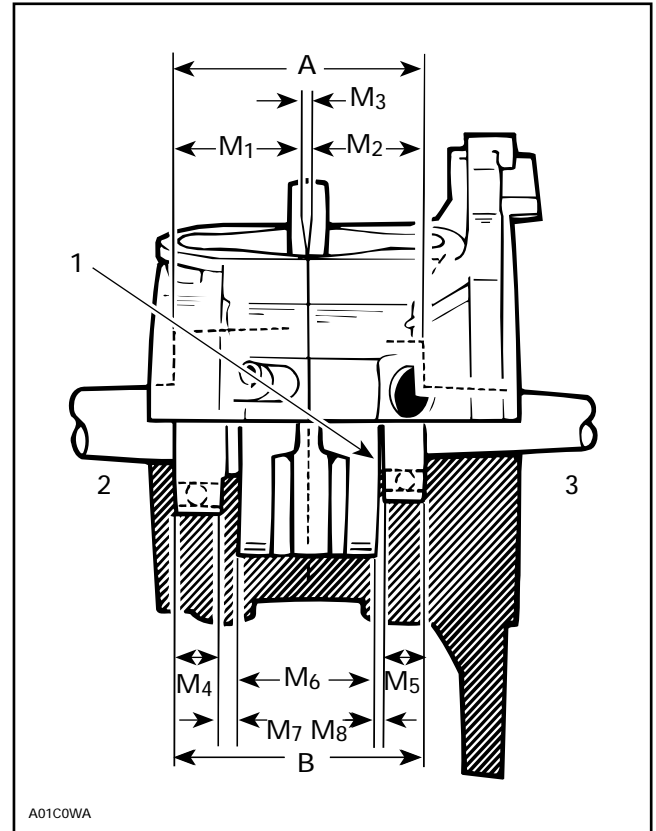
To Summarize

$$A = M_1 + M_2 + M_3$$

$$B = M_4 + M_5 + M_6 + M_7 + M_8$$

$A - B$ = Actual end-play that must be within specification.

M_8 is the dimension that must be adjusted to obtain the specified crankshaft end-play.



- 1. End-play is adjusted with shims
- 2. PTO
- 3. MAG
- A. $M_1 + M_2 + M_3$
- B. $M_4 + M_5 + M_6 + M_7 + M_8$

377, 443, 454, 494, 503, 582, 583, 670 and 779 Engine Types

End-play is not adjustable but it should be between 0.10 – 0.30 mm (.004 – .012 in).

CRANKCASE / ROTARY VALVE GAP

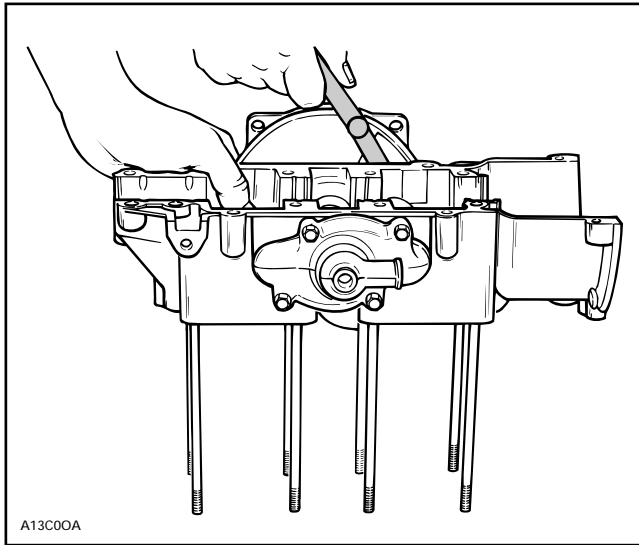
ENGINE TYPE	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Liquid cooled engines	0.27 mm (0.011 in)	0.40 mm (0.016 in)

First Method

To measure this gap use a feeler gauge inserted between rotary valve and upper crankcase with the rotary valve cover in place **without its O-ring**. Check the most surface as possible. Follow the same procedure with the lower crankcase.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 04 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)



TYPICAL

The gap can be measured with the engine installed on vehicle. Use 45° bent blade feeler gauge (Snap-On FB300A) inserted through intake socket of valve cover.

If gap is under tolerances, rotary valve cover can be refaced to increase clearance.

If gap is over tolerances, cover replacement may be necessary. Check if surfaces on crankcase halves are damaged, replacement wear plate is available.

Second Method

Remove rotary valve cover and its O-ring.

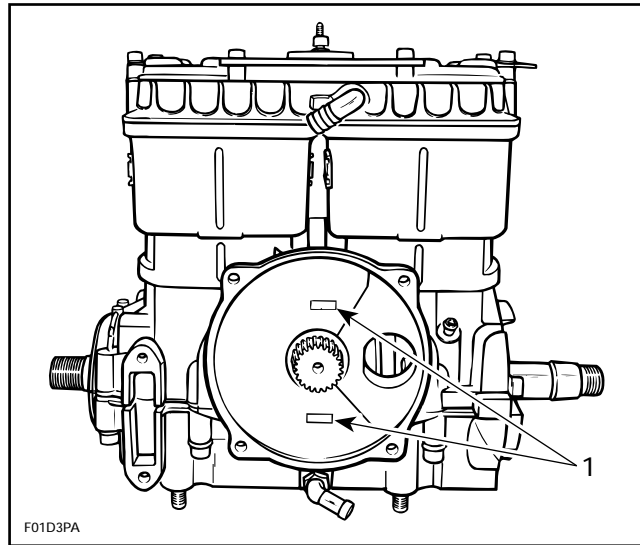
Use the following type of solder :

- rosin core
- diameter : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
- electronic application (available at electronic stores)

Install 2 short pieces (13 mm (1/2 in) long) of solder directly on rotary valve, one above and one below rotary valve gear. Apply grease to hold solder in position.

Reinstall cover in place **WITHOUT** its O-ring and torque screws to 20 N•m (15 lbf•ft).

Remove cover then clean and measure compressed solder thickness, it must be within the specified tolerance.



TYPICAL

1. Solder

CHECKING SURFACE FLATNESS

Intake manifold, intake manifold cover, rotary valve cover can be checked for perfectly mating surfaces.

Lay part on a surface plate (marble, mirror or thick glass plate).

Holding down one end of part, try pushing down the other end.

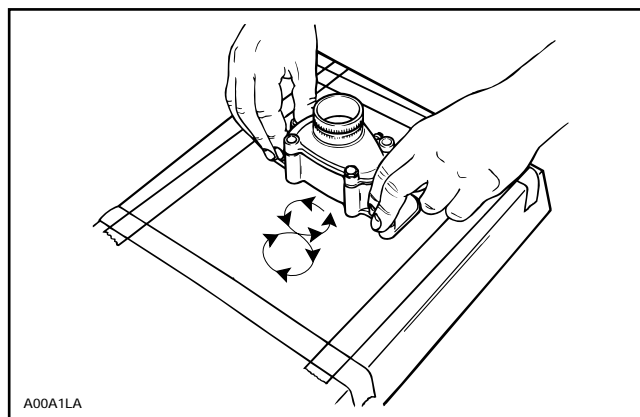
If any play is felt, part must be rectified.

RECTIFYING SURFACES

Stick a fine sand paper sheet on the surface plate then lightly oil the sand paper.

Rub manifold mating surface on sand paper using 8-figure movements.

Sand until mating surface is perfectly straight.



CHECKING CRANKSHAFT ALIGNMENT

Install a degree wheel (P / N 414 3529 00) on crankshaft end.

Remove both spark plugs.

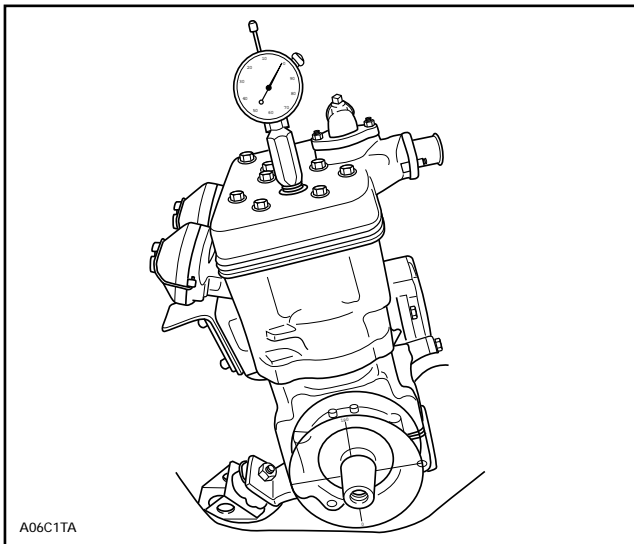
Install a TDC gauge (P / N 414 1047 00) in spark plug hole on MAG side.

Bring MAG piston at top dead center.

Rotate degree wheel (not crankshaft) so that 360° mark aligns with center of crankcase. Scribe a mark on crankcase.

Remove TDC gauge and install it on PTO side.

Bring PTO piston to top dead center.



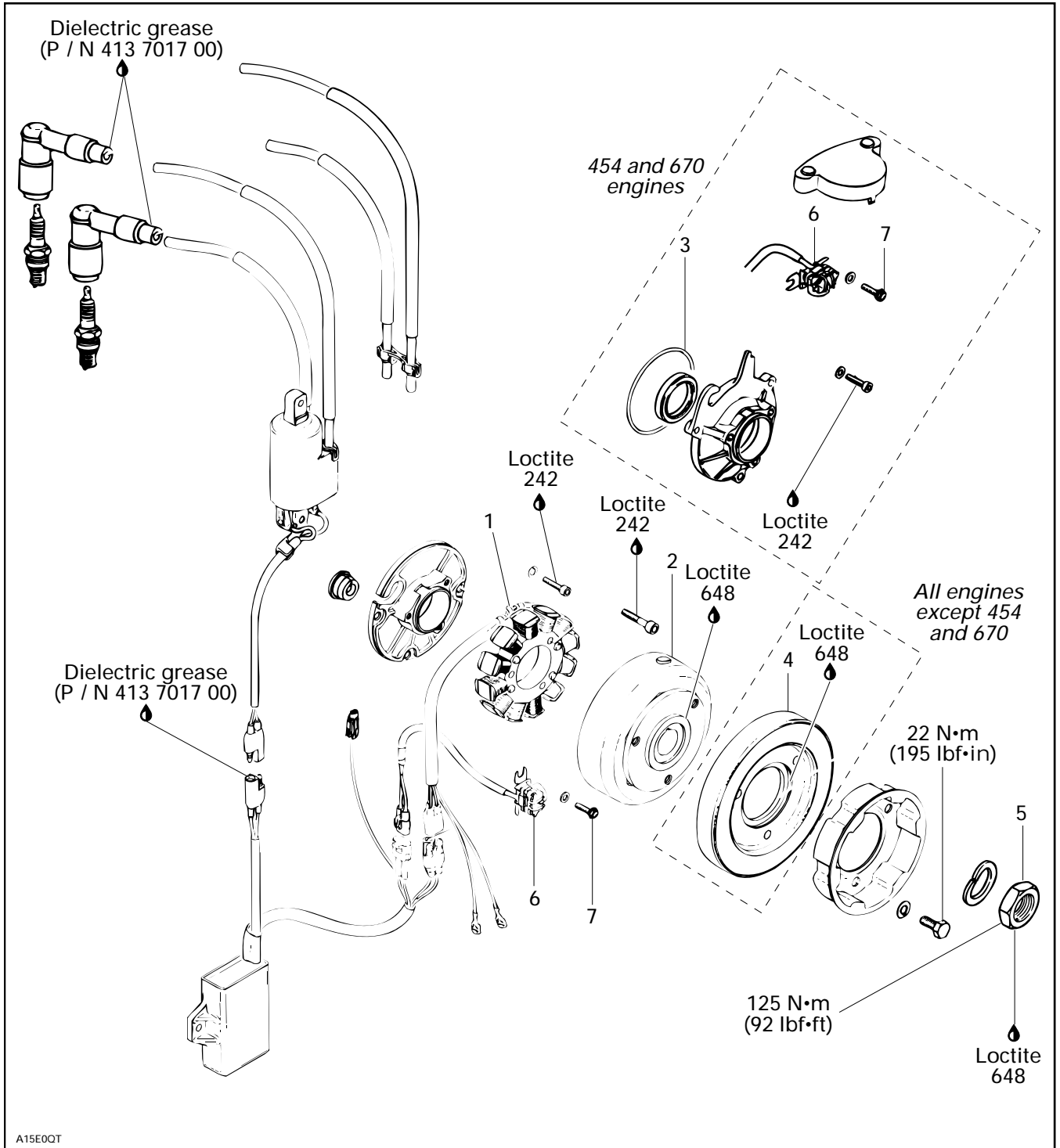
Interval between cylinders must be exactly 180° and 120° for 779 engine.

Any other reading indicates a misaligned crankshaft.

CDI SYSTEM

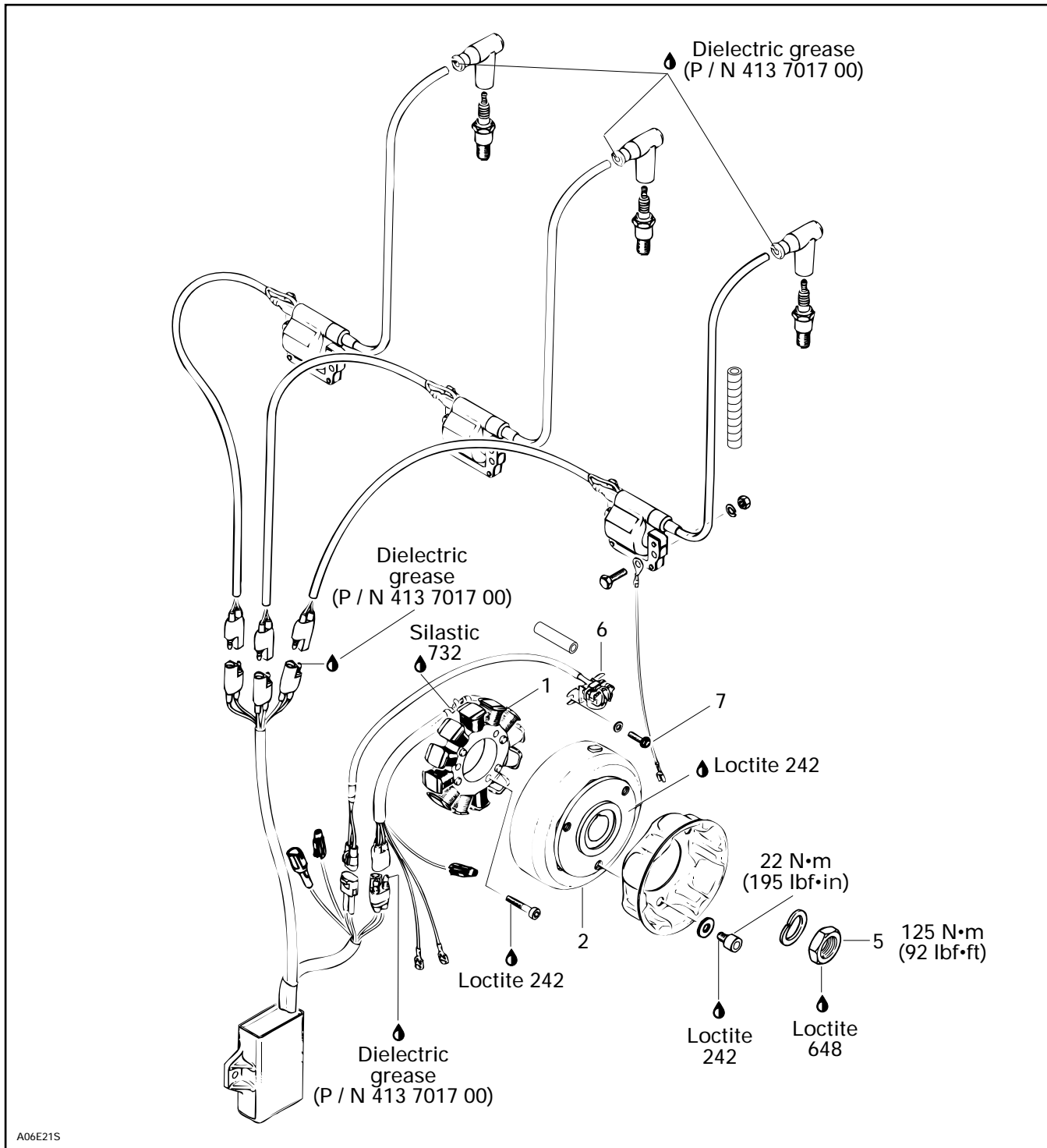
NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL IGNITION SYSTEM

454, 583, and 670 Engines



Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 05 (CDI SYSTEM)

599 and 779 Engines



○ **NOTE** : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis. To facilitate magneto removal, hold drive pulley with tool (P / N 529 0276 00).

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean stator and magneto using only a clean cloth.

DISASSEMBLY

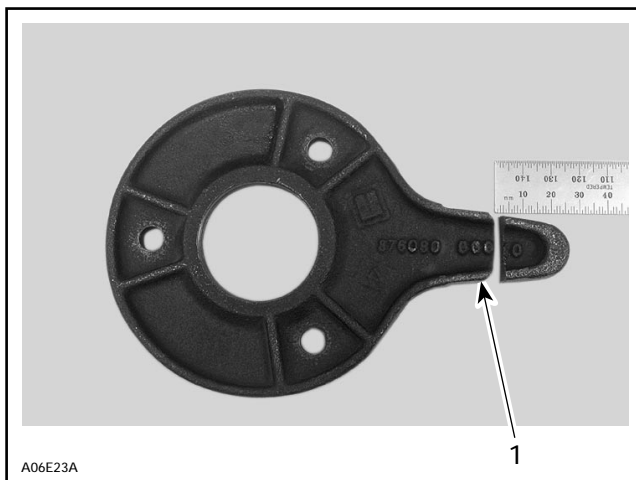
2,5, Magneto and Magneto Flywheel Nut

To gain access to magneto assembly, remove the following parts as needed on different engines :

- muffler
- rewind starter
- starting pulley

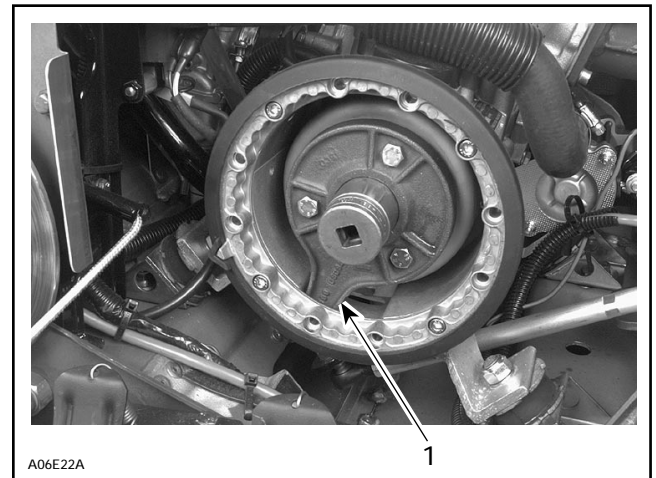
To remove magneto flywheel retaining nut :

Use magneto puller ring (P / N 420 8760 80) modified as shown.



1. Cut by 25 mm (1 in)

Install puller with its tab in magneto housing opening.



TYPICAL

1. Tab in magneto housing opening

- Remove magneto flywheel nut, using a 30 mm socket machined to 40 mm (1.580 in) outside diameter by 16 mm (5/8 in) long.

○ **NOTE** : To correctly remove a threadlocked fastener it is first necessary to tap on the fastener to break threadlocker bond. This will eliminate the possibility of thread breakage.

To remove magneto flywheel, install the suitable puller as shown.

- Tighten puller bolt and at the same time, tap on bolt head using a hammer to release magneto flywheel from its taper.

4, Hydro Damper Ass'y

Check for oil leaks and for noisy ring inside. Replaced it in both cases.

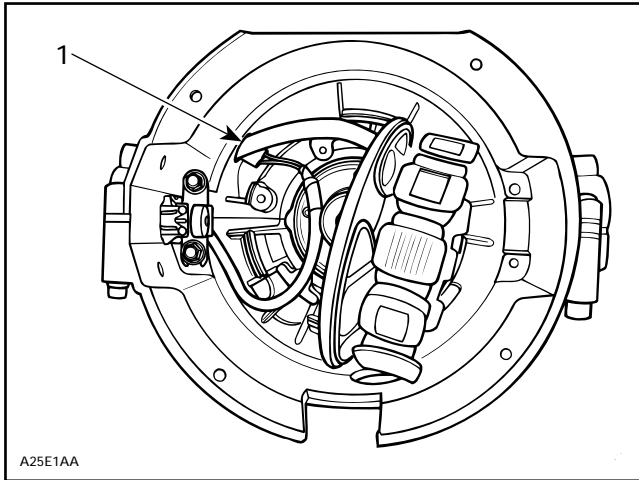
6,7, Trigger Coil and Screw

Magneto and stator plate must be removed before trigger coil removal.

To replace trigger coil :

- Disconnect trigger coil connector housing.
- Remove grommet from crankcase where trigger coil wire exits magneto housing.
- Remove retaining screws.
- Remove trigger coil and carefully pull wires.
- Thread magneto harness through crankcase hole before trigger coil harness.

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 05 (CDI SYSTEM)



1. Magneto harness through crankcase hole

- Install new trigger coil and other parts removed.

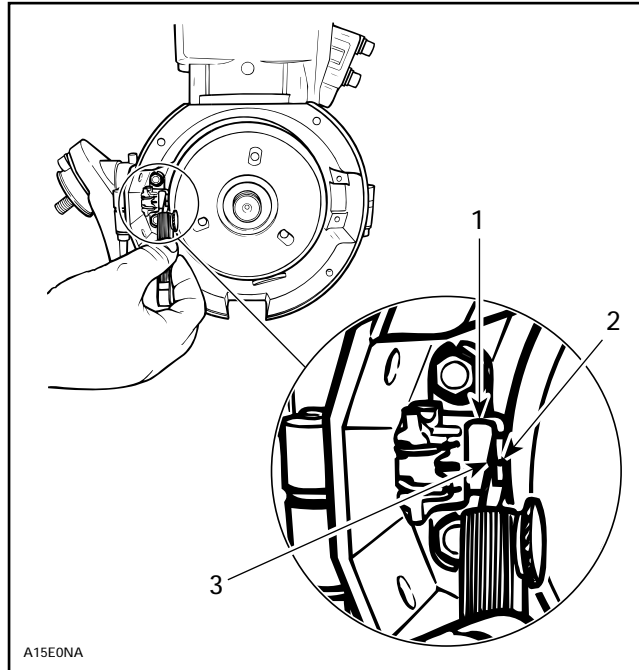
Adjustment

Whenever the trigger coil or the magneto flywheel is removed or replaced, the air-gap between the trigger coil and the flywheel protrusion must be checked and adjusted. The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the minimum clearance between these parts – without touching at any RPM – so that the trigger coil produces its proper electrical output. Ignition timing must also be checked. Refer to IGNITION TIMING 06-02 then look for **Checking Ignition Timing**.

▼ **CAUTION** : Each time trigger coil air-gap is adjusted, ignition timing must be checked.

Proceed as follows :

1. Rotate flywheel so that the protrusion aligns with trigger coil.
2. Using a feeler gauge of 0.75 mm (.030 in) min. 0.55 mm (.022 in) and max. 1.45 mm (.057 in) thick, check air-gap between center pole of trigger coil and flywheel protrusion.
3. If necessary, adjust by slackening retaining screws and moving trigger coil toward or away of protrusion.
4. Retighten screws and recheck air-gap.



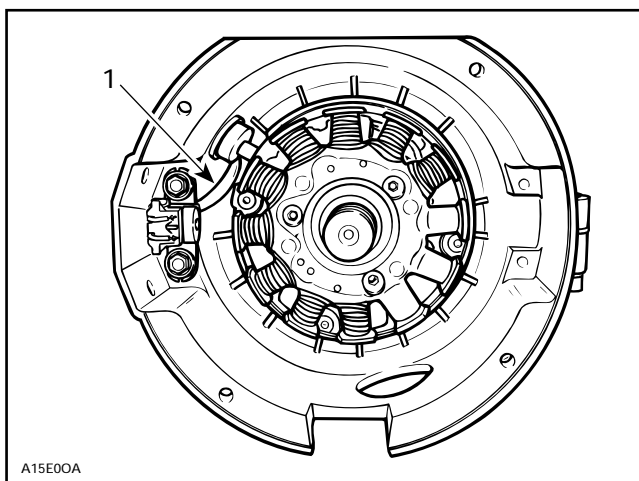
ADJUSTING TRIGGER COIL AIR-GAP

1. Trigger coil
2. Flywheel protrusion
3. Measure at center pole of trigger coil 0.75 mm (.030 in)

1, Stator

To replace stator :

- Disconnect the 3-wire connector (BLACK, RED and BLACK / RED wires).
- Disconnect both YELLOW wires.
- Remove grommet from crankcase where magneto harness exits magneto housing.
- Remove stator plate retaining screws.
- Remove stator plate with stator and carefully pull wires.
- Install new parts and other parts removed taking care not to squeeze trigger coil harness.

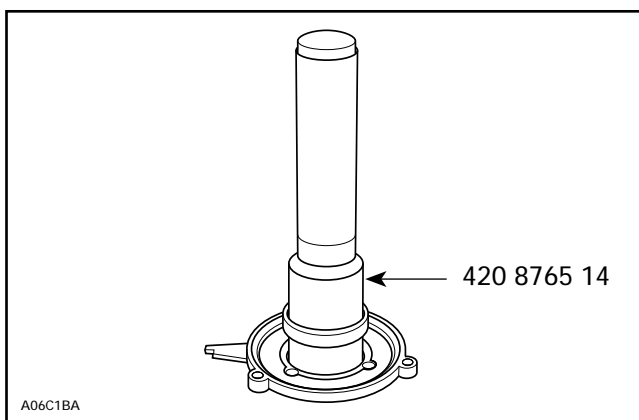


1. Trigger coil harness

ASSEMBLY

3, Oil Seal

Use pusher (P / N 420 8765 14) to install oil seal into stator.



2,5, Magneto Flywheel and Nut

Clean crankshaft extension (taper) and apply Loctite 242 (blue) on taper, then position Woodruff key, flywheel and lock washer on crankshaft.

Clean nut threads and apply Loctite 242 (blue) then tighten nut 125 N•m (92 lbf•ft).

At reassembly coat all electric connections with silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) to prevent corrosion or moisture penetration.

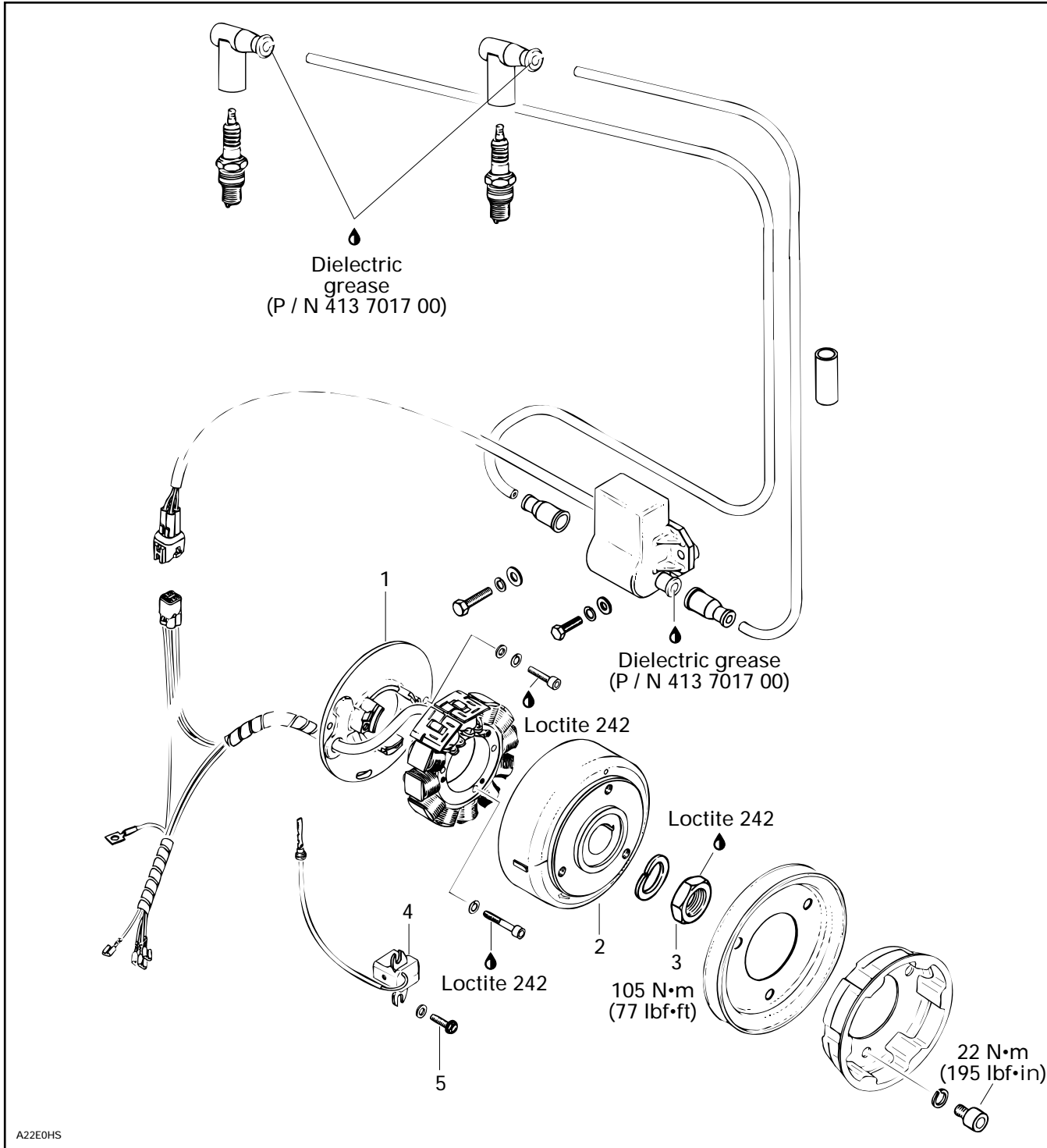
▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use silicone "sealant", this product will corrode contacts.

Ignition Timing

Check as described in IGNITION TIMING 06-02.

DUCATI IGNITION SYSTEM

503 Engine



○ NOTE : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

▼ CAUTION : Clean stator and magneto using only a clean cloth.

DISASSEMBLY

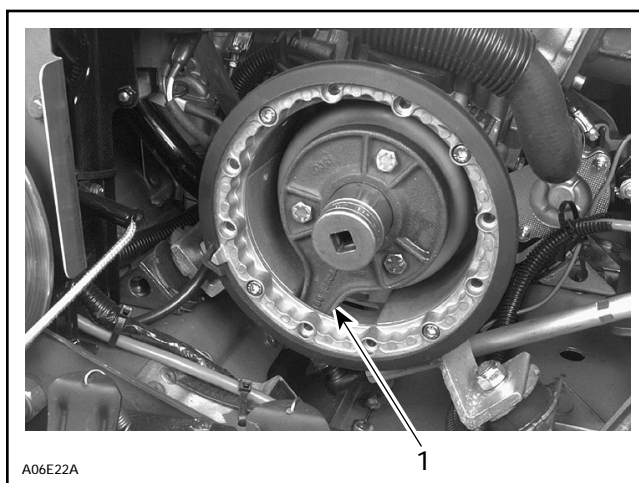
3, Magneto Flywheel Nut

To gain access to magneto assembly, remove the following parts as needed on different engines :

- muffler
- rewind starter with oil injection pump
- starting and V-belt pulleys

To remove magneto flywheel retaining nut :

Install magneto puller ring (P / N 420 8760 00).



TYPICAL

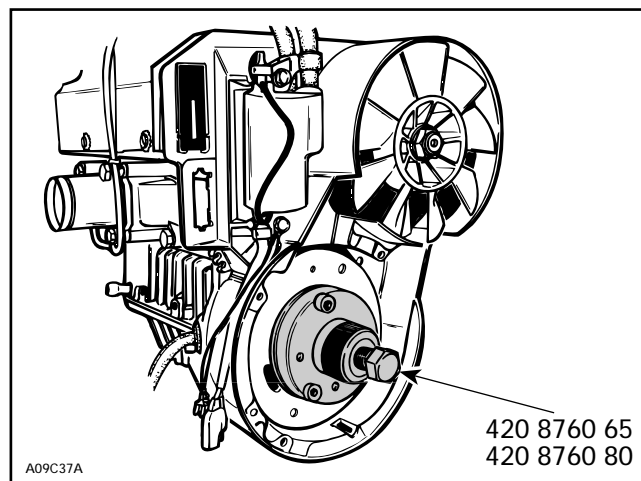
1. Tab in magneto housing opening

Remove magneto flywheel nut.

○ NOTE : To correctly remove a threadlocked fastener it is first necessary to tap on the fastener to break threadlocker bond. This will eliminate the possibility of thread breakage.

2, Magneto Flywheel

To remove magneto flywheel, install the suitable puller as shown.



TYPICAL

- Tighten puller bolt and at the same time, tap on bolt head using a hammer to release magneto flywheel from its taper.

REPAIR

4,9, Trigger Coil and Screw

To replace trigger coil :

- Disconnect trigger coil wire (RED).
- Remove grommet from crankcase where trigger coil wire exits magneto housing.
- Remove retaining screws.
- Remove trigger coil and carefully pull wires.
- Install new trigger coil and other parts removed.

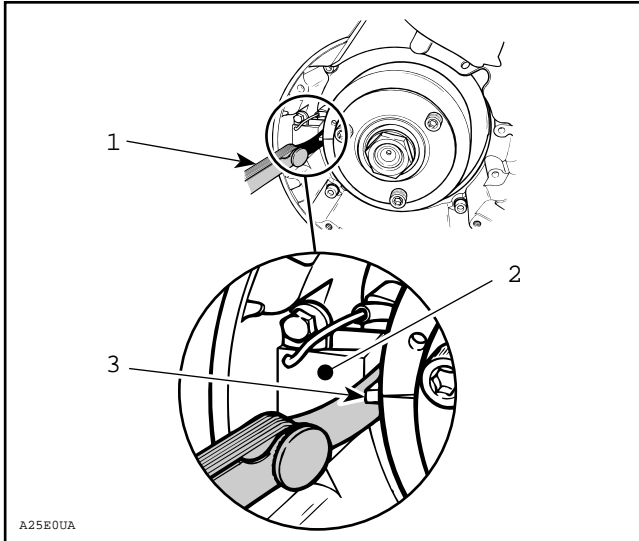
Adjustment

Whenever the trigger coil or the magneto flywheel is removed or replaced, the air-gap between the trigger coil and the flywheel protrusion must be checked and adjusted. The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the minimum clearance between these parts - without touching at any RPM - so that the trigger coil produces its proper electrical output. Ignition timing must also be checked.

Proceed as follows :

1. Rotate flywheel so that the protrusion aligns with trigger coil.
2. Using a feeler gauge of 0.45 mm (.018 in) to 0.55 mm (.022 in) thick, check air-gap between center pole of trigger coil and flywheel protrusion.

3. If necessary, adjust by slackening retaining screws and moving trigger coil toward or away of protrusion.
4. Retighten screws and recheck air-gap.



ADJUSTING TRIGGER COIL AIR-GAP

1. Measure at center pole of trigger coil min. 0.45 mm (.018) max. 0.55 mm (.022 in)
2. Trigger coil
3. Flywheel protrusion

1, Armature with Armature Plate

To replace armature :

- Disconnect the 2-wire connector (GREEN and WHITE wires).
- Disconnect both YELLOW / BLACK and YELLOW wires.
- Remove grommet from crankcase where magneto harness exits magneto housing.
- Remove armature plate retaining screws.
- Remove armature plate with armature and carefully pull wires.
- Install new parts and other parts removed.

ASSEMBLY

2,3, Magneto Flywheel and Nut

Clean crankshaft extension (taper).

Apply Loctite 242 (blue) on taper.

Position Woodruff key, flywheel and lock washer on crankshaft.

Clean nut threads and apply Loctite 242 (blue) before tightening nut to 105 N•m (77 lbf•ft).

At reassembly coat all electric connections with silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) to prevent corrosion or moisture penetration.

▼ CAUTION : Do not use silicone "sealant", this product will corrode contacts.

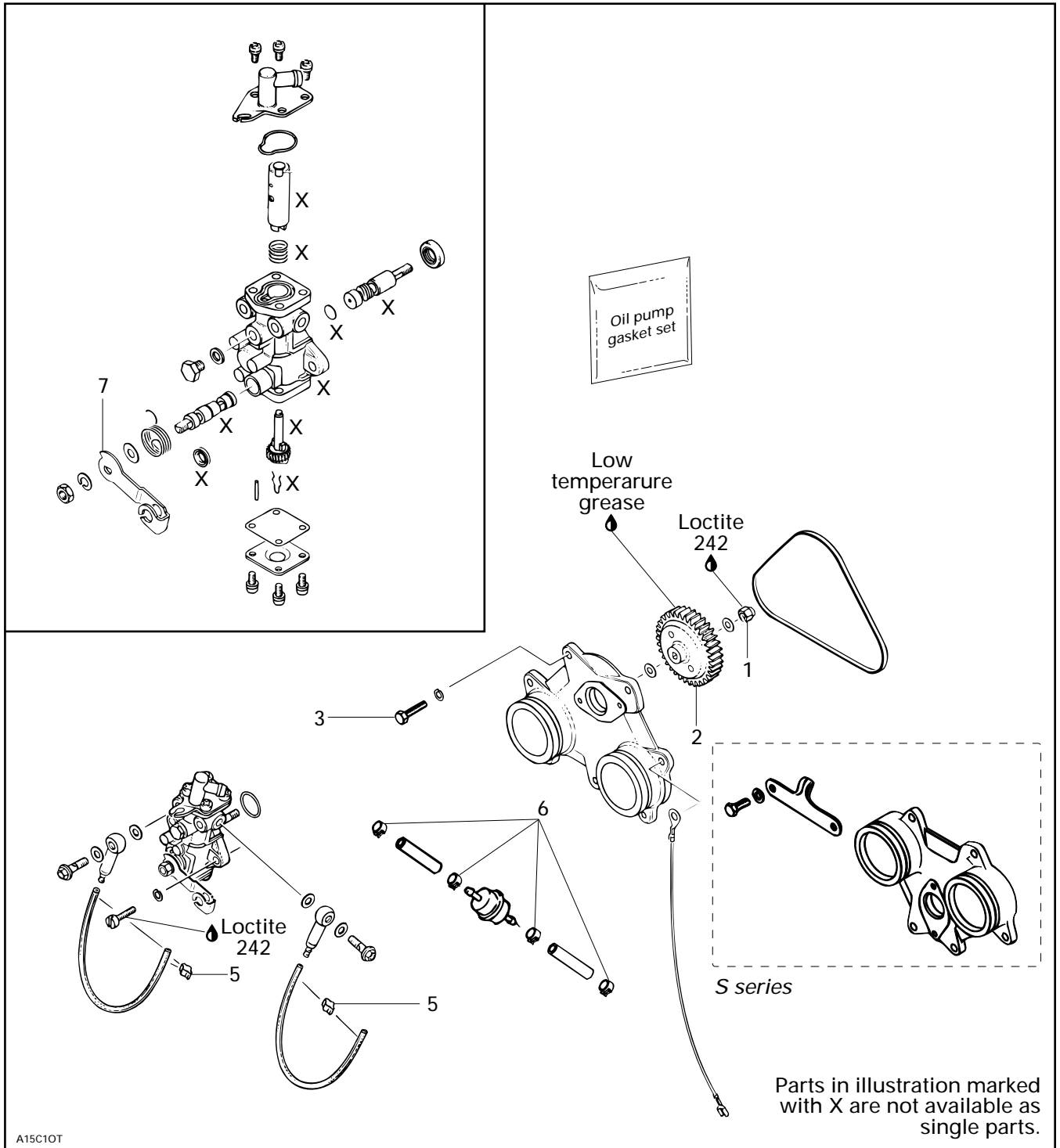
Ignition Timing

Check as described in IGNITION TIMING 06-02.

OIL INJECTION SYSTEM

OIL INJECTION PUMP

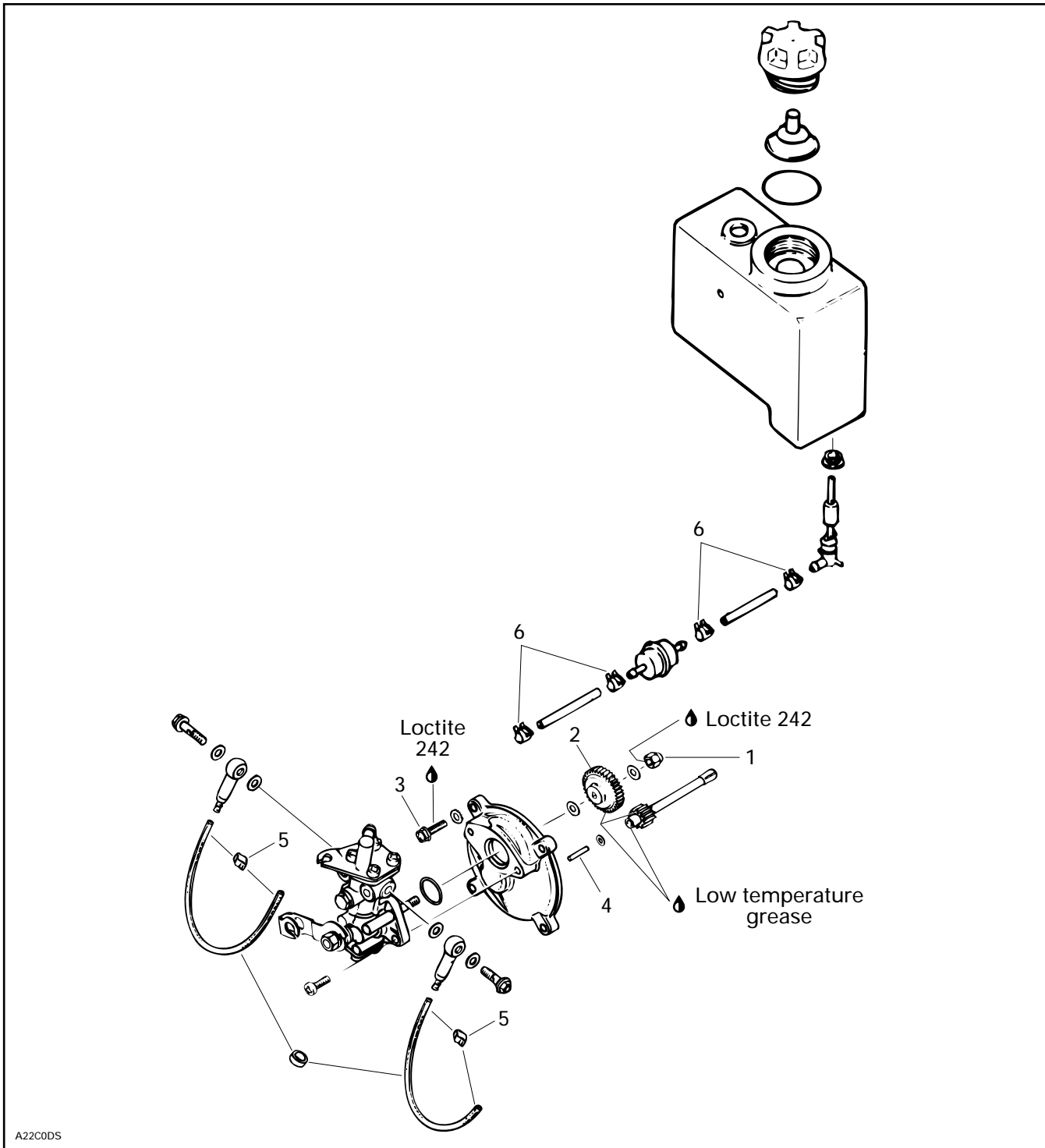
454, 583 and 670 Engines



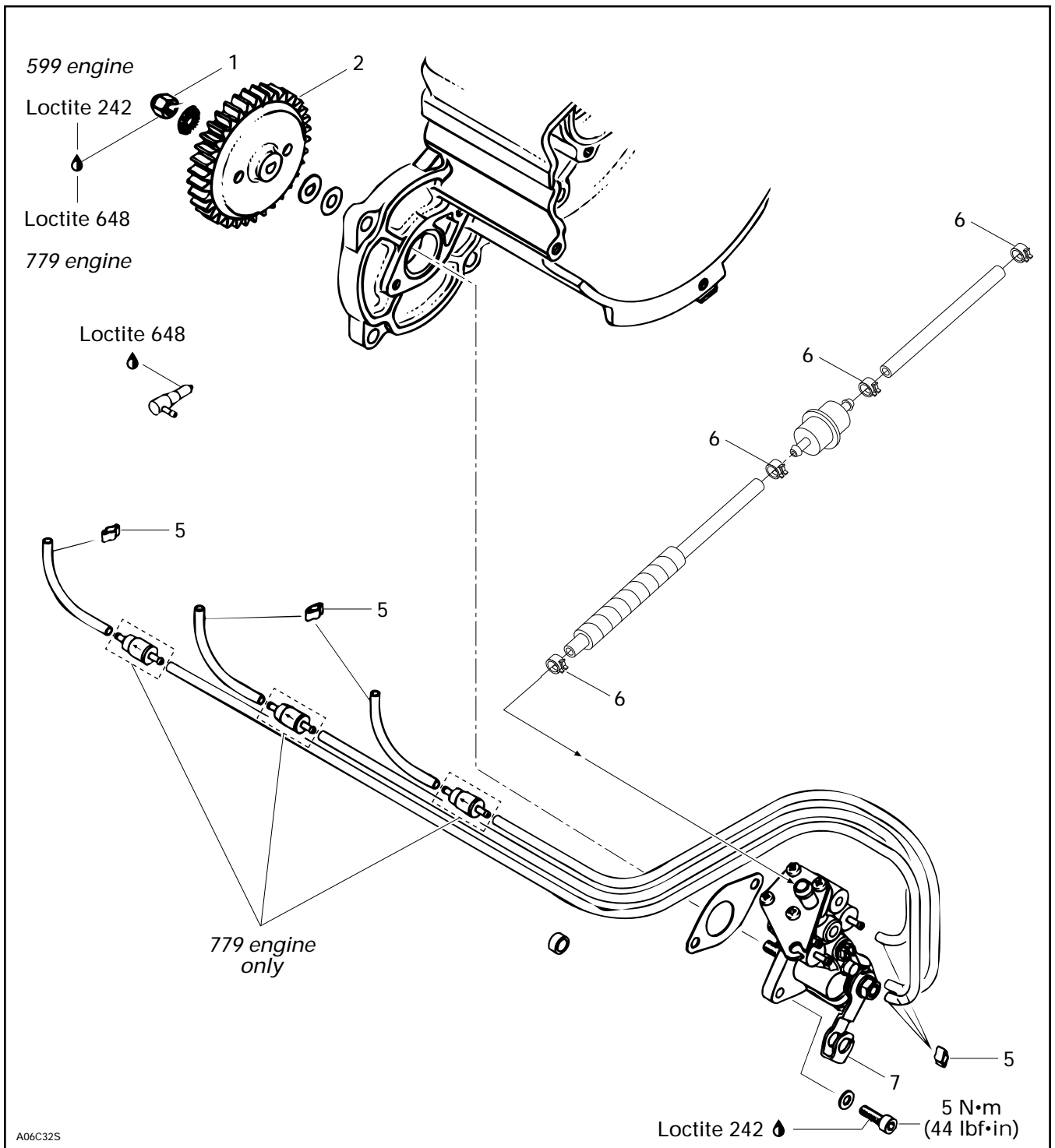
A15C10T

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 06 (OIL INJECTION SYSTEM)

503 Engine



599 and 779 Engines



OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION

7, Pump Lever

Different engines need different pumps. Oil pumps are identified by their levers.

▼ **CAUTION** : Always mount proper pump on engine.

ENGINE TYPE	OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION
454	P3
503	E3
583 Formula STX / Z	N3
583 MX Z	N6
583 Summit	N2
599	04
670 Formula SS	N2
670 Summit	N6
779	03

○ **NOTE** : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

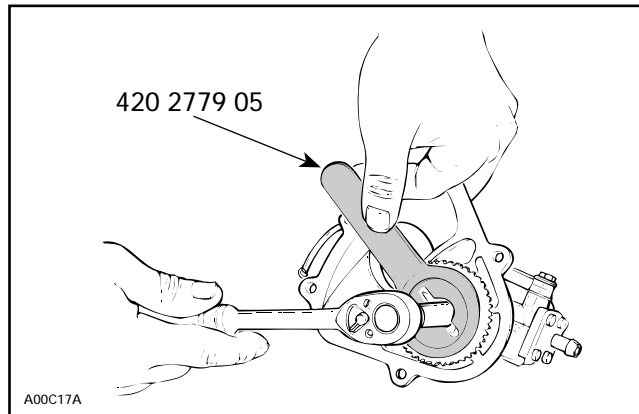
DISASSEMBLY

○ **NOTE** : Some oil pump components are not available as single parts.

1,2, Gear Retaining Nut and Oil Pump Gear

To remove gear retaining nut, first extract the needle roller with pliers then lock gear in place using one of the following gear holder :

ENGINE TYPE	TOOL P / N
454 / 583 / 599 / 670 / 779	420 2779 05



TYPICAL

ASSEMBLY

2, Oil Pump Gear

At gear assembly, apply a light coat of low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) on gear teeth.

4, Needle Roller (Fan Cooled Engine Only)

The needle roller must be engaged as deep as possible in the pump mounting flange.

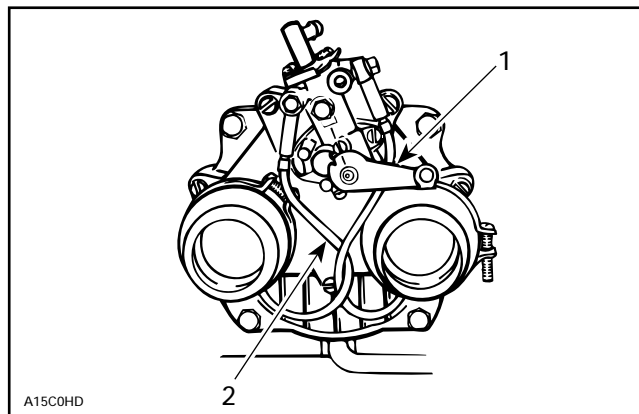
5,6, Spring Clip and Clamp

Always check for spring clips and clamps tightness.

3, Screw

Torque to 9 N•m (80 lbf•in).

▼ **CAUTION** : Whenever oil injection lines are removed, always make the routing as shown.



1. Oil pump lever
2. Twist oil lines

Make sure cable barrel is well seated in oil pump lever.

Secure barrel with plastic washer and circlip.

Verify cable and oil pump lever operation.

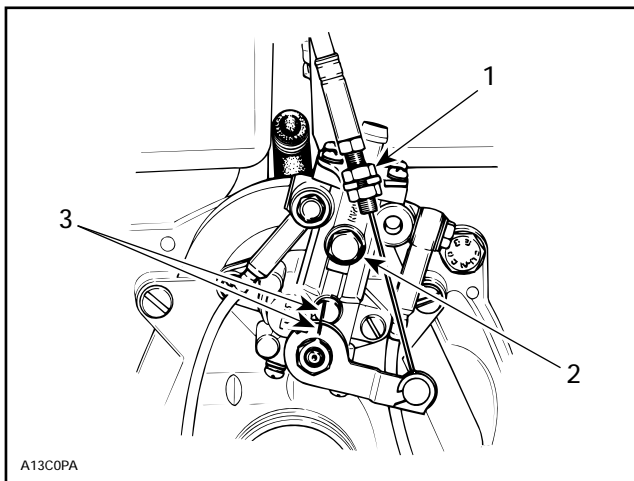
ADJUSTMENT

Prior to adjusting the pump, make sure all carburetor adjustments are completed.

Synchronizing Pump with Carburetor :

Eliminate the throttle cable free-play by pressing the throttle lever until a light resistance is felt, then hold in place. The aligning marks on the pump casting and on the lever must align. If not, loosen the adjuster nut and adjust accordingly.

Retighten the adjuster nut.



1. Adjuster nut
2. Bleeder screw
3. Marks in line

▼ **CAUTION** : Proper oil injection pump adjustment is very important. Any delay in the opening of the pump can result in serious engine damage.

To Bleed Oil Lines

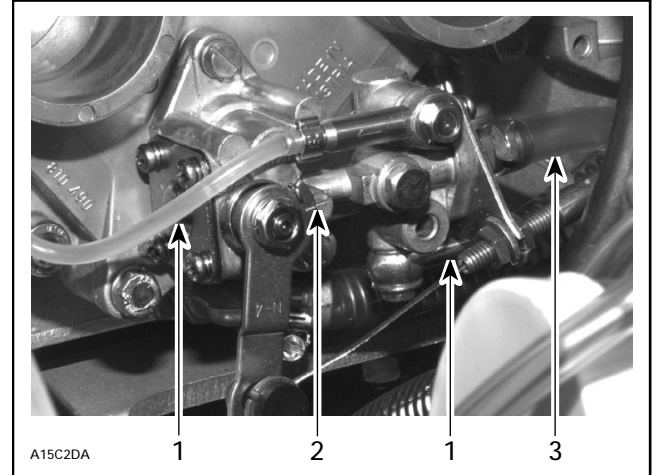
S-Series Only

Remove air silencer and move carburetors aside.

All Models

Bleed main oil line (between tank and pump) by loosening the bleeder screw until air has escaped from the line. Add injection oil as required.

Check also for proper oil lever adjustment. Marks must align when throttle lever is activated just enough to take all cable play.

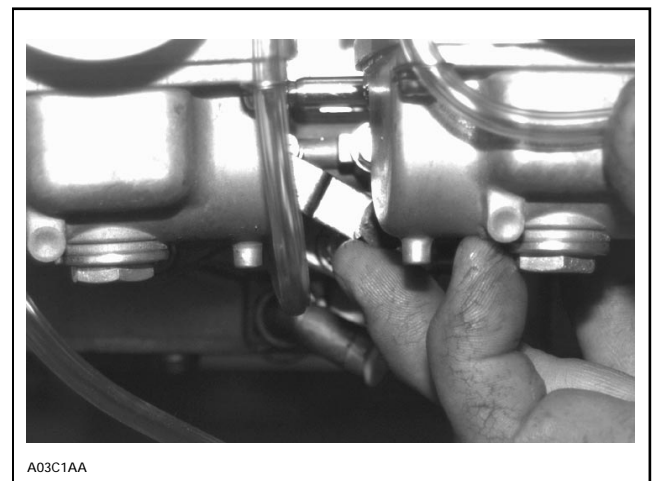


1. Small oil line
2. Marks aligned
3. Main oil line

Reinstall all parts except air silencer.

Bleed the small oil line between pump and intake manifold by running engine at idle while holding the pump lever in fully open position.

○ **NOTE** : If the air silencer has been reinstalled, make a J hook out of mechanical wire to lift the lever.



TYPICAL - ENGINE AT IDLE

S-Series Only

Reinstall air silencer.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure not to operate carburetor throttle mechanism. Secure the rear of the vehicle on a stand.

CHECKING OPERATION

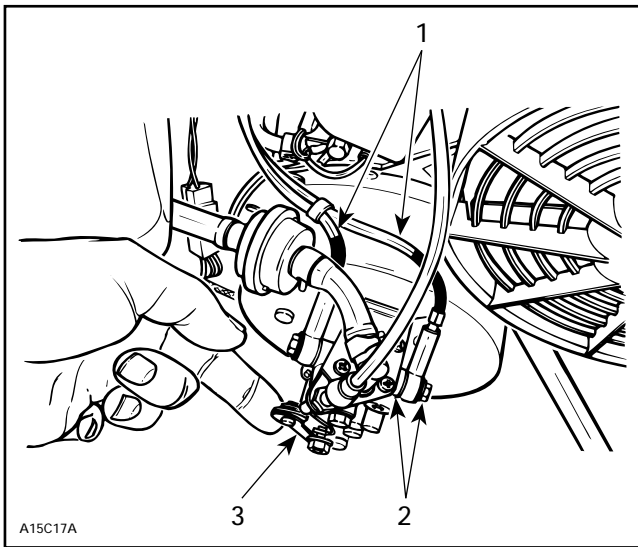
On Vehicle

○ **NOTE** : Main oil line must be full of oil. See bleeding procedure above.

Lift rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand. Unbolt banjo fittings from pump. Start engine and stop it as soon as it fires.

Check that oil level in small oil lines is passed banjo fittings end by about 25 mm (1 in) (this will be indicated by a clear section of small oil lines of about 25 mm (1 in)). Repeat the procedure until this condition is attained.

Reconnect banjo fittings with a washers on each side, start engine and run at idle while holding the pump lever in fully open position. Oil columns must advance into small oil lines.



TYPICAL - ENGINE AT IDLE

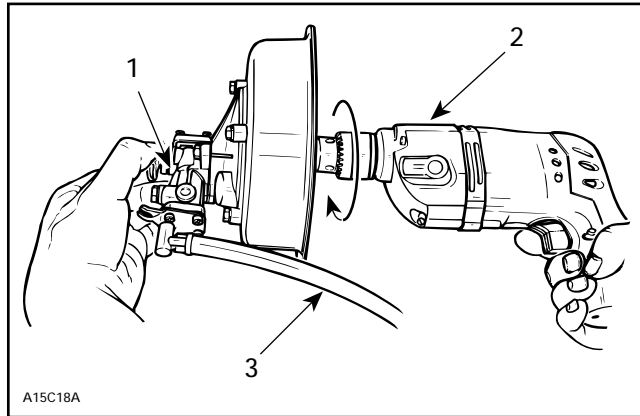
1. Oil columns advancing
2. Washer on each side
3. Fully open position

If not, remove pump assembly and check the pump gear and drive shaft (if applicable) for defects, replace as necessary. Test pump as describes below.

○ **NOTE** : Through normal use, oil level must not drop in small tubes. If oil drops, verify check valve operation in banjo fittings. For 599 engine check valve is integrated in injection nozzle. For 779 check valve is in oil line. Replace as necessary.

Oil Pump Test Bench

Connect a hose filled with injection oil to main line fitting. Insert other hose end in an injection oil container. Using a counterclockwise rotating drill rotate pump shaft. Oil must drip from outer holes while holding lever in a fully open position. If not replace pump.

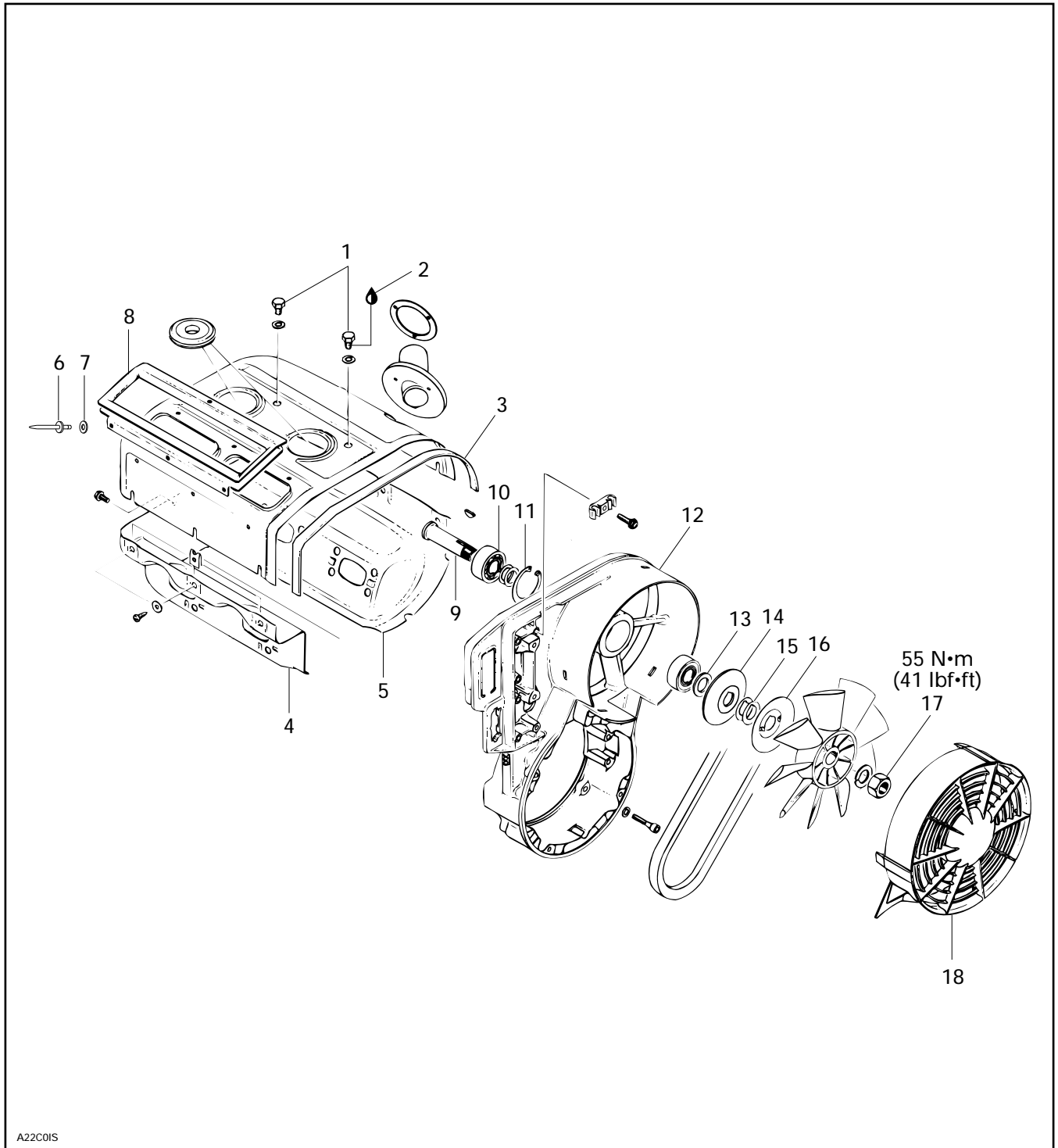


TYPICAL

1. Fully open position
2. Counterclockwise rotating drill
3. Main line

AXIAL FAN COOLING SYSTEM

503 Engine



Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 07 (AXIAL FAN COOLING SYSTEM)

○ NOTE : The following procedures can be done without removing engine from chassis.

CLEANING

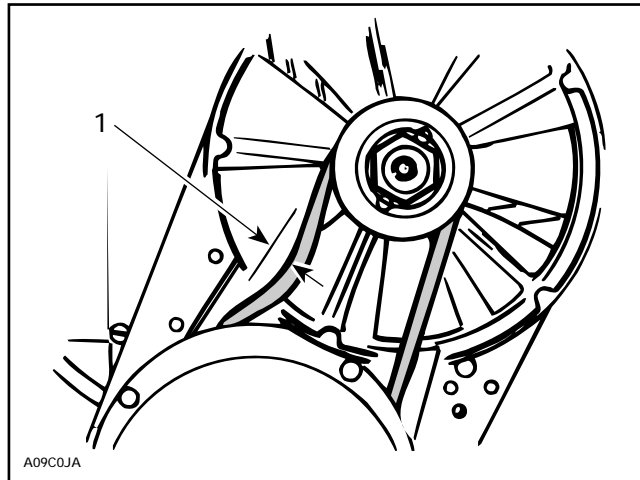
Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

17, Fan Nut

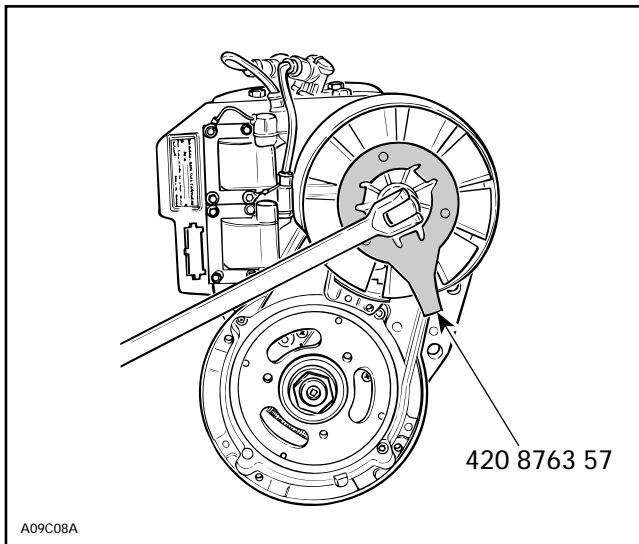
Remove fan protector.

To remove or install fan pulley retaining nut, lock fan pulley with special holder wrench (P / N 420 8763 57). At assembly, torque nut to 55 N•m (41 lbf•ft).



1. Deflection

To adjust tension, add or remove shim(s) between pulley halves. Install excess shim(s) between distance sleeve and half pulley (housing side).

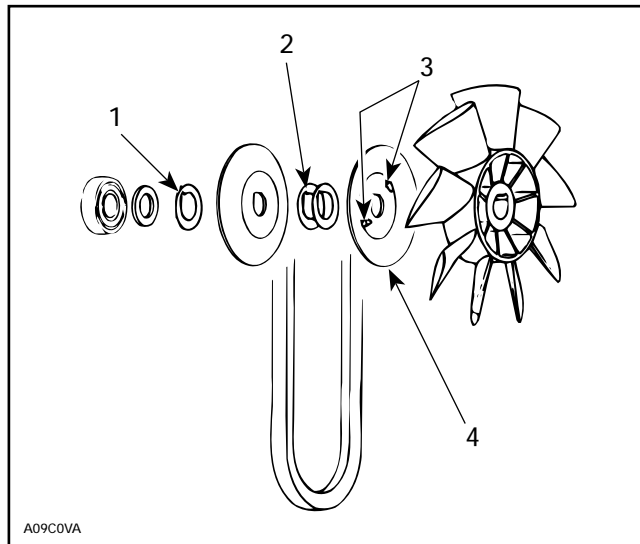


TYPICAL

13,14,15,16,20, Distance Sleeve, Pulley Halves, Shim and V-belt

Fan belt deflection must be as specified when applying the proper force midway between pulleys.

ENGINE TYPE	BELT DEFLECTION	FORCE APPLIED
503	9.5 mm (3/8 in)	5 kg (11 lb)

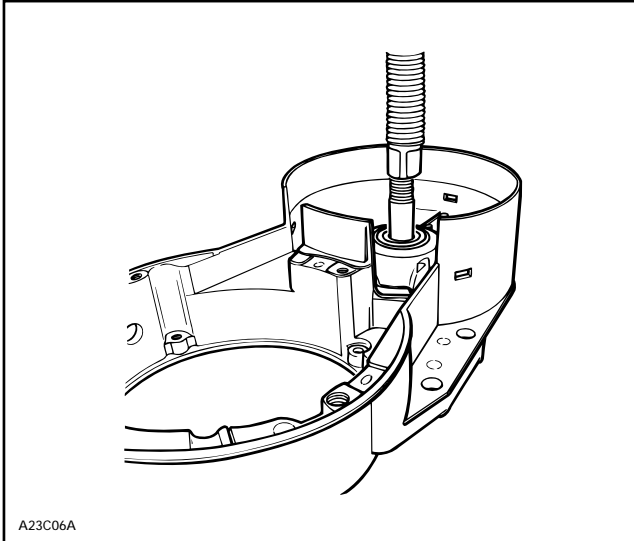


- 1. Unused shim(s) here
- 2. Adjust here
- 3. Positioning noses
- 4. Some engines only

Some engines have a separate metal pulley half instead of using back of fan as pulley half. On first mentioned engines, select pulley halves so that the one with two positioning noses will be on fan side. Ensure to insert these noses into fan notches.

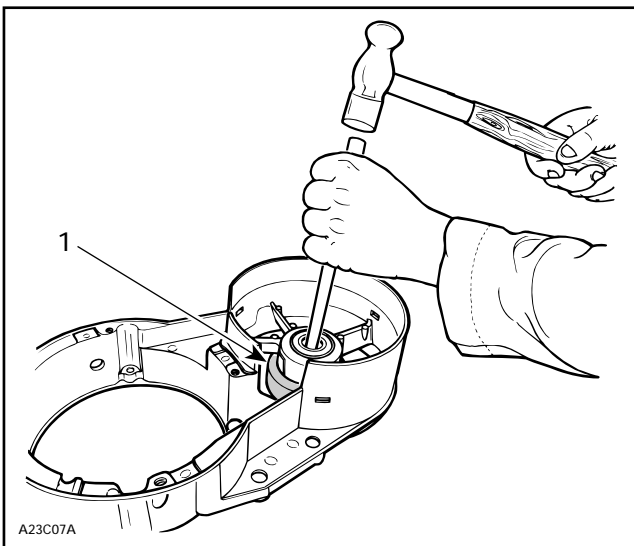
9, Fan Shaft

Using a press, drive the fan shaft out.



10,12, Bearing and Fan Housing

Support fan housing with a ring. With a punch, working all around bearing inner race, drive bearing out of fan housing. Keep shims for installation.



1. Ring supporting fan housing

10,11, Bearing and Circlip

Remove circlip then remaining bearing.

To install, press one bearing in place then install circlip and shims. Press the other bearing from opposite side until it is flush with housing. Press fan shaft from engine side of fan housing. Check for free rolling action.

1,2,3, Screw, Loctite 242 (Blue) and Cylinder Cowl

At assembly, apply a light coat of Loctite 242 (blue) on threads. It should be noted that to correctly remove a threadlocked screw, it is first necessary to slightly tap on screw head to break threadlocker bond. This will eliminate the possibility of screw breakage.

6,7,8, Rivet, Washer and Air Duct

Check for damage or permanent deformation.

Air duct can be removed by drilling out rivets.

▼ **CAUTION** : At reassembly, use only closed end rivets to avoid rivet ends from falling into magneto.

Install washer over air duct.

On all engines, check fit of engine air duct with hood air duct. Adjust hood as necessary.

4,5, Cylinder Cowl

A gasket must be placed on both sides (inner and outer) of intake and exhaust holes of cylinder cowl.

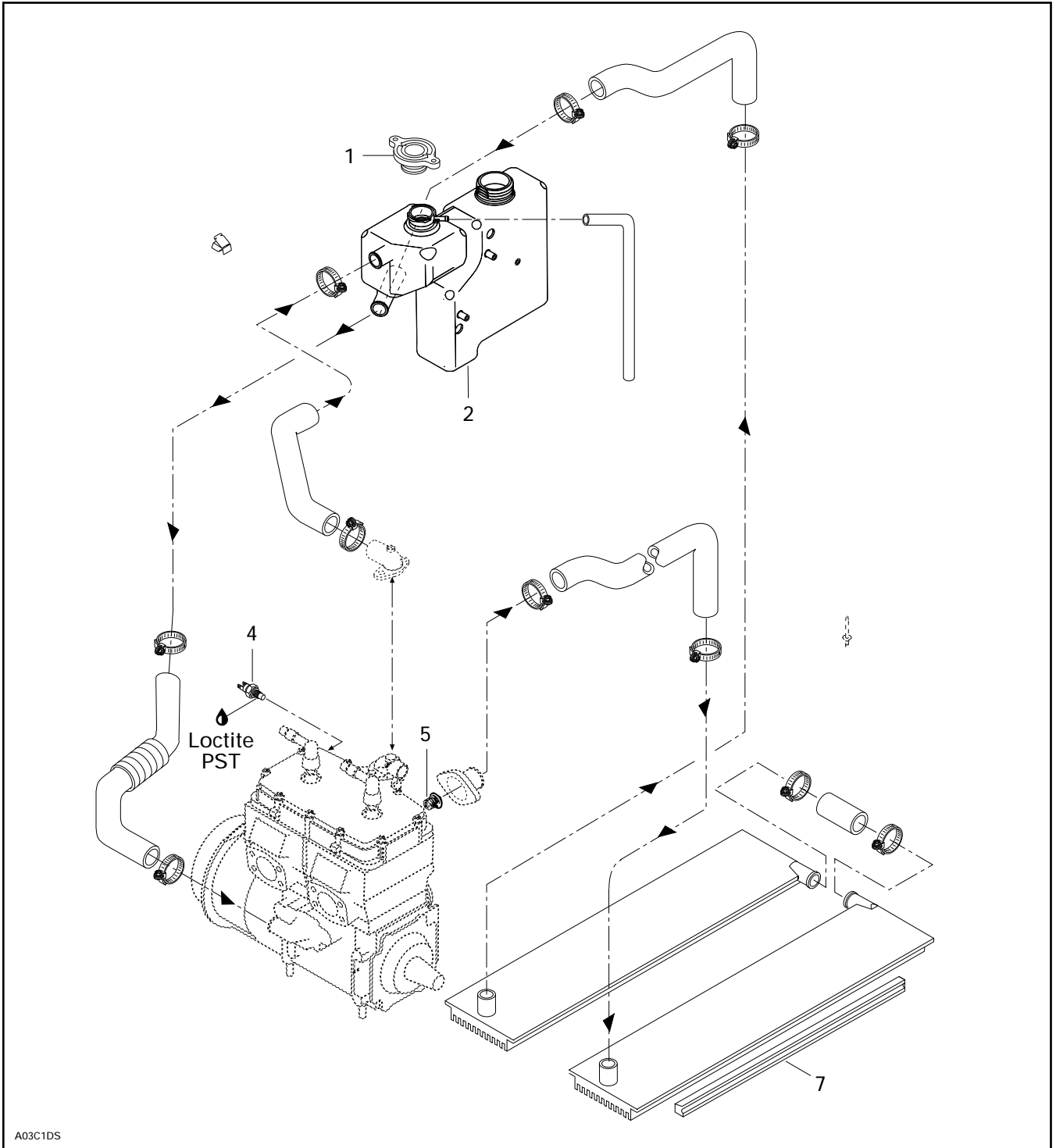
18, Fan Protector

Reinstall properly.

◆ **WARNING** : Always reinstall fan protector after servicing.

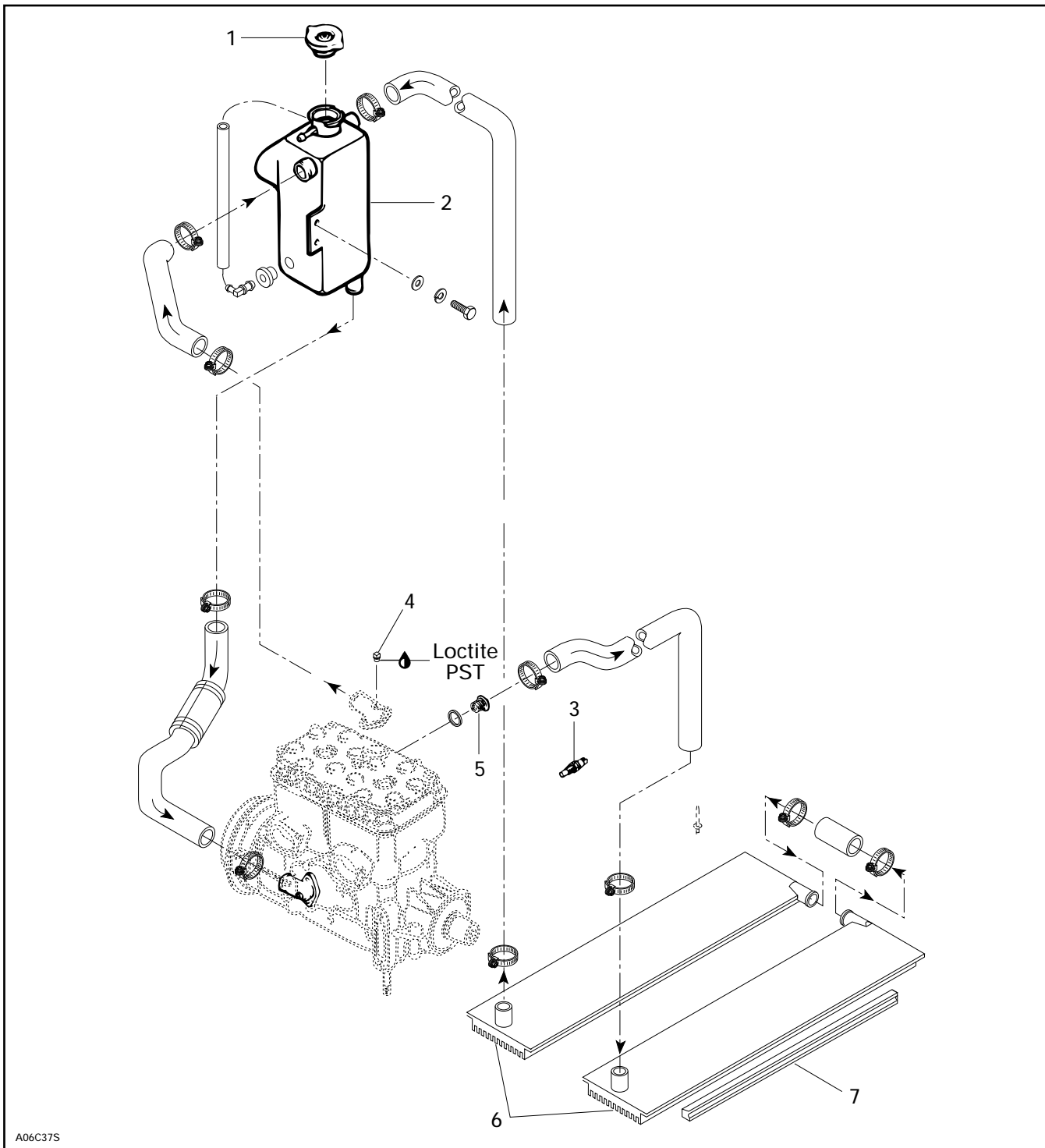
LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM

S Series with 454, 583 and 670 Engines

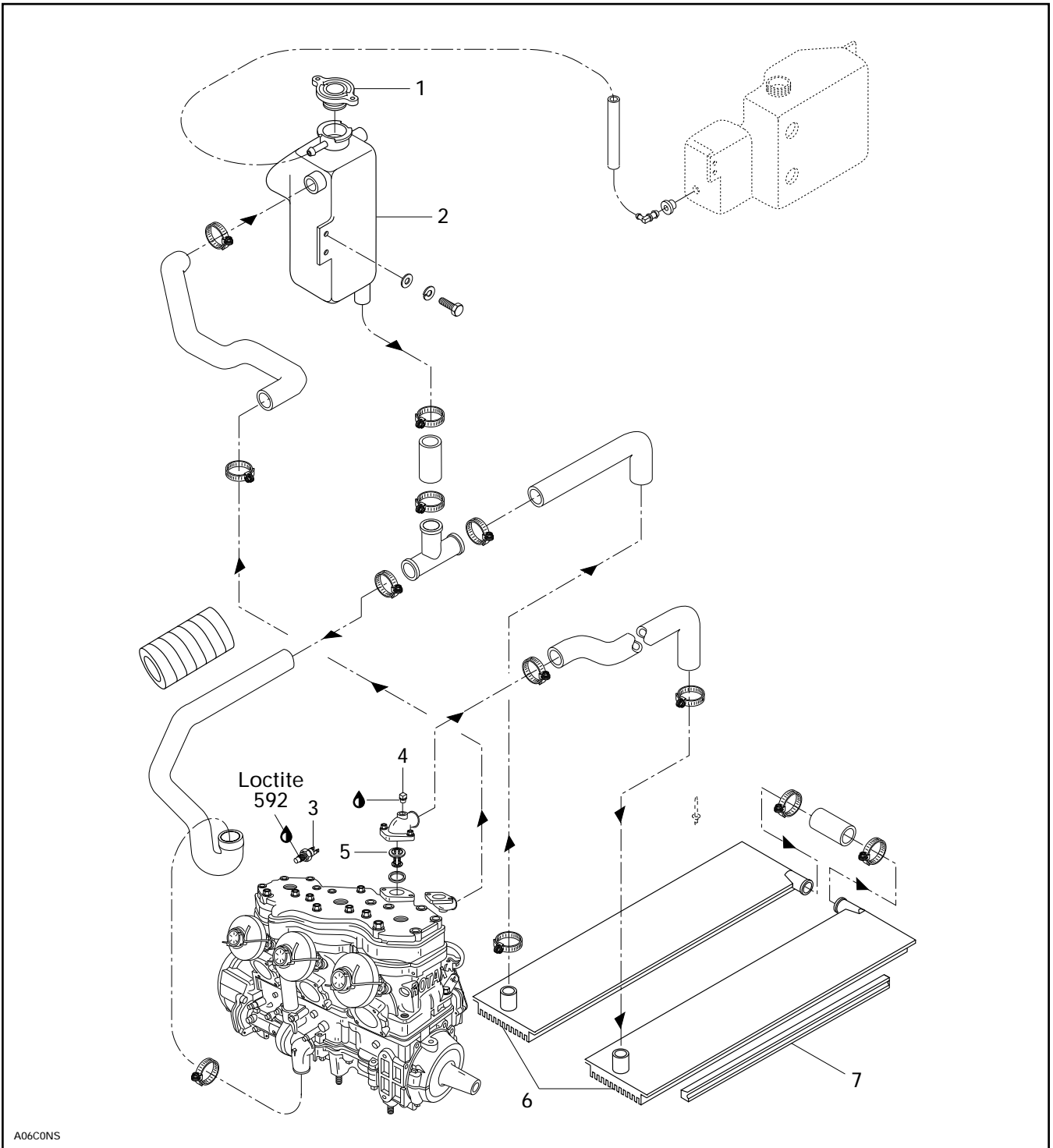


Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 08 (LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM)

F Series with 583 and 670 Engines



599 and 779 Engines



A06CONS

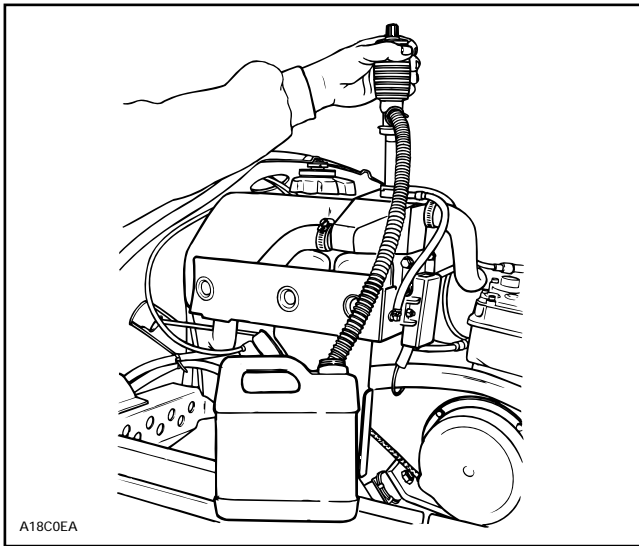
INSPECTION

Check general condition of hoses and clamp tightness.

DRAINING THE SYSTEM

◆ **WARNING** : Never drain or refill the cooling system when engine is hot.

To drain the cooling system, siphon the coolant mixture from the coolant tank. Use a primer pump with a plastic hose inserted as deep as possible into the lower hose.



When the coolant level is low enough, lift the rear of vehicle to drain the radiators.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

3,4, Sender and Plug

Apply thread sealant on sender and plug to avoid leaks.

1, Pressure Cap

Check if the cap pressurizes the system. If not, install a new 90 kPa (13 PSI) cap, (do not exceed this pressure).

6,7, Radiator and Radiator Protector

Insert radiator protector into radiator C-rail and crimp C-rail at both ends. Refer to FRAME 09-02 for radiator removal.

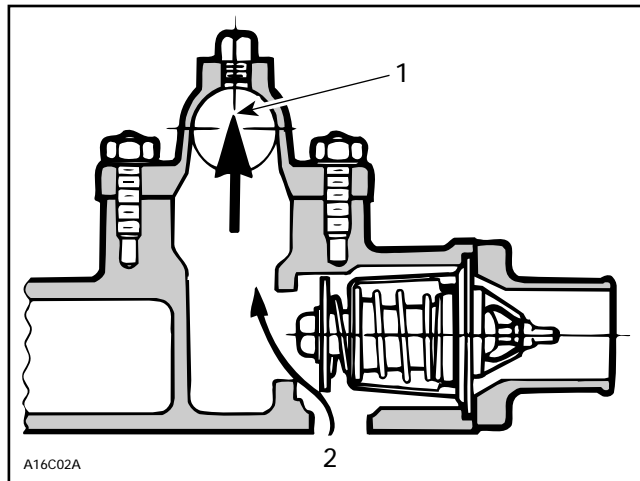
5, Thermostat

To check thermostat, put in water and heat water. Thermostat should open when water temperature reaches the following degree.

ENGINE	TEMPERATURE
454, 583, 599, 670 and 779	42°C (108°F)

On 454, 583, 599, 670 and 779 engines, the thermostat is a double action type.

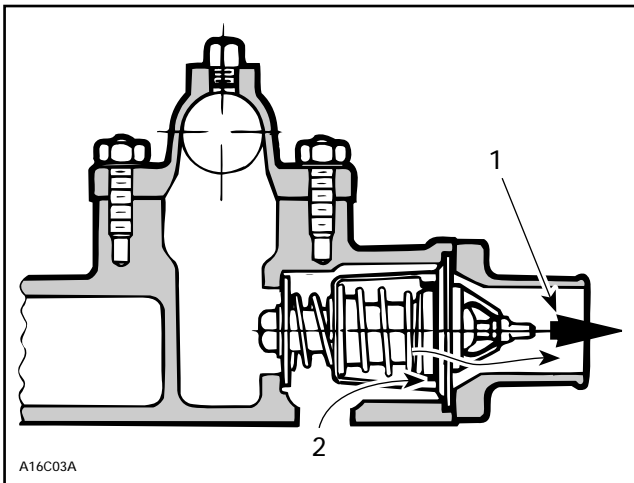
a. Its function is to give faster warm up of the engine by controlling a circuit ; water pump – engine – coolant tank. This is done by bypassing the radiator circuit.



CLOSED THERMOSTAT AND COLD ENGINE

1. To reservoir
2. From cylinders

b. When the liquid is warmed enough, the thermostat opens the circuit, water pump – engine – radiators coolant tank to keep the liquid at the desired temperature. (See the diagram of the exploded view).



OPEN THERMOSTAT AND WARM ENGINE

1. To radiators
2. From cylinders

These 2 functions have the advantage of preventing a massive entry of cold water into the engine.

2, Coolant Tank

The coolant expands as the temperature (up to 90 – 100°C (195 – 212°F)) and pressure rise in the system. When the limiting system working pressure (cap) is reached (90 kPa (13 PSI)), the pressure relief valve in the pressure cap is lifted from its seat and allows coolant to flow through the overflow hose into the overflow coolant tank.

When the system temperature drops, the coolant contracts in volume and the pressure in the coolant tank is reduced. The coolant in the overflow coolant tank will then flow back into the coolant tank through the vacuum relief valve in the pressure cap.

COOLING SYSTEM REFILLING PROCEDURE

Recommended Coolant

Use a blend of 60 % antifreeze with 40 % water. Do not reinstall pressure cap.

▼ **CAUTION** : To prevent rust formation or freezing condition, always replenish the system with 60 % antifreeze and 40 % water. Pure antifreeze without water freezes. Always use ethyl-glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically recommended for aluminum engines.

System Capacity

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

Refilling Procedure

With vehicle on a flat surface, engine cold, refill coolant tank up to cold level mark. Wait a few minutes then refill to mark. Install pressure cap. Run engine until thermostat opens then stop engine. Refill up to mark.

To make sure coolant flows through radiators, touch them by hand. They must feel warm.

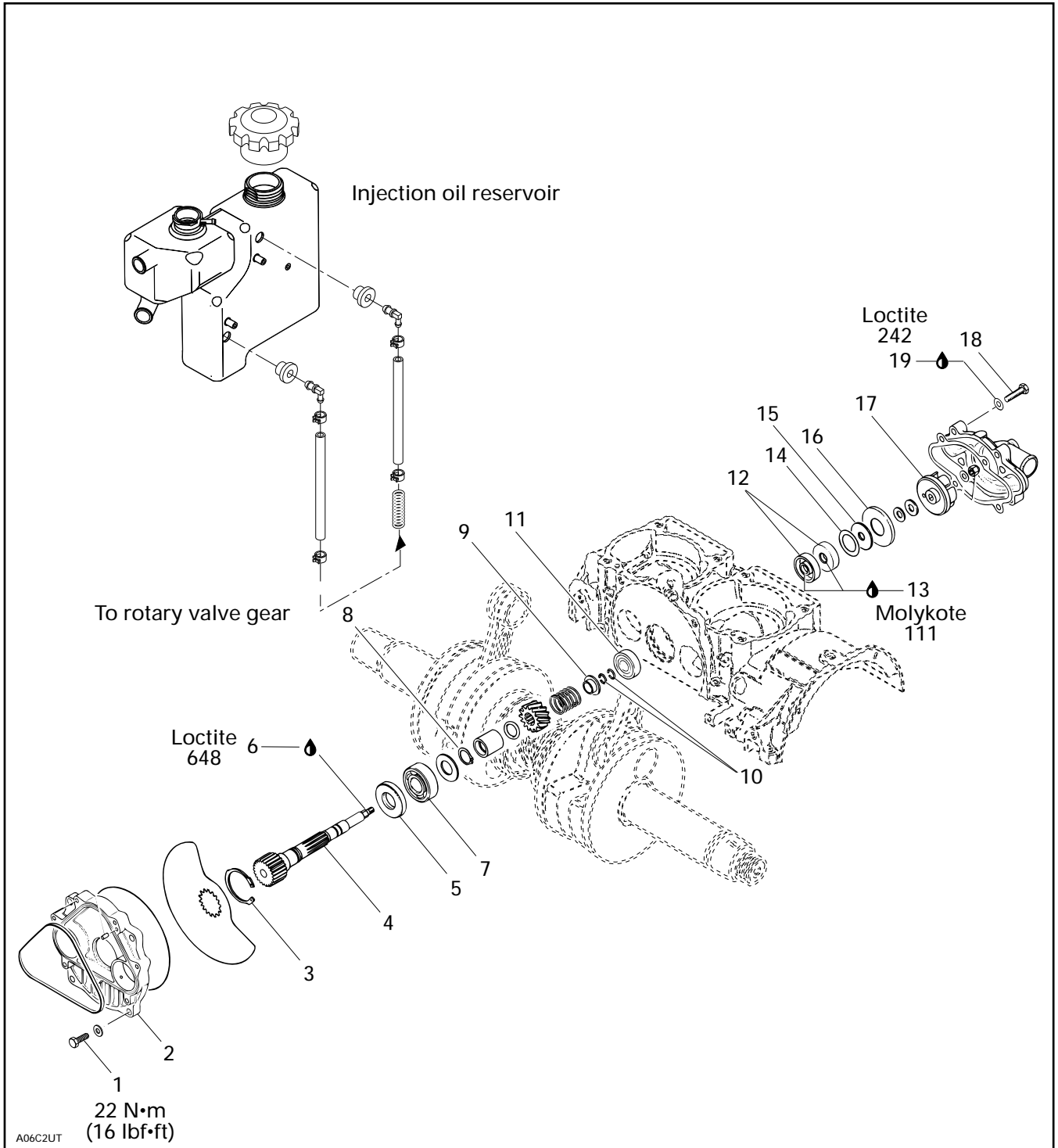
Reinstall pressure cap.

When engine has completely cooled down, recheck coolant level in coolant tank and top up if necessary.

Check coolant concentration (freezing point) with proper tester.

ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR

454, 583 and 670 Engines



○ **NOTE** : Some verifications can be performed with engine in vehicle. Refer to ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-03.

GENERAL

Engine must be removed from vehicle to work on rotary valve shaft / components. Refer to **Removal and installation** of appropriate engine for procedures.

Bottom end must be opened to remove rotary valve shaft.

CLEANING

Discard all seals and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

DISASSEMBLY

1,2, Screw and Rotary Valve Cover

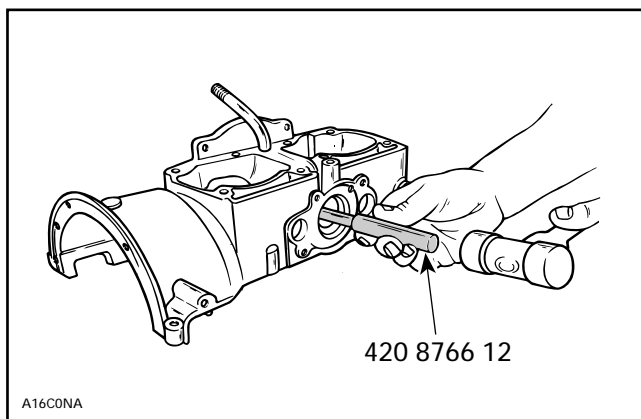
○ **NOTE** : Before removing rotary valve, check valve timing as described in **Rotary valve timing** at the end of this sub-section.

Unscrew 4 retaining screws and withdraw rotary valve cover and valve.

3,17, Circlip and Pump Impeller

▼ **CAUTION** : Bottom end must be opened to remove rotary valve shaft.

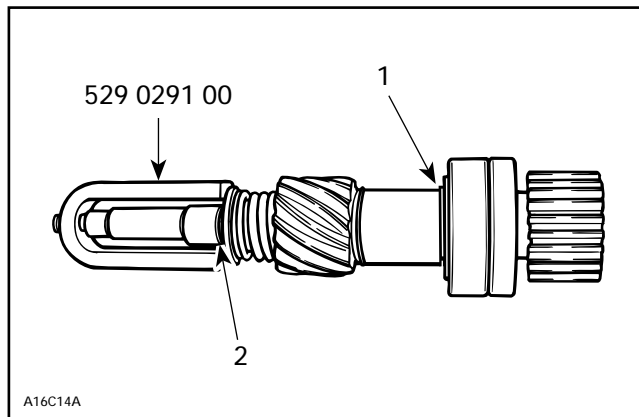
To remove rotary valve shaft assembly from crankcase, first remove coolant pump impeller and circlip on valve side. Using the suitable pusher (P / N 420 8766 12) and a fiber hammer, push shaft assembly.



▼ **CAUTION** : To prevent damage to the end of the rotary valve shaft, use pusher (P / N 420 8766 12).

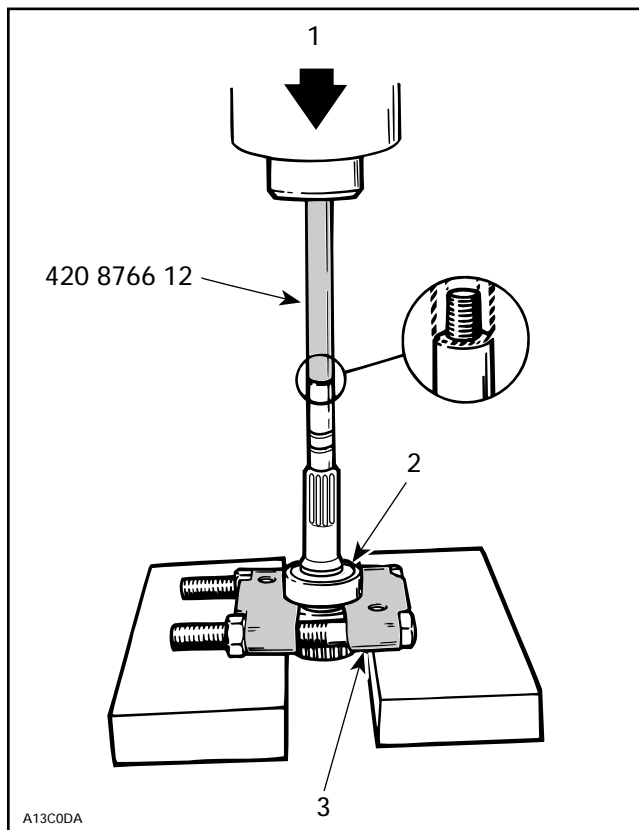
8,9,10, Circlip and Spring Retaining Cup

If it is necessary to disassemble components of rotary valve shaft assembly, compress spring retaining cup with rotary valve circlip tool (P / N 529 0291 00) in order to remove circlip. Remove gear and distance sleeve then external circlip.



1. External circlip
2. Circlip

To remove bearing, use a bearing puller (ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950) and pusher (P / N 420 8766 12) as illustrated.



1. Press
2. Bearing
3. Bearing puller. Ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950

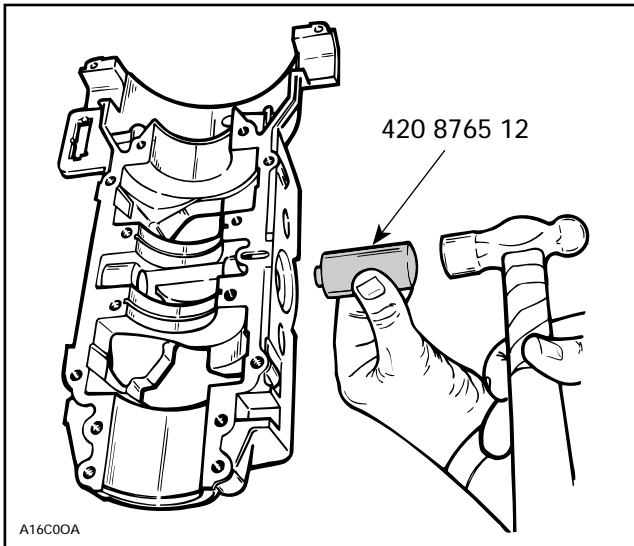
▼ **CAUTION** : Ensure that the rotary valve shaft is perfectly perpendicular with the press tip or damage will occur.

14,15,16, Shim, Rubber Washer and Support Plate

Pry support plate out of crankcase and remove rubber washer and shim.

11,12,14,15, Bearing 6201 and Seal

To remove bearing 6201 (the smallest one), seals and rubber washer, use seal pusher (P / N 420 8765 12).



INSPECTION

Inspect rotary valve cover for warp. Small deformation can be corrected by surfacing with fine sand paper on a surface plate. Surface part against oiled sand paper.

Inspect bearings. Check for scoring, pitting, chipping or other evidence of wear. Make sure plastic cage (on bigger bearing) is not melted. Rotate them and make sure they turn smoothly.

Check for presence of brass fillings in gear housing.

Visually check gear wear pattern. It should be even on tooth length all around. Otherwise it could indicate a bent shaft ; check deflection. Replace gear if damaged.

Refer to ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-04.

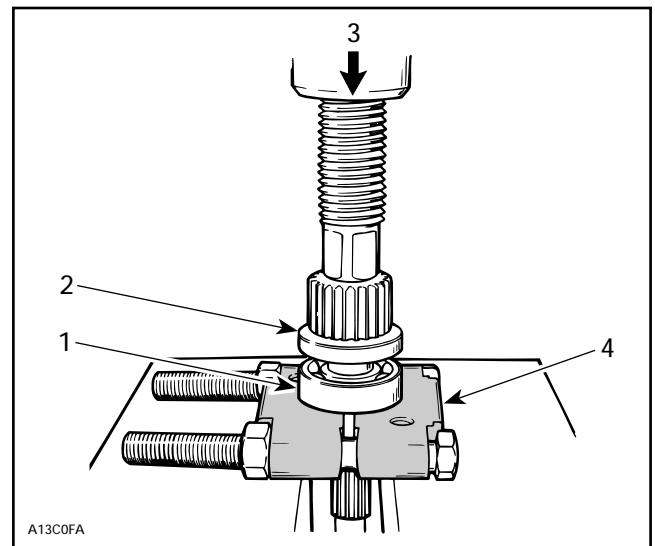
ASSEMBLY

Assembly is essentially the reverse of disassembly procedures. However pay particular attention to the following.

4,5,7, Rotary Valve Shaft, Seal and Bearing 6203

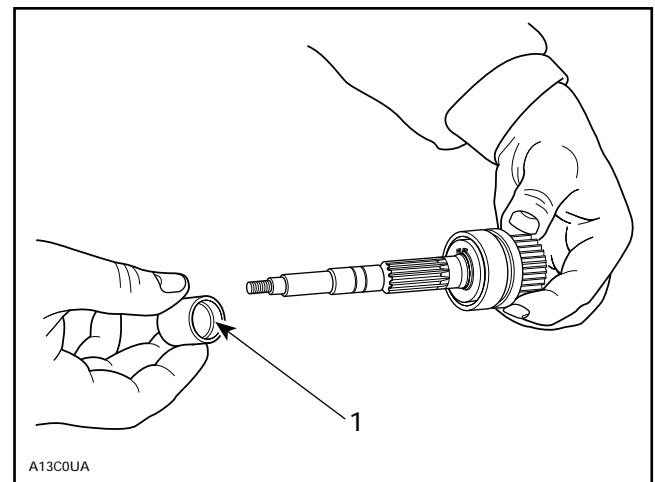
At assembly apply lithium grease on seal lips. Position the seal with shielded portion against splines of shaft.

Install bearing as illustrated.



1. Bearing
2. Shielded portion of seal here
3. Press
4. Bearing puller. Ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950

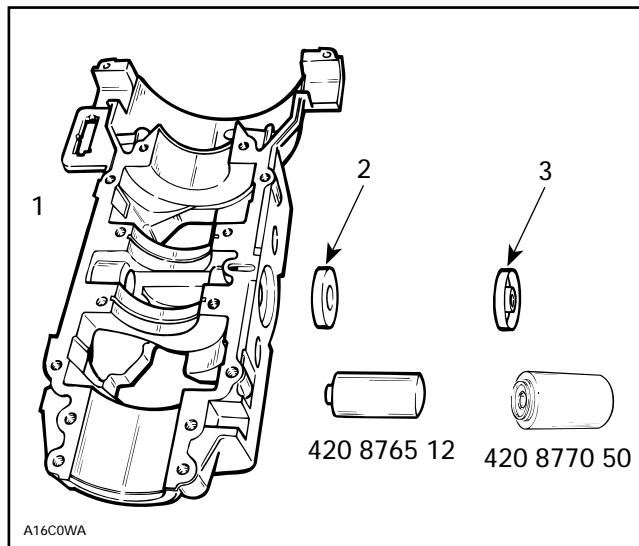
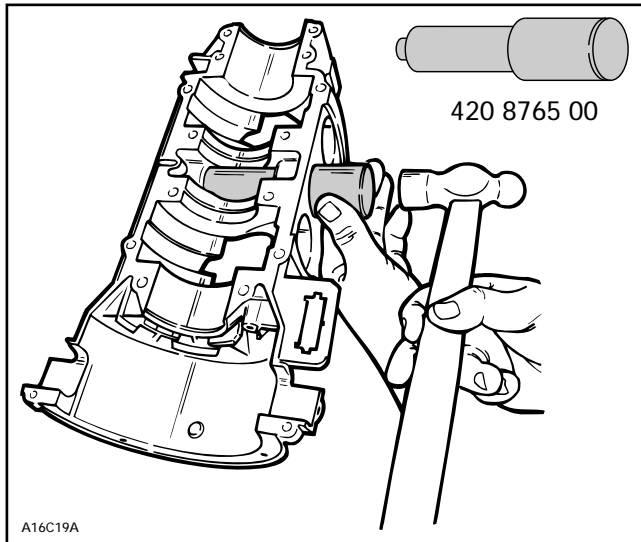
Install distance sleeve with its counterbore first.



1. Counterbore first

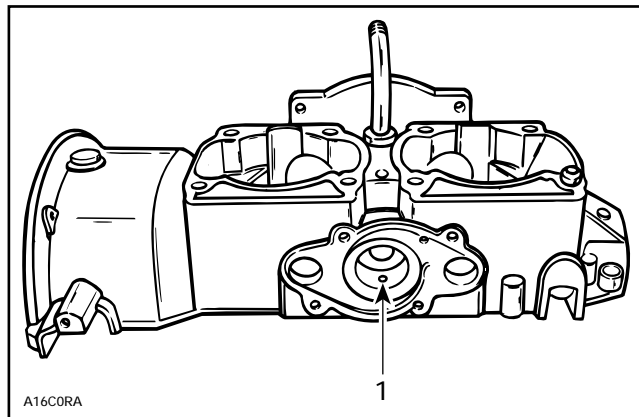
11, Bearing 6201

To install bearing 6201 use bearing pusher (P / N 420 8765 00).



1. Rotary valve side
2. Oil seal
3. Coolant seal

Make sure not to obstruct draining hole. Position seals so that hole is between them.



1. Draining hole

CAUTION : Failure to position the seals as specified may cause the seal spring to be corroded by coolant. Severe damage may occur if these notices are disregarded.

NOTE : The draining hole is used to detect seal malfunction. If you notice oil or coolant at the exit of the draining hole, this means that oil seal or coolant seal leaks.

- Install large shim and pack space with Molykote 111 (P / N 413 7070 00).
- Install rubber washer then support plate with its flange towards pump impeller. Use impeller support plate pusher (P / N 529 0207 00) for proper installation.

NOTE : Bearing shielded side must be facing rotary valve.

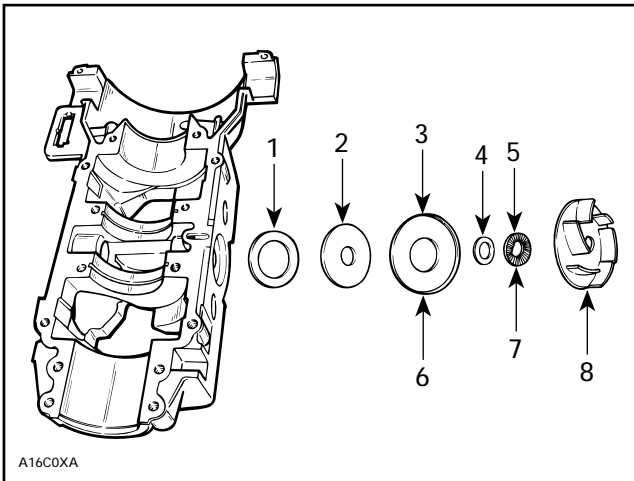
Refer to **Rotary valve timing** at the end of this sub-section to properly install gear on rotary valve shaft.

12,13,14,15, Seals, Shim, Rubber Washer and Molykote Grease

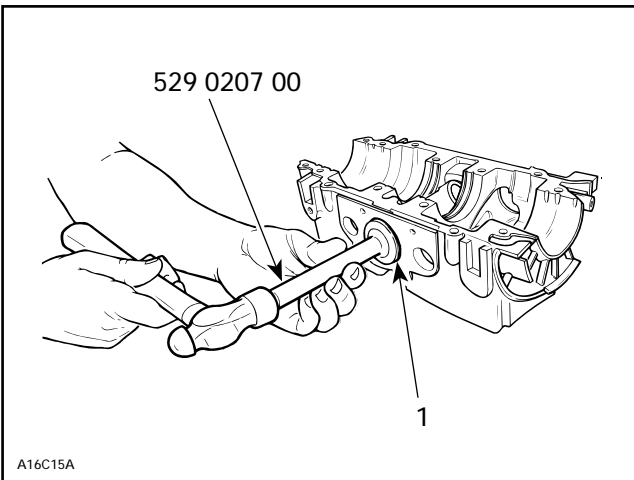
To install seals on water pump side proceed as follows :

- Apply Molykote 111 (P / N 413 7070 00) on lip both seals.
- Position **oil seal** shielded portion towards pump impeller. Drive in place with a seal pusher (P / N 420 8765 12).
- Position **coolant seal** shielded portion towards rotary valve. Drive in place with the rotary valve shaft seal pusher (P / N 420 8770 50).

- Install small thrust washer then friction washer positioning its grooves against pump impeller.

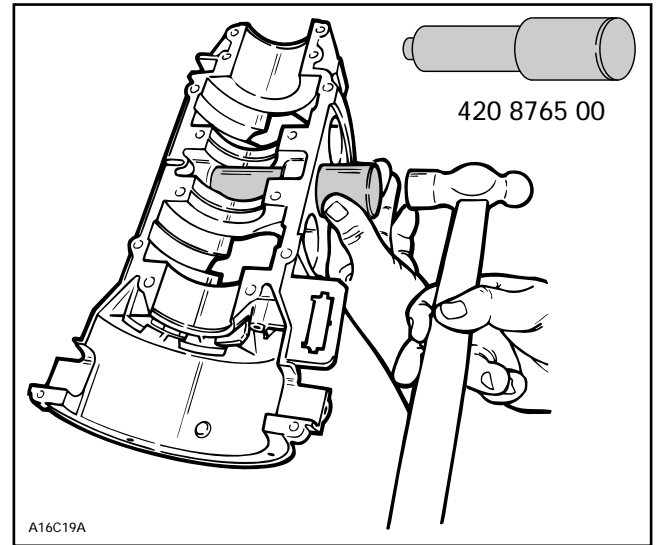


- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Large shim | 5. Friction washer |
| 2. Rubber washer | 6. Flange this side |
| 3. Support plate | 7. Grooves this side |
| 4. Small thrust washer | 8. Pump impeller |



1. Support plate

NOTE : After seals installation, check if the water pump end bearing is correctly positioned with bearing pusher (P / N 420 8765 00).

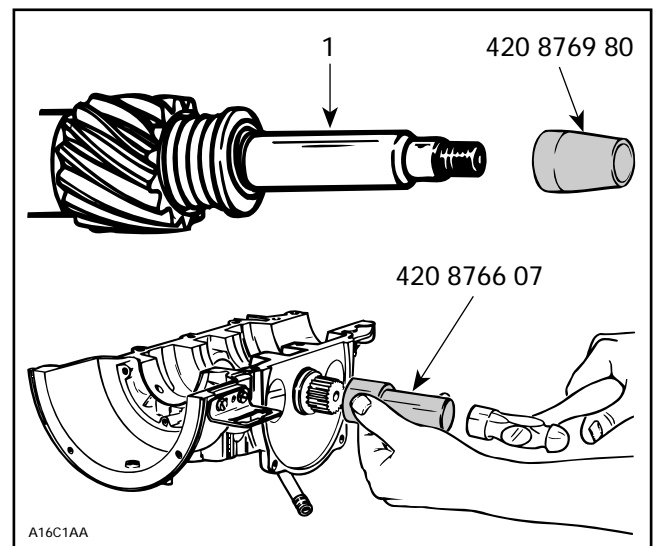


4,6, Rotary Valve Shaft and Loctite 648

CAUTION : Crankcase halves must be separated and crankshaft must not be present to install rotary valve shaft ass'y in crankcase.

To install rotary valve shaft proceed as follows with the suitable tools :

- rotary valve seal pusher (P / N 420 8766 07)
- seal protector sleeve (P / N 420 8769 80)



1. Rotary valve shaft

Apply Loctite 648 (P / N 420 8997 88) on shaft threads.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 09 (ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR)

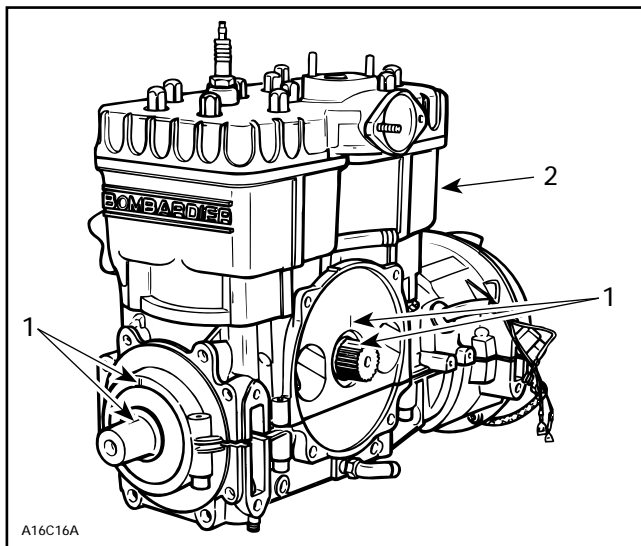
18,19, Pump Housing Bolt and Loctite 242 (Blue)

Apply Loctite 242 (blue) on bolt threads.

ROTARY VALVE TIMING

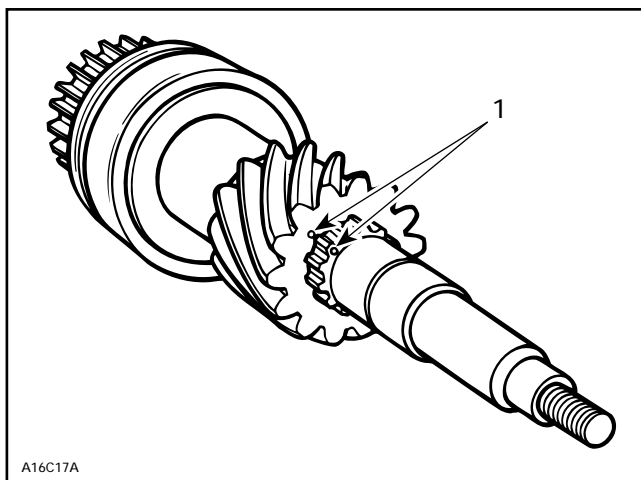
At disassembly, before removing rotary valve, note original rotary valve timing : it may be out of specifications by 1 to 4 degrees of retard or advance. To do so bring MAG piston to TDC and scribe a mark on crankshaft end at top (12 o'clock) and also on upper crankcase half.

Mark position of rotary valve shaft gear in relation to upper crankcase.



1. Mark here
2. MAG piston at TDC

After removing rotary valve shaft but before disassembling, mark brass gear in relation to shaft.



1. Mark here

These marks will be useful to time rotary valve exactly to the specifications.

○ **NOTE** : Tolerance of rotary valve timing is ± 5 degrees.

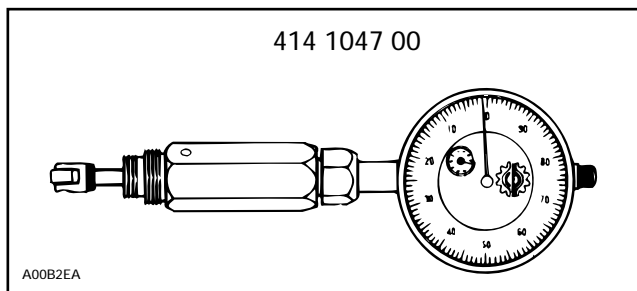
When the same crankcase is reassembled, the first timing method is to be followed. However, since replacement crankcases do not have timing marks (ridge), the second method is required. Take note that the second method is more accurate and may be used any time.

Installation

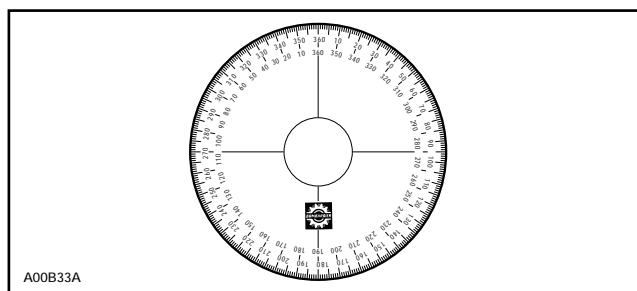
To correctly install rotary valve, proceed as follows :

-)Turning crankshaft, bring **MAG**neto side piston to Top Dead Center.

Use a dial indicator (P / N 414 1047 00).



A degree wheel (P / N 414 3529 00) is required to measure rotary valve opening and closing angles in relation with **MAG**neto side piston. Degree wheel will be installed on rotary valve shaft for measurements.



Rotary valve must be set as specified in TECHNICAL DATA 10.

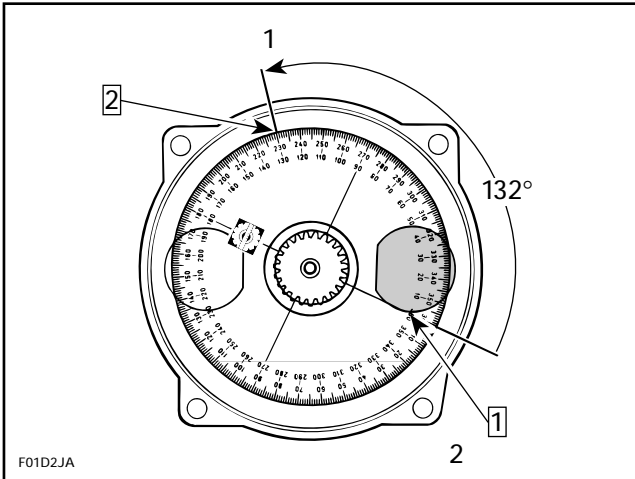
For the following instructions, use these specifications as example :

OPENING : 132° BTDC

CLOSING : 52° BTDC

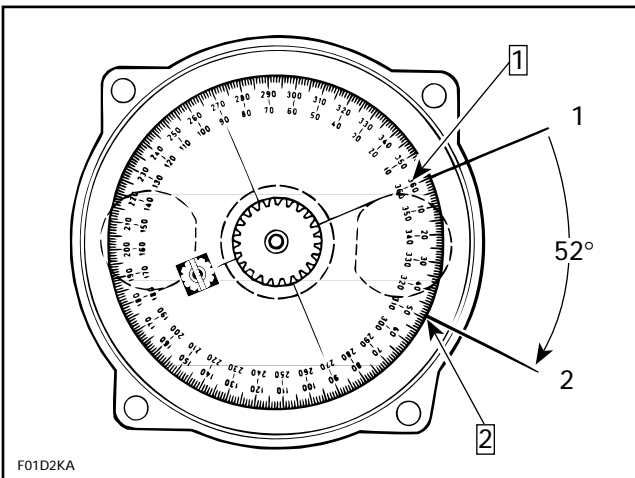
Proceed as follows :

- Turning crankshaft, bring **MAG** side piston to Top Dead Center as done before with a crankcase having a ridge.
- For opening mark, first align 360° line of degree wheel with **BOTTOM** of **MAG** side inlet port. Then, find 132° line on degree wheel and mark crankcase at this point.



Step **1** : Align 360° line of degree wheel here
 Step **2** : Find 132° on degree wheel and mark here
 1. Opening mark
 2. Bottom of **MAG** side inlet port

- For **closing** mark, first align 360° line of degree wheel with **TOP** of **MAG** side inlet port. Then, find 52° line on degree wheel and mark crankcase at this point.



Step **1** : Align 360° line of degree wheel here
 Step **2** : Find 52° on degree wheel and mark here
 1. Top of **MAG** side inlet port
 2. Closing mark

- Position rotary valve on shaft splines to have edges as close as possible to marks.

NOTE : Rotary valve is asymmetrical. Therefore, try turning it inside out then reinstall on splines to determine best installation position.

Apply injection oil on rotary valve before closing rotary valve cover.

To Time Rotary Valve Exactly to Specifications

NOTE : If desynchronization (out of spec.) is unknown, install rotary valve to determine it before proceeding with the following.

First Method

Turn crankshaft to bring **MAG** piston to TDC. Scribed marks of crankshaft and upper crankcase must align. These marks were scribed while determining desynchronization.

Install brass gear on rotary valve shaft with its marked spline 4 positions (splines) away for one degree of desynchronization. Turn in the opposite direction of desynchronization. For instance, a rotary valve is retarded by 2.5°, turn brass gear by 10 splines counterclockwise.

Second Method

Turn crankshaft to bring **MAG** piston to TDC. Scribed marks of crankshaft and upper crankcase must align. These marks were scribed while determining desynchronization.

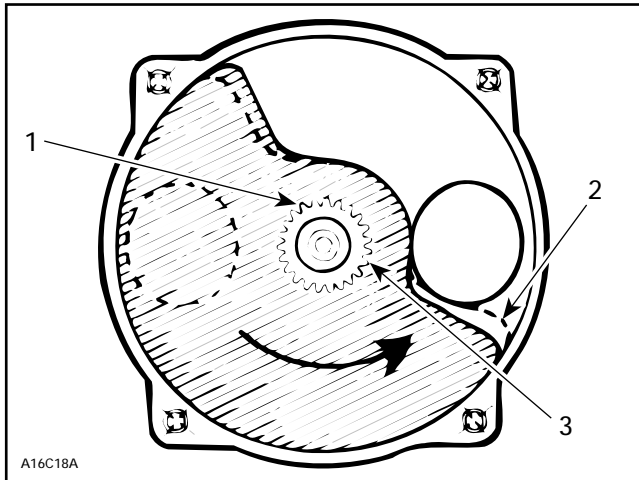
For each degree of desynchronization, rotary valve shaft should be turned in the opposite direction by about 5 splines on the rotary valve gear.

Note position of rotary valve gear mark when brass gear disengage worm gear of crankshaft at removal of rotary valve shaft. From this position, turn shaft accordingly then reinstall.

For instance, take a valve advanced by 2°.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 09 (ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR)



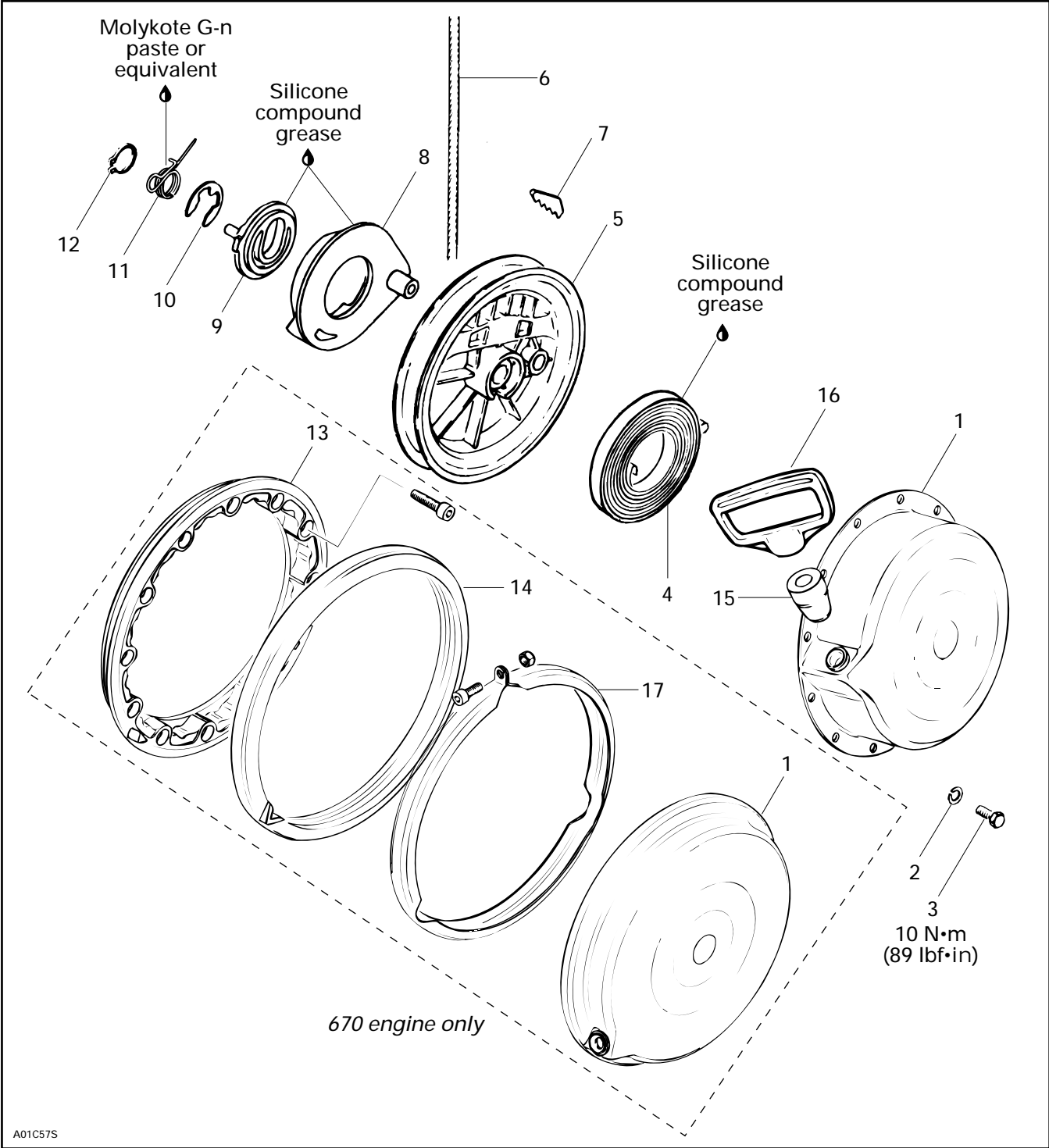
- A16C18A
1. Position of mark when brass gear disengage worm gear
 2. Advanced by 2°
 3. Position of mark before installation (about 10 splines from original position)

1,2, Screw and Rotary Valve Cover

Install O-ring and cover then torque screws to 22 N•m (16 lbf•ft) in a criss-cross sequence.

REWIND STARTER

All Models



A01C57S

TYPICAL

REMOVAL

16, Starter Grip

Using a small screwdriver, extract rope knot from starter grip. Cut rope close to knot. Tie a knot near starter housing.

All Engines Except 670

1,2,3, Starter Housing, Lock Washer and Screw

Remove screws and washers securing rewind starter to engine then remove rewind starter.

670 Engine Only

13,14,17, Connecting Flange, Damper Ring and Locking Ring

Unfasten locking ring and remove starter ass'y. Connecting flange and damper ring can be removed for inspection and cleaning. Mark position of connecting flange before removal.

All Models

DISASSEMBLY

To remove rope from rewind starter mechanism :
Untie the knot while holding sheave. Allow sheave to turn slowly clockwise.

8,9,10,11,12, Pawl, Pawl Lock, Circlip, Locking Spring and Locking Ring

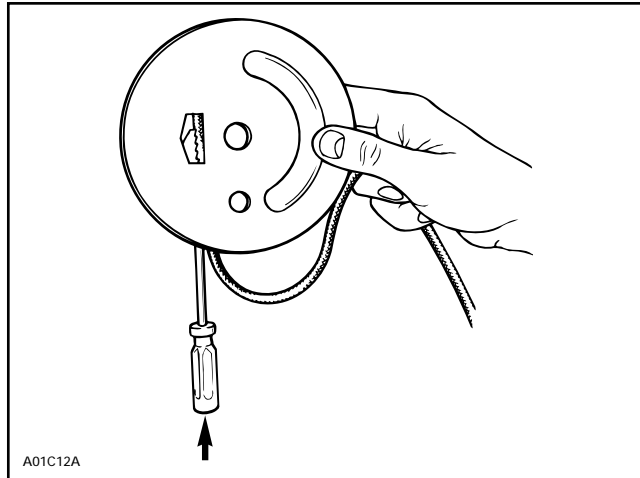
- First remove locking ring, locking spring, circlip, pawl lock and pawl.

1,5, Starter Housing and Rope Sheave

- Remove sheave from starter housing.

6,7, Starter Rope and Key

- Disengage key by gently tapping on it and then pull out rope.

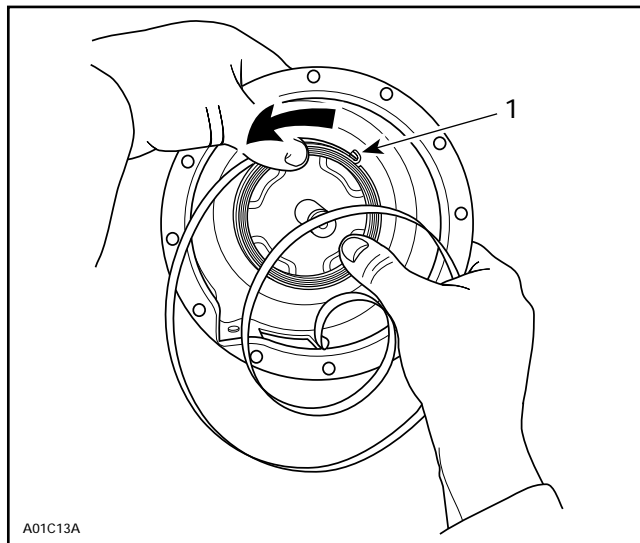


ASSEMBLY

4, Rewind Spring

At assembly, position spring outer end into spring guide notch then wind the spring counterclockwise into guide.

◆ **WARNING :** Since the spring is tightly wound inside the guide it may fly out when rewind is handled. Always handle with care.



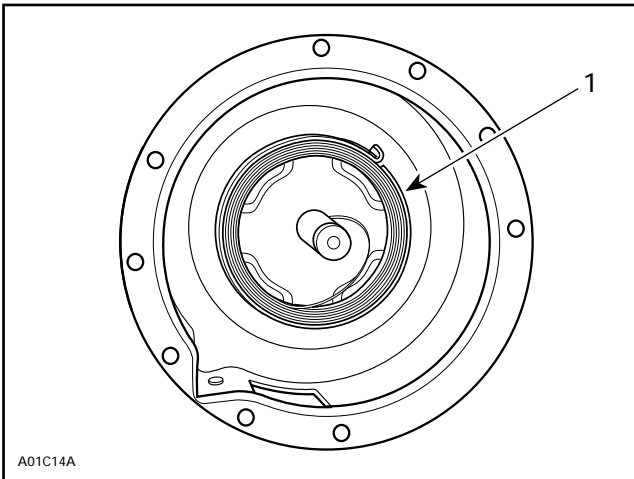
1. Outer end into guide notch

○ **NOTE :** Due to dust accumulation, rewind starter must be periodically cleaned, inspected and relubricated.

▼ **CAUTION** : It is of the utmost importance that the rewind starter spring(s) be lubricated periodically using specific lubricants. Otherwise, rewind starter component life will be shortened and / or rewind starter will not operate properly under very cold temperatures.

Lubricate spring assembly with silicone compound grease (P / N 420 8970 61) and position into starter housing as illustrated.

▼ **CAUTION** : This lubricant must NOT be used on rewind starter locking spring as it does not stay on under vibration.

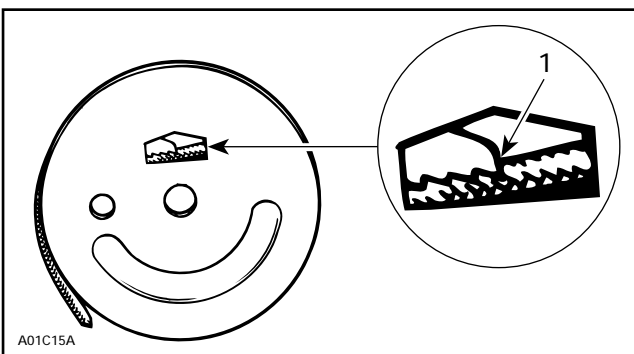


1. Grease inside spring guide

▼ **CAUTION** : The use of standard multi-purpose grease could result in rewind starter malfunction.

5,6,7, Rope Sheave, Starter Rope and Key

To install a new rope : insert rope into sheave orifice and lock it with the key as illustrated.



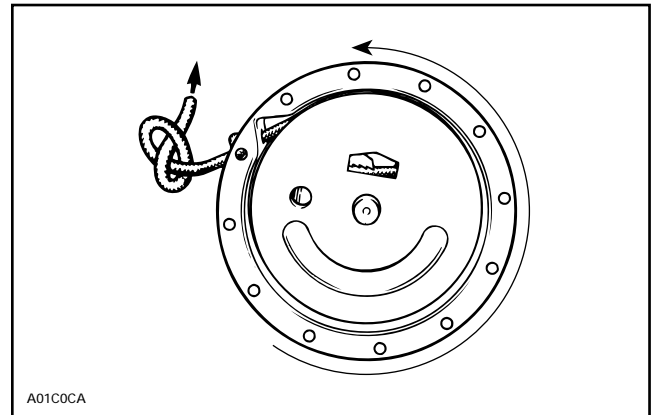
1. Push to lock

To adjust rope tension :

Wind rope on sheave and place rope sheave into starter housing making sure that the sheave hub notch engages in the rewind spring hook.

Rotate the sheave counterclockwise until rope end is accessible through starter housing orifice.

Pull the rope out of the starter housing and temporarily make a knot to hold it. One turn preload will give 7 turns of tension when fully extended.



1. Knot

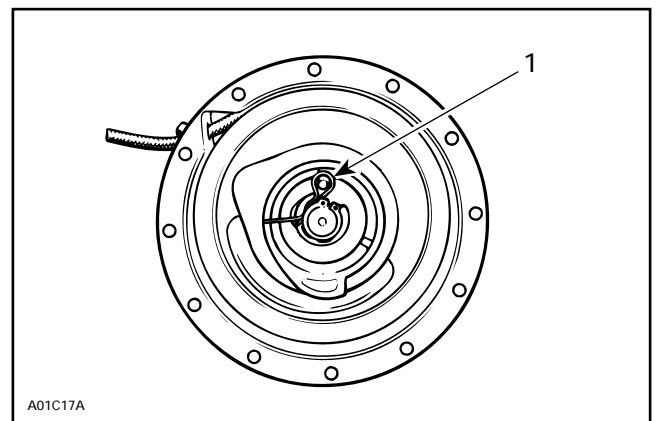
8,9,10, Pawl, Pawl Lock and Circlip

Apply silicone compound grease (P / N 420 8970 61) to pawl and pawl lock.

Position pawl, pawl lock and circlip.

11,17, Locking Spring and Molykote G-n Paste

Install locking spring and lubricate with MOLYKOTE G-n paste from Dow Corning® or equivalent.



1. Molykote G-n paste inside spring

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 10 (REWIND STARTER)

Install locking ring.

▼ **CAUTION** : This lubricant must NOT be used on rewind springs as it does not stay on when dry.

INSTALLATION

On fan cooled models with oil injection pump, re-install oil pump on rewind starter assembly.

All Engines Except 670

Reinstall rewind starter assembly on engine.

670 Engine Only

Install rewind starter on damper ring matching notches and emboss of damper ring.

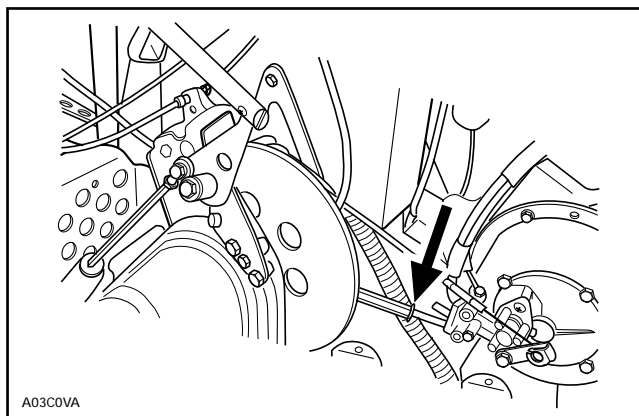


1. Notch

All Models

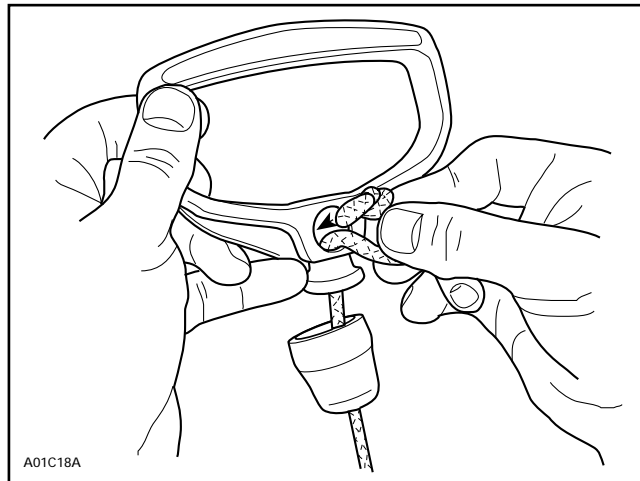
6, Starter Rope

Thread starter rope through rope guide when applicable.



16, Starter Grip

Prior to installing starter grip on new rope, it is first necessary to fuse the rope end with a lit match. Pass rope through rubber buffer and starter grip and tie a knot in the rope end. Fuse the knot with a lit match then insert rope end down and pull the starter grip over the knot.

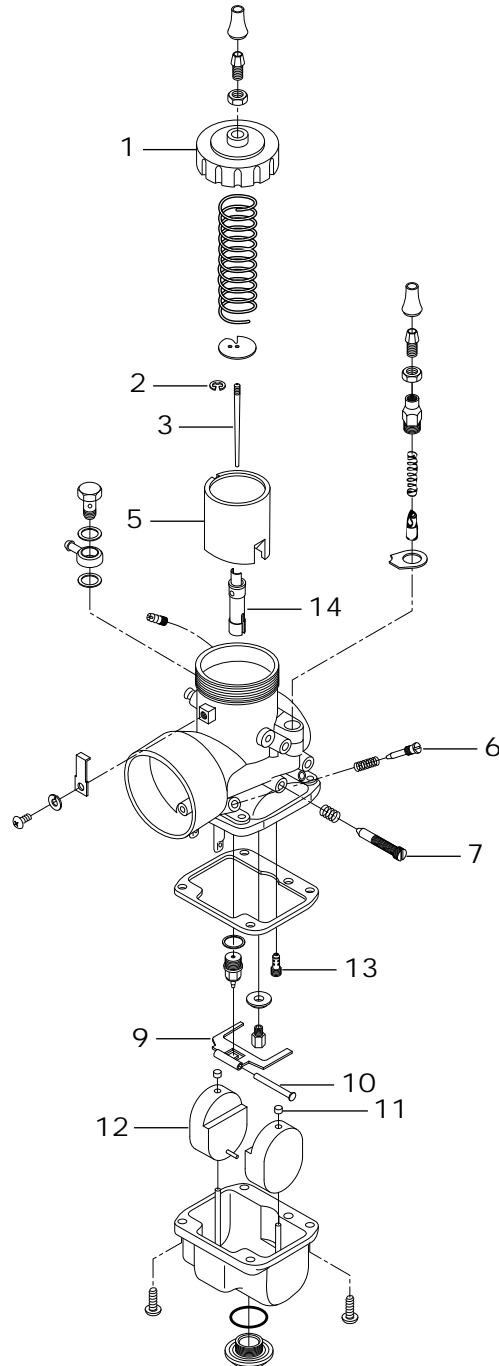


CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP

MIKUNI FLOAT CARBURETOR

○ NOTE : Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for carburetor application.

VM 32-269

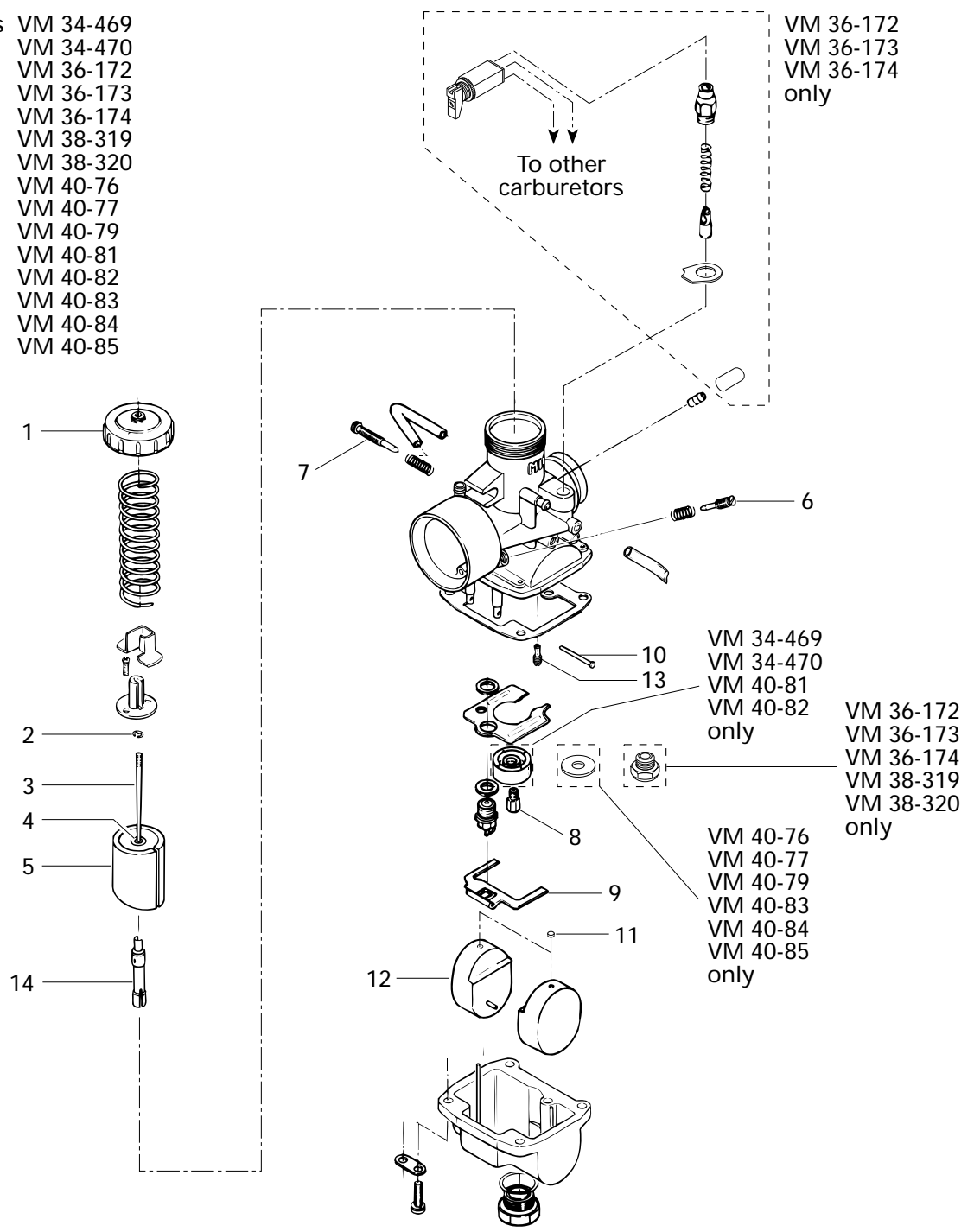


A22C0JS

Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 11 (CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP)

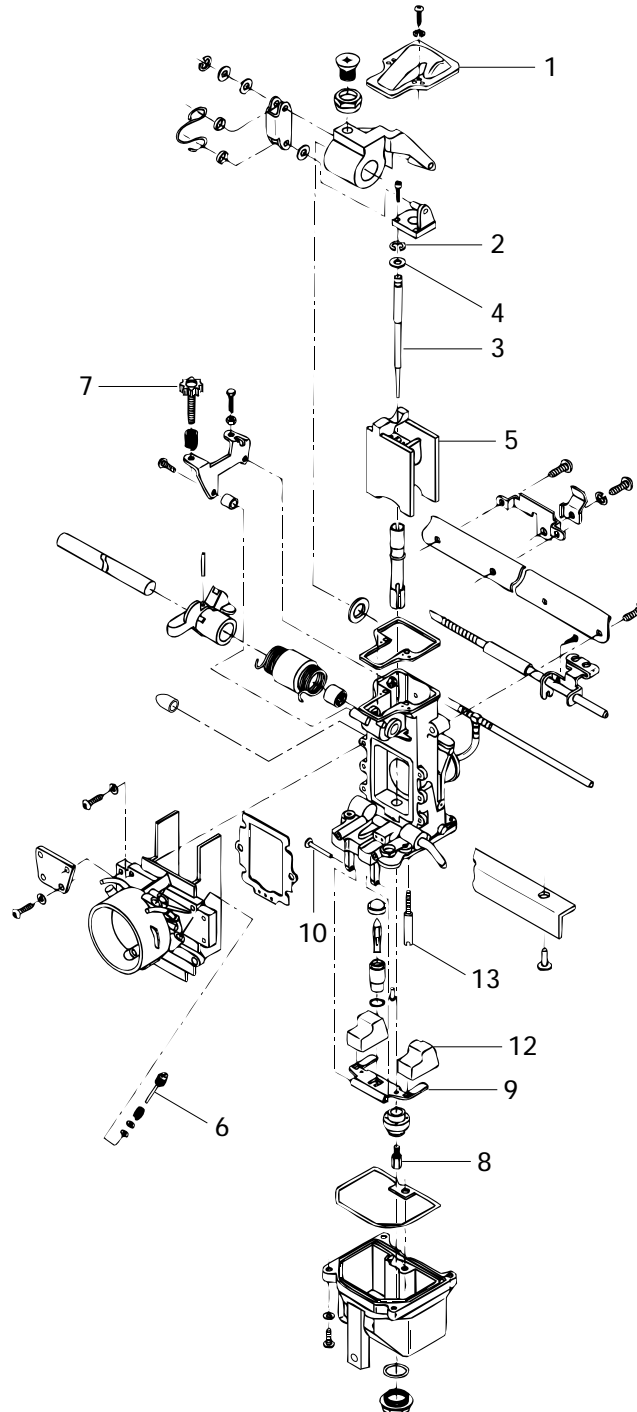
Carburetors VM 34-469
 VM 34-470
 VM 36-172
 VM 36-173
 VM 36-174
 VM 38-319
 VM 38-320
 VM 40-76
 VM 40-77
 VM 40-79
 VM 40-81
 VM 40-82
 VM 40-83
 VM 40-84
 VM 40-85

VM 36-172
 VM 36-173
 VM 36-174
 only



A15C2FS

Carburetor TM 38 C133



A06C38S

REMOVAL

Remove air silencer(s). For S-Series, see BATTERY 06-04.

Disconnect fuel inlet line.

Disconnect primer line from carburetor.

1,9, Cover and Throttle Slide

Unscrew carburetor cover then pull out throttle slide from carburetor.

◆ **WARNING** : Exercise care when handling throttle slide. Scratches incurred may cause throttle slide to stick open in operation.

Disconnect throttle cable from throttle slide.

Untighten rubber flange clamps then remove carburetor from engine.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

The entire carburetor should be cleaned with a general solvent and dried with compressed air before disassembly.

▼ **CAUTION** : Heavy duty carburetor cleaner may be harmful to the float material and to the rubber parts, O-rings, etc. Therefore, it is recommended to remove those parts prior to cleaning.

Carburetor body and jets should be cleaned in a carburetor cleaner following manufacturer's instructions.

◆ **WARNING** : Solvent with a low flash point such as gasoline, naphtha, benzol, etc., should not be used as they are flammable and explosive.

Check inlet needle tip condition. If worn, the inlet needle and seat must be replaced as a matched set.

○ **NOTE** : Install needle valve for snowmobile carburetor only. It is designed to operate with a fuel pump system.

Check throttle slide for wear. Replace as necessary.

11,12, Cap and Float

Check for fuel inside float.

If fuel is noticed :

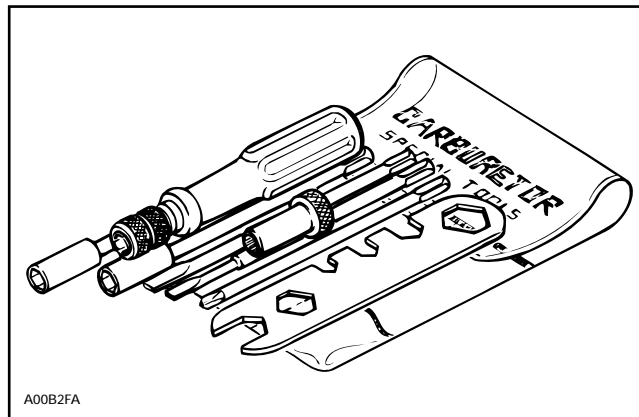
- Check cap for fuel tightness ; replace as necessary.
- Check float for cracks or other damage affecting fuel tightness ; replace as necessary.

Summit Only

Check rubber plug close to fuel inlet fitting for cracks or any damage that could affect air tightness.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

○ **NOTE** : To ease the carburetor disassembly and assembly procedures it is recommended to use carburetor tool kit (P / N 404 1120 00).



2,3, E-clip and Needle

All Models Except Mach Z

Remove screws from needle retaining plate to withdraw the needle.

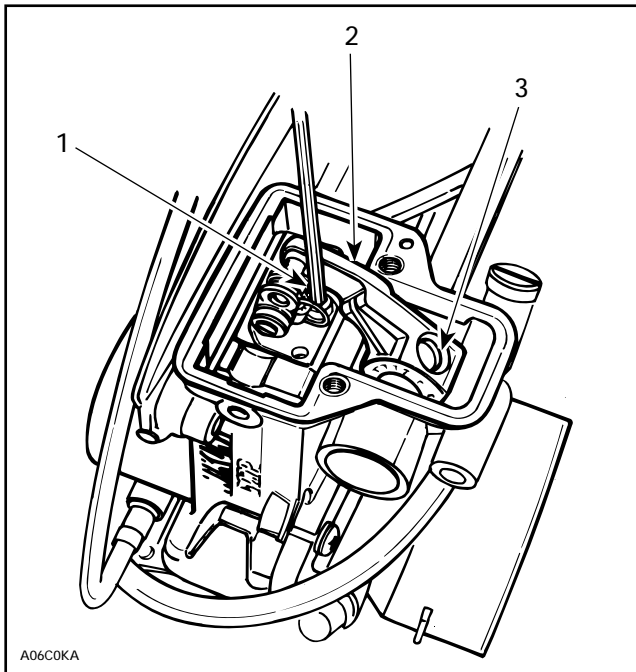
Mach Z Only

To remove needle or to change its position or to remove throttle slide, remove carburetor cover.

Except for MAG side carburetor, unscrew locking screw and adjusting nut from throttle rod.

Move arm aside just enough for unscrewing Allen screw retaining throttle slide.

For MAG side carburetor, raise throttle slide half way then unscrew Allen screws.



1. Allen screw
2. Arm moved aside
3. Locking screw and adjusting nut removed

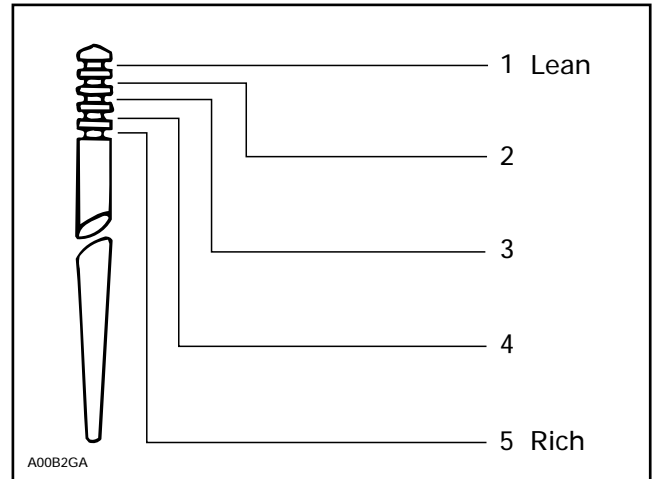
All Models

The position of the needle in the throttle slide is adjustable by means of an E-clip inserted into 1 of 5 grooves located on the upper part of the needle. Position 1 (at top) is the leanest, 5 (at bottom) the richest.

NOTE : The last digit of the needle identification number gives the recommended position of the E-clip from the top of the needle.

Example : 6DH4-3

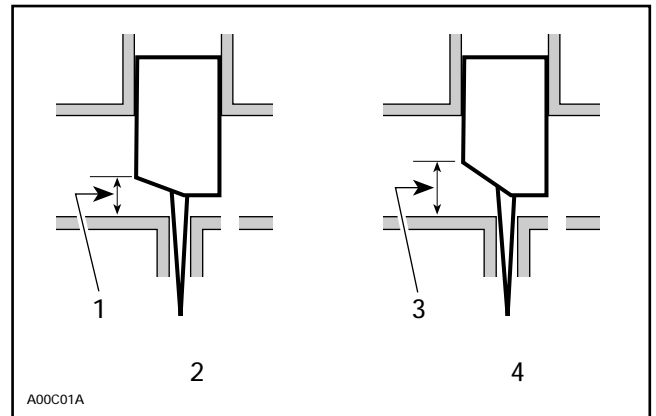
Needle identification Recommended position of the E-clip from top



1. Lean
2. Rich

5, Throttle Slide

The size of the throttle slide cut-away affects the fuel mixture between 1/8 to 1/2 throttle opening. A certain amount of richness is needed for that particular range because this is where the transition from the low speed to the high speed circuit takes place.



1. Low cut-away (high air speed)
2. Rich mixture
3. High cut-away (low air speed)
4. Lean mixture

8, Main Jet

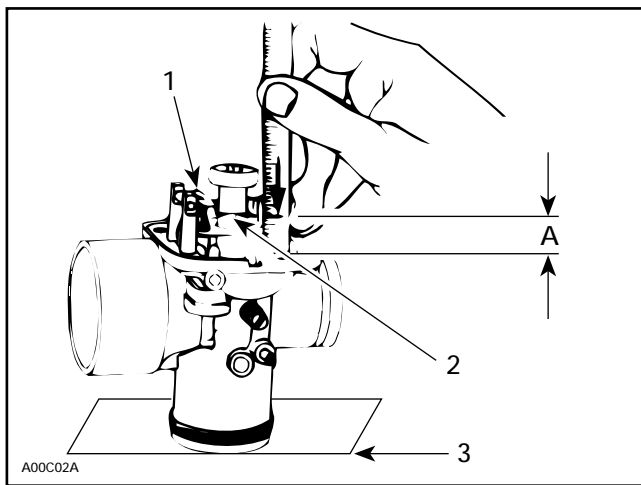
The main jet installed in the carburetor has been selected for a temperature of -20°C (0°F) at sea level. Different jetting can be installed to suit temperature and / or altitude changes. Always check spark plug tip and / or piston dome color to find out correct jetting.

CARBURETOR FLOAT LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

9,10, Float Arm and Float Arm Pin

Correct fuel level in float chamber is vital toward maximum engine efficiency. To check for correct float level proceed as follows :

- Remove float bowl and gasket from carburetor.
- With carburetor chamber upside-down on a level surface, measure height H between bowl seat and top edge of float arm.



TYPICAL

1. Contact tab
2. Float arm
3. Level surface
4. H

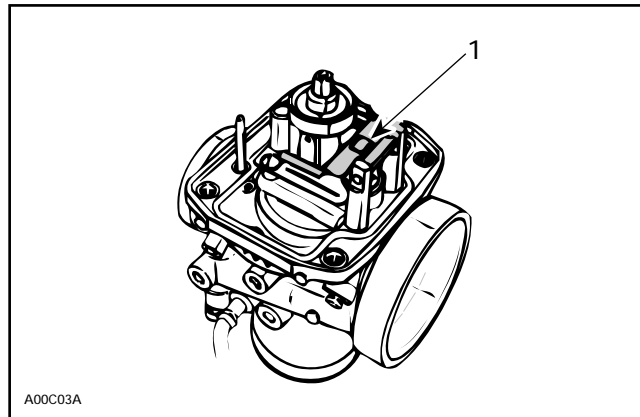
On TM 38, do not turn carburetor up side down. Measure float arm height when it just touches needle valve without moving it.

Float arm height dimensions :

CARBURETOR MODEL	FLOAT HEIGHT H	
	± 1 mm	(± .040 in)
VM 32-269 VM 34-469 VM 34-470	23.9	(.941)
VM 38 VM 40	18.1	(.713)
VM 38 (Summit) VM 40 (Summit)	19.6	(.772)

To Adjust Height H :

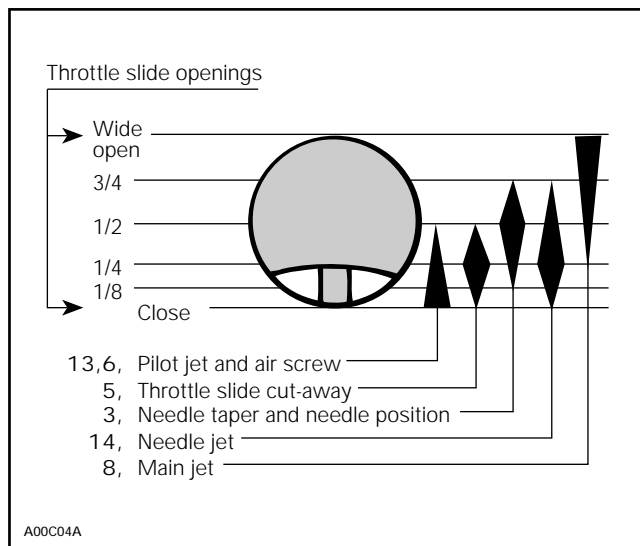
- Bend the contact tab of float arm until the specified height is reached.



1. Contact tab

The illustration below shows which part of the carburetor begins and to stops to function at different throttle slide openings.

Note that the wider part of symbol corresponds to the opening mostly affected. For instance, throttle slide cut-away begins to function at close position but it is most effective at 1/4 opening and decreases up to 1/2 opening.



○ NOTE : For fine tuning refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 and to SPARK PLUG 06-03.

○ NOTE : For high altitude regions, the *High Altitude Technical Data* (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude and temperature.

INSTALLATION

▼ **CAUTION** : Never allow throttle slide(s) to snap shut.

To install carburetor on engine, inverse removal procedure.

However, pay attention to the following :

- Inspect throttle cable and housing prior to installation.
- Match the color dot on carburetor with color dot on intake socket.

On applicable models, make sure to align tab of carburetor and air intake silencer (if applicable) with notch of adaptor(s). On applicable models, install adaptor with up mark facing up.

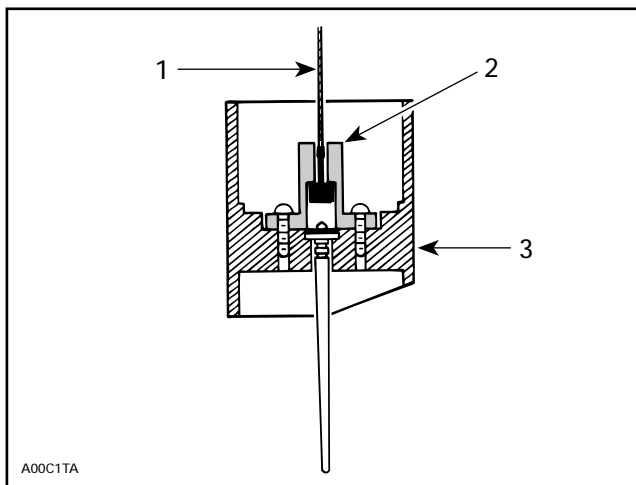
▼ **CAUTION** : The rubber flange must be checked for cracks and / or damage. At assembly, the flange must be perfectly matched with the air intake manifold or severe engine damage will occur.

Install clamps in a way that their tightening bolt being staggered — not align. Tighten clamps to 0.5 to 0.8 N•m (4.5 to 7.2 lbf•in).

Center Post Retaining (All Models)

Hook throttle cable into the needle retainer plate.

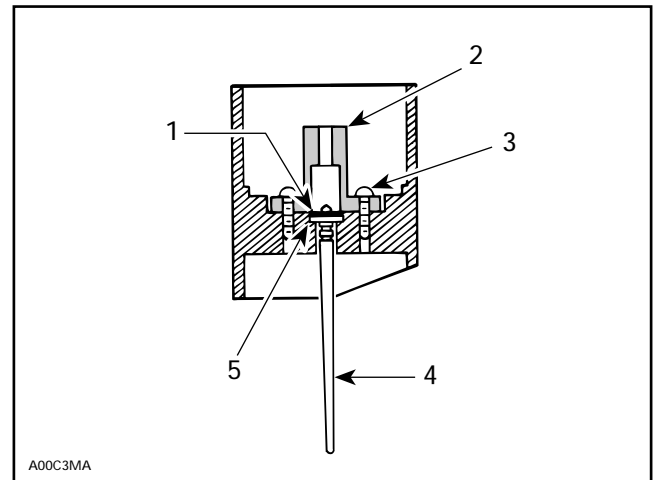
○ **NOTE** : Do not obstruct hole in throttle slide when installing needle retaining plate. This is important to allow air escaping through and thus allowing a quick response.



CENTER POST TYPE

1. Throttle cable
2. Needle retaining plate
3. Throttle slide

3,4, Needle and Nylon Packing



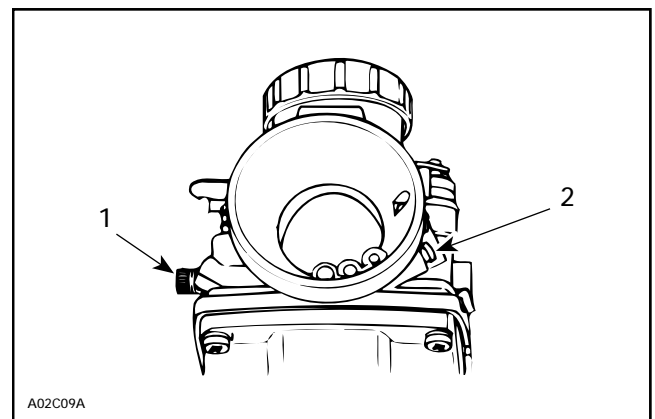
CENTER POST TYPE

1. E-clip
2. Needle retaining plate
3. Screw
4. Needle
5. Nylon packing

Make sure the nylon packing is installed on all applicable throttle slides.

▼ **CAUTION** : Serious engine damage can occur if this notice is disregarded.

CARBURETOR ADJUSTMENTS



1. Idle speed screw
2. Air screw

6, Air Screw Adjustment

Completely close the air screw (until a slight seating resistance is felt) then back off as specified.

Turning screw clockwise enriches mixture and conversely, turning it out counterclockwise leans mixture.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for the specifications.

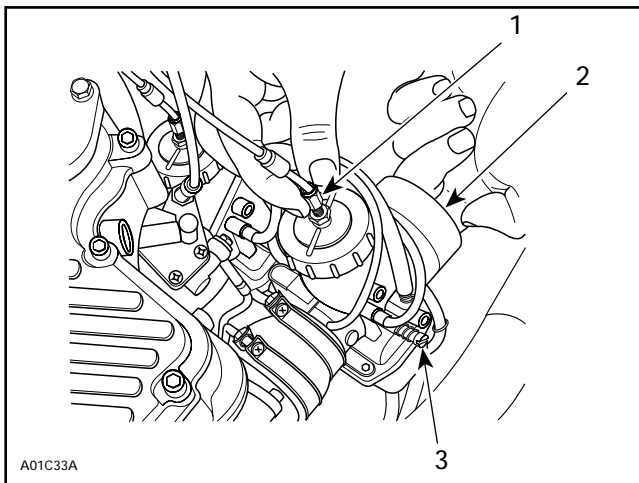
Carburetor Synchronization

Both carburetor slides must start to open at the same time.

Completely unscrew idle speed screw on both carburetors.

Unlock cable adjustment lock nut then screw in adjuster until throttle slide bottoms out. Proceed the same for both carburetors.

Unscrew cable adjuster to eliminate all cable play but without raising throttle slide. Proceed with care on both carburetors then tighten jam nuts. Both carburetor slide must start to open at the same time, depress throttle lever to check it and turn cable adjuster as required.



1. Screw in and out until no cable free play exists
2. Check that throttle slide does not move
3. Idle speed screw completely unscrewed

Check throttle slide position at wide open throttle. On liquid cooled models, throttle slide must be flush with carburetor **outlet** bore. On fan cooled models, throttle slide must be flush with carburetor **inlet** bore. At that same position, check that throttle slide does not contact carburetor cover. Turn cable adjuster and recheck synchronisation.

▼ **CAUTION** : If the throttle slide rests against the carburetor cover at full throttle opening, this will create too much strain and may damage the throttle cable or other components in throttle mechanism.

Throttle Slide Adjustment

▼ **CAUTION** : Ensure the engine is turned **OFF**, prior to performing the throttle slide adjustment.

For maximum performance, correct carburetor throttle slide adjustment is critical.

The following method should be used with engine turned off :

Unscrew idle screw until it does not contact throttle slide.

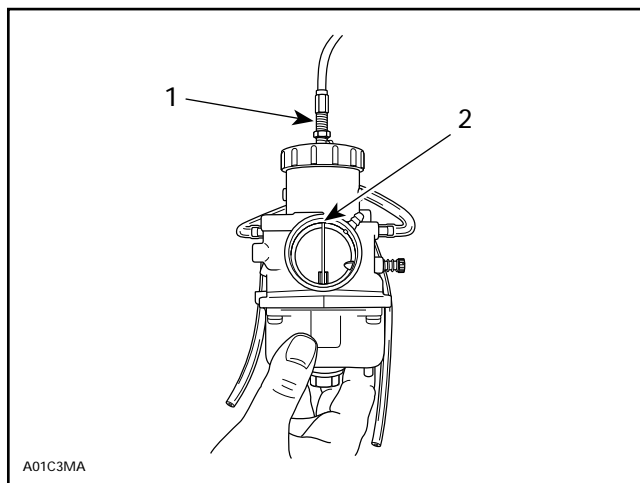
Turn the **idle speed** screw clockwise until it contacts the throttle slide then continue turning 2 additional turns.

On twin carburetor models : Repeat on the other one. This will ensure identical throttle slide preliminary idle setting. Recheck carburetor synchronization. Adjust idle by turning both idle speed screws of the same amount.

▼ **CAUTION** : On twin carburetor models, make sure both carburetors start to operate simultaneously. Beside do not interchange carburetors, the jetting may be different on each side. A color dot is printed on one carburetor and on the engine. Match the carburetor and the engine dots when applicable.

▼ **CAUTION** : On oil injection models, the oil injection pump adjustment must be checked each time carburetor is adjusted. Refer to OIL INJECTION SYSTEM 04-06.

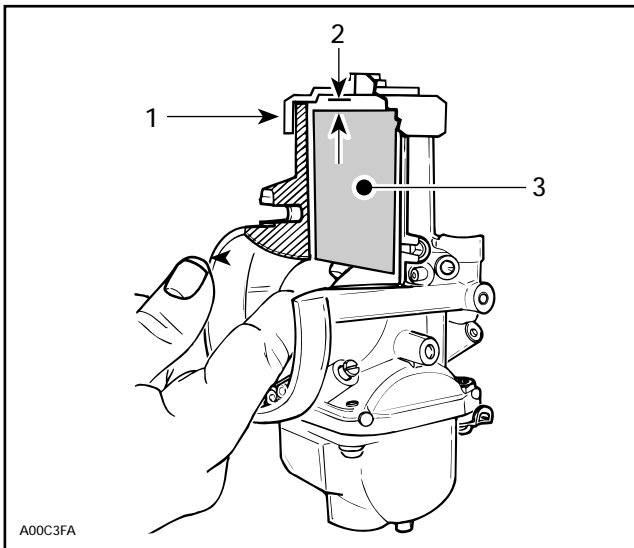
Throttle slide must be flush with the top of carburetor outlet bore.



THROTTLE LEVER AGAINST HANDLE GRIP

1. Throttle cable adjuster
2. Throttle slide flush with carburetor outlet bore

Once carburetor adjustment is performed, check that **with the throttle lever fully depressed**, there is a free play between the carburetor cover and top of throttle slide.



THROTTLE LEVER AGAINST HANDLE GRIP

1. Cover
2. Free play
3. Throttle slide

◆ WARNING : This gap is very important. If the throttle slide rests against the carburetor cover at full throttle opening, this will create too much strain and may damage the throttle cable or other components in throttle mechanism.

On twin-carburetor models : Recheck carburetor synchronization.

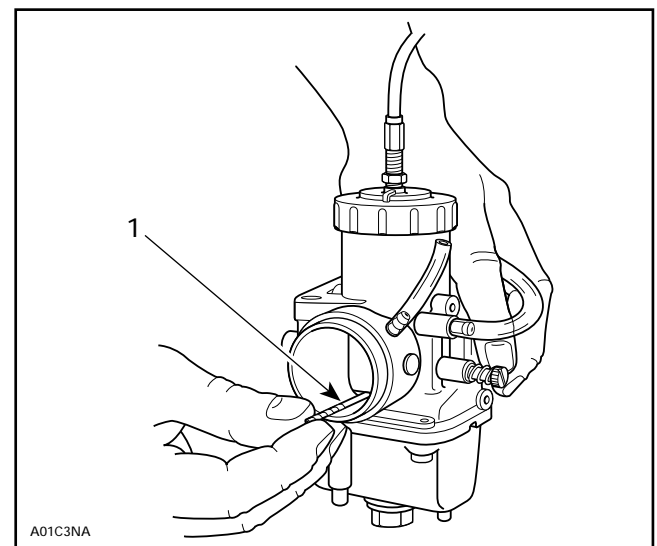
▼ CAUTION : On oil injection models, the oil injection pump adjustment must be checked each time carburetor is adjusted. Refer to OIL INJECTION SYSTEM 04-06.

PRELIMINARY IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT

Adjust throttle slide height (see table) by turning idle speed screw no. 7.

Final adjustment (engine running at idle speed) should be within 1/2 turn of idle speed screw from preliminary adjustment.

Models	Throttle Slide Height	
	± 0.2 mm	(± 0.008 in)
MX Z 440	1.8	(.071)
MX Z 583	1.5	(.059)
MX Z 670	2.1	(.083)
Summit 583 / 670	2.3	(.090)
Formula Z	1.8	(.071)
Formula SS	1.9	(.074)
Formula III / III LT	1.2	(.047)
Mach Z / Z LT	1.4	(.055)
Skandic WT	1.3	(.051)



TYPICAL

1. Drill bit used as gauge for throttle slide height

IDLE SPEED FINAL ADJUSTMENT

7, Idle Speed Screw

Check idle speed screw straightness. Replace as necessary.

Start engine and allow it to warm then adjust idle speed to specifications by turning **idle speed screw** clockwise to increase engine speed or counterclockwise to decrease it.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 11 (CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP)

NOTE : On twin carburetor models : Turn adjustment screw the same amount to keep carburetors synchronized.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for the specifications.

CAUTION : Do not attempt to set the idle speed by using the air screw. Severe engine damage can occur.

CHOKE

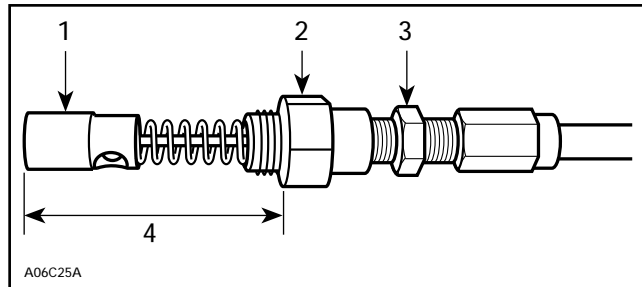
Skandic WT and Formula III / III LT

Choke Plunger Adjustment

Remove cable from vehicle. Lay cable on a flat surface. Ensure cable is not bent.

Adjust cable length to obtain the following plunger / adaptor distance. Retighten lock nut.

MODELS		PLUNGER / ADAPTOR DISTANCE $\pm 0.3 \text{ mm } (\pm .012 \text{ in})$
Skandic WT		32.0 (1.260)
Formula III / III LT	PTO	32.9 (1.295)
	CTR	32.3 (1.272)
	MAG	31.2 (1.228)

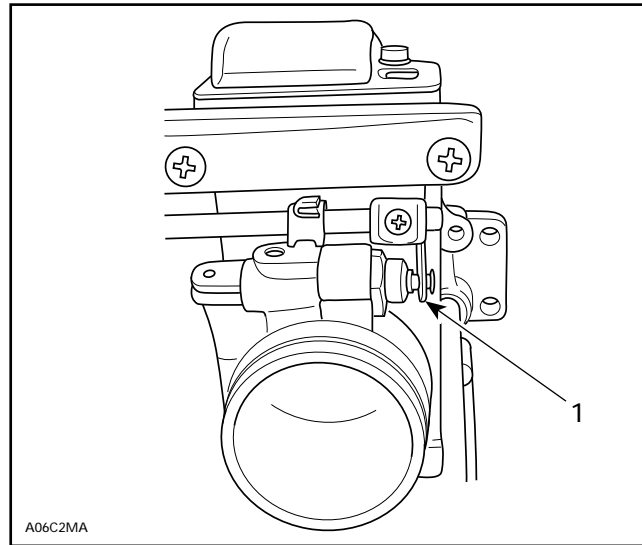


Mach Z / Z LT

Choke Plunger Adjustment

The 3 plungers must be properly synchronized. Make sure set screws of tabs are in the sliding rod holes.

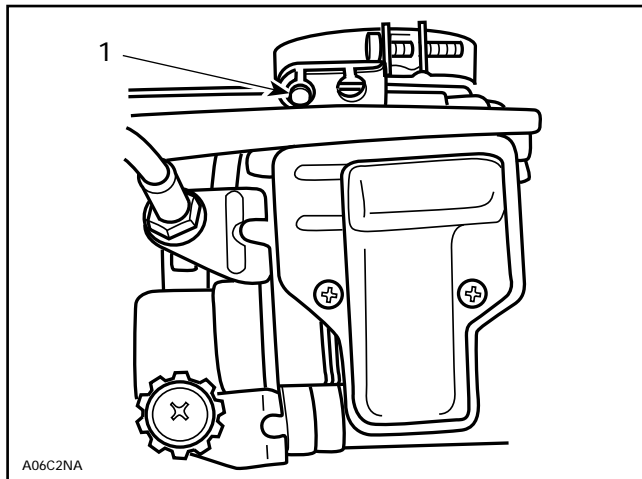
If adjustment is required, slightly bent the choke plunger tab(s) as necessary.



1. Choke plunger tab

Choke Cable Adjustment

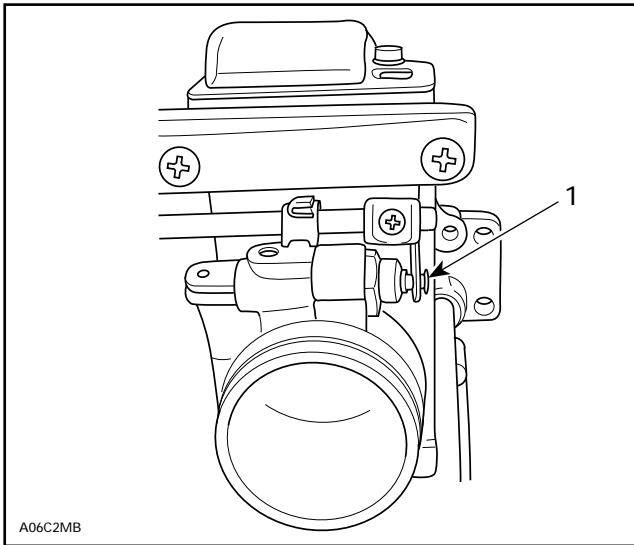
Choke cable barrel must be in left hole of sliding rod lever.



1. Cable barrel in left hole

Air intake silencer must be reinstalled and choke cable properly routed before finalizing adjustment.

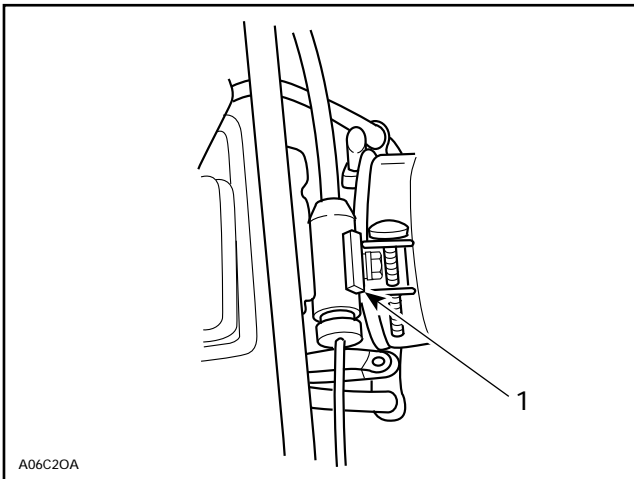
Adjust choke cable to obtain a maximum gap of approximately 0.3 mm (.012 in) between tab and plunger when choke lever is not activated.



1. 0.3 mm (.012 in) gap maximum

NOTE : If there is no gap between tab and plunger, a rich condition will occur and throttle response will be affected ; if the gap is too great, the plunger stroke will be reduced causing poor cold engine starting.

If adjustment is required, slacken cable support on middle carburetor to change choke cable position.



1. Choke cable support

After adjustment, retighten screw.

HAC SYSTEM

Summit Only

HAC (High Altitude Compensator) is a maintenance free device.

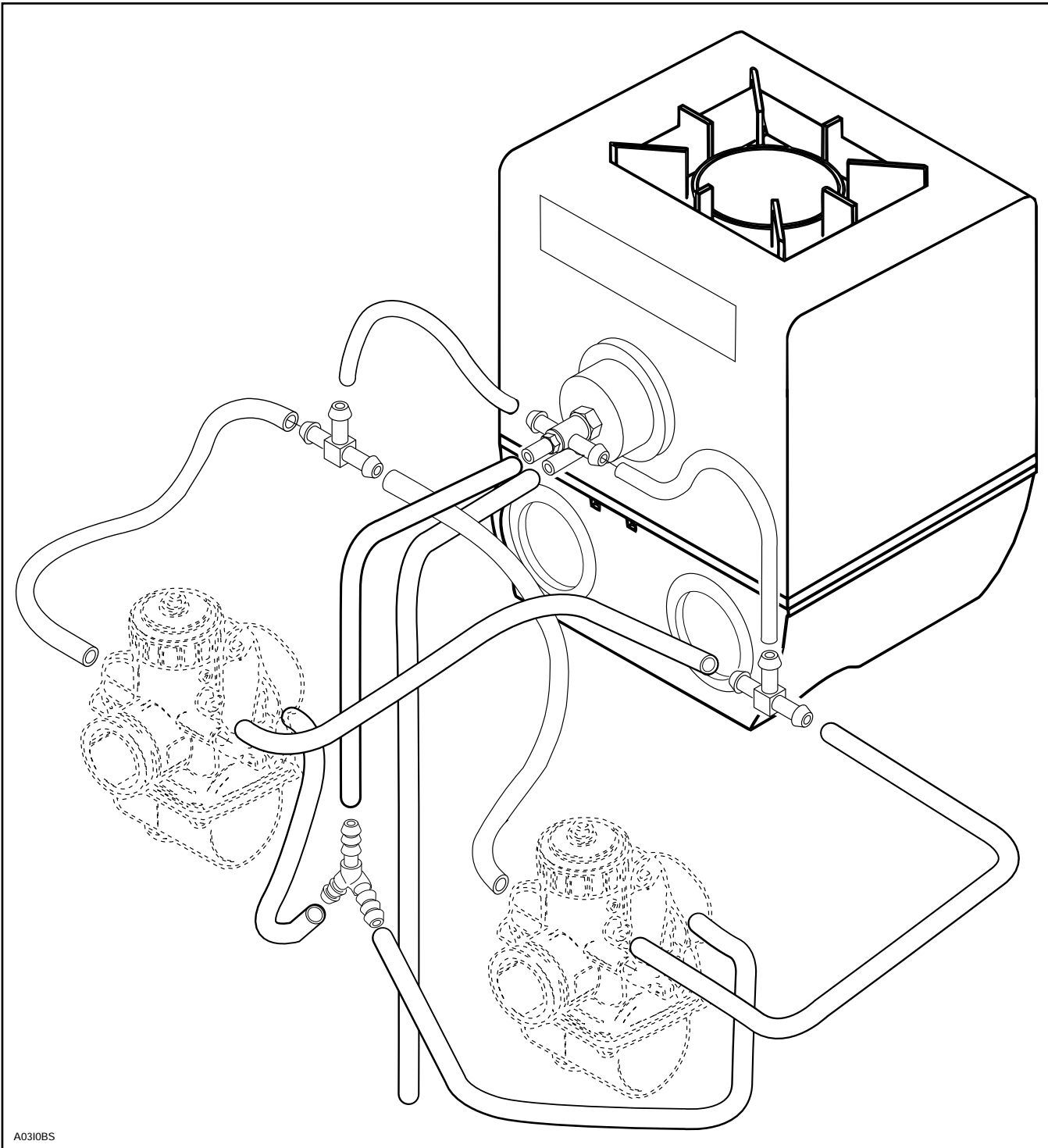
No adjustment and verification can be done on HAC.

If HAC is suspected to be faulty, replace it and check for improvement.

Hoses connected to HAC must not be altered in length or size. Check for kinked or loose hoses. Tighten or replace as necessary. See below illustrations for routing.

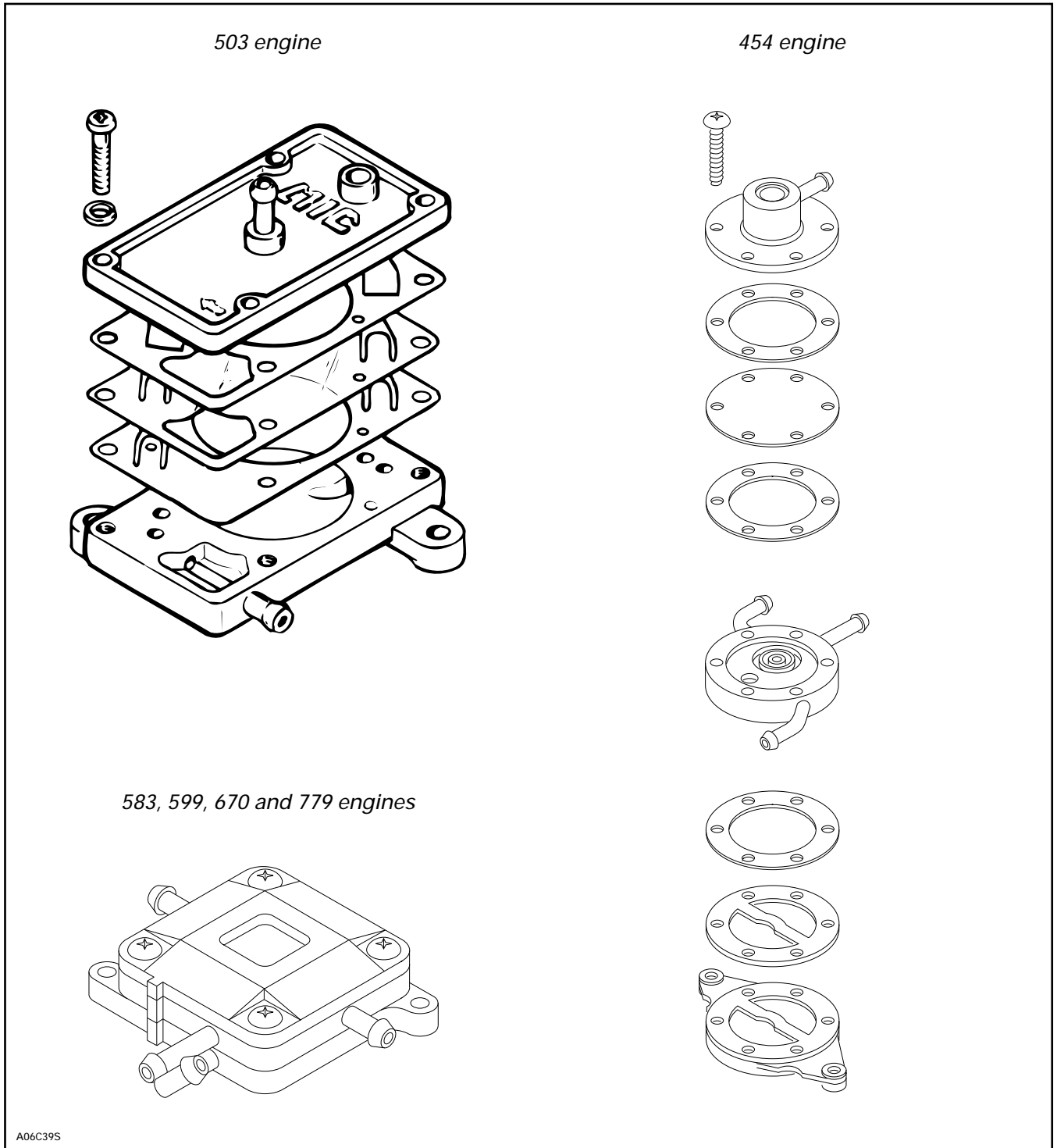
Nut holding T-fitting must be torqued to 6 N•m (53 lbf•in).

HAC SYSTEM



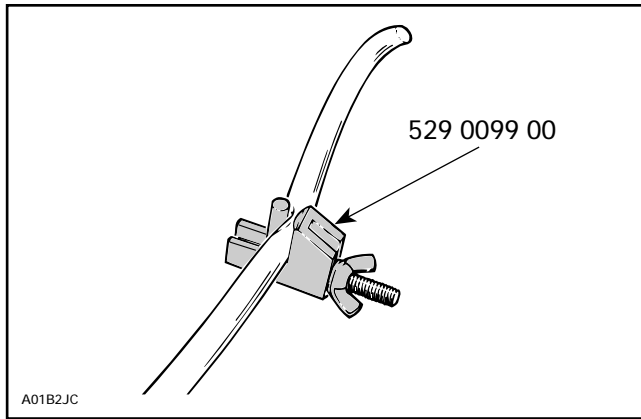
A0310BS

FUEL PUMP



REMOVAL

Install a hose pincer (P / N 529 0099 00) on fuel supply line close to pump inlet.



Disconnect fuel outlet line(s).

Disconnect impulse line.

Remove screws securing fuel pump.

PUMP VERIFICATION

Check fuel pump valves operation as follows :

Connect a clean plastic tubing to the inlet nipple and alternately apply pressure and vacuum with the mouth. The inlet valve should release with pressure and hold under vacuum.

Repeat the same procedure at the outlet nipple. This time the outlet valve should hold with pressure and release under vacuum.

○ **NOTE** : On model fitted with 2 outlets, plug 1 outlet with finger while checking outlet valve.

Check impulse diaphragm and gasket on high-supply fuel pump with twin outlets as follows :

Connect a clean plastic tubing to the impulse nipple and plug vent hole on top cover. Either apply pressure or vacuum. The diaphragm / gasket must not leak.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

The entire pump should be cleaned with general purpose solvent before disassembly.

Fuel pump components should be cleaned in general purpose solvent and dried with compressed air.

◆ **WARNING** : Solvent with a low flash point such as gasoline, naphtha, benzol, etc., should not be used as each is flammable and explosive.

Inspect diaphragm. The pumping area should be free of holes, tears or imperfections. Replace as needed.

High-supply pump with twin outlets : Thoroughly clean filter on top cover. Replace pump if too dirty.

INSTALLATION

To install, inverse removal procedure.

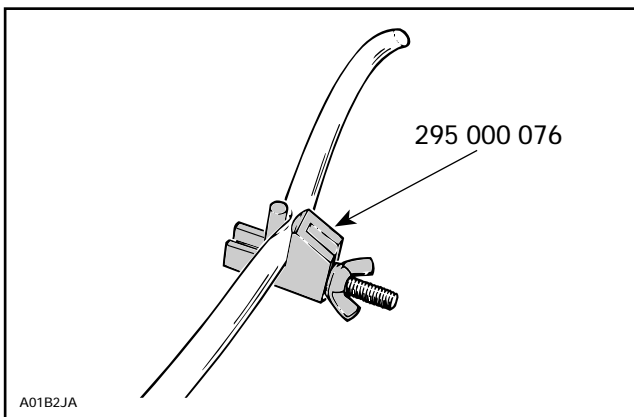
◆ **WARNING** : Pressure test to ensure there is no leak in fuel system.

FUEL TANK AND THROTTLE CABLE

All Models

Fuel Tank Lines

◆ **WARNING** : When draining a fuel tank or whenever a fuel line is disconnected, obstruct line with a hose pincher (P / N 529 0099 00) or equivalent device. Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Ensure work area is well ventilated. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.



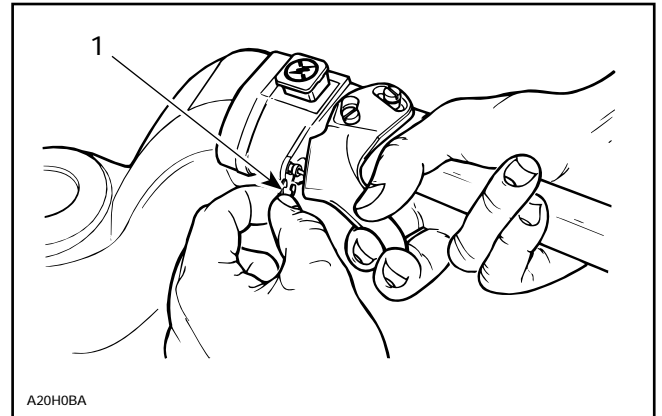
Impulse / Fuel Lines Spring Clips (All Models)

Always reposition spring clips after any repair to prevent possible leaks.

Throttle Cable Circlip at Handlebar (All Models)

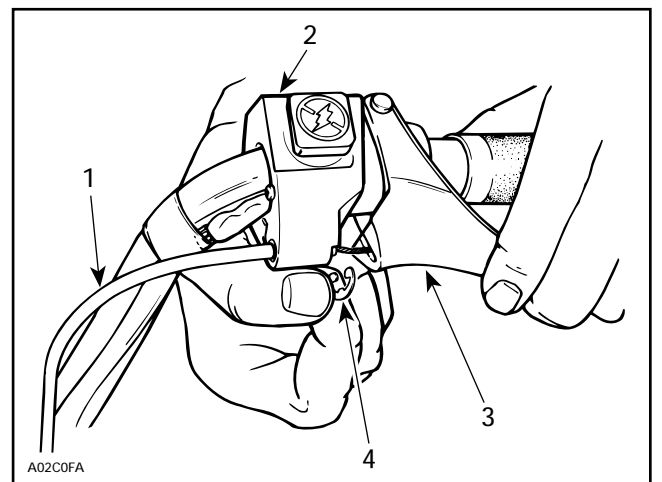
Put silicone grease (P / N 413 7017 00) around cable barrel. Locate circlip as per illustration.

◆ **WARNING** : If this procedure is disregarded, throttle might be half-open at normally closed position and the engine will speed up when starting.



TYPICAL - MODELS WITH EASY ACTION THROTTLE LEVER

1. Circlip

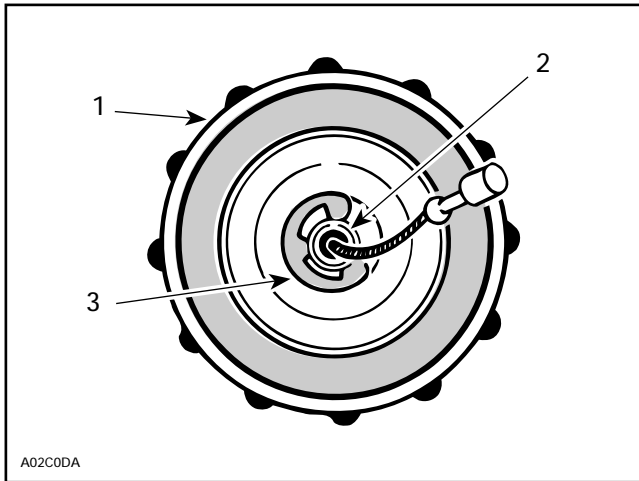


OTHER MODELS

1. Throttle cable housing
2. Throttle handle housing
3. Throttle handle
4. Circlip

Throttle Cable O-ring and Retaining Ring at Carburetor (Some Models)

Locate O-ring outside of carburetor cover and retaining ring inside.



1. Carburetor cover
2. Throttle cable housing
3. Retaining ring

Adjust throttle cable as specified in CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP 04-08.

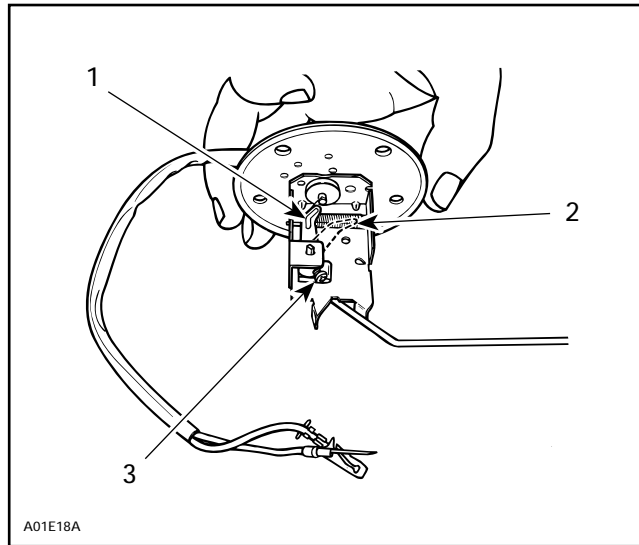
Throttle Cable Routing

▼ **CAUTION** : Check that throttle cable is routed away from sharp edges, hot or vibrating parts. When turning steering while engine is running, idle speed must not vary.

Fuel Level Sensor

INSPECTION

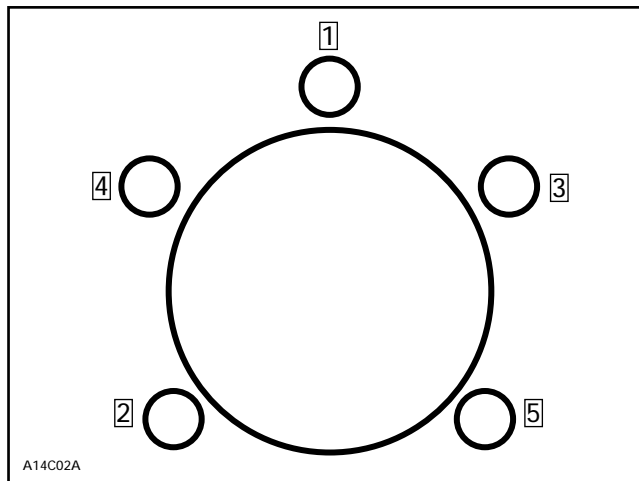
Visually inspect the condition of connectors and wiring throughout the circuit. Connections must be clean and tight, and wiring free of damage. Repair as necessary. Use silicone dielectric grease to prevent corrosion at the connectors. Operate the engine to see if the problem has been corrected. If not, remove fuel tank cap and lift float using a rigid wire. Check resistance at full position ($3 \pm 2 \Omega$) and resistance at empty position ($110 \pm 7 \Omega$).



1. Full position ($3 \pm 2 \Omega$)
2. Empty position ($110 \pm 7 \Omega$)
3. Slacken to adjust

Fuel Level Sensor Screws (Some Models)

Torque fuel level sensor retaining screws to 1 N•m (8 lbf•in) in the sequence shown and then to 2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in), using the same sequence.



Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRIVE BELT	05-01-1
1996 APPLICATION CHART	05-01-1
ROTATION DIRECTION	05-01-1
DRIVE BELT DEFLECTION MEASUREMENT	05-01-1
DEFLECTION ADJUSTMENT	05-01-3

DRIVE PULLEY	05-02-1
TRA	05-02-1
ALL MODELS	05-02-1
GENERAL	05-02-2
REMOVAL	05-02-2
DISASSEMBLY	05-02-2
CLEANING	05-02-3
INSPECTION	05-02-4
ASSEMBLY	05-02-6
INSTALLATION	05-02-8
DRIVE PULLEY ADJUSTMENT	05-02-8

DRIVEN PULLEY	05-03-1
S-SERIES AND F-SERIES	05-03-1
SKANDIC WT	05-03-2
REMOVAL	05-03-3
DISASSEMBLY	05-03-3
CLEANING	05-03-3
INSPECTION	05-03-3
ASSEMBLY	05-03-5
INSTALLATION	05-03-5
ADJUSTMENT	05-03-5

PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT	05-04-1
GENERAL	05-04-1
GENERAL PROCEDURE	05-04-1
PULLEY ALIGNMENT AND DISTANCE SPECIFICATIONS CHART	05-04-2

BRAKE	05-05-1
SUMMIT 583	05-05-1
MX Z 440 / 583 / 670, SUMMIT 670, FORMULA Z / SS / III / III LT AND MACH Z / Z LT	05-05-2
SKANDIC WT	05-05-3
REMOVAL	05-05-4
INSTALLATION	05-05-5
ADJUSTMENT	05-05-6

ction 05 TRANSMISSION**b-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)**

AINCASE	05-06-1
3 SERIES AND F SERIES WITHOUT REVERSE GEAR.....	05-06-1
REMOVAL	05-06-2
INSPECTION	05-06-2
GEAR RATIO MODIFICATION.....	05-06-2
INSTALLATION.....	05-06-2
DRIVE CHAIN ADJUSTMENT	05-06-3
ADJUSTMENT	05-06-4
<hr/>	
ARBOX	05-07-1
4-SPEED GEARBOX (SHIFTER MECHANISM)	05-07-1
3KANDIC WT	05-07-1
REMOVAL	05-07-2
ADJUSTMENT	05-07-2
3KANDIC WT	05-07-3
REMOVAL	05-07-4
DISASSEMBLY	05-07-4
INSPECTION	05-07-6
ASSEMBLY	05-07-6
INSTALLATION.....	05-07-7
OIL LEVEL.....	05-07-7
<hr/>	
VE CHAIN	05-08-1
SILENT CHAIN	05-08-1

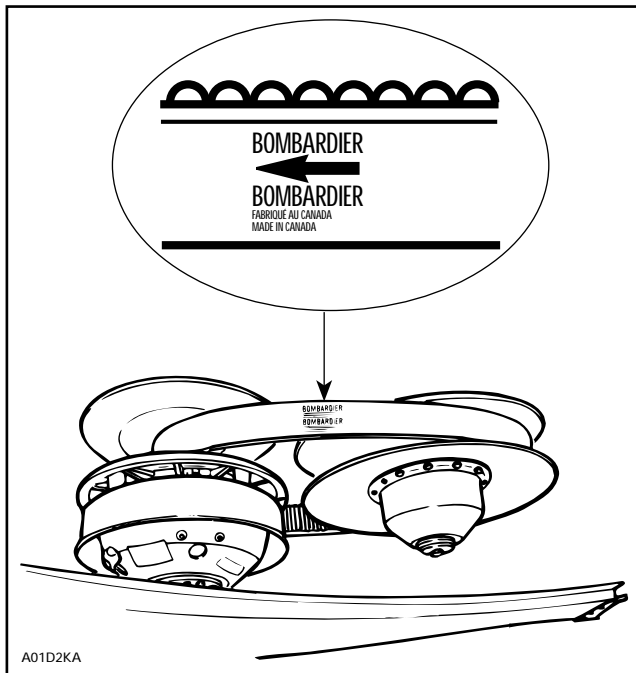
DRIVE BELT

1996 APPLICATION CHART

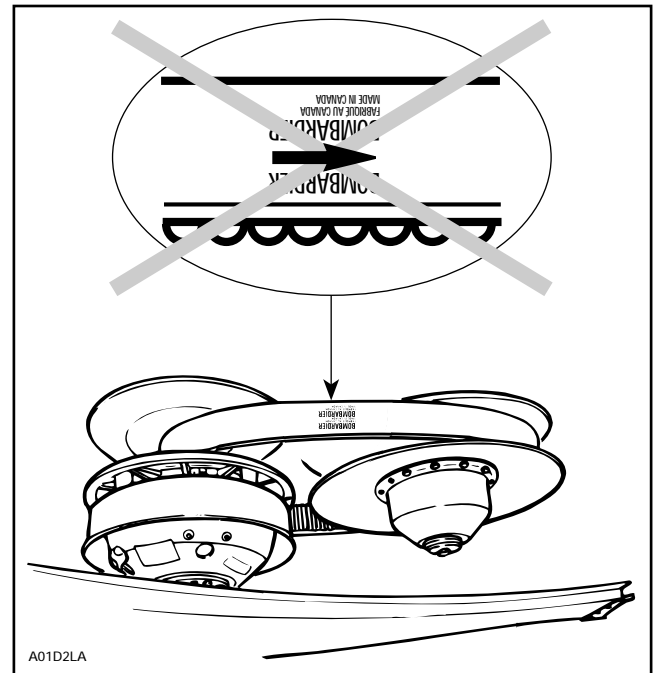
MODEL	PART NUMBER	WIDTH (NEW) ± 0.25 mm (.010 in)	MINIMUM WIDTH (WEAR LIMIT)
MX Z 440 / 583 FORMULA Z SUMMIT 583	414 8607 00	35 mm (1-3/8")	32.5 mm (1-9/32")
SKANDIC WT	414 6175 00	34.6 mm (1-3/8")	32 mm (1-1/4")
FORMULA SS, SUMMIT 670, MX Z 670, FORMULA III / III LT and MACH Z / Z LT	414 9182 00	35.5 mm (1-25/64")	33 mm (1-19/64")

ROTATION DIRECTION

The maximum drive belt life span is obtained when the drive belt is installed as shown. This will ensure that correct direction of rotation is respected.



CORRECT



INCORRECT

NOTE : For used drive belt, mark and reinstall in the same position.

DRIVE BELT DEFLECTION MEASUREMENT

NOTE : The drive belt deflection measurement must be performed each time a new drive belt is installed.

NOTE : To obtain an accurate drive belt deflection measurement, it is suggested to allow a break-in period of 50 km (30 mi).

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 01 (DRIVE BELT)

Before checking the belt deflection, ensure vehicle has the proper belt (Refer to the application chart).

Adjust pulley distance and alignment. Refer to 05-04 PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT.

To obtain maximum vehicle performance, the belt tension must be adjusted according to specifications shown in the accompanying chart.

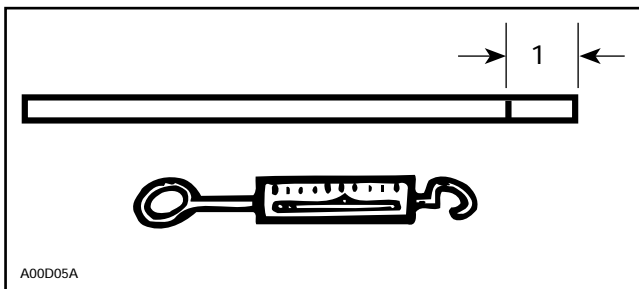
MODEL	DEFLECTION mm (in)	FORCE kg (lb)	HEIGHT† OVER DRIVEN PULLEY
All	32 ± 5 (1-1/4 ± 13/64)	6.8 (15)	0 - 1.5 mm (0 - 1/16")

† For reference only

To Check Tension

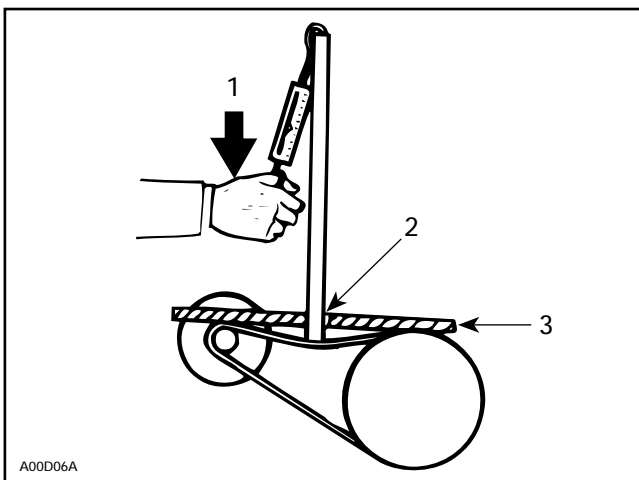
Position a reference rule on drive belt.

Wooden Stick and Spring Scale Method :



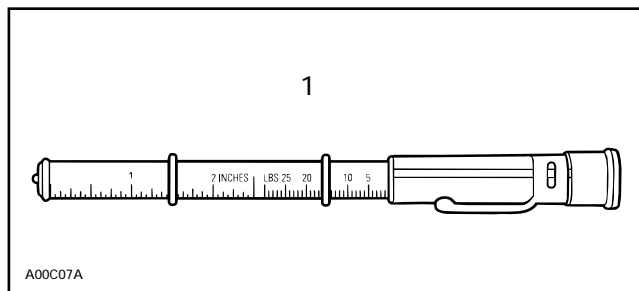
1. Mark specified deflection

Using spring scale and stick, apply specified force on drive belt halfway between pulleys as shown.



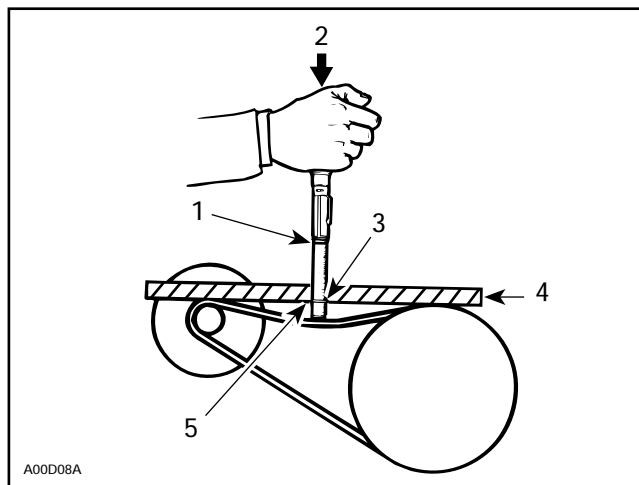
1. Force
2. Read deflection here
3. Reference rule

Or use the belt tension tester (P / N 414 3482 00).



1. Lower O-ring
2. Upper O-ring
3. Force (read down)
4. Deflection (read up)

1. Slide lower O-ring of deflection scale to specified measure.
2. Slide upper O-ring to zero on the force scale.
3. Apply pressure until lower O-ring is flush with edge of rule and read force on the upper scale at top edge of O-ring.



1. Upper O-ring
2. Force
3. Deflection
4. Reference rule
5. Lower O-ring

DEFLECTION ADJUSTMENT

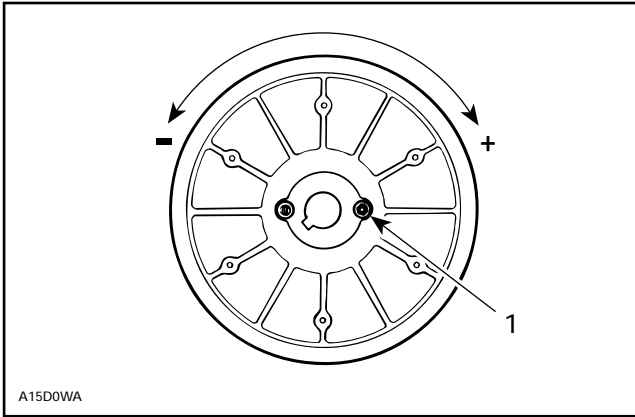
All S-Series and F-Series

Adjust pulley distance according to specification, refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04, then adjust drive belt deflection using Allen screw, as shown.

To increase deflection : turn Allen screws clockwise.

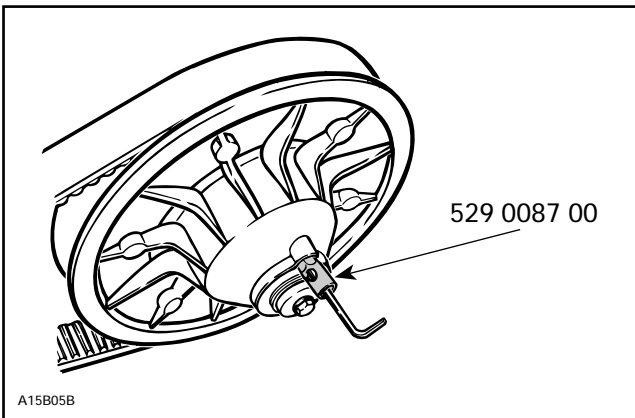
To decrease deflection : turn Allen screws counterclockwise.

○ NOTE : Turn Allen screws 1/4 turn at a time, then rotate driven pulley to allow drive belt to settle in pulley. Check deflection, repeat as required.



1. Allen screw with jam nut

Allen screws should be restrained while tightening jam nut to prevent throwing adjustment out. Use drive belt tension adjuster (P / N 529 0087 00).



Restrain Allen screws with the wrench and tighten nut with the socket using socket handle provided in tool box.

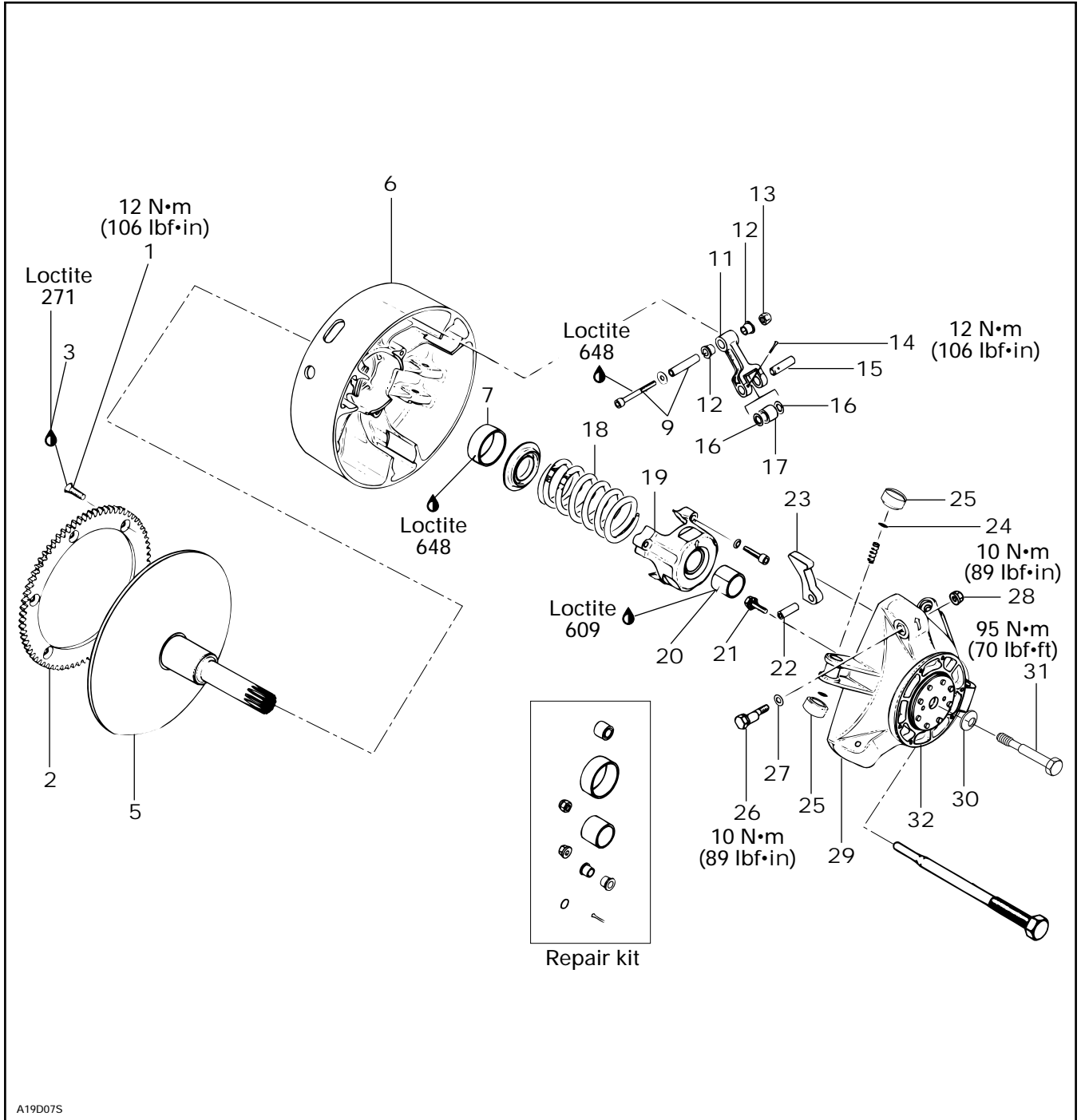
○ NOTE : After belt deflection adjustment is performed, the height of the top of the drive belt over the driven pulley should be according to specifications (see table above). If not, check pulley distance and make sure proper belt is used.

DRIVE PULLEY

TRA

All Models

○ NOTE : This is a lubrication free drive pulley.



A19D07S

GENERAL

Some drive pulley components (return spring, ramp) can be changed to improve vehicle performance in high altitude regions. The High Altitude Technical Data booklet (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

▼ **CAUTION** : Such modifications should only be performed by experienced mechanics since they can greatly affect vehicle performance. Verify spring specifications before installation. Do not only refer to the spring color code.

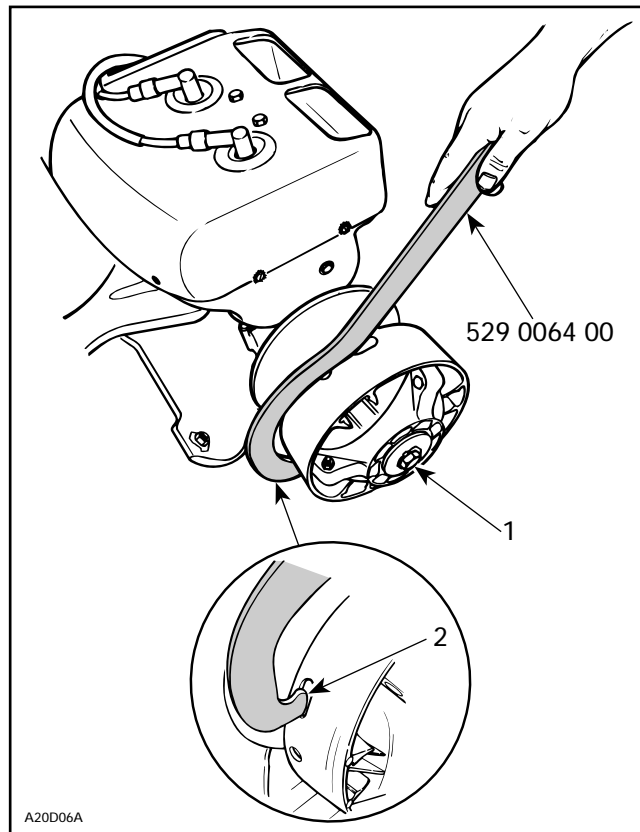
○ **NOTE** : TRA clutch stands for Total Range Adjustable clutch.

◆ **WARNING** : Any drive pulley repairs must be performed by an authorized Bombardier snowmobile dealer, or other such qualified person. Sub-component installation and assembly tolerances require strict adherence to procedures detailed.

REMOVAL

30,31, Conical Spring Washer and Screw

Use clutch holder (P / N 529 0064 00).



TYPICAL

1. Retaining screw
2. Insert in any slot

○ **NOTE** : Sliding half can be removed while fixed half remains on crankshaft.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use any type of impact wrench at drive pulley removal and installation.

Remove retaining screw.

To remove drive pulley ass'y and / or fixed half from engine, use puller (P / N 529 0079 00) for 503 and 583 engines. Use puller (P / N 529 0224 00) for 454, 494, 599, 670 and 779 engines.

▼ **CAUTION** : These pulleys have metric threads. Do not use imperial threads puller. Always tighten puller by hand to ensure that the drive pulley have the same type of threads (metric vs imperial) prior to fully tighten.

To Remove Drive Pulley Ass'y :

Retain drive pulley with clutch holder.

Install puller in pulley shaft then tighten.

DISASSEMBLY

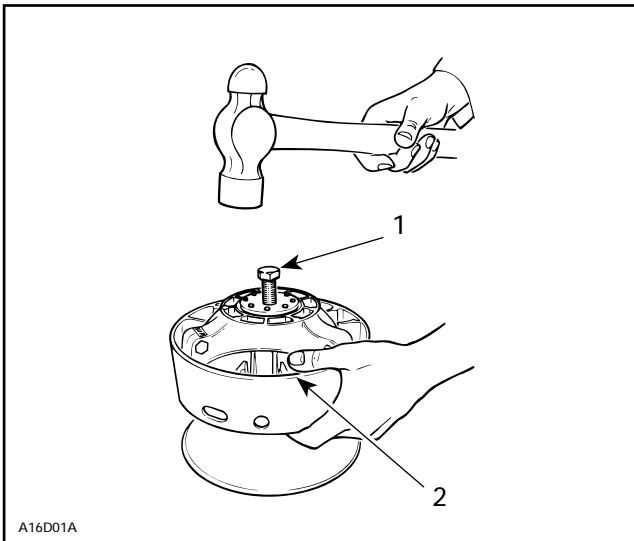
1,2, Screw and Ring Gear

▼ **CAUTION** : Retaining screws must be heated before disassembly.

5,6, Fixed and Sliding Half

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not tap on governor cup.

Screw puller into fixed half shaft about 13 mm (1/2 in). Raise drive pulley and hold it by the sliding half while knocking on puller head to disengage fixed half.



1. Puller
2. Holding sliding half

○ **NOTE** : No components marking is required before disassembling this drive pulley since it has factory mark and arrows as indexing reference.

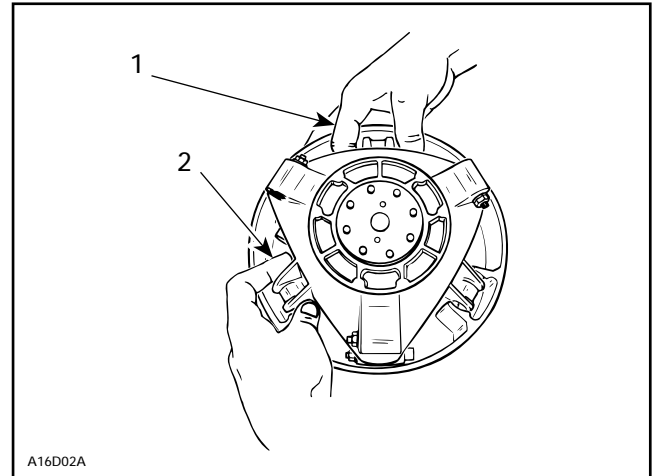
25,29, Slider Shoe and Governor Cup

Carefully lift governor cup until slider shoes come at their highest position into guides.

Hold a slider shoe set then carefully lift its housing and remove them. Proceed the same way for other housings lifting one at a time.

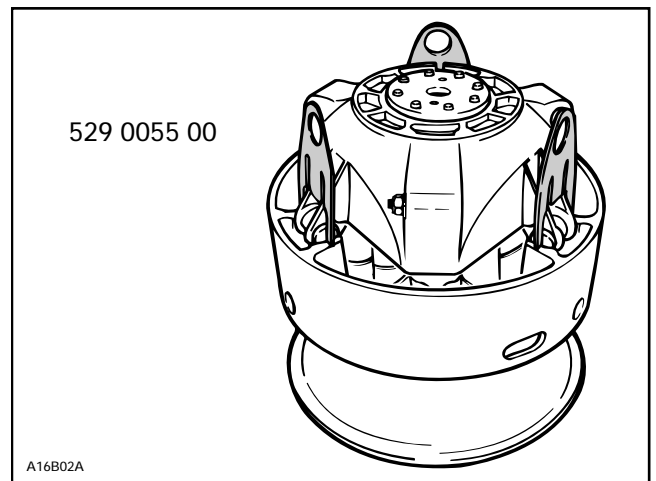
32, Cushion Drive

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not disassemble cushion drive. Governor cup and cushion drive are factory balanced as an assembly.



1. Hold slider shoes
2. Lift one housing at a time

○ **NOTE** : To ease disassembly, forks (P / N 529 0055 00) should be used to hold slider shoes prior to removing governor cup.



19, Spring Cover Ass'y

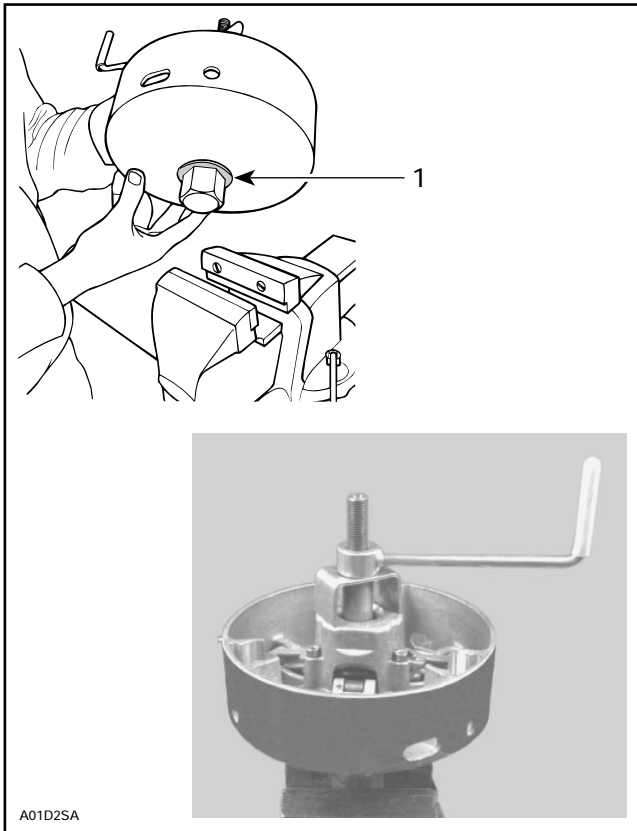
It is pushed by clutch spring pressure.

◆ **WARNING** : Clutch spring is very strong. Never attempt to remove spring cover without the recommended tools.

Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)



A01D2SA

1. Washer must be here

Install tools as shown. Remove 3 Allen screws retaining spring cover then unscrew compressor.

CLEANING

5,6, Fixed and Sliding Half

Clean pulley faces and shaft with fine steel wool and dry cloth.

5, Fixed Half and Crankshaft End

Parts must be at room temperature before cleaning.

Using a paper towel with cleaning solvent (P / N 413 7082 00), clean crankshaft tapered end and the taper inside the fixed half of the drive pulley, crankshaft threads and retaining screw threads.

◆ **WARNING** : This procedure must be performed in a well ventilated area.

▼ **CAUTION** : Avoid contact between cleaner and crankshaft seal because damage may occur.

Remove all harden oil deposits that have baked on crankshaft and pulley tapered surfaces with coarse or medium steel wool and / or sand paper no. 600.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use any other type of abrasive.

Reclean mounting surfaces with paper towel and cleaning solvent (P / N 413 7082 00).

Wipe off the mounting surfaces with a clean, dry paper towel.

▼ **CAUTION** : Mounting surfaces must be free of any oil, cleaner or towel residue.

7,20, Bushing

Only use petrol base cleaner when cleaning bushings.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use acetone to clean bushing.

INSPECTION

Drive pulley should be inspected annually.

16,17, Thrust Washer and Roller

Check roller for roundness of external diameter. Check thrust washer for thickness wear. Replace as required.

▼ **CAUTION** : Ensure rollers are in good condition. Replace as required.

9,12, Fitting Bolt Ass'y and Flanged Bushing

Check for wear, replace as required. When installing old style flanged bushing (made of black plastic), use a size "O" (letter) drill bit to ream inside diameter.

24,25, O-ring and Slider Shoe

Check if O-rings are cracked, cut or crushed. Replace as required.

Check slider shoes for wear. Replace if groove is not apparent on top.

5,29, Fixed Half and Governor Cup

Inspect splines and free play between both parts. Maximum free-play is 0.5 mm (.020 in) measured at calibration screw radius. Replace if required.

7,20, Sliding Half and Spring Cover Kahlron Bushing

Visually inspect kahlron coating. Replace if worn.

Sliding Half Bushing Replacement

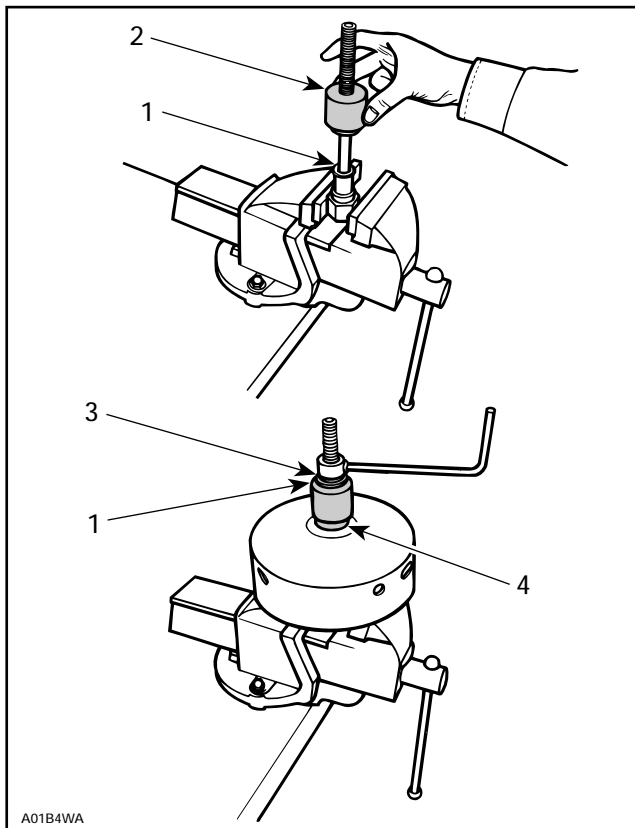
Use a suitable pusher to remove the old bushing.
Clean sliding half with ethyl alcohol.

CAUTION : Bushing must be bonded with re-taining compound (P / N 413 7031 00) then flared to prevent displacement in sliding half.

To flare bushing, use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00) and appropriate flare tools.

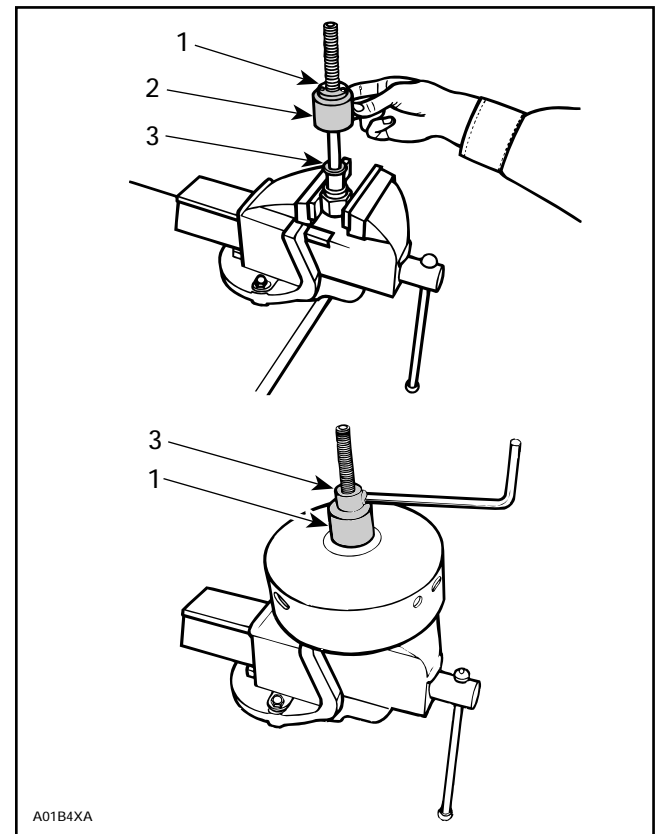
FLARE TOOL	STAMPED LETTER	P / N
INTERIOR	C	529 0184 00
EXTERIOR	C	529 0185 00

Apply retaining compound (P / N 413 7031 00) outside of bushing then insert into its housing making sure there is the same distance both sides.

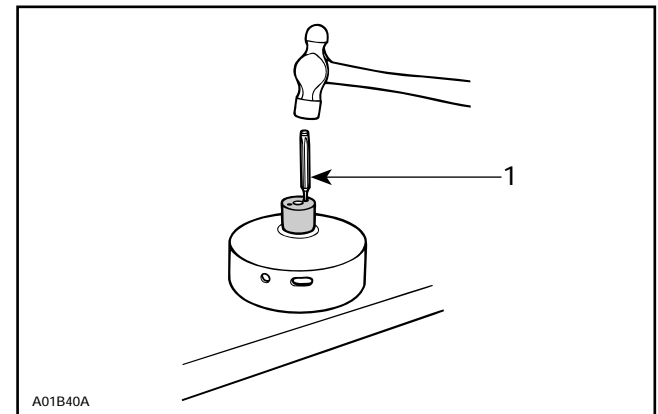


1. Washer
2. Flat surface
3. Flaring side
4. Bushing

Then flare bushing.



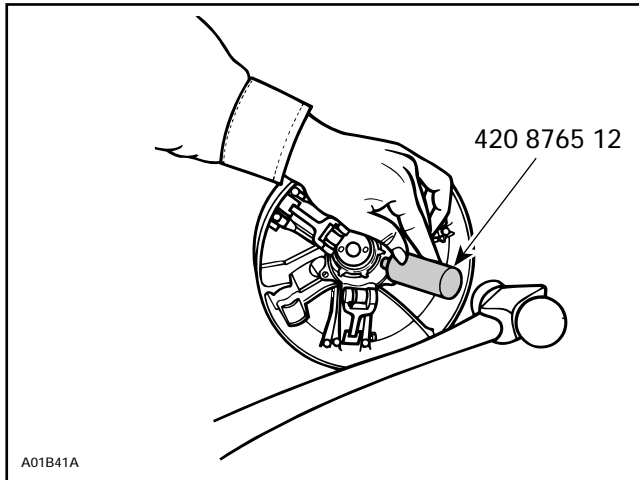
1. Flaring side
2. Tool with holes
3. Washer



TOOL REMOVAL

1. Strike in holes alternately

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
 Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)



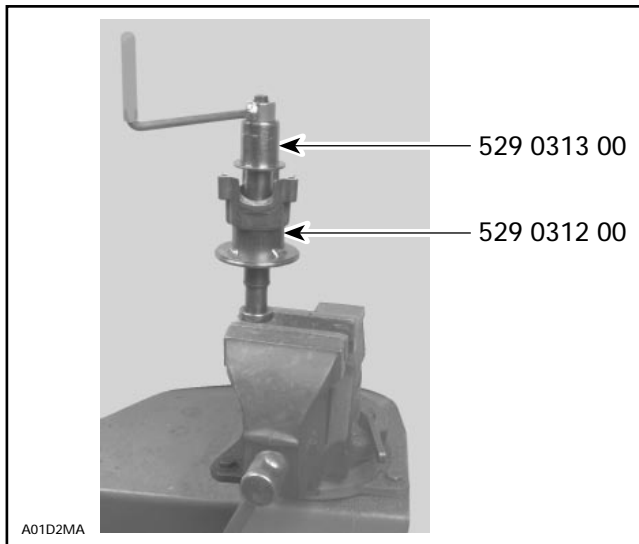
TOOL REMOVAL

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not install sliding half on a vise to remove remaining tool.

Spring Cover Bushing Replacement

Under normal use there is no need to replace this bushing.

Use tools (P / N 529 0313 00 and 529 0312 00) to remove old bushing.

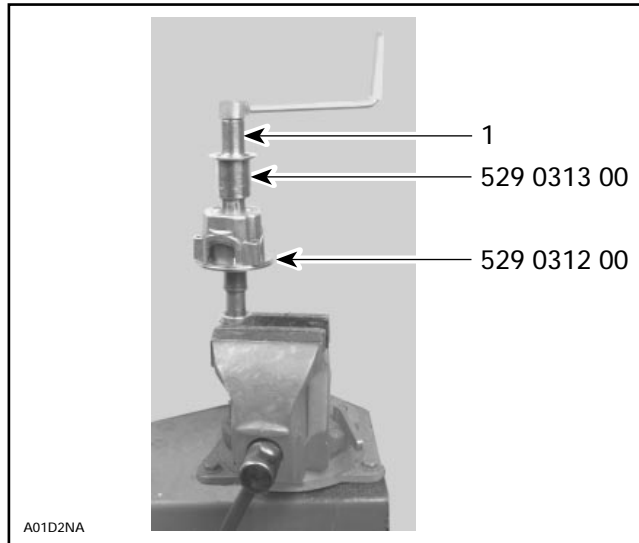


▼ **CAUTION** : Bushing must be bonded with re-taining compound.

Apply retaining compound outside of bushing then press it down to counterbore from sliding half side. Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00) and appropriate flare tools.

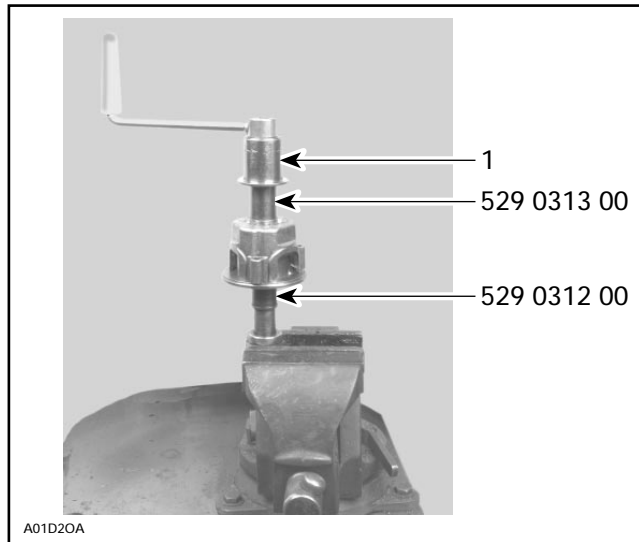
▼ **CAUTION** : Insert bushing from sliding half side (inner) of spring cover.

Start driving bushing into spring cover.



1. Note upper tool side

Press bushing.



1. Note upper tool side.

ASSEMBLY

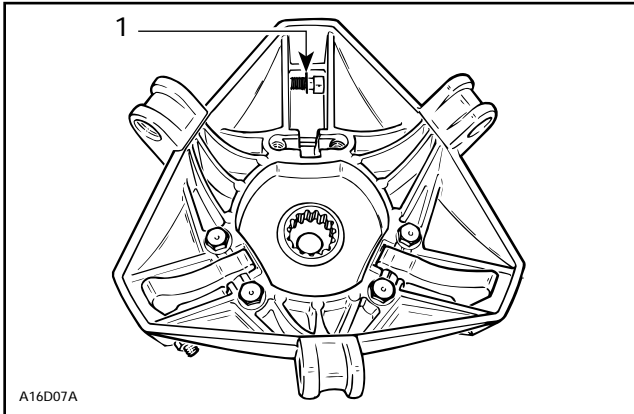
○ **NOTE** : This drive pulley is lubrication free. Do not lubricate any component.

1,2,3, Screw, Ring Gear and Loctite 271

Apply Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7029 00) on threads and under head then torque to 15 N•m (33 lbf•in).

26,27,28, Calibration Screw, Washer and Locking Nut

When installing calibration screw, make sure to install washer as shown.



1. Washer

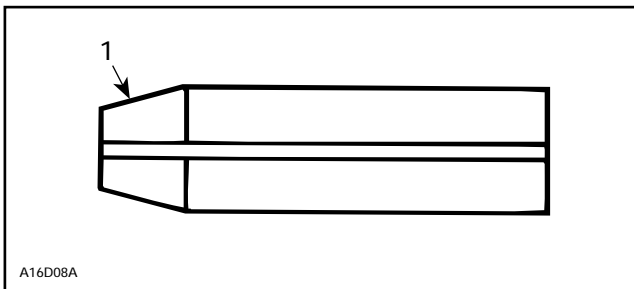
Torque locking nut to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

15, Pin

Always use the same type of pin as originally installed when servicing. Different types have different weights for calibration purpose. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

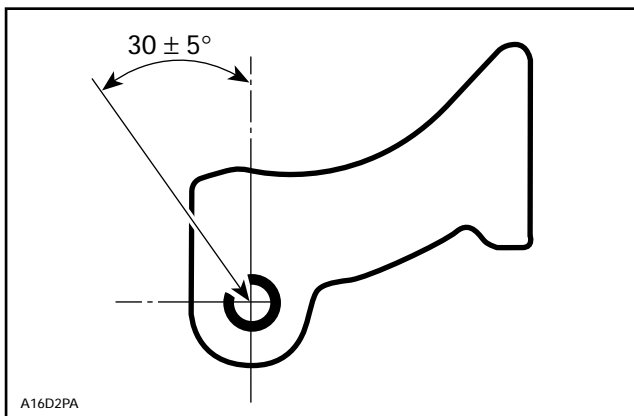
21,22,23, Ramp, Dowel Tube and Screw

Insert dowel tube from chamfered side. Make sure ramp is centered on dowel tube.

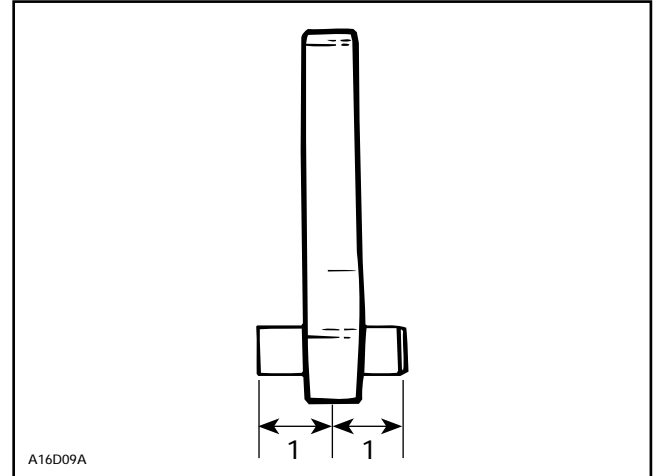


1. Chamfer side

Position dowel tube split at the illustrated angle.



A16D2PA



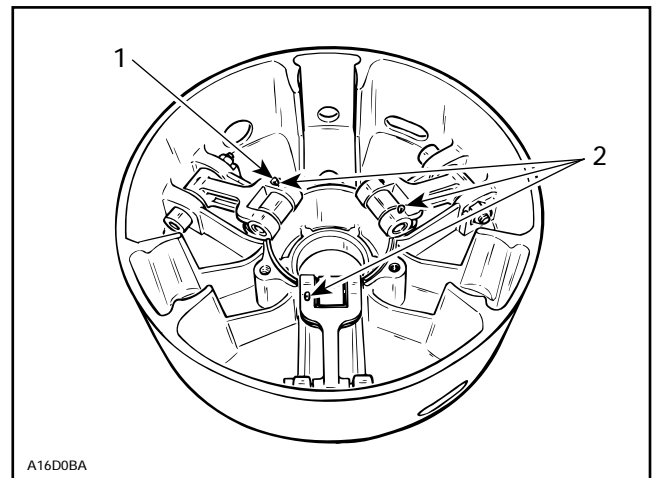
1. Equal distance

Torque screws to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

9,11,13,14, Screw, Lever Ass'y, Nut and Cotter Pin

Always install lever assemblies so that cotter pins are at the shown side. Besides install cotter pin head on top when lever is sat at bottom of sliding half. Bend cotter pin ends to sit perfectly against lever.

◆ **WARNING :** Whenever replacing centrifugal levers, always replace all 3 at the same time. Otherwise, clutch misbalancing will occur because of levers difference.



1. Head on top
2. All on the same side

▼ **CAUTION :** Lever assemblies must be installed so that cotter pins are on the same side.

Torque nuts to 12 N•m (106 lbf•in).

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)

▼ **CAUTION** : Lever ass'y and rollers must move easily after installation.

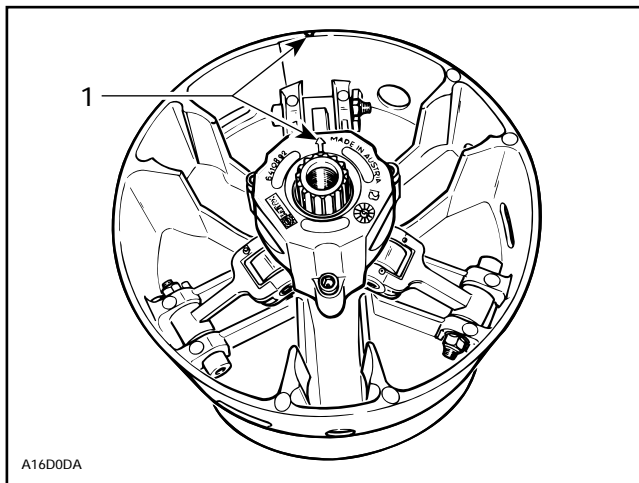
5,6,18,19, Fixed Half, Sliding Half, Spring, Spring Cover and Screw

To install spring cover, use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).

Assemble fixed and sliding halves. Note that fixed halves have different cone angle. Match cone angle with crankshaft.

Lift sliding half against spring cover and align spring cover arrow with sliding half mark.

Insert spring and slider shoes into governor cup so that groove in each slider shoe is vertical to properly slide in guides.

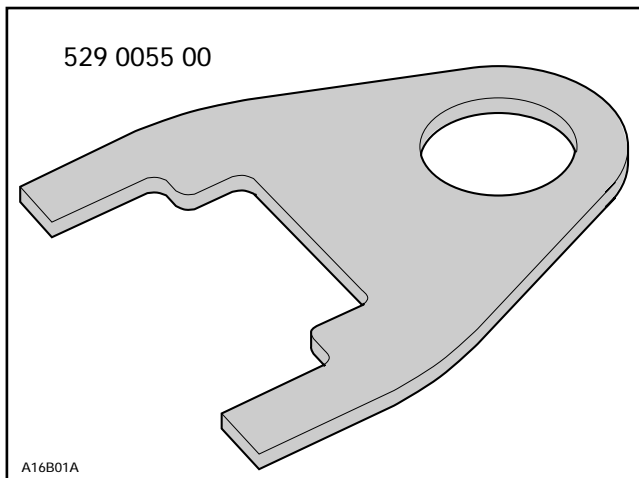


1. *Align*

Install and torque screws to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

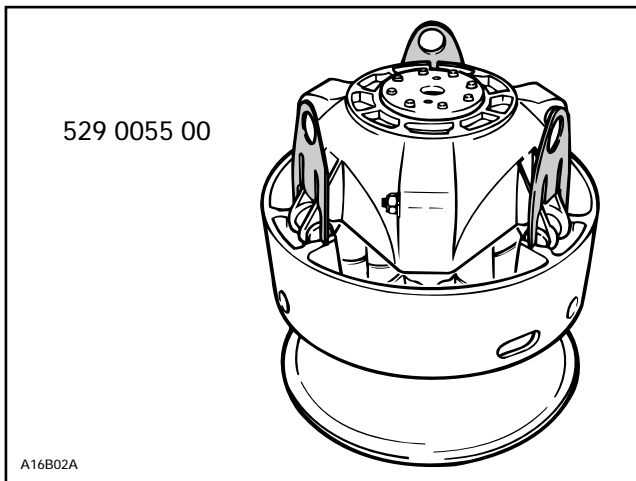
6,25,29, Sliding Half, Slider Shoe and Governor Cup

To install governor cup, use following tool :



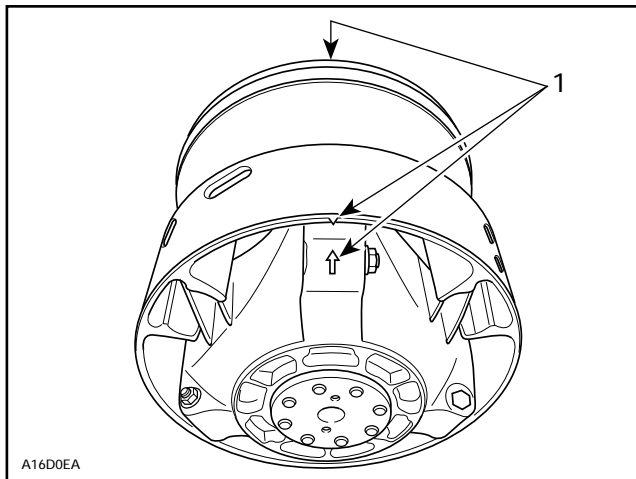
▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure O-rings are installed on slider shoes and their grooves are positioned vertically.

Install fork (P / N 529 0055 00) into slider shoe grooves to maintain them for governor cup installation. Proceed on 3 set of slider shoes.



Make sure to align governor cup arrow with sliding half and fixed half mark.

○ **NOTE** : If fixed half has no mark, align governor cup mark with segment no. 1 of inner half. Segments are identified on engine side.



1. *Align*

Carefully slide governor cup into sliding half. Align mark of governor cup with mark of fixed half.

Remove forks and push governor cup so that its splines engage with fixed half shaft splines.

▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure splines of both parts are fully engaged.

INSTALLATION

◆ **WARNING** : Do not apply anti-seize or any lu-bricant on crankshaft and drive pulley tapers.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use any type of impact wrench at drive pulley removal and installation.

Clean mounting surfaces as described in CLEANING above.

Drive Pulley Ass'y

The installation procedure must be strictly adhered to as follows.

Lock crankshaft in position as explained in removal procedure.

Install drive pulley on crankshaft extension.

Install conical washer with its concave side towards drive pulley then install screw.

◆ **WARNING** : Never substitute lock washer and / or screw with jobber ones. Always use Bombardier genuine parts for this particular case.

Torque screw to 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft).

Install drive belt and belt guard.

Raise and block the rear of the vehicle and support it with a mechanical stand.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure that the track is free of particles which could be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure nobody is standing near the vehicle.

Accelerate the vehicle at low speed (maximum 30 km / h (20 MPH) and apply the brake, repeat 5 times.

Recheck the torque of 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft).

◆ **WARNING** : After 10 hours of operation the transmission system of the vehicle must be inspected to ensure the retaining screw is properly torqued.

DRIVE PULLEY ADJUSTMENT

The drive pulley is factory calibrated to transmit maximum engine power at a predefined RPM. Factors such as ambient temperature, altitude or surface condition may vary this critical engine RPM thus affecting snowmobile efficiency.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)

This adjustable drive pulley allows setting maximum engine RPM in the vehicle to maintain maximum power.

Calibration screws should be adjusted so that actual maximum engine RPM in vehicle matches with the maximum horsepower RPM given in TECHNICAL DATA 10.

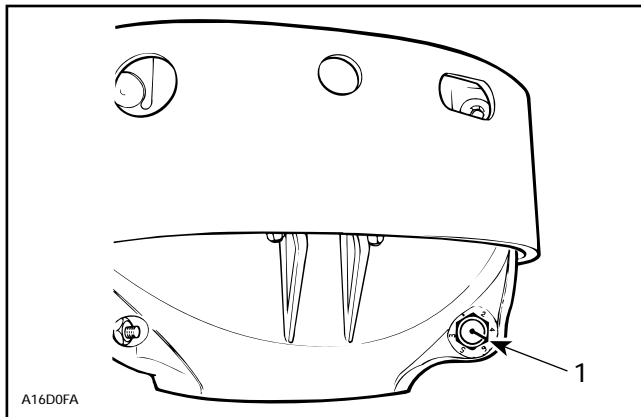
○ **NOTE** : Use precision digital tachometer for engine RPM adjustment.

○ **NOTE** : The adjustment has an effect on high RPM only.

To adjust, modify ramp end position by turning calibration screws.

26,28,29, Calibration Screw, Locking Nut and Governor Cup

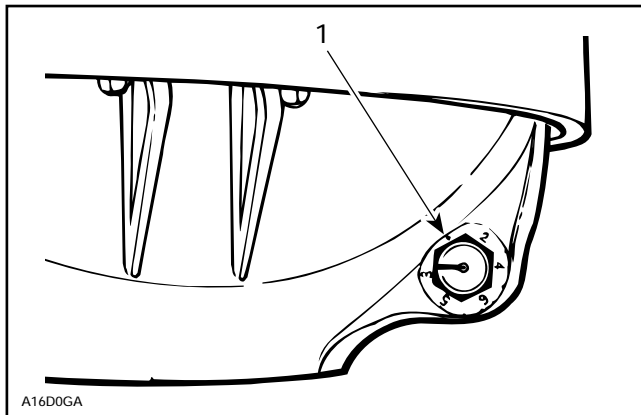
Calibration screw has a notch on top of its head.



1. Notch

Governor cup has 6 positions numbered 2 to 6. Note that in position 1 the number is substituted by a dot (due to its location on casting).

See TECHNICAL DATA 10 for original setting.



1. Position 1 (not numbered)

Each number modifies maximum engine RPM by about 200 RPM.

Lower numbers decrease engine RPM in steps of 200 RPM and higher numbers increase it in steps of 200 RPM.

Example :

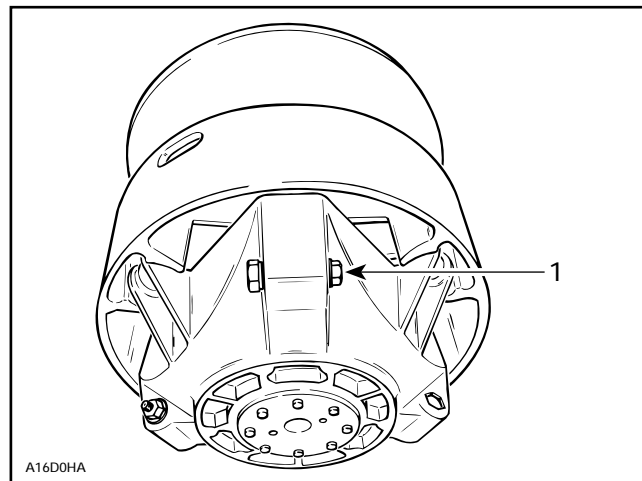
Calibration screw is set at position 4 and is changed to position 6. So maximum engine RPM is increased of 400 RPM.

To Adjust :

Just loosen locking nut enough to pull calibration screw **partially** out and adjust to desired position. Do not completely remove the locking nut. Torque locking nuts to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not completely remove calibration screw or its inside washer will fall off.

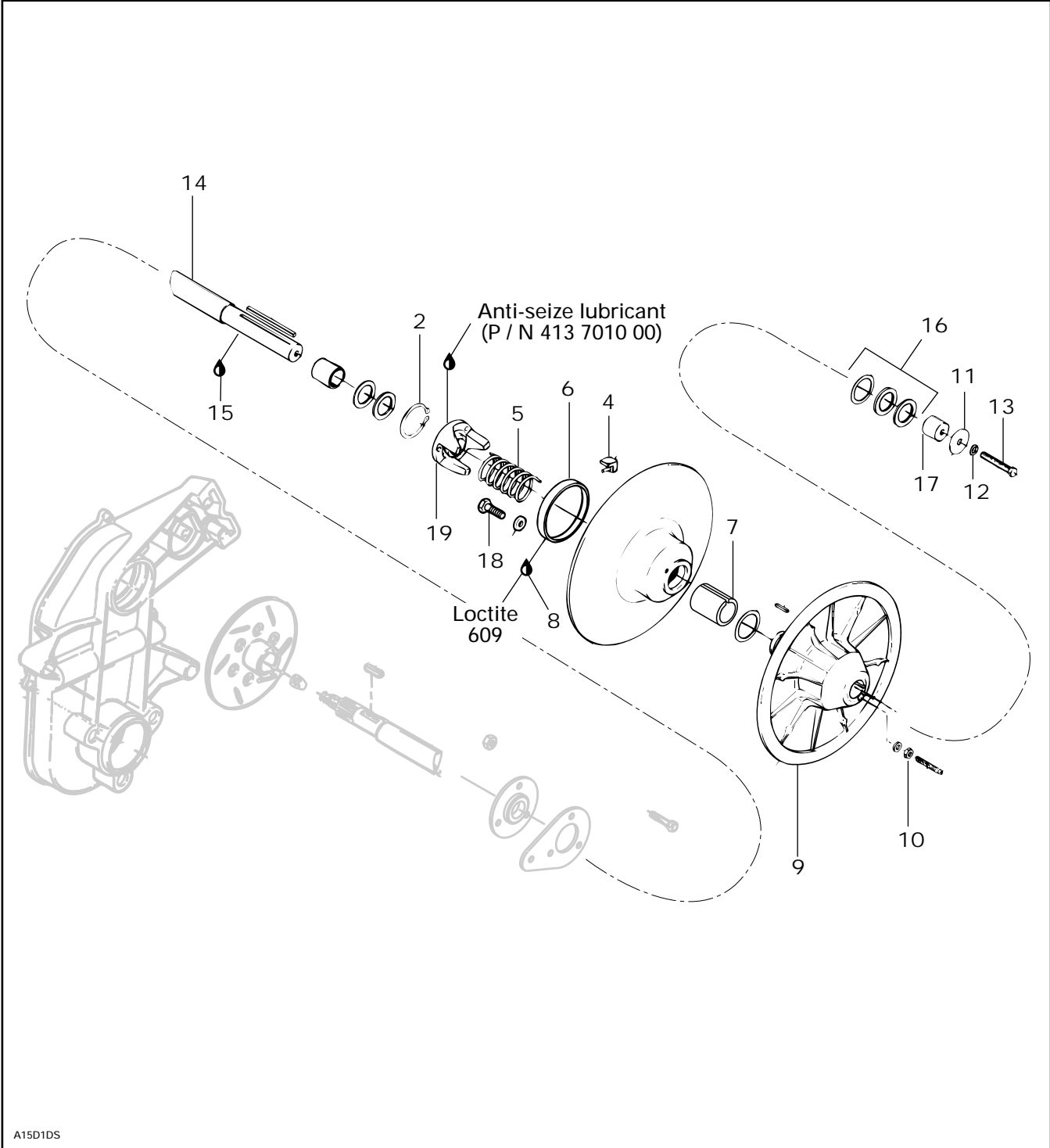
▼ **CAUTION** : Always adjust all 3 calibration screws and make sure they are all set at the same number.



1. Loosen just enough to permit rotating of calibrate screw

DRIVEN PULLEY

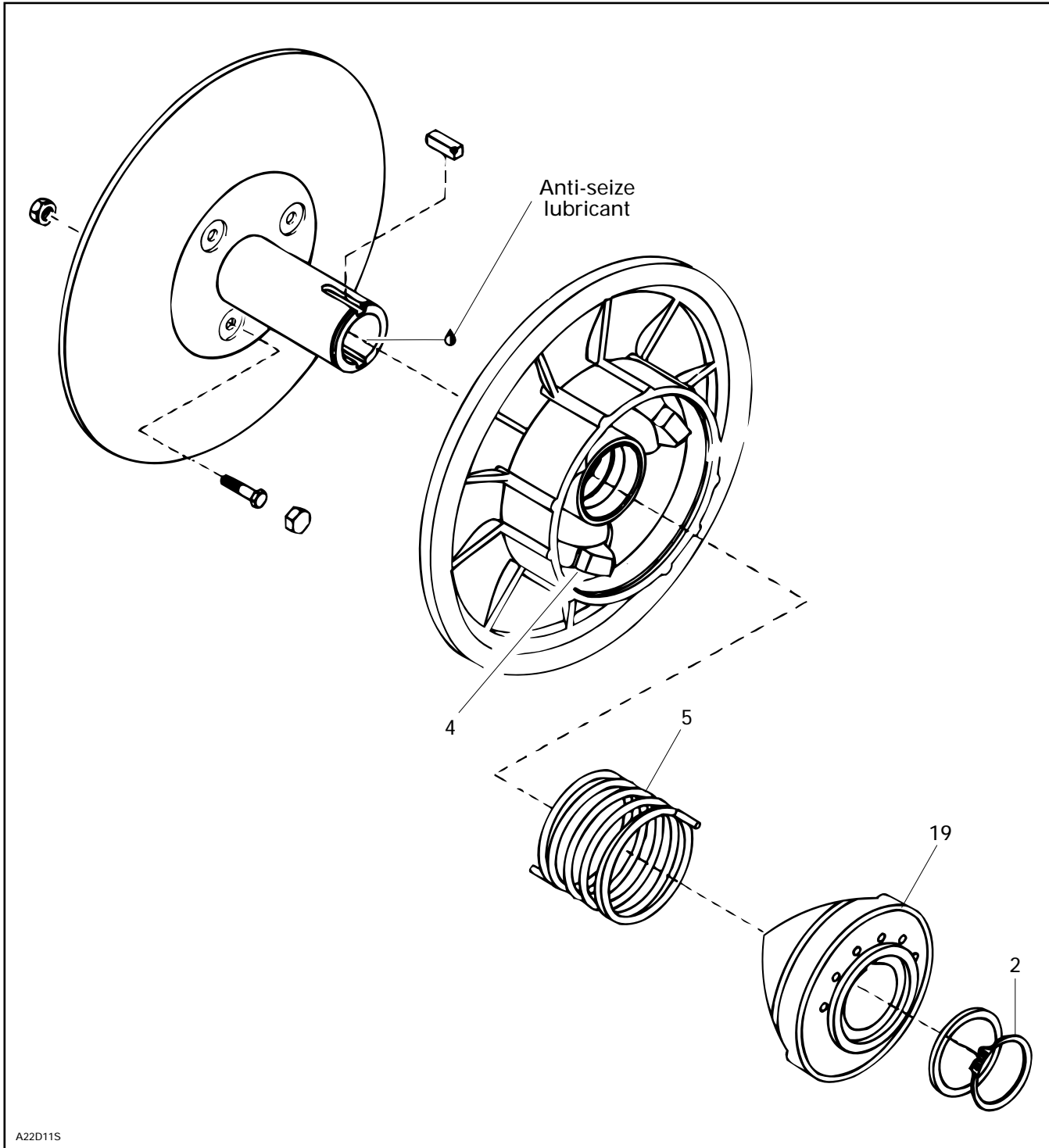
S-Series and F-Series



A15D1DS

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 03 (DRIVEN PULLEY)

Skandic WT



REMOVAL

Belt Guard and Drive Belt

Remove from vehicle.

11,12,13,16,17, Washer, Lock Washer, Screw, Shim and Extension

Remove the cap screw, pull the driven pulley from the countershaft.

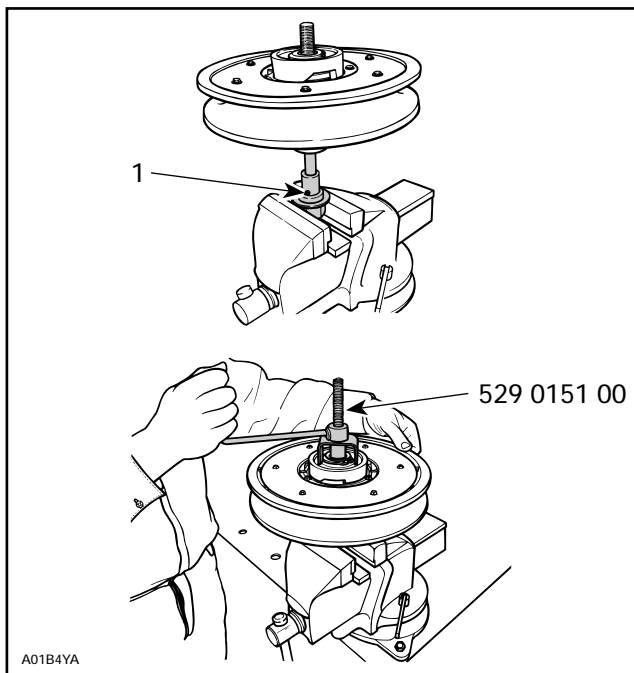
14, Countershaft

Should removal be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for Countershaft and Brake Disc Removal.

DISASSEMBLY

2, Snap Ring

Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).



TYPICAL

1. Insert this pin in keyway

Remove snap ring to disassemble the outer cam and the 2 pulley halves.

◆ **WARNING** : Driven pulley cam is spring loaded, use above mentioned tool.

CLEANING

6,7, Large Bushing and Small Bushing

During break-in period (about 10 hours of use), teflon from bushing moves to cam or shaft surface. A teflon over teflon running condition occurs, leading to low friction. So it is normal to see gray teflon deposit on cam or shaft. Do not remove that deposit, it is not dust.

When a dust deposit has to be removed from the cam or the shaft, use dry cloth to avoid removing transferred teflon.

Pulley Half Cleaning

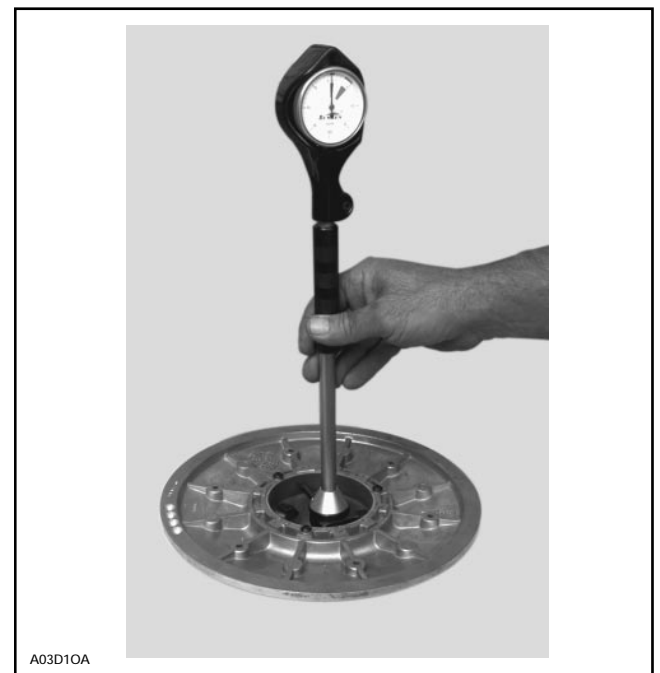
Use Loctite Safety Solvent (P / N 413 7082 00).

INSPECTION

6,7, Bushings

Check for cracks, scratch and for free movement when assembled to fixed half.

Using a dial bore gauge measure bushing diameter. Measuring point must be at least 5 mm (1/4 in) from bushing edge.



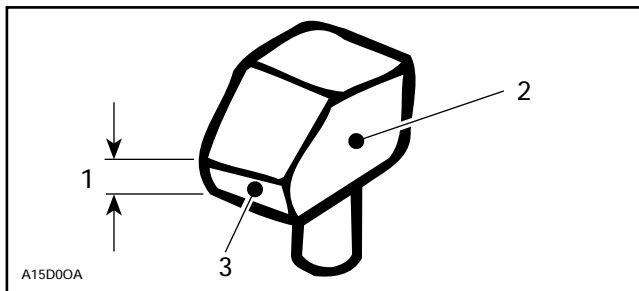
Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 03 (DRIVEN PULLEY)

Replace bushing(s) if worn more than specified.

DRIVEN PULLEY BUSHING WEAR LIMIT mm (in)	
Small bushing	38.30 (1.299)
Large bushing	89.15 (3.510)

4, Slider Shoe

Check cam slider shoes for wear. Replace when inside edge of cam slider shoe slope base is worn to 1 mm (.039 in) or less.



1. Measure thickness of slope base here
2. Sliding pulley side
3. Slope base

Bushing Replacement

Large Bushing

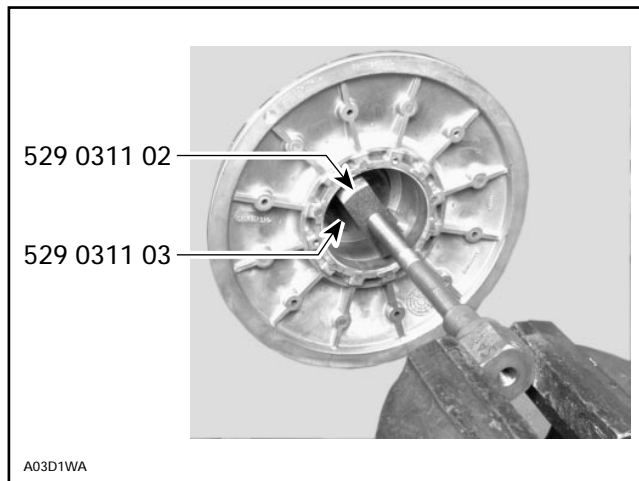
Remove Allen screws if applicable. Heat to break Loctite bond.

Remove all 3 slider shoes.



Install support plate (P / N 529 0311 03) inside sliding half.

Place puller (P / N 529 0311 02) below bushing.

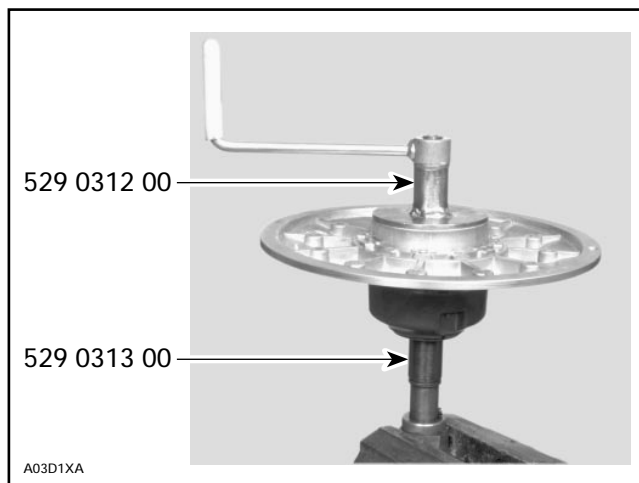


Mount puller screw head in a vise.

Turn pulley half by hand to extract old bushing.

Before bushing installation, file sliding half bore to remove burrs from crimping areas.

Coat bushing outside diameter with Loctite 609 (P / N 413 7031 00). Place new bushing on sliding half and slightly tap to engage squarely the bushing in the sliding. Use tools (P / N 529 0312 00 and 529 0313 00) to install bushing.



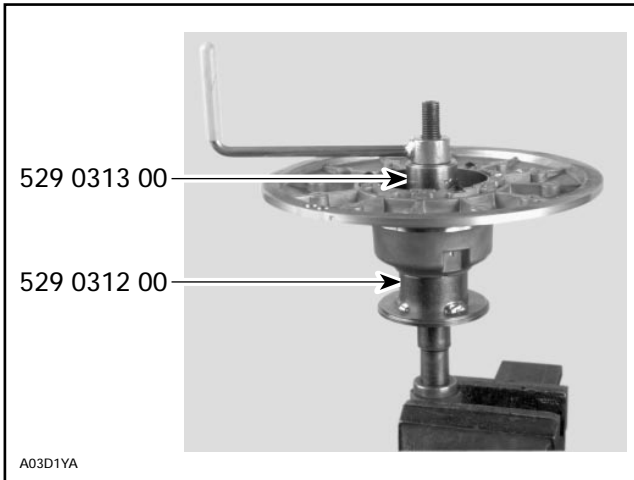
Small Bushing

NOTE : Following procedure can be done with a press using the same tools.

Install puller in a vise.

Heat bushing area.

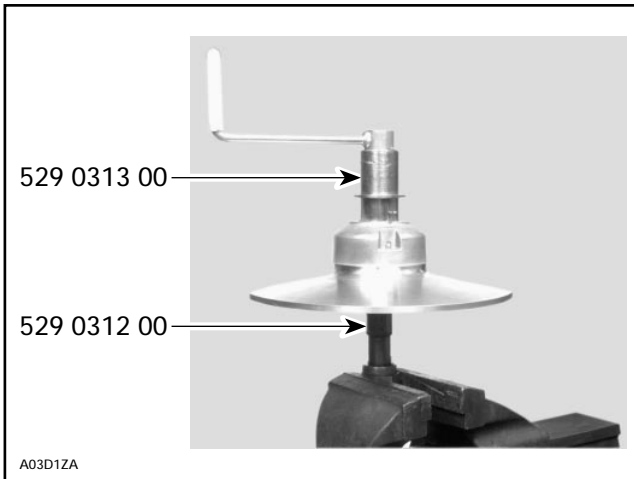
Turn puller handle and sliding half at once to extract the bushing.



IMPORTANT : Large bushing retaining screws and washers must be removed before small bushing installation.

Coat bushing outside diameter with Loctite 609 (P / N 413 7031 00).

Install bushing as following photo.



ASSEMBLY

4, Cam Slider Shoe

When replacing slider shoes, always install a new set (3 shoes) to maintain equal pressure on the cam.

Assemble driven pulley components by reversing the disassembly procedure.

18, Cam

Coat cam interior with anti-seize lubricant.

INSTALLATION

14,15, Countershaft and Anti-seize Lubricant

CAUTION : Always apply anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on the countershaft before final pulley installation.

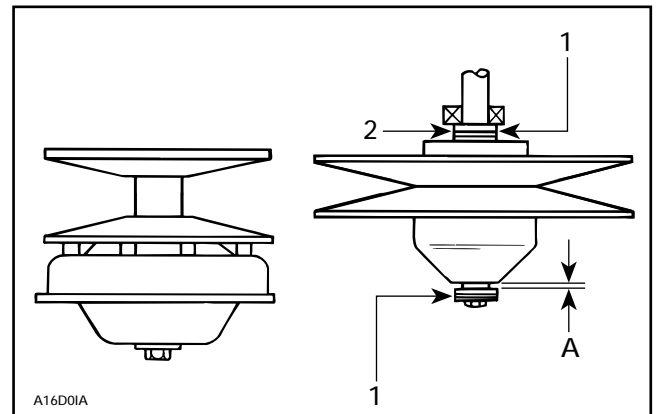
F-Series and S-Series Only

Should installation procedure be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for Brake Disc and Countershaft Bearing Adjustment.

Reinstall the pulley on the countershaft by reversing the removal procedure.

All Models

Check end play of driven pulley on countershaft by pushing pulley towards outer housing so that the inner shims (P / N 504 1082 00) contact it. Measure end play at the mounting screw end between shim(s) and pulley. See illustration.



TYPICAL

1. Shim (P / N 504 1082 00) (as required)
2. Contact
- A. 0 to 1 mm (0 to 3/64 in)

13, Pulley Retaining Screw

Torque to 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft).

ADJUSTMENT

Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04 to adjust pulley distance. Adjust drive belt height between pulley halves to obtain specified belt deflection.

5, Spring

Spring Torsional Pre-Load

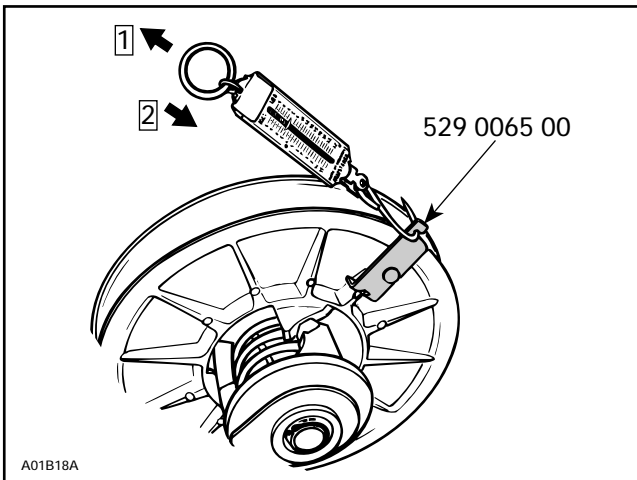
To check spring pre-load adjustment, use spring scale hook (P / N 529 0065 00) and a spring scale. Remove drive belt.

Install the hook on the sliding half. Preventing fixed half from turning, pull sliding half with the spring scale perpendicularly with pulley axle.

Take 1st measurement when sliding half begins to turn. Rotate sliding half to 10 mm (3/8 in) of rotation. Hold fish scale at this position. Slowly release tension from fish scale and take 2nd measurement when sliding half begins to return. Spring pre-load is the average measurement between these 2.

$$\frac{\text{1st measurement (when opening)} + \text{2nd measurement (when closing)}}{2} = \text{Spring pre-load}$$

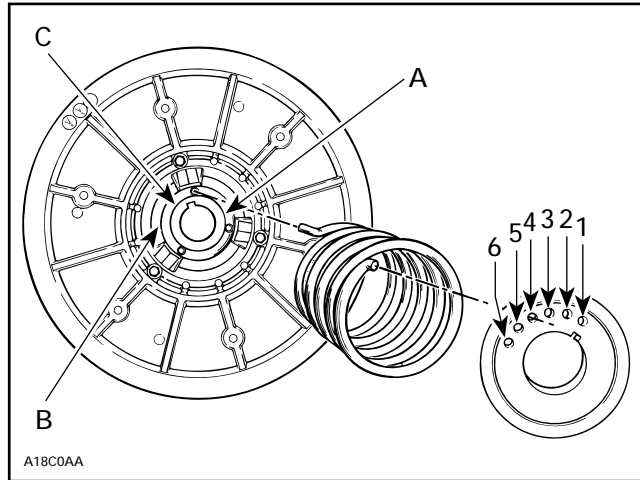
Example : $\frac{3.8 \text{ kg (8.4 lb)} + 3.4 \text{ kg (7.5 lb)}}{2} = 3.6 \text{ kg (8 lb)}$ Actual spring pre-load



Step 1 : 1st measurement
 Step 2 : 2nd measurement

To adjust spring pre-load, relocate spring end in cam, moving it clockwise to increase the pre-load and counterclockwise to decrease it. Refer to 10 TECHNICAL DATA.

NOTE : If spring pre-load can not be adjusted, try to relocate the other end of spring in sliding pulley (holes A, B, C).



Letters and numbers shown in illustration are actual letters and numbers embossed on parts.

NOTE : Always recheck torsional pre-load after adjusting.

Pulley Alignment and Drive Belt Deflection

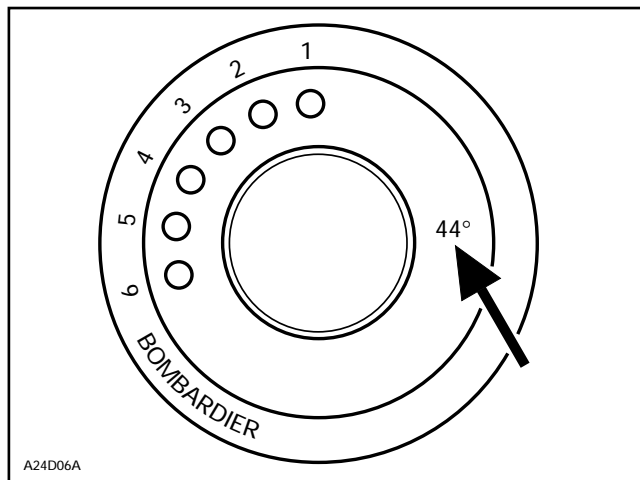
Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04 and DRIVE BELT 05-01 to perform adjustments.

CAUTION : Drive belt and pulley adjustments must always be checked whenever pulleys have been removed, replaced or disassembled.

3, Outer Cam

Make sure to install proper cam. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA.

Cam angle is identified on cam.



○ NOTE : For high altitude regions, the High Altitude Technical Data Booklet (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT

GENERAL

The pulley distance we will refer to, in this section, is the space separating the drive and driven pulley outside diameters (Z measure).

This basic distance is provided as an assembly guide and indicates the dimensions between which satisfactory belt deflection will be obtained.

Both pulley distance adjustment and pulley alignment must be carried out to ensure the highest efficiency of the transmission system. Furthermore, optimum drive belt operation and minimal wear will be obtained only with proper pulley alignment.

▼ **CAUTION** : Before checking pulley adjustment, the rear suspension must be mounted on the vehicle and track tension / alignment must be done. Always check pulley adjustment after suspension is adjusted.

◆ **WARNING** : Failure to correctly perform pulley alignment may cause the vehicle to creep forward at idle.

All pulley alignment specifications refer to :

X = Distance between straight bar and drive pulley fixed half edge, measured between pulleys.

Y = Distance between straight bar and drive pulley fixed half edge, measured at the end of straight bar.

Z = Distance between outside diameter of pulleys.

GENERAL PROCEDURE

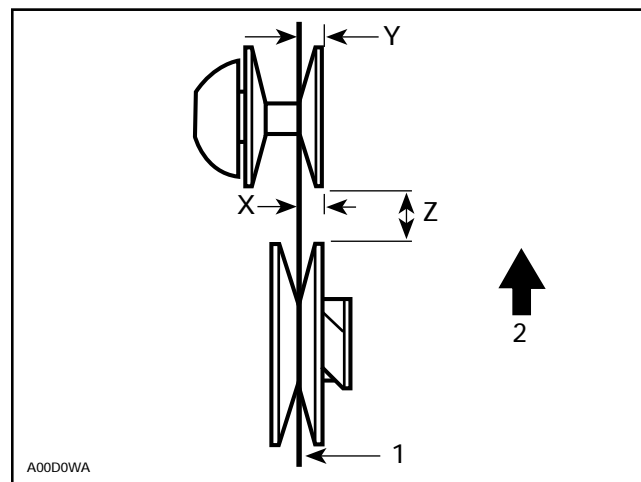
Remove belt guard and drive belt.

By turning and pushing the sliding half, open the driven pulley. Insert a straight bar 9.5 mm (.375 in) square, 48 cm (19 in) long or the proper alignment template into the opened driven pulley.

Measuring Procedure

Using Straight Bar :

Always measure distances X and Y from the farther straight bar side (including its thickness to the fixed half edge.)



1. Straight bar
2. Front

On all models, the distance Y **must** exceed distance X to compensate for the twist due to the engine torque.

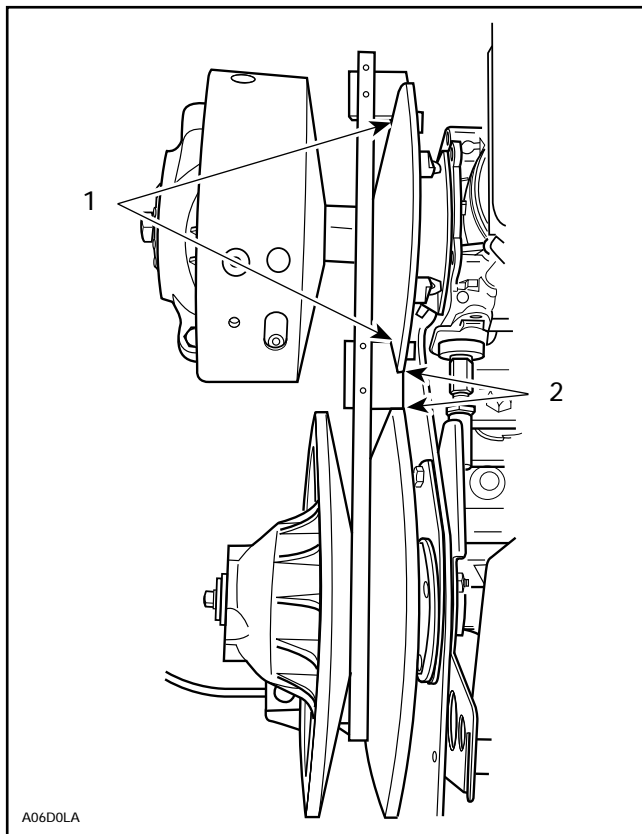
Nominal Value Procedure and Quick Alignment and Distance Check

Alignment template tabs must fully contact fixed half of drive pulley.

Pulley distance is correct when tab contacts both pulley halves.

Refer to below chart for proper alignment template.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
 Sub-Section 04 (PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT)



Drive Belt Deflection

○ NOTE : When pulley distance and alignment are adjusted to specifications, refer to DRIVE BELT 05-01 to adjust drive belt deflection.

▼ CAUTION : This section deals mainly with adjustment procedures. For complete assembly requirements, refer to the proper ENGINE or TRANSMISSION installation section.

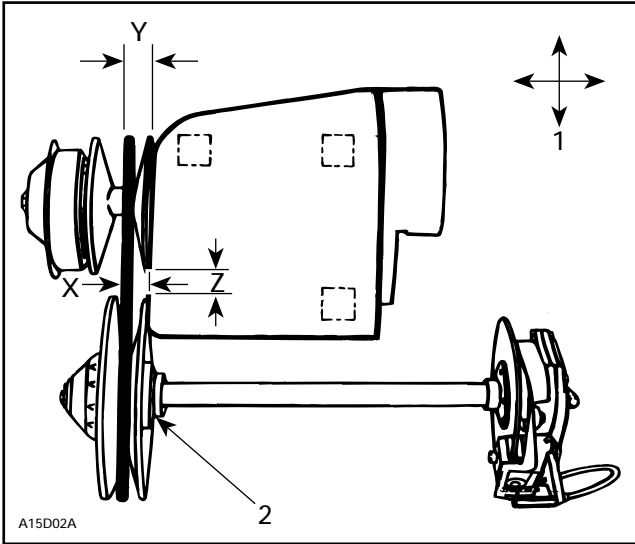
TYPICAL

1. Contact (alignment)
2. Contact (distance)

PULLEY ALIGNMENT AND DISTANCE SPECIFICATIONS CHART

MODEL	PULLEY DISTANCE	OFFSET		ALIGNMENT TEMPLATE
	Z	X	Y-X	z
	+ 0, - 1 mm (+ 0, - 0.040 in)	± 0.50 mm (0.020 in)	± 0.5 mm (0.020 in)	P / N
S-Series and F-Series	16.5 (0.650)	35.0 (1.380)	1.5 (0.060)	529 0267 00
Skandic WT	32.75 (1.289)	36.25 (1.427)	1.5 (0.060)	529 0267 00

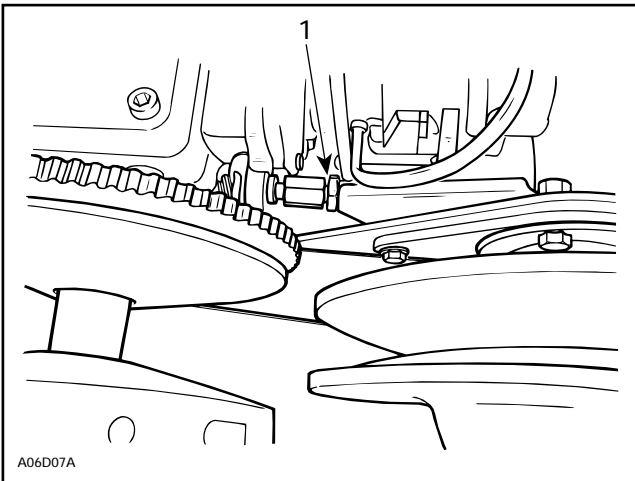
① Alignment templates have been made according to pulley alignment nominal values. However, they do not take into account allowed tolerances for alignment specifications. They are used as GO / NO GO gauges for quick alignment and pulley distance check and as templates to reach alignment nominal values.



TYPICAL

1. Engine movement
2. Contact

NOTE : Prior to performing pulley adjustment, loosen torque rod nut to allow engine movement. Engine brackets have tendency to stick to frame, work engine loose prior to aligning.



1. Loosen

Pulley Distance Adjustment Method

Engine Movement

The engine bracket has slotted mounting holes. Move engine to obtain specified distance between pulleys.

Pulley Alignment Method

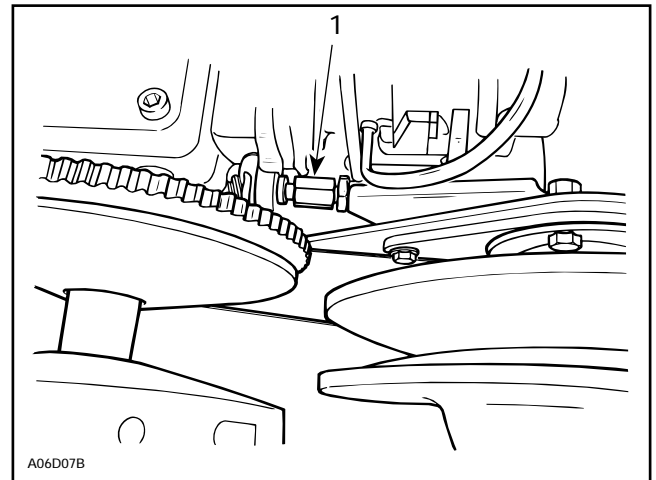
Driven Pulley Movement

When engine slotted mounting holes do not allow to set proper pulley offset (X), adjust with shims (P / N 504 1082 00) between pulley and counter-shaft bearing support (pulley pushed toward brake disc).

Engine Movement

Loosen the 4 bolts retaining engine bracket to the frame. Position engine to obtain the specified alignment.

NOTE : After adjustment, just tighten torque rod nut so it sits against washer. Do not over tighten, it will disalign pulleys.

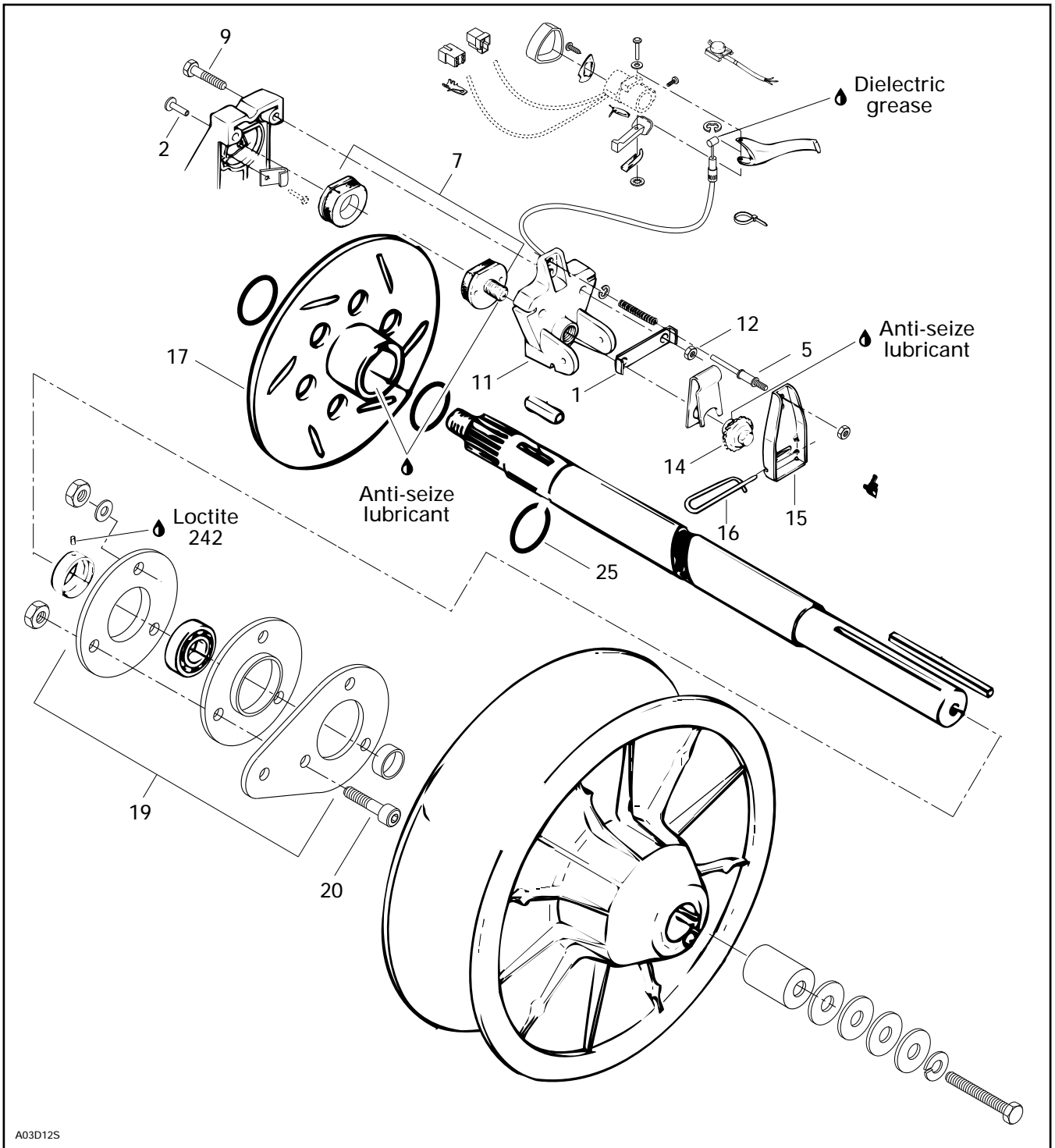


TYPICAL

1. Retighten

BRAKE

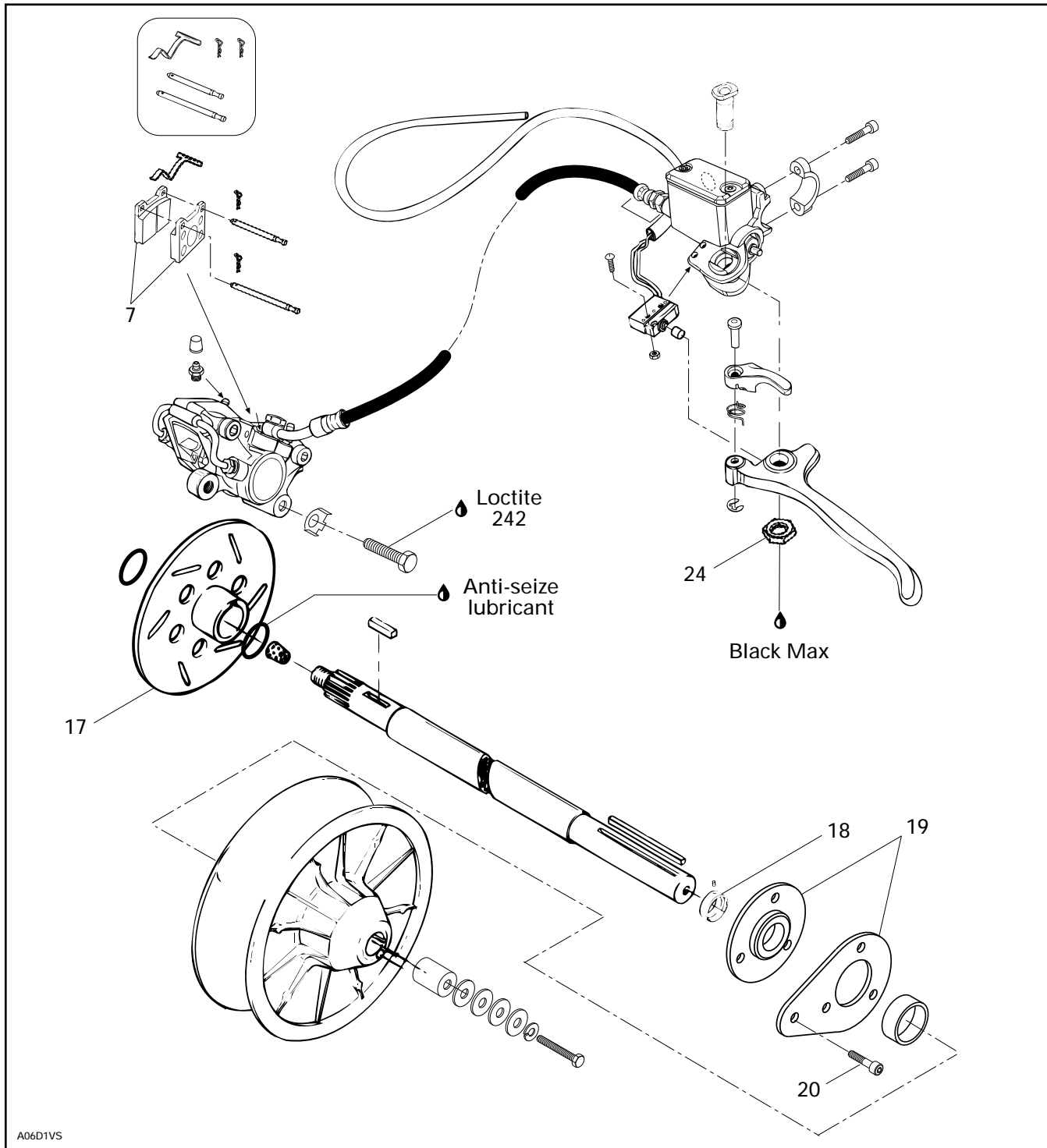
Summit 583



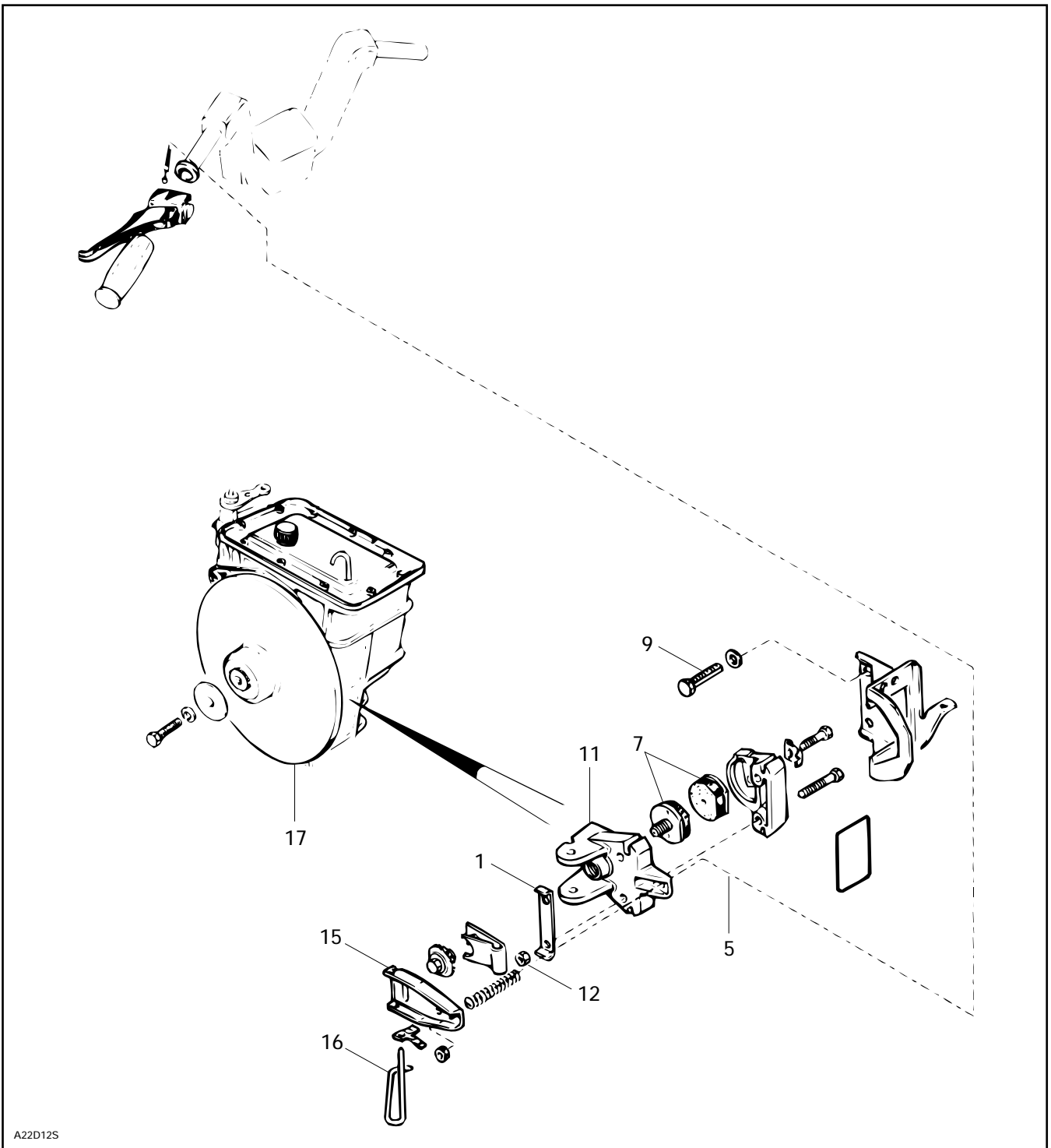
A03D12S

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 05 (BRAKE)

MX Z 440 / 583 / 670, Summit 670, Formula Z / SS / III / III LT and Mach Z / Z LT



Skandic WT



A22D12S

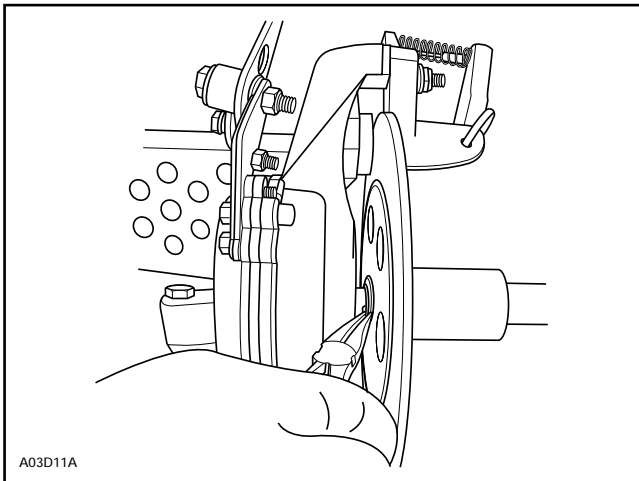
REMOVAL

BRAKE DISC REMOVAL

Summit 583

Brake disc can be withdraw without removing caliper. Proceed as follows :

- Remove belt guard, belt and driven pulley.
- Remove air silencer.
- Remove clip no. 25 on countershaft.



- Unbolt bearing support from chassis.
- Open chaincase and remove upper sprocket.
- Pull countershaft toward driven pulley side to free from chaincase and disc.
- Remove disc.

Skandic WT

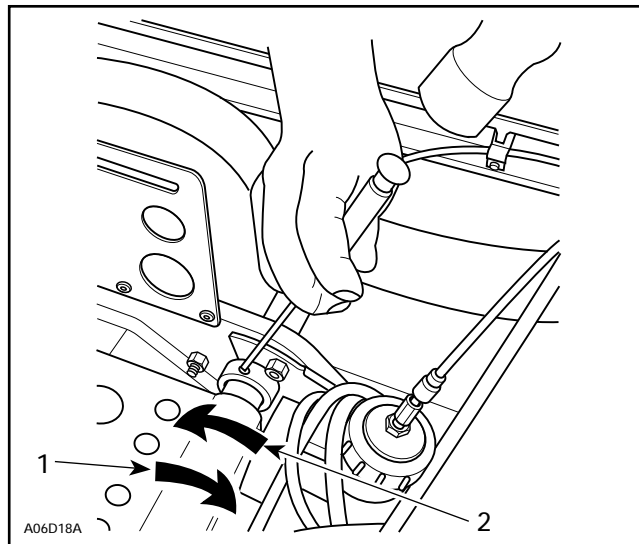
- Remove reinforcement aluminum strip from bumper on brake disc side.
- Remove screw from output shaft.
- Unbolt caliper from gearbox then remove brake disc and caliper as an assembly.



COUNTERSHAFT REMOVAL

Mechanical Brake Models

Proceed the same as for brake disc removal but unlock bearing collar on driven pulley side.



1. Unlock
2. Lock

Unbolt bearing plates then push bearing to driven pulley side out of countershaft.

COUNTERSHAFT AND BRAKE DISC REMOVAL

Hydraulic Brake Models

- Remove muffler.
- Refer to CHAINCASE 05-06 in order to remove chaincase cover.
- Remove upper sprocket castellated nut.
- Remove belt guard, drive belt and driven pulley referring to DRIVEN PULLEY 05-03.

- Slacken set screw and unlock collar **no. 18** if bearing is needed to be disassembled. See above S-Series illustration and procedure.
- Remove 3 retaining screws **no. 20** from countershaft bearing housing.
- Unbolt coolant tank support to make room for countershaft or brake disc removal.
- Pull countershaft toward driven pulley side to free from chaincase. Withdraw countershaft toward chaincase.
- Remove brake disc from countershaft.
- Remove connecting pipe between tuned pipe and after muffler.
- Disconnect brake line from caliper and plug it.
- Unbolt caliper from chaincase.

To remove brake disc, refer to procedure on mechanical brake models.

INSTALLATION

To install brake, reverse removal procedure paying attention to the following.

◆ **WARNING** : Avoid getting oil on brake pads. Do not lubricate or apply antirust or antifreeze solution in brake cable.

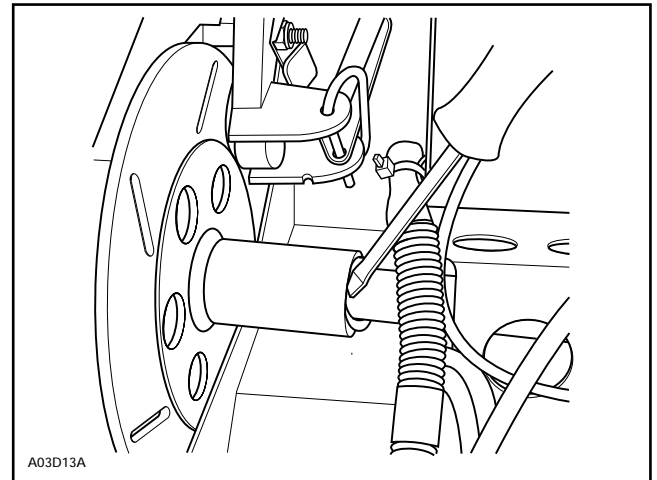
17, Brake Disc

The brake disc must be floating on countershaft for efficient operation of brake.

Apply anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on shaft and check that disc slides freely.

The disc hub exceeds the disc more from one side than from the other. Install disc with the longer exceeding portion toward driven pulley.

Push O-rings inside disc hub.



Countershaft Bearing Adjustment

Insert countershaft (with brake disc) from chaincase side through countershaft support (driven pulley side), then insert into chaincase.

Install countershaft bearing **no. 19** and ensure that countershaft is properly aligned, then tighten 3 retaining screws.

○ **NOTE** : A misaligned countershaft will result in difficulty to center the bearing in its support.

Refer to DRIVE AXLE 05-03 then look **Chaincase Perpendicularity Adjustment**.

Torque castellated nut of upper sprocket to 53 N•m (39 lbf•ft).

▼ **CAUTION** : Upper sprocket castellated nut must be tightened before adjusting bearing collar.

Slide collar **no. 18** towards bearing and turn, by hand, to engage the eccentric. This should require about a quarter turn.

Turn collar in direction of countershaft rotation until collar and inner race lock together.

Insert a punch into collar hole and strike sharply in the same direction to lock firmly.

Apply medium strength threadlocker (P / N 413 7030 00) on set screw threads, then tighten.

Close chaincase referring to CHAINCASE 05-06.

1,11,12, Locking Tab, Outer Caliper and Nut **Mechanical Brake Models**

Install caliper retaining bolts.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 05 (BRAKE)

Assemble outer caliper. Install locking tab then nuts. Torque nuts to 24 N•m (18 lbf•ft). Bend locking tab over a flat of each nut.

5,10, Brake Cable and Nut

Insert brake cable into upper hole in brake lever and caliper. Install nut and tighten until a few threads exceed.

◆ **WARNING** : At least 3 threads must exceed the elastic stop nut.

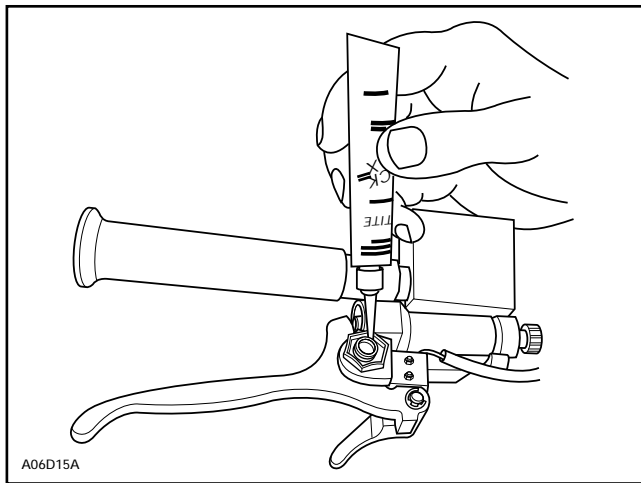
24, Brake Lever Lock Nut

Hydraulic Brake Models

◆ **WARNING** : Always install a new nut when servicing.

Tighten nut to 3.0 N•m (27 lbf•in). Check free movement of brake lever.

Apply Loctite Black Max Gel (Loctite item no. 18398) over nut and on bolt threads.

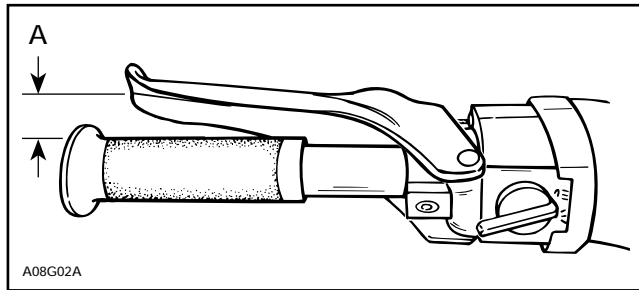


ADJUSTMENT

Brake

Mechanical Brake Models

Fully depress brake handle several times to obtain 13 mm (1/2 in) between brake handle and handlebar grip when brake is fully applied.



A. 13 mm (1/2 in) approx.

Should this adjustment be unattainable, retighten nut no. 10 as needed.

Hydraulic Brake Models

Change brake fluid once a year.

Bleed brake system as follows :

Keep sufficient DOT 4 (DOT 3 for normal use) brake fluid in reservoir at all times.

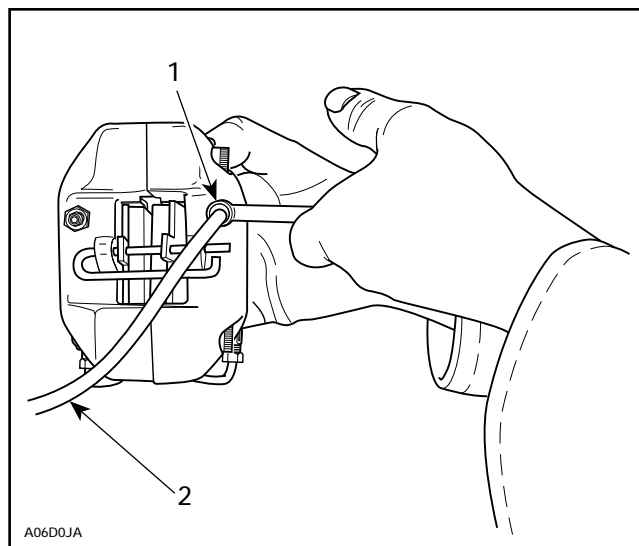
▼ **CAUTION** : Use only DOT 4 brake fluid for heavy duty or racing applications.

Install a hose on left side bleeder. Route this hose to a container.

Pump a few times brake lever and while holding brake lever depressed, open bleeder and check for air to escape.

Repeat with the same bleeder until no air appears in hose.

Proceed the same way with the right side bleeder.



1. Open bleeder
2. Clear hose to catch used brake fluid

Brake Light

Mechanical Brake Models

Brake light should light up before brake pads touch brake disc. To adjust, unscrew nut **no. 10** until brake light goes on.

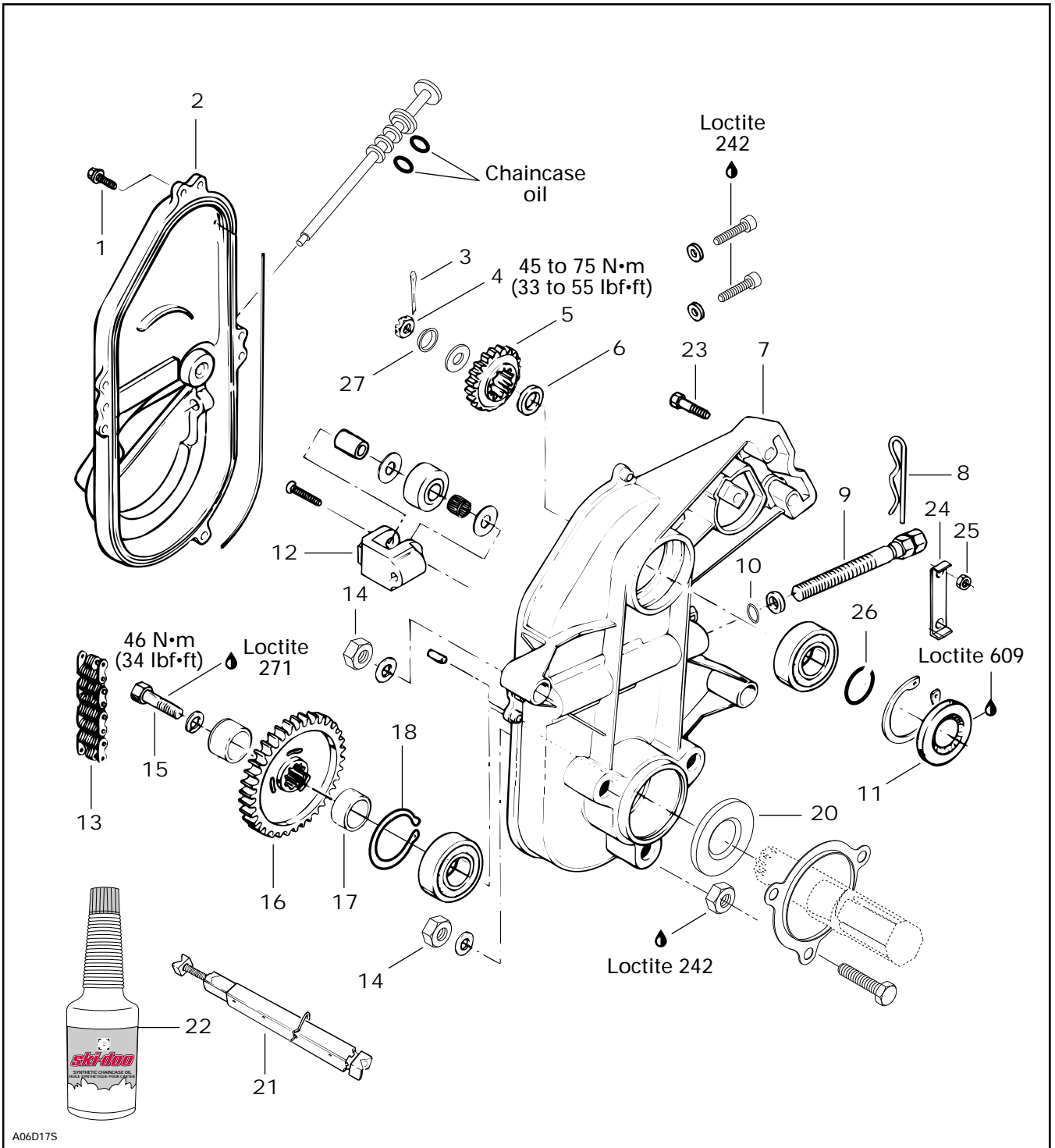
◆ **WARNING** : At least one full thread must exceed the elastic stop nut.

Check brake adjustment as described above.

○ **NOTE** : If brake light adjustment is unattainable while respecting brake adjustment, ratchet wheel may be too far out. If so, tighten ratchet wheel.

CHAINCASE

S Series and F Series Without Reverse Gear



A06D17S

REMOVAL

To remove chaincase proceed as follows.
Remove tuned exhaust pipe and muffler.

◆ **WARNING** : Never remove exhaust components when engine is hot.

8,9,12, Hair Pin, Adjustment Screw and Chain Tensioner

Remove hair pin. Release drive chain tension by unscrewing tensioner adjustment screw.

1,2, Chaincase Cover and Screw

Drain oil by removing chaincase cover.

3,4,5,6,13,16,17, Cotter Pin, Nut, Sprocket, Shim and Drive Chain

Remove cotter pin, nut, washer retaining upper sprocket and screw retaining lower sprocket. Pull sprockets and drive chain simultaneously. Remove shims.

○ **NOTE** : Should countershaft removal be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **Brake disc**.

26, Circlip

Remove circlip. Refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **brake disc**.

14, Nut

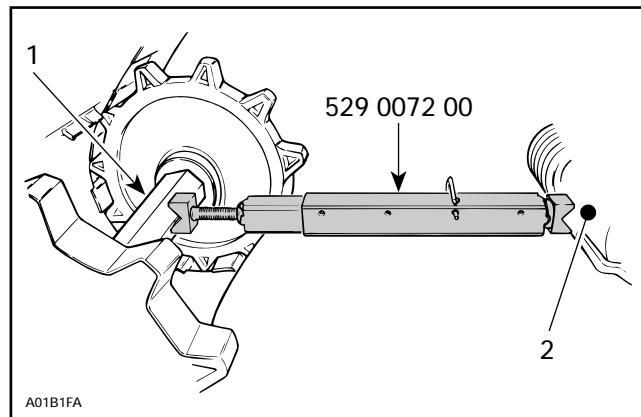
Remove 5 nuts. 3 nuts are behind the lower sprocket.

23,24,25, Screw, Locking Tab and Nut

Unfold locking tab, unscrew nuts then remove caliper retaining screws.

21, Drive Axle Holder

Release track tension, use drive axle holder (P / N 529 0072 00).



TYPICAL

1. Drive axle
2. Suspension cross shaft

20, Drive Axle Oil Seal

Pry out from chaincase.

Pull chaincase from drive axle and countershaft.

7, Chaincase

Using two large screwdrivers inserted between chaincase and frame, pry complete assembly from vehicle.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect the chain for cracked, damaged or missing links. Check for worn or defective bearings, sprockets and chain tensioner components.

◆ **WARNING** : If chain deflection is greater than 38 mm (1.5 in) (without chain tensioner), replace chain and check condition of sprockets.

GEAR RATIO MODIFICATION

For particular applications, the number of teeth of the sprockets can be increased or decreased on lower and upper sprockets.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-03 for gear ratio.

▼ **CAUTION** : Gear ratio modifications should only be performed by experienced mechanics since they can greatly affect vehicle performance.

○ **NOTE** : For high altitude regions, the *High Altitude Technical Booklet* (P / N 484 0624 00 and P / N 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure and pay attention to the following. Replace oil seals, gaskets and O-rings.

Refer to DRIVE AXLE 07-04 for drive axle axial play adjustment.

11, Oil Seal

Clean chaincase bore with Loctite Safety Solvent (P / N 413 7082 00) then apply Loctite 609 to oil seal mounting surface (outside).

Using an appropriate pusher, press the oil seal into chaincase hud. Oil seal must fit flush with the chaincase edge.

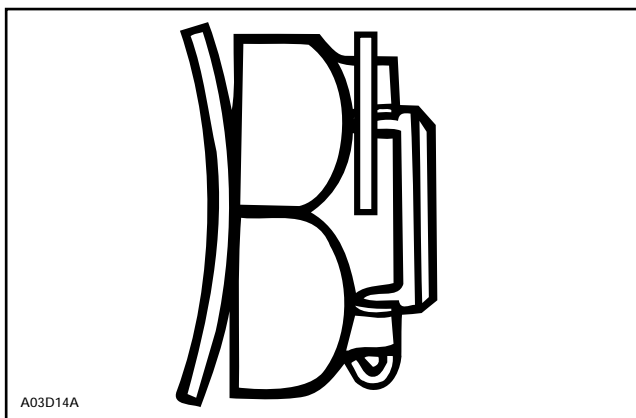
○ **NOTE** : Should installation procedure for countershaft be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for Brake disc and Countershaft bearing adjustment.

5,16, Sprockets

Position the sprockets with the writing facing the chaincase cover.

27, Conical Spring Washer

Install washer with its concave side towards drive pulley.

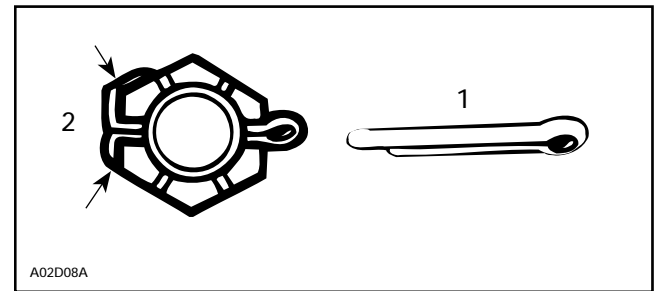


4, Upper Sprocket Castellated Nut

Torque to 45 to 7 in in the position shown.

▼ **CAUTION** : When removing a cotter pin al-ways replace with a new one.

▼ **CAUTION** : Cotter pin will rub on chain-case cover if installed otherwise.



1. New
2. Fold cotter pin over castellated nut flats only

18, Circlip

▼ **CAUTION** : It is of the utmost importance to install the circlip otherwise damage to the chaincase components may occur.

DRIVE CHAIN ADJUSTMENT

10, O-r ing

Replace O-ring on tensioner adjustment screw. Fully tighten tensioner adjustment screw **by hand**, then back off only far enough for hair pin to engage in locking hole.

This initial adjustment should provide 3-5 mm (1/8-13/64 in) free-play when measured at the outer circumference of the brake disk.

▼ **CAUTION** : Free-play must not exceed 5 mm (13/64 in), readjust if necessary.

◆ **WARNING** : If the specified free-play is not reached with the tensioner screw fully tightened, replace chain and check the condition of sprockets.

22, Chaincase Oil

Pour 250 mL (8.5 fl. oz) of synthetic chaincase oil (P / N 413 8028 00) into chaincase.

○ **NOTE** : Chaincase oil capacity is 250 mL (8.5 fl. oz).

Check oil level with the dipstick **unscrewed** then add if required.

○ **NOTE** : Chaincase must be in its proper position when checking oil level.

ADJUSTMENT

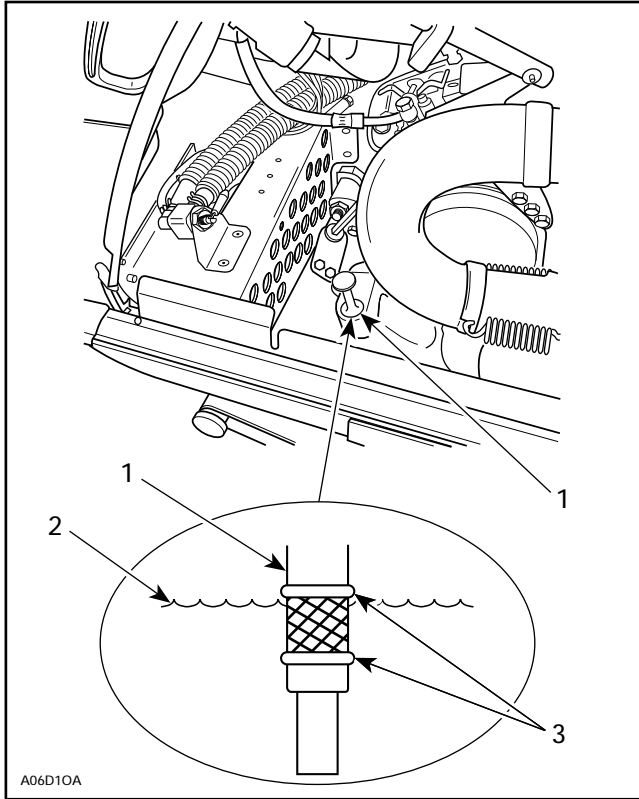
Pulley Alignment

Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 06 (CHAINCASE)

Track Tension and Alignment

Refer to TRACK 07-05.



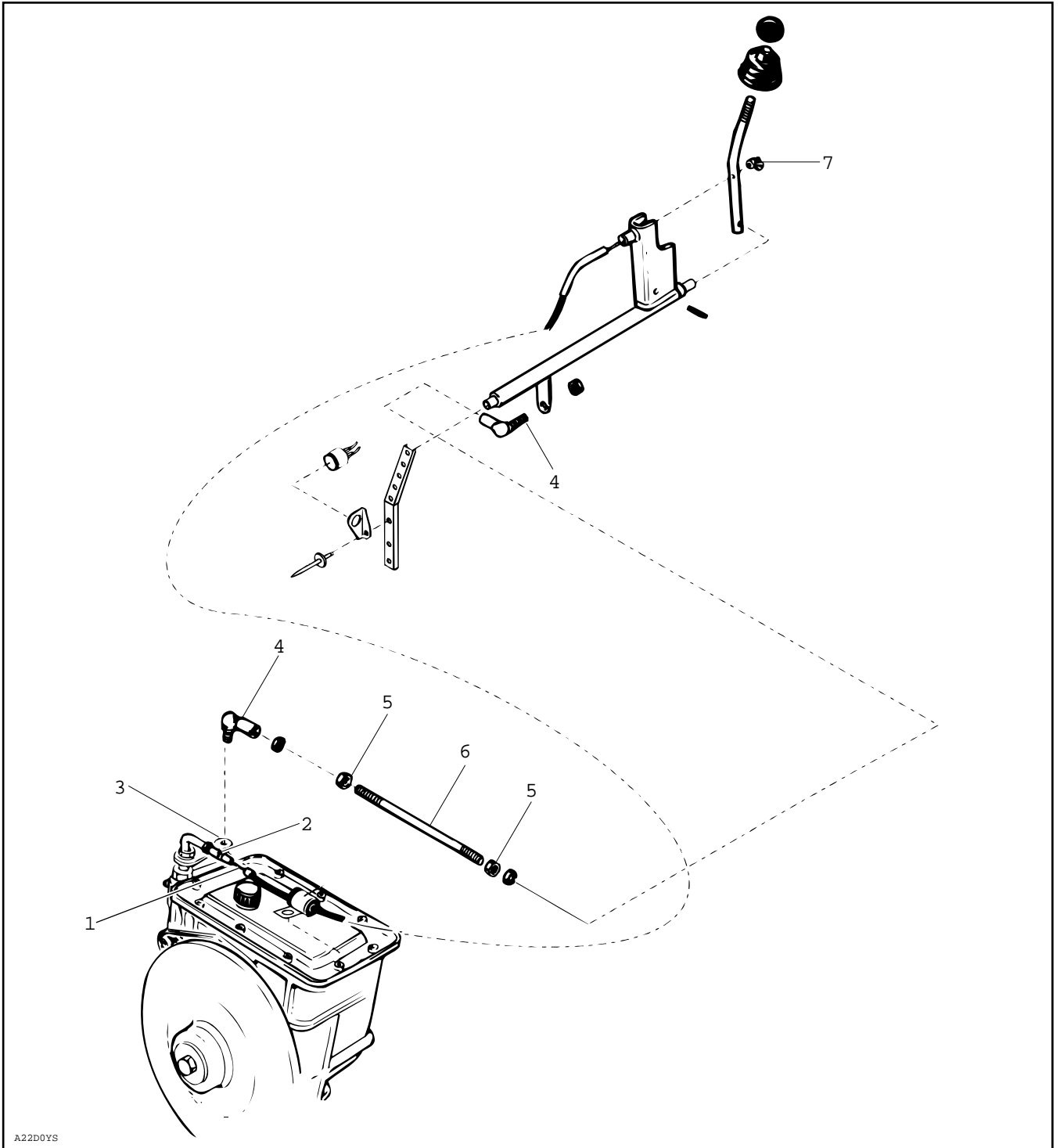
A06D10A

1. Dipstick
2. Oil lever
3. Level between marks

GEARBOX

3-SPEED GEARBOX (SHIFTER MECHANISM)

Skandic WT

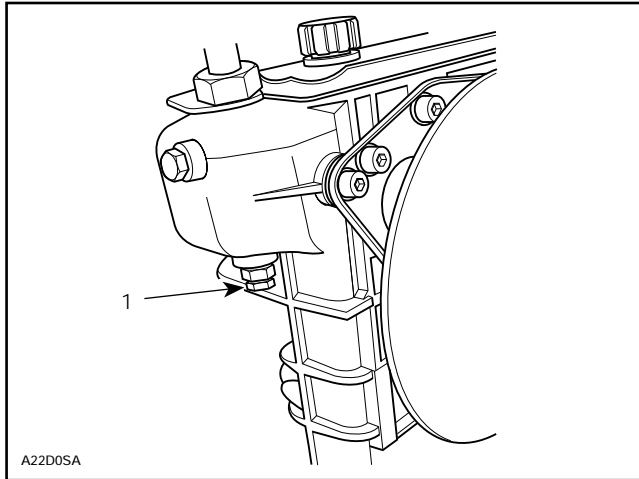


A22D0YS

REMOVAL

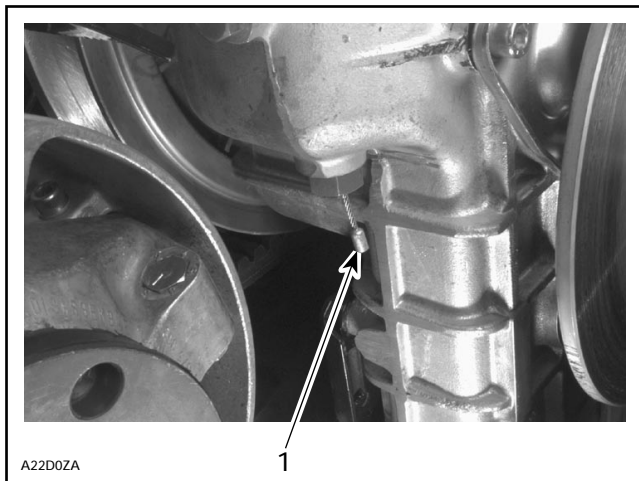
1,2, Cable and Cable Housing

Remove screw from underneath top portion of transmission. Remove cable barrel from shifter : see last photo.



1. Remove this screw

Pull out cable from underneath top portion of transmission.



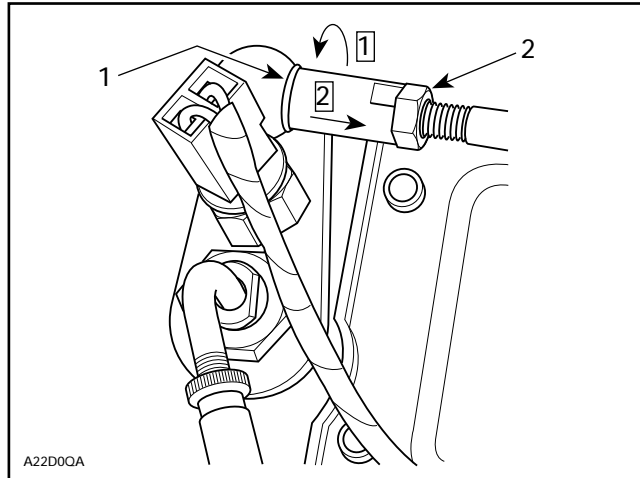
1. Cable

ADJUSTMENT

6, Tie Rod

Slacken tie rod lock nut.

Unfasten tie rod end by removing its clip.



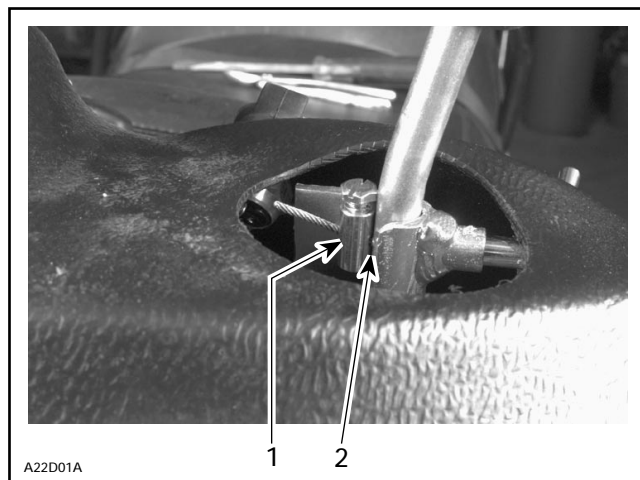
1. Clip
1. Lock nut

Adjust tie rod length in a way that gear shift lever do not contact console. Check 2nd gear position. Retighten ball joint lock nuts.

1, Cable

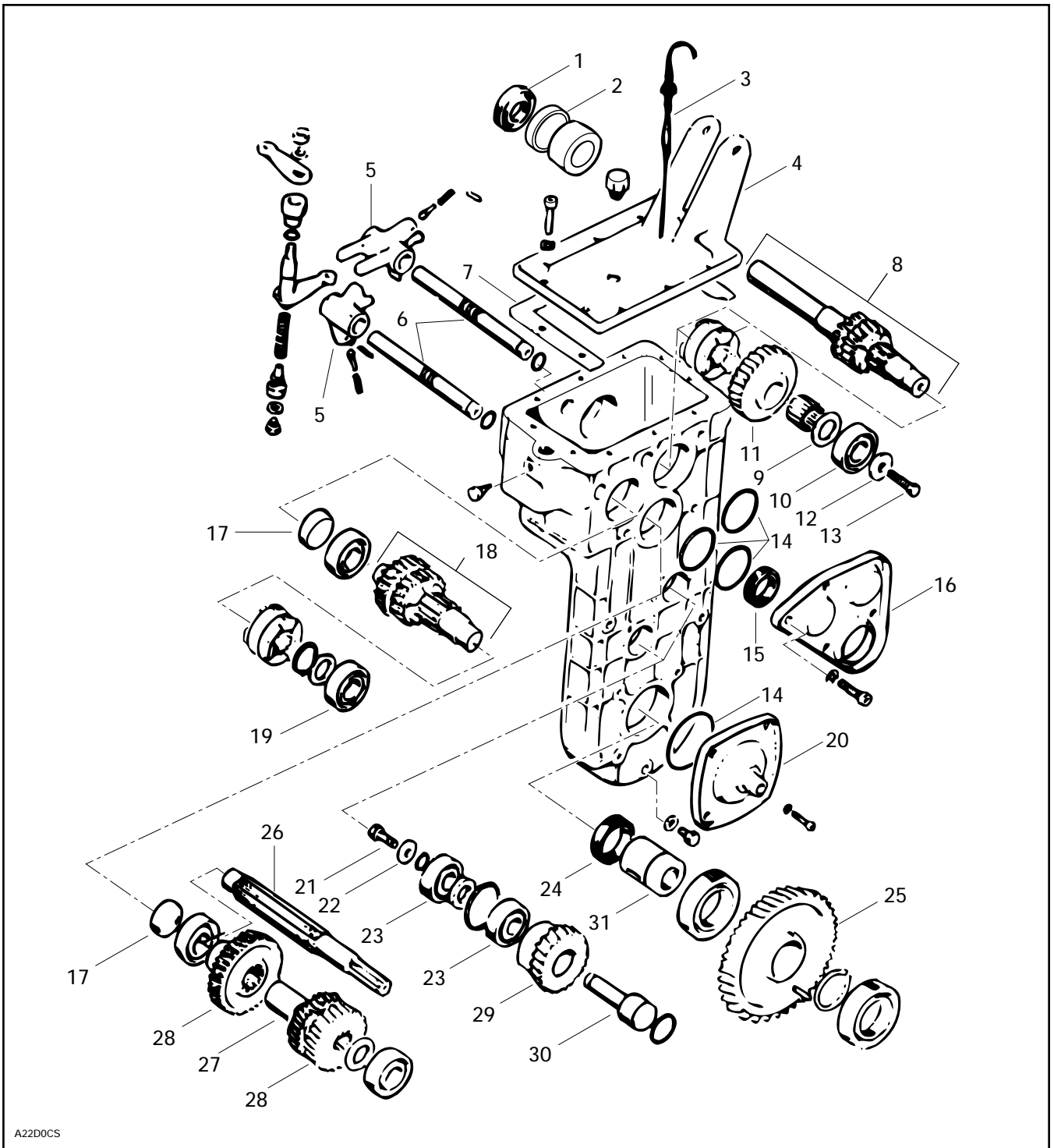
With gear shift lever in neutral position, there should be no cable free play.

Adjust reverse lock out cable by cable housing adjuster no. 2. If more adjustment is needed, slacken or tighten cable barrel accordingly.



1. Cable barrel
2. No free play

Skandic WT



A22D0CS

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 07 (GEARBOX)

REMOVAL

Remove brake disc and driven pulley. Unfasten shifting rod and cable. See above CABLE REMOVAL.

Remove rear suspension.

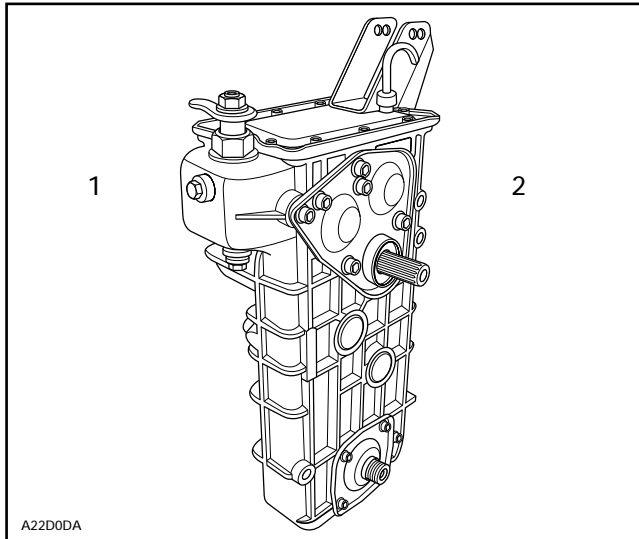
Remove angle drive and square pin.

Remove RH end bearing then push drive axle toward right side.

Unbolt gearbox from chassis.

DISASSEMBLY

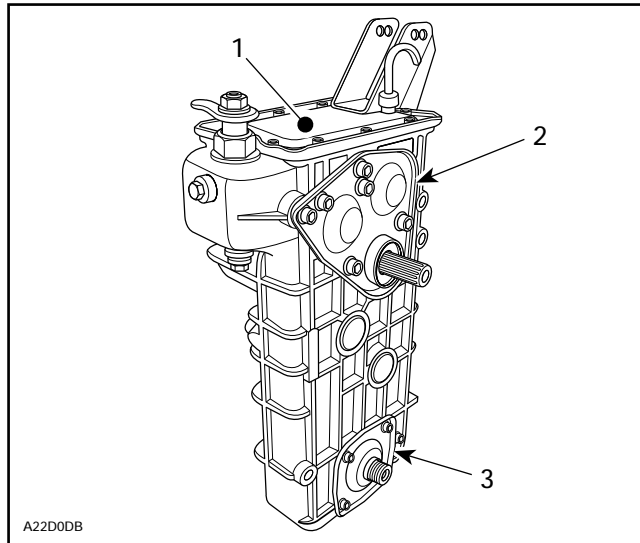
For the following procedure, right hand side refers to driven pulley side and left hand side to brake disc side.



1. RH side driven pulley side
2. LH side brake disc side

3,4,7,14,16,20, Dipstick, Top Cover, Gasket, O-ring, Upper Side and Lower Side Cover

Remove dipstick. Unfasten top cover, upper side cover and lower side cover from gearbox housing.

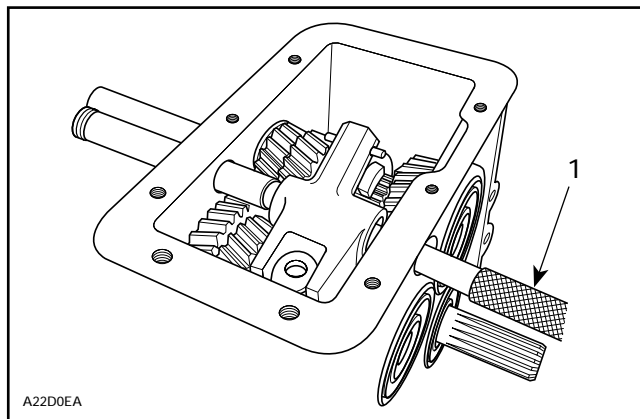


1. Top cover
2. Upper side cover
3. Lower side cover

Discard O-rings and top gasket.

5,6, Fork and Fork Axle

Using a pusher, drive out from LH side both fork axles starting with top one. Remove forks.



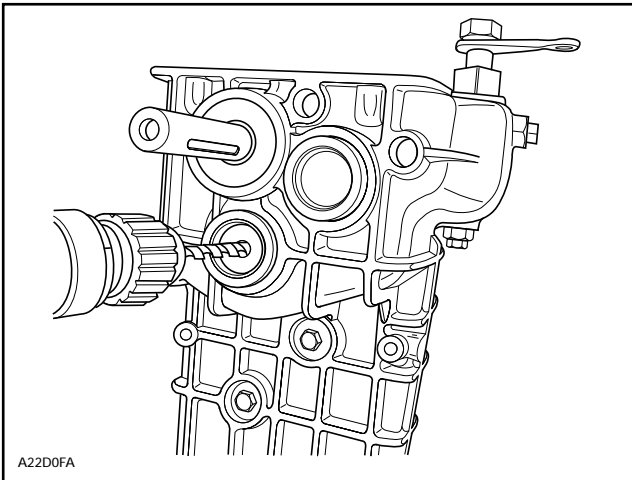
1. Pusher

12,13, Washer and Screw

Remove screw and washer from driven pulley shaft end.

17, Plug

Drill a 10 mm (3/8 in) dia. hole through brake shaft plug.



18,19,26,27,28, Reverse Shaft, LH Side Bearing, Brake Shaft, Sleeve and Gear

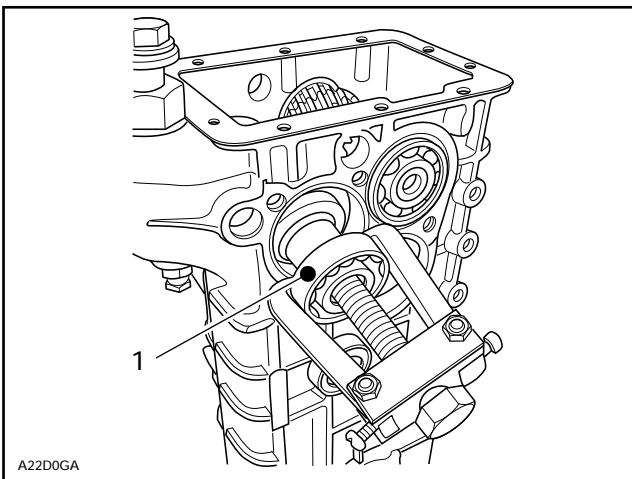
Drive brake shaft out of gearbox housing.

Remove sleeve.

NOTE : Brake shaft gears remain in gearbox housing.

Proceed the same for reverse shaft plug.

Drive reverse shaft out until its LH side bearing is free. Use a puller to extract this bearing.



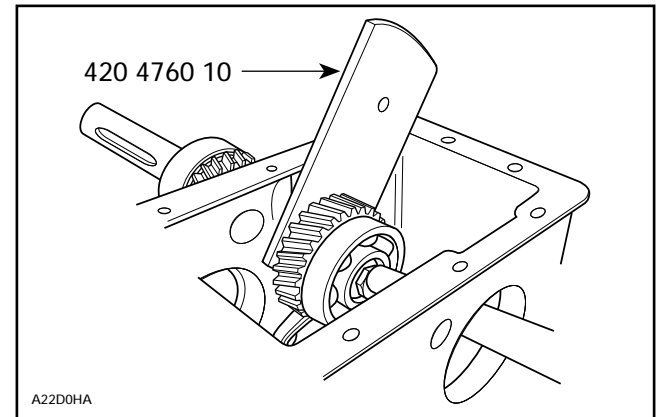
1. Extract reverse shaft LH side bearing

Remove reverse shaft from gearbox housing. Remove brake shaft gears.

1,2,8,9, Oil Seal, Circlip, Driven Pulley Shaft and Shim

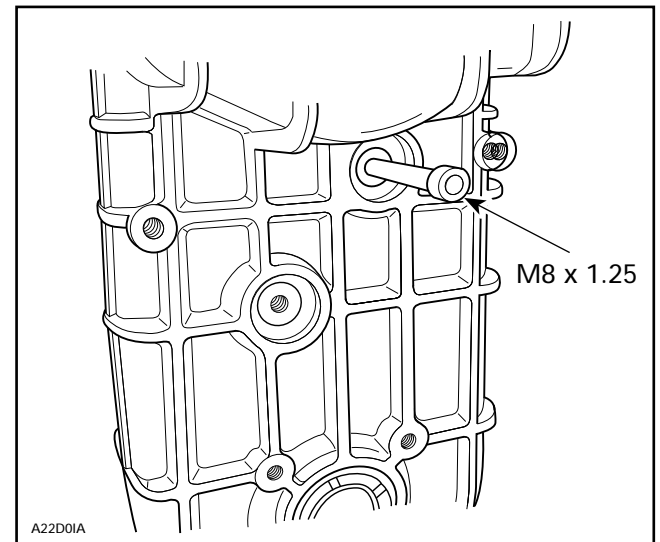
Pry oil seal out of gearbox housing. Remove snap ring.

Drive out driven pulley shaft. Use alignment tool (P / N 420 4760 10) as a supporting plate to extract last gear and bearing. Spacer will fall into gearbox housing.



21,22,29,30, Screw, Washer, Intermediate Gear and Intermediate Axle

Remove screws and washers from both intermediate axles. Fasten a long M8 x 1.25 screw in axle end then drive it out, beginning with top one.



Remove intermediate gears.

Do not disassemble bearings of intermediate gears needlessly.

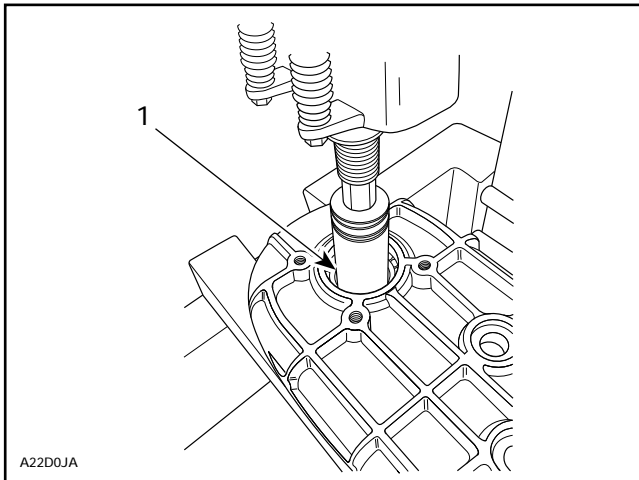
24,25, Bottom Seal and Lower Gear

Pry out bottom seal from gearbox housing.

Using a press, drive out lower gear from left side.

CAUTION : Do not push against inner bearing race.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 07 (GEARBOX)



1. Push against gear shoulder

INSPECTION

Check bearing condition. There must be no discoloration, missing rollers or balls, broken cages, etc. Check sprocket teeth.

ASSEMBLY

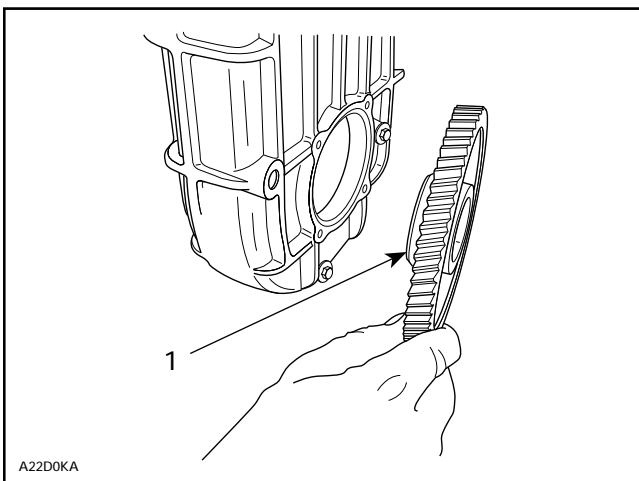
Reverse disassembly procedure, paying attention to the following :

31, Output Shaft

Install output shaft with its hollow side (no splines) on RH side.

25,29, Lower Gear and Intermediate Gear

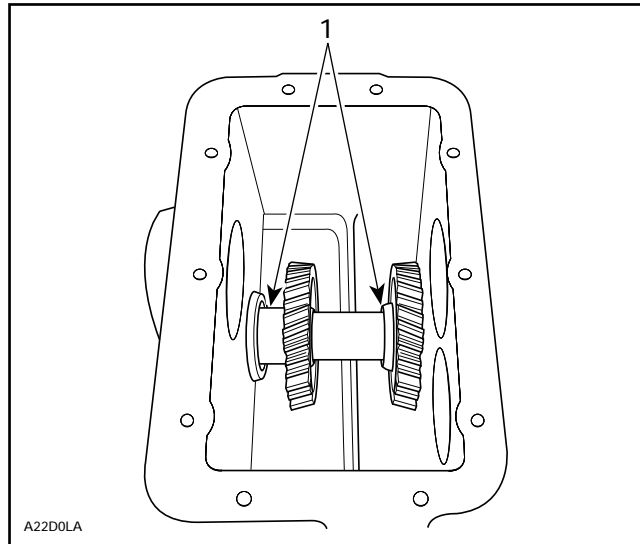
Install all gears with their shoulder towards RH side.



1. Gear shoulder towards RH side

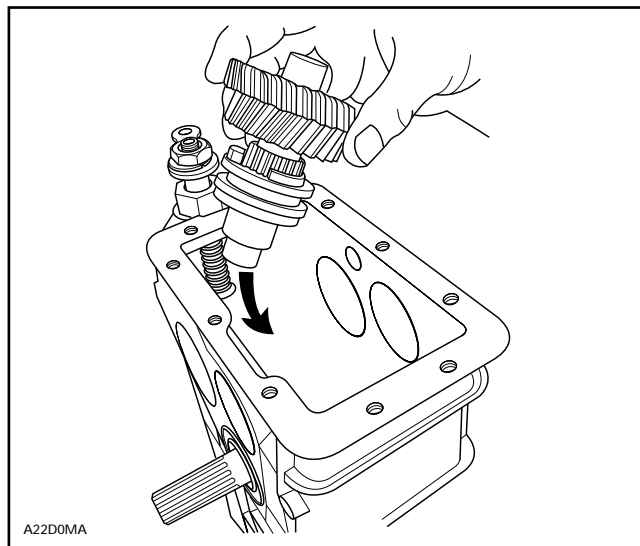
18,19,26,27,28, Reverse Shaft, LH Side Bearing, Brake Shaft, Sleeve and Gear

Install brake shaft taking care that gear shoulders face RH side.



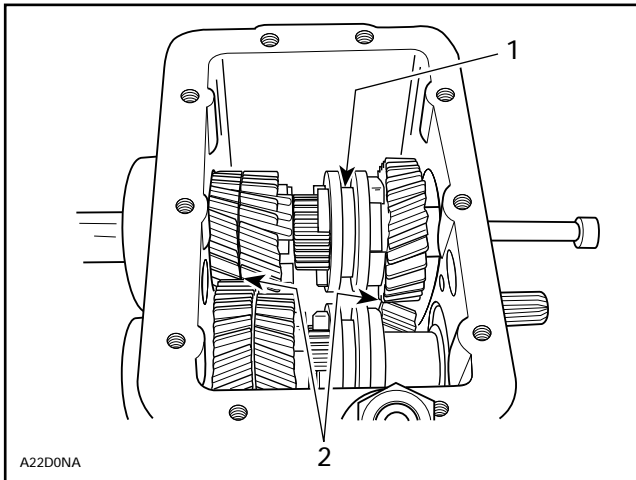
1. Gear shoulders face RH side

Install reverse shaft, its smaller end first.



Install shim and bearing on LH side.

Install driven pulley shaft, sliding sleeve then gear. Turn brake shaft during installation and check that gears mesh.

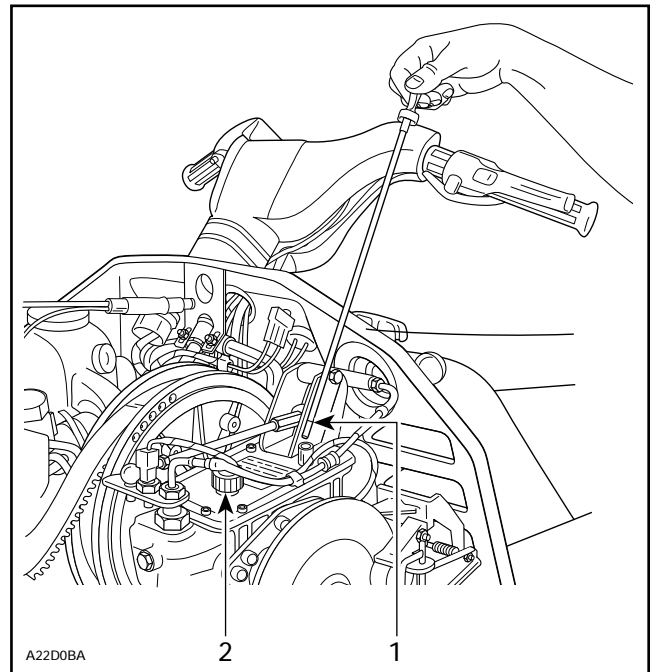
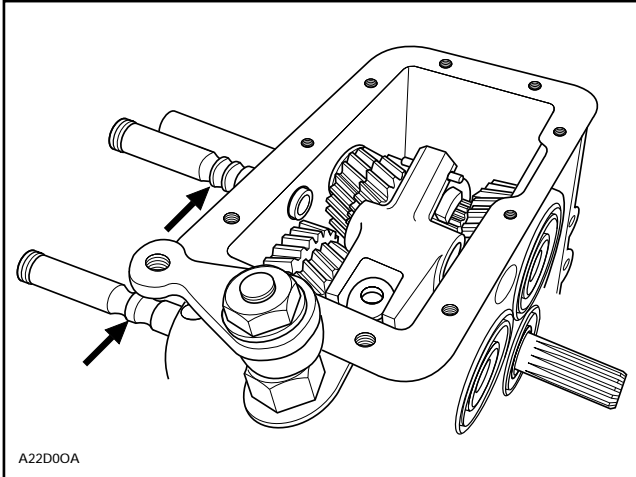


- 1. Sliding sleeve
- 1. Gears mesh

Install shim, bearing and circlip.

5,6, Fork and Fork Axle

Mount forks and fork axles using a screwdriver to hold index ball. See illustration for fork axle positions.



- TYPICAL**
- 1. Level mark
 - 2. Filler plug

To fill, remove filler plug from top of transmission. Refill as required using Bombardier synthetic chaincase oil (P / N 413 8028 00).

INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure. Check pulley alignment.

OIL LEVEL

To check, pull dipstick. Oil should reach level mark.

DRIVE CHAIN

SILENT CHAIN

There are 2 types of silent chain. One is 11-link wide and the other (stronger) is 13-link wide. Do not interchange sprockets. Fit chain on sprockets to make sure using right ones according to width. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

○ NOTE : No work (separation, lengthening) can be done on the silent chain type.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WIRING DIAGRAMS	06-01-1
CHART CODES	06-01-1
UNPLUGGING CONNECTORS	06-01-3
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS REMOVAL	06-01-3
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS INSTALLATION	06-01-4
ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION	06-01-4
<hr/>	
IGNITION TIMING	06-02-1
NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM	06-02-1
DUCATI CDI SYSTEM	06-02-4
<hr/>	
SPARK PLUGS	06-03-1
NGK SPARK PLUG	06-03-1
NGK SPARK PLUG NUMBERING SYSTEM	06-03-1
1996 REFERENCE CHART	06-03-1
DESIGN SYMBOLS USED IN NGK SPARK PLUGS	06-03-2
DISASSEMBLY	06-03-3
HEAT RANGE	06-03-3
FOULING	06-03-3
SPARK PLUG ANALYSIS	06-03-3
SPARK PLUG INSTALLATION	06-03-4
SPARK PLUG TIGHTENING TORQUE	06-03-4
<hr/>	
BATTERY	06-04-1
REMOVAL	06-04-1
CLEANING	06-04-2
INSPECTION	06-04-2
HYDROMETER TEST	06-04-2
BATTERY STORAGE	06-04-3
ACTIVATION OF NEW BATTERY	06-04-3
SERVICING	06-04-6
TIPS FOR CHARGING A USED BATTERY	06-04-6
BATTERY CHARGING EQUIPMENT	06-04-6
INSTALLATION OF BATTERY	06-04-7

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

ELECTRIC STARTER	06-05-1
<i>SKANDIC WT, S SERIES AND F SERIES WITH ELECTRIC STARTING</i>	<i>06-05-1</i>
REMOVAL	06-05-2
DISASSEMBLY	06-05-2
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	06-05-4
ASSEMBLY	06-05-4
INSTALLATION	06-05-5
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	06-05-6
CLEANING	06-05-6
INSPECTION	06-05-6
SOLENOID SWITCH	06-05-8
TESTING PROCEDURE	06-06-1
GENERAL	06-06-1
USE OF BOMBARDIER IGNITION TESTER	06-06-3
NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM TESTING	06-06-4
TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT	06-06-4
IGNITION COIL OUTPUT	06-06-4
IGNITION MODULE	06-06-5
MAGNETO OUTPUT (IGNITION GENERATOR COIL)	06-06-5
LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT	06-06-6
SUMMARY TABLE	06-06-7
RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS	06-06-8
DUCATI CDI SYSTEM TESTING	06-06-9
TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT	06-06-9
MAGNETO OUTPUT	06-06-9
IGNITION COIL OUTPUT	06-06-10
IGNITION MODULE	06-06-10
LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT	06-06-10
SUMMARY TABLE	06-06-11
RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS	06-06-12
VOLTAGE REGULATOR INSPECTION	06-06-13
TESTING PROCEDURE	06-06-13
INSPECTION OF AC CIRCUIT ISOLATION	06-06-14
INSPECTION	06-06-14
INSPECTION OF HEATING ELEMENTS	06-06-15

WIRING DIAGRAMS

MODEL	WIRING DIAGRAM PAGE	HEADLIGHT (watt)	TAILLIGHT (watt)	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM OUTPUT (watt)
MX Z 440 / 583 / 670	Annex 1	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Summit 583 / 670	Annex 2	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Formula Z	Annex 3	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Formula SS	Annex 4	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Formula III / III LT and Mach Z / Z LT	Annex 5	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Skandic WT	Annex 6	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	240

hal. = halogen

CHART CODES

Wiring Color Code

The first color of a wire is the main color, second color is the stripe.

Example : YL / BK is a YELLOW wire with a BLACK stripe.

COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 01 (WIRING DIAGRAMS)

Following table shows wire colors related to electrical circuits.

WIRE COLORS	ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
BLACK / YELLOW	ENGINE SHUT OFF - Key switch - Tether cord switch - Emergency switch	Must be grounded to stop engine.
BLACK (small)	Ground for shut off	
BLACK (Big)	Ground for starter (-)	
YELLOW YELLOW / BLACK	12 volts (A.C.)	If shorted, magneto stops producing electricity.
RED	12 volts (D.C.) (+) For starter motor	
RED / GREEN	12 volts (D.C.) (+) For starter solenoid	
RED / BLUE	12 volts (D.C.) (+) Rectifier output	
GREY	12 volts (A.C.) High beam	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to headlamp.
VIOLET / GREY	12 volts (A.C.) Low beam	
WHITE	12 volts (A.C.) Brake light	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to taillight.
WHITE / RED	12 volts (A.C.) Low oil level	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to oil level sensor.
BLUE	12 volts (A.C.) Fuel level indicator	Current returns by YELLOW wire connected to fuel level sensor.
ORANGE	12 volts (A.C.) Heated grips (max.)	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to heating elements.
ORANGE / VIOLET	12 volts (A.C.) Heated grips (min.)	
BROWN	12 volts (A.C.) Heated throttle level (max.)	
BROWN / YELLOW	12 volts (A.C.) Heated throttle level (min.)	
GREEN	12 volts (A.C.) Temperature gauge	Current returns by YELLOW wire connected to sensor.
VIOLET	12 volts (A.C.) Engine overheating light.	

Connector Location

Connectors on wiring diagrams carry the letter C followed by a number. Use this code with wiring diagram legend to find connector location on vehicle.

UNPLUGGING CONNECTORS

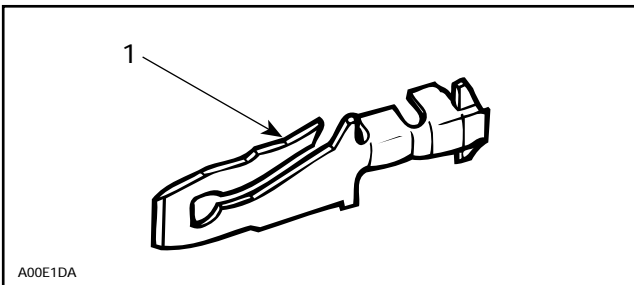
Always unplug connectors by pulling on housing not on wire. This is particularly important with connectors on temperature sender and heating element switches.



TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS REMOVAL

Tab Connector

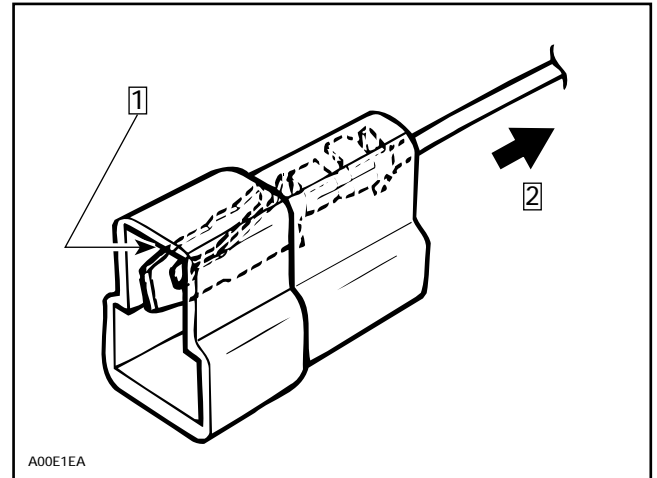
It is locked in its housing by a spring tab on its side. Removal is done by squeezing this tab.



1. Locking tab

To remove :

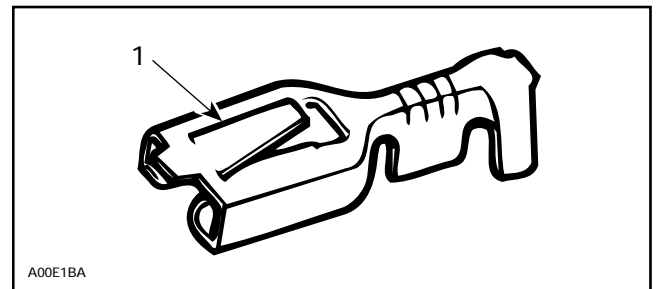
- Insert a screwdriver or Snap-on TT 600-5 from side opposite of wire and pry locking tab.
- While holding locking tab pryed, pull connector toward wire side.



Step 1 : Insert screwdriver here
Step 2 : Pull this side

Receptacle Connector

It is locked in its housing by a small tab on top. Removal is done by squeezing this tab.

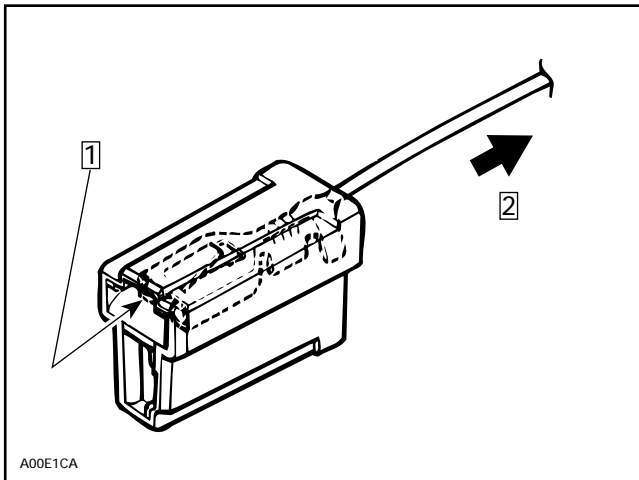


1. Locking tab

To remove :

- insert a small screwdriver or Snap-on TT 600-5 in access opening, opposite of wire side, between receptacle and its housing and squeeze locking tab.
- While holding locking tab squeezed, pull connector toward wire side.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 01 (WIRING DIAGRAMS)

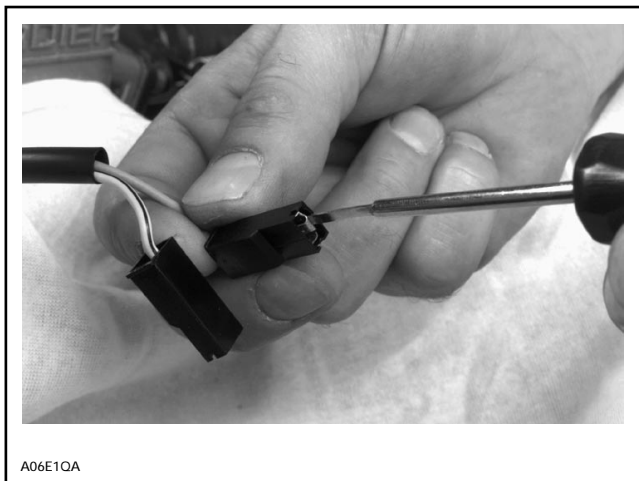


Step 1 : Insert screwdriver here
Step 2 : Pull this side

Locking Receptacle Connector

To remove :

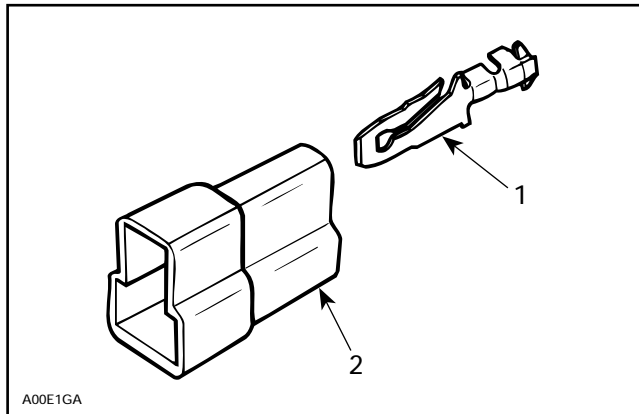
- Insert Snap-on tool TT 600-5 in access opening then pull housing.



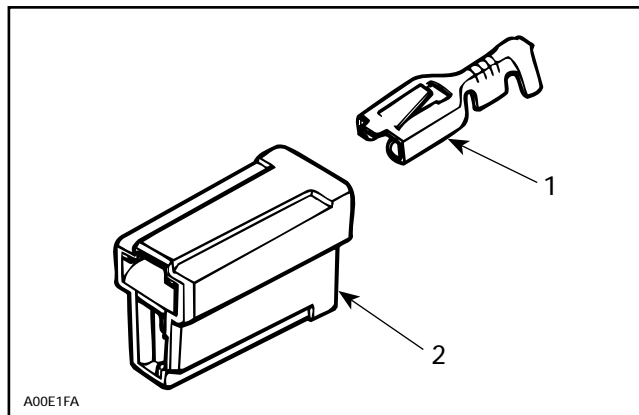
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS INSTALLATION

Prior to installing, make sure locking tab is sufficiently lifted to properly lock.

Insert tab and receptacle connectors in their respective housings as shown in following illustrations. Push sufficiently so that they snap. Try pulling wire to ensure they are properly locked.



1. Tab
2. Housing



1. Receptacle
2. Housing

ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

On all electric start models : The direct current (DC) utilizes the snowmobile frame as ground "wire" while all alternating current (AC) consumers (lights, heated grips, fuel gauge, etc.) utilize a separate ground wire.

Never interconnect AC and DC grounds as an AC voltage drop will result. When installing accessories on **any** snowmobile, connect their wires directly to the **YELLOW** and **YELLOW / BLACK** lighting coil wires.

Even if **manual start models** have an AC ground to the chassis (on voltage regulator), all accessories utilize a ground wire isolated from chassis. When an electric starter kit is installed, the voltage regulator and its ground wire are replaced by a voltage rectifier / regulator unit permitting a completely isolated AC circuit.

◆ **WARNING** : Never secure electrical wires / cables with fuel lines. Keep wires away from any rotating, moving, heating, vibrating or sharp edge. Use proper fastening devices as required.

IGNITION TIMING

NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM

454, 583, 599, 670 and 779 Engine Types

Ignition timing is adjusted by movement of trigger coil. Raising position of trigger coil retards ignition. Lowering position of trigger advances ignition. On 454 and 670 engines, moving trigger coil to right retards ignition and moving to left advances ignition.

▼ **CAUTION** : Each time ignition timing is adjusted by moving trigger coil, air-gap must be adjusted.

Refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-05 then look for Trigger Coil Adjustment after adjusting ignition timing.

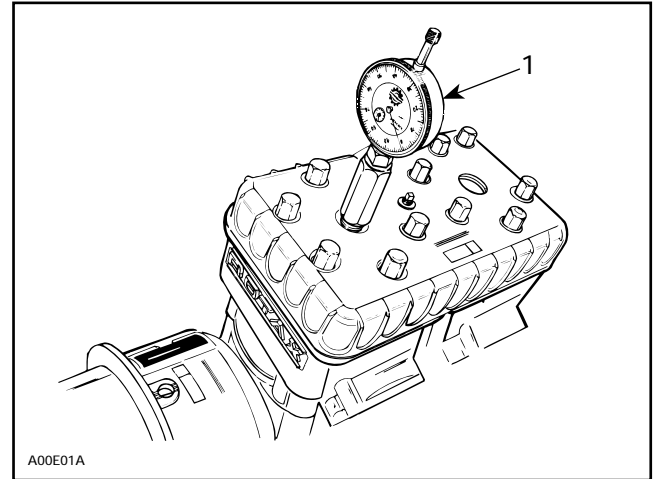
Verifying Magneto Flywheel Timing Mark Position

Prior to checking the timing, it may be necessary to verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel, for the following reasons :

1. To detect a missing or broken magneto flywheel Woodruff key which would allow a change of timing to occur, with eventual break down of the engine.
2. To correctly locate and mark a timing mark on a new service magneto flywheel.
3. To verify the correct location of the factory timing mark.
4. To detect a wrong magneto flywheel.

To verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel or to scribe a timing mark, proceed as follows :

1. Clean the area around the spark plugs, and remove them.
2. Remove the rewind starter from the engine.
3. Install the TDC gauge in the spark plug hole, (magneto side) and adjust as follows :
 - a. Position the magneto flywheel at approximately TDC.



TYPICAL

1. TDC gauge MAG side

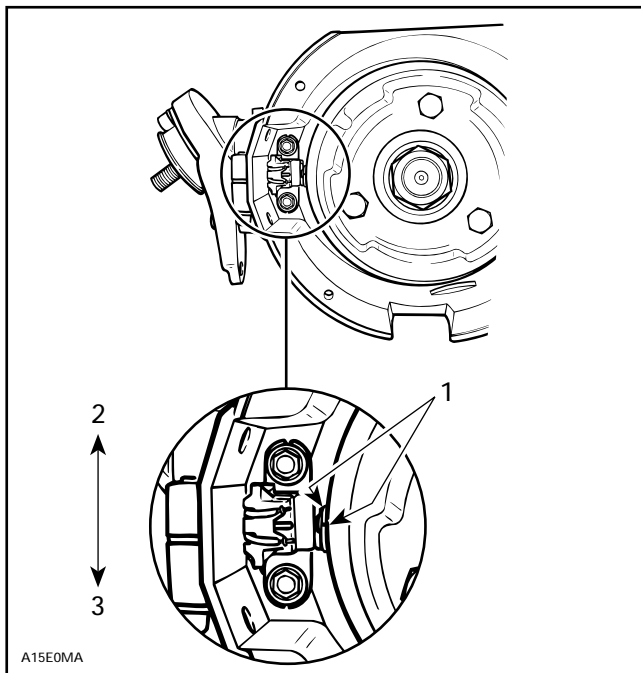
- b. Assemble the gauge to the adaptor and tighten the roller lock nut. Do not tighten the adaptor lock nut.
 - c. Screw the adaptor into the spark plug hole and tighten to prevent movement in the plug hole.
 - d. Position the dial face toward the magneto. Move the gauge down until the needle just begins to move, then move down a further 5 or 6 mm (approximately 1/4 in). Tighten adaptor lock nut by hand.
4. Locate the piston TDC position as follows :
 - a. Slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC while observing the needle. Note that the needle stops moving only as the piston is changing direction.
 - b. Rotate the dial face so that "0" is in line with the needle when it stops moving.
 - c. Again, slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC and adjust the dial face to "0", until the needle always stops exactly at "0" before changing direction.
 - d. "0" now indicates exact TDC.
 5. Verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel as follows :

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 02 (IGNITION TIMING)

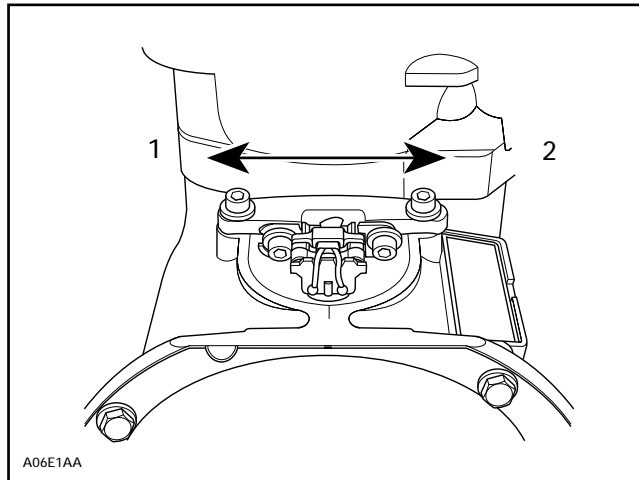
NOTE : When checking timing, certain procedures require that the magneto flywheel be turned in a clockwise direction, viewed facing the magneto. If it is necessary to turn back (counterclockwise) for any reason, rotate the magneto flywheel at least one-quarter turn counterclockwise, and then rotate it clockwise. The last magneto flywheel movement when making a critical check must always be in a clockwise direction, to ensure that the slack in engine moving parts is taken-up.

- Rotate the magneto flywheel counterclockwise, one-quarter turn then carefully rotate it clockwise until the needle indicates the specified measurement, indicated in TECHNICAL DATA 10.
- Make sure that the dot located on the side of the magneto flywheel protrusion perfectly aligns with center of trigger coil core, refer to illustration.
- If the marks do not align, slacken trigger coil screws and move trigger coil to align dot with center of trigger coil core.



583, 599 AND 779 ENGINES

- Dot aligned with center of trigger coil core
- Retard
- Advance



454 AND 670 ENGINES

- Advance
- Retard

NOTE : These marks can not be used to check dynamic (with engine running) ignition timing with a timing light : an other mark is scribed on magneto flywheel or damper for this purpose. When flywheel protrusion dot aligns with center of trigger coil core, flywheel mark and crankcase center mark must be aligned.

Checking Ignition Timing

A timing light capable of flashing reliably over 6000 RPM should be used. The following timing lights are recommended : SNAP-ON no. MT 212, ELECTRO-SPECIALTY no. 978 and ELECTRO-SPECIALTY no. TL 2802 which uses its own type C alkaline batteries.

To check the ignition timing, refer to illustration and proceed as follows :

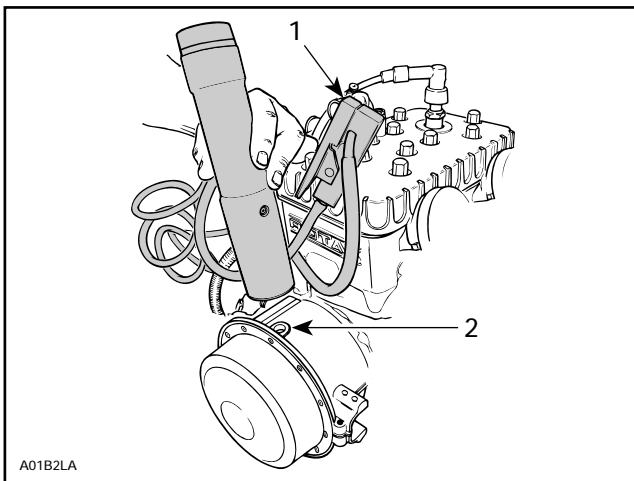
NOTE : Engine should be cold when checking timing. Do not idle engine for more than 20 seconds and make checks quickly. Use a 12 V battery to power the timing light when working on manual start models, if light is not self-powered.

WARNING : Place ski tips against a wall, raise rear of vehicle on a stand, so that track does not contact the ground. Do not allow anyone in front of or behind the vehicle while engine is running. Keep clear of track and do not wear loose clothing which can get caught in moving parts.

- Connect the timing light pick-up to a spark plug cable and the power connections to the battery.

○ NOTE : To avoid an incorrect reading due to parallax, view the magneto flywheel and the crankcase timing marks in a straight line.

2. Start the engine and point timing light straight in line with the crankcase timing mark. Bring engine to 6000 RPM for a brief instant.



TYPICAL

1. Timing light pick-up on MAG side
2. Timing inspection hole

The magneto / damper mark must be aligned with center mark. If not, move trigger coil as explained above and recheck ignition timing. Tolerance is $\pm 1^\circ$.

If the marks still do not align, a faulty trigger coil (check proper grounding of coil) or a faulty CDI module could be the cause : substitute one part at a time and recheck timing marks (check connectors condition prior to substituting any part).

DUCATI CDI SYSTEM

503 Engine Type

Proper ignition timing is determined by trigger coil position.

If for any reason, ignition timing accuracy is suspected, it can be verified as follows.

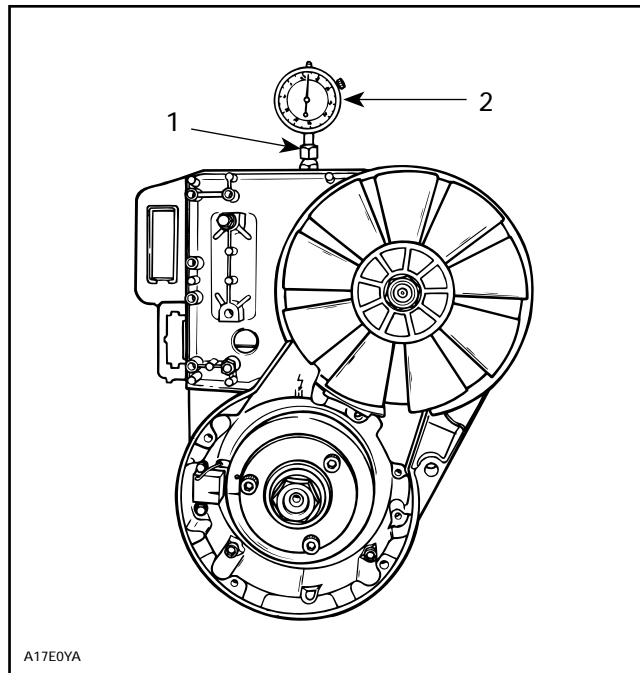
Verifying Magneto Flywheel Timing Mark Position

Prior to checking the timing, it may be necessary to verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel, for the following reasons :

1. To detect a missing or broken magneto flywheel Woodruff key which would allow a change of timing to occur, with eventual break down of the engine.
2. To correctly locate and mark a timing mark on a new service magneto flywheel.
3. To verify the correct location of the factory timing mark.
4. To detect a wrong magneto flywheel.

To verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel, proceed as follows :

1. Clean the area around the spark plugs, and remove them.
2. Remove the rewind starter from the engine.
3. Install the TDC gauge in the spark plug hole, (magneto / generator side) and adjust as follows :
 - a. Position the magneto flywheel at approximately TDC.

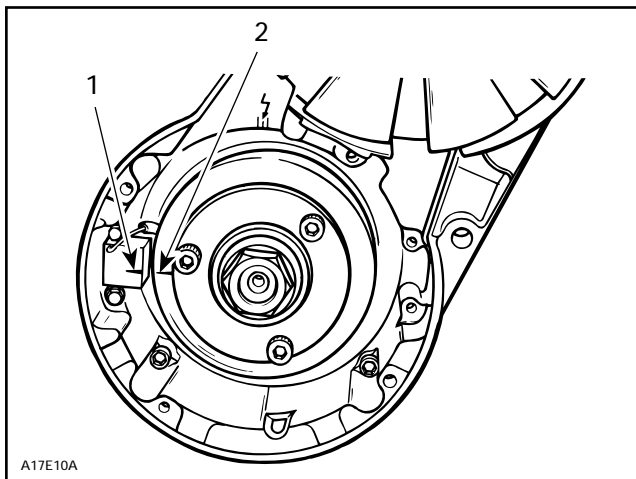


INSTALLATION OF TDC GAUGE

1. Adaptor lock nut
 2. Gauge on MAG side cylinder
- b. Assemble the gauge to the adaptor and tighten the roller lock nut. Do not tighten the adaptor lock nut.
 - c. Screw the adaptor into the spark plug hole and tighten to prevent movement in the plug hole.
 - d. Position the dial face toward the magneto / generator. Move the gauge down until the needle just begins to move, then move down a further 5 or 6 mm (approximately 1/4 in). Tighten adaptor lock nut by hand.
4. Locate the piston TDC position as follows :
 - a. Slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC while observing the needle. Note that the needle stops moving only as the piston is changing direction.
 - b. Rotate the dial face so that "0" is in line with the needle when it stops moving.
 - c. Again, slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC and adjust the dial face to "0", until the needle always stops exactly at "0" before changing direction.
 - d. "0" now indicates exact TDC.
 5. Verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel as follows :

NOTE : When checking timing, certain procedures require that the magneto flywheel be turned in a clockwise direction, viewed facing the magneto /generator. If it is necessary to turn back (counterclockwise) for any reason, rotate the magneto flywheel at least one-quarter turn counterclockwise, and then rotate it clockwise. The last magneto flywheel movement when making a critical check must always be in a clockwise direction, to ensure that the slack in engine moving parts is taken-up.

- a. Rotate the magneto flywheel counterclockwise, one-quarter turn then carefully rotate it clockwise until the needle indicates the specified measurement. Refer to 10 TECHNICAL DATA.
- b. Verify that the magneto flywheel mark perfectly aligns with the mark on the trigger coil, refer to illustration.
- c. If the marks do not align, check magneto flywheel and trigger coil part numbers and check Woodruff key condition. If all parts are the appropriate ones and if Woodruff key is in good condition, continue the procedure.

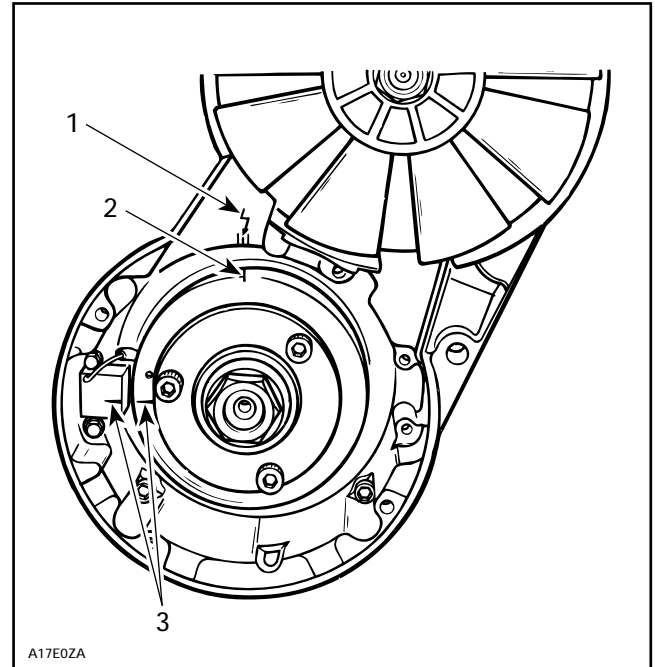


1. Trigger coil mark
2. Magneto flywheel mark

NOTE : These marks can not be used to check dynamic (with engine running) ignition timing with a timing light : a new mark must be scribed on magneto flywheel for this purpose.

6. Scribe a new mark on magneto flywheel as follows.
 - a. Remove the fan cover from the engine.
 - b. Maintain magneto flywheel so that previous marks remain aligned.

- c. Scribe or punch a mark on magneto flywheel so that it perfectly aligns with the arrow on crankcase, refer to illustration. This new timing mark should be used for future timing checks (dynamic timing).
- d. Reinstall rewind starter.
- e. Check the timing with a timing light.



1. Crankcase arrow
2. Scribe a mark here
3. Maintain verified timing marks aligned (static timing)

Checking Ignition Timing

Use timing light (P / N 529 0092 00).

To check the ignition timing, refer to illustration and proceed as follows :

NOTE : Engine should be cold when checking timing. Do not idle engine for more than 20 seconds and make checks quickly.

WARNING : Place ski tips against a wall, raise rear of vehicle on a stand, so that track does not contact the ground. Do not allow anyone in front of or behind the vehicle while engine is running. Keep clear of track and do not wear loose clothing which can get caught in moving parts.

SPARK PLUGS

NGK SPARK PLUG

NGK SPARK PLUG NUMBERING SYSTEM

The heat range identification system is :

High number —————▶ cold plug

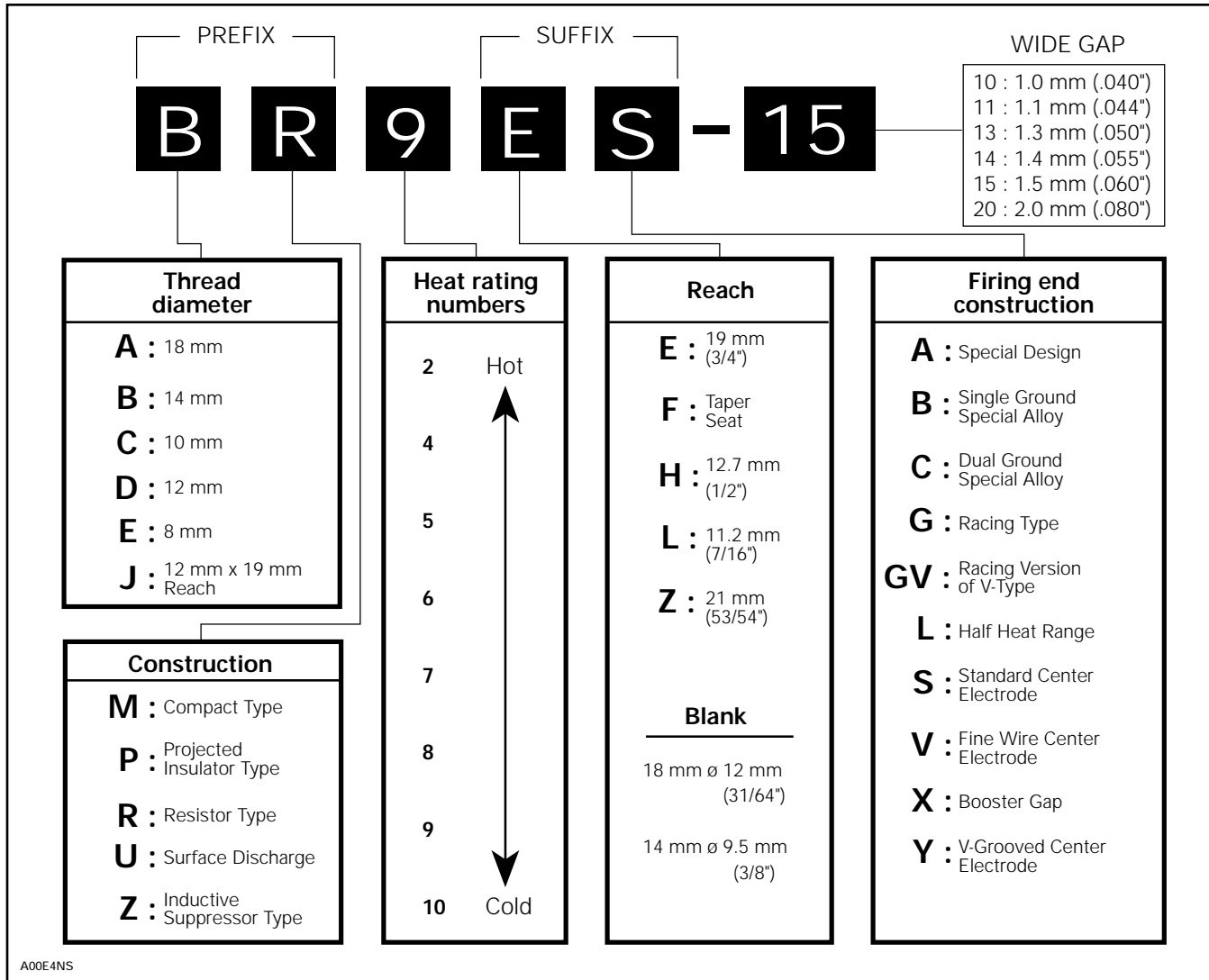
Low number —————▶ hot plug

1996 REFERENCE CHART

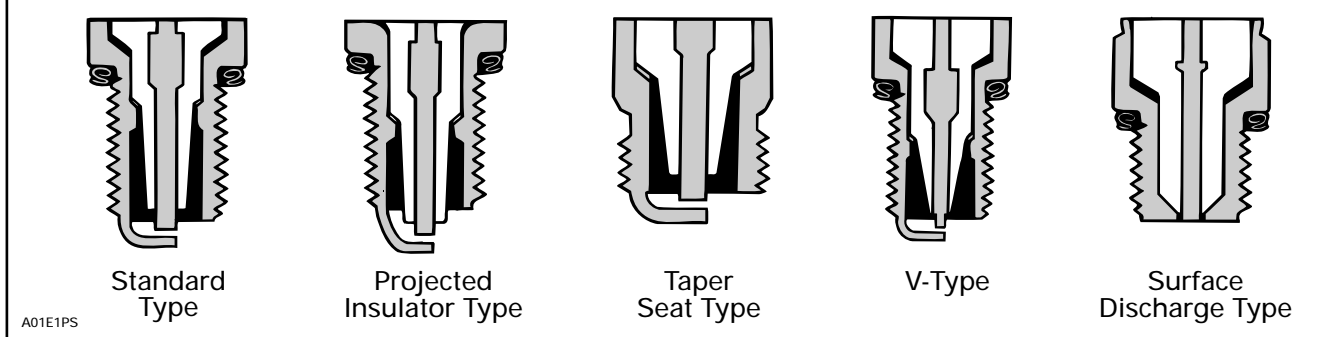
NGK spark plugs used on 1996 Bombardier snowmobiles :

- BR8ES
- BR9ES
- BR10ES

DESIGN SYMBOLS USED IN NGK SPARK PLUGS



CROSSCUTS AND GAP STYLES OF SPARK PLUGS



DISASSEMBLY

First unscrew the spark plug 1 turn.

Clean the spark plug and cylinder head with pressurized air then completely unscrew.

◆ **WARNING** : Whenever using compressed air, always wear protective eye wear.

HEAT RANGE

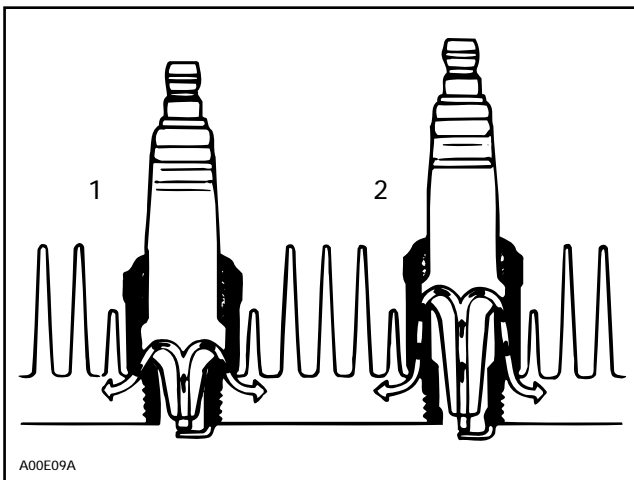
The proper operating temperature or heat range of the spark plugs is determined by the spark plug ability to dissipate the heat generated by combustion.

The longer the heat path between the electrode tip to the plug shell, the hotter the spark plug operating temperature will be – and inversely, the shorter the heat path, the colder the operating temperature will be.

A “cold” type plug has a relatively short insulator nose and transfers heat very rapidly into the cylinder head.

Such a plug is used in heavy duty or continuous high speed operation to avoid overheating.

The “hot” type plug has a longer insulator nose and transfers heat more slowly away from its firing end. It runs hotter and burns off combustion deposits which might tend to foul the plug during prolonged idle or low speed operation.



1. Cold
2. Hot

▼ **CAUTION** : Severe engine damage might occur if a wrong heat range plug is used.

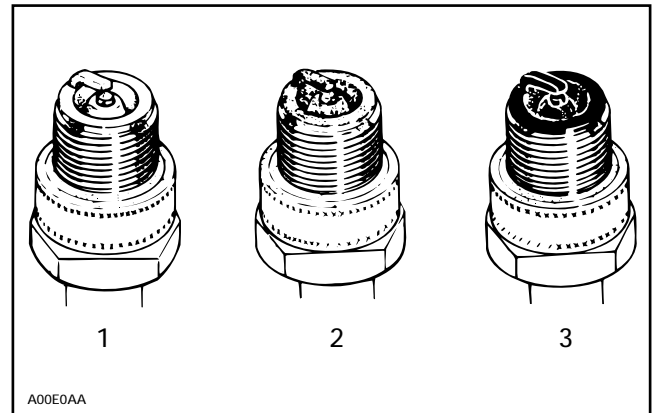
A too “hot” plug will result in overheating and pre-ignition, etc.

A too “cold” plug will result in fouling (shorting the spark plug) or may create carbon build up which can heat up red-hot and cause pre-ignition or detonation.

FOULING

Fouling of the spark plug is indicated by irregular running of the engine, decreased engine speed due to misfiring, reduced performance, and increased fuel consumption. This is due to a loss of compression. Other possible causes are : prolonged idling, or running on a too rich mixture due to a faulty carburetor adjustment or incorrect fuel and / or fuel mixing. The plug face of a fouled spark plug has either a dry coating of soot or an oily, glossy coating given by an excess either of oil or of oil with soot. Such coatings form a conductive connection between the center electrode and ground.

SPARK PLUG ANALYSIS



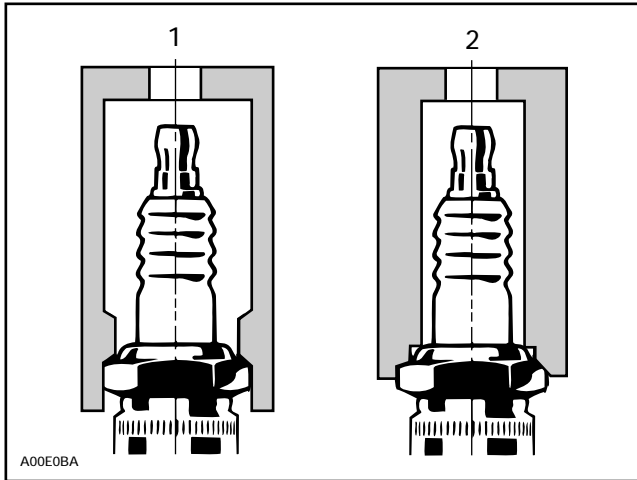
1. Overheated (light grey)
2. Normal (brownish)
3. Fouled (black)

The plug face (and piston dome) reveals the condition of the engine, operating condition, method of driving and fuel mixture. For this reason it is advisable to inspect the spark plug at regular intervals, examining the plug face (i.e. the part of the plug projecting into the combustion chamber) and the piston dome.

SPARK PLUG INSTALLATION

Prior to installation make sure that contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Using a wire feeler gauge, set electrode gap according to TECHNICAL DATA 10.
2. Apply anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) over the spark plug threads to prevent possible seizure.
3. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head and tighten with a torque wrench and a proper socket.



1. *Proper socket*
2. *Improper socket*

SPARK PLUG TIGHTENING TORQUE

Models	Spark plugs	Torque N•m (lbf•ft)
All models	NGK	27 (20)

BATTERY

REMOVAL

All Models

◆ **WARNING** : Battery BLACK negative cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.

◆ **WARNING** : Never charge or boost battery while installed on vehicle.

S Series with Electric Starting

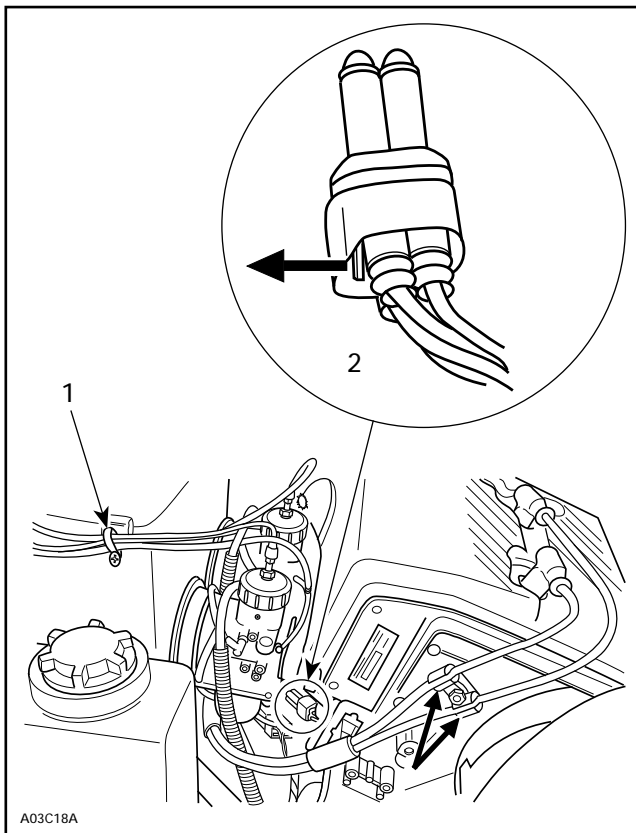
Remove belt guard.

Unfasten spark plug cables from fan housing. Unplug spark plug caps.

Remove throttle cable and primer hose attachment from air silencer.

Unplug CDI box harness connector.

Slacken collar on carburetor adaptors. Remove air silencer. CDI box will come along with.



1. Attachment
2. CDI box harness connector

F Series with Electric Starting

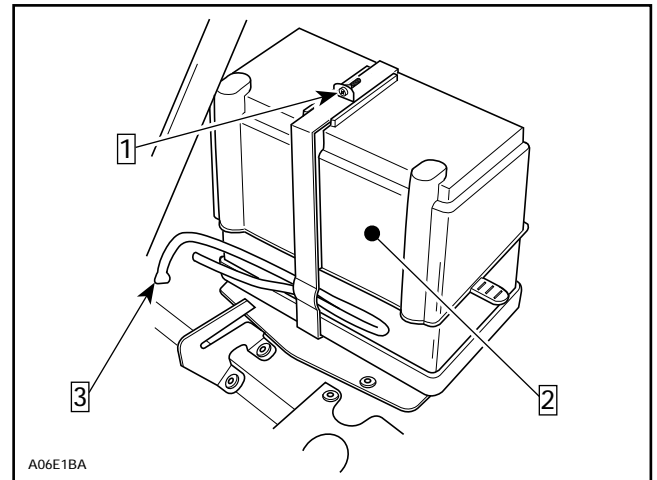
Remove air intake silencer.

All Models Except Skandic WT

Unfasten retaining strips.

Open strips and lift battery protective boot.

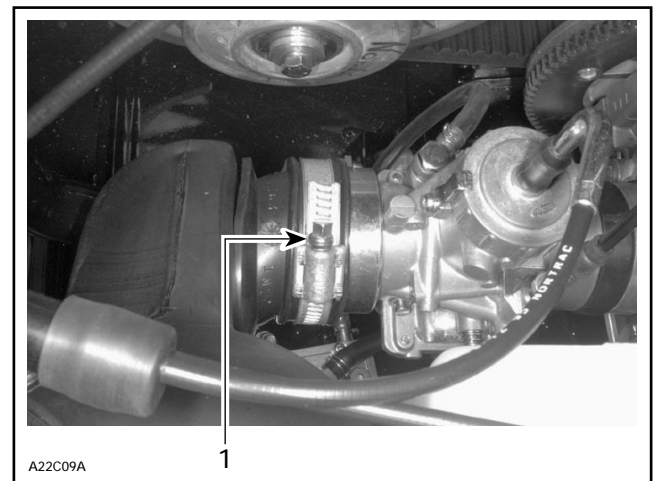
Remove vent tube.



Step 1 : Unfasten and open
Step 2 : Lift protective boot
Step 3 : Remove vent tube

Skandic WT

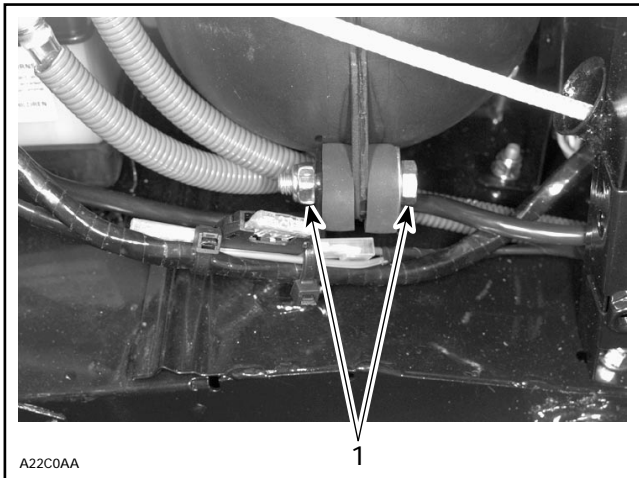
Remove air intake silencer.



1. Loosen clamp

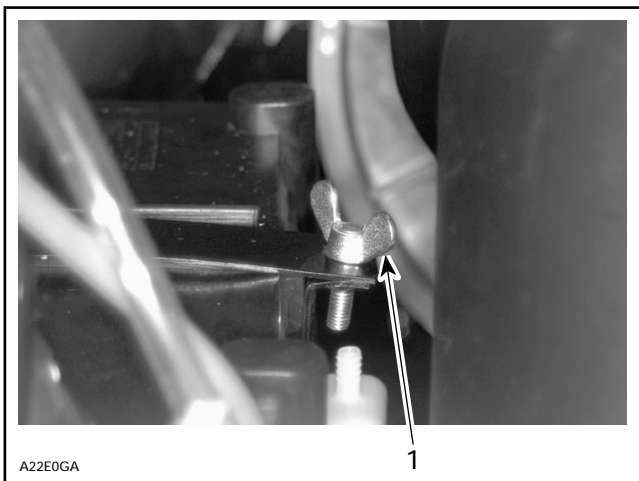
Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)



1. Remove bolt and lock nut

Unfasten battery brackets.



1. Wing screw

All Models

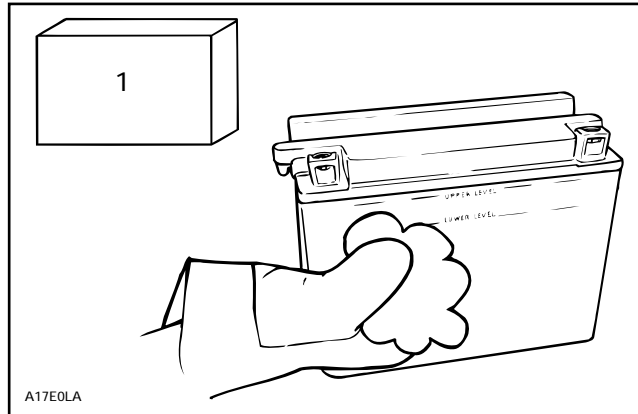
Withdraw battery from vehicle being careful not lean it so that electrolyte flows out of vent tube.

▼ **CAUTION** : Should any electrolyte spillage occur, immediately wash off with a solution of baking soda and water to prevent damage to vehicle components.

CLEANING

Clean the battery, battery casing, vent tube, caps, cables and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery interior since it will destroy the electrolyte.



1. Baking soda

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect battery casing for cracks or other possible damage. If casting is damaged, replace battery and thoroughly clean battery tray and close area with water and baking soda.

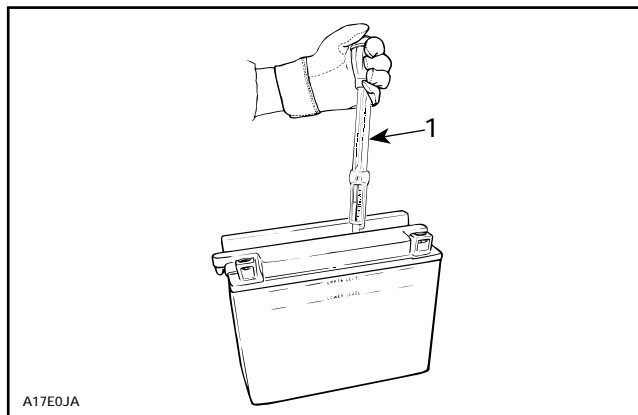
◆ **WARNING** : Should the battery casing be damaged, wear a suitable pair of non-absorbent gloves when removing the battery by hand.

Inspect battery posts for security of mounting.

Inspect for cracked or damaged battery caps, replace defective caps.

◆ **WARNING** : Battery caps do not have vent holes. Make sure that vent tube is not obstructed.

HYDROMETER TEST



1. Specific gravity 1.260

A hydrometer measures the charge of a battery in terms of specific gravity of the electrolyte. Most hydrometers give a true reading at 27°C (80°F).

In order to obtain correct readings, adjust the initial reading by **adding** .004 points to the hydrometer readings for each 5.5°C (10°F) **above** 27°C (80°F) and by **subtracting** .004 point for every 5.5°C (10°F) **below** 27°C (80°F).

This chart will be useful to find the correct reading.

ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE		OPERATION TO PERFORM
°C	°F	
38 32	100 90	add .008 .004 to the reading
27	80	correct reading
21 16 10 4 -1 -7 -12 -18 -23 -29 -34 -40	70 60 50 40 30 20 10 0 -10 -20 -30 -40	.004 .008 .012 .016 .020 .024 .028 .032 .036 .040 .044 .048 subtract from the reading

EXAMPLE NO. 1

Temperature below 27°C (80°F) :
Hydrometer Reading : 1.250
Electrolyte temperature : -7°C (20°F)
Subtract .024 Sp. Gr.
Corrected Sp. Gr. is 1.226

EXAMPLE NO. 2

Temperature above 27°C (80°F) :
Hydrometer Reading : 1.235
Electrolyte temperature : 38°C(100 (100°F)
Add .008 Sp. Gr.
Corrected Sp. Gr. is 1.243

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not install a partially charged battery on a snowmobile since the casing might crack at freezing temperature. The following chart shows the freezing point of the electrolyte in relation to the charge of the battery.

Temperature - Corrected Specific Gravity	Battery Charge	Freezing Point of Electrolyte
1.260	Fully charged	-59°C (-74°F)
1.230	3/4 Charged	-40°C (-40°F)
1.200	1/2 Charged	-27°C (-16°F)
1.170	1/4 Charged	-18°C (0°F)
1.110	Discharged	-7°C (+19°F)

BATTERY STORAGE

Disconnect and remove battery from the vehicle.

Check electrolyte level in each cell, add distilled water up to upper level line.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overfill.

The battery must always be stored in fully charged condition. If required, charge until specific gravity of 1.260 is obtained.

▼ **CAUTION** : Battery electrolyte temperature must not exceed 50°C (122°F). The casing should not feel hot.

Clean battery terminals and cable connections using a wire brush. Apply a light coat of dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) or petroleum jelly on terminals.

Clean battery casing and caps using a solution of baking soda and water. Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery, otherwise it will destroy the electrolyte. Rinse battery with clear water and dry well using a clean cloth.

Store battery on a wooden shelf in a cool dry place. Such conditions reduce self-discharging and keep fluid evaporation to a minimum.

During the storage period, recheck electrolyte level and specific gravity readings at least every 40 days. As necessary, keep the battery at its upper level line and near full charge as possible (trickle charge).

ACTIVATION OF NEW BATTERY

◆ **WARNING** : Never charge or boost battery while installed on vehicle.

▼ **CAUTION** : Prior to charging the battery, always remove it from the vehicle to prevent electrolyte spillage.

A new battery is factory fresh dry charged. For storage purposes, it is fitted with a temporary sealing tube.

Do not remove the sealing tube or loosen battery caps unless activation is desired.

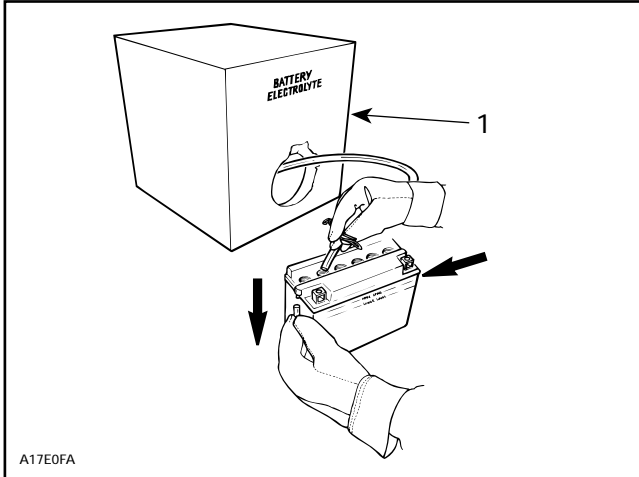
In case of accidental premature removal of caps or sealing tube, battery should be given a full charge.

Perform the following operations anytime a new battery is to be installed.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)

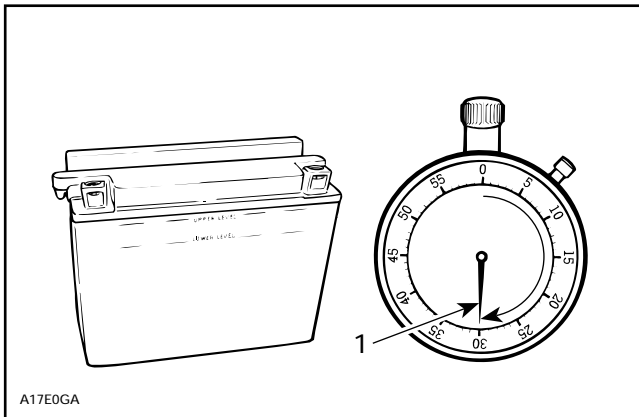
1. Remove the sealing tube from the vent elbow. Install vent tube, included in the battery kit, to battery elbow.

◆ **WARNING :** Failure to remove the sealing tube could result in an explosion.



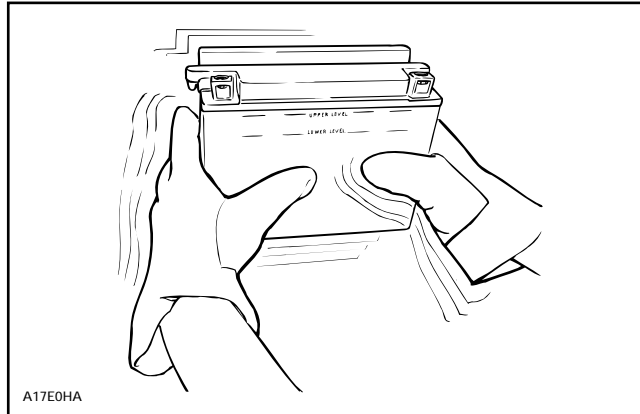
1. Battery electrolyte

2. Remove caps and fill battery to UPPER LEVEL line with electrolyte (specific gravity : 1.260 at 20°C (68°F)).
3. Allow the battery to stand for 30 minutes MINIMUM so that electrolyte soak through battery cells.

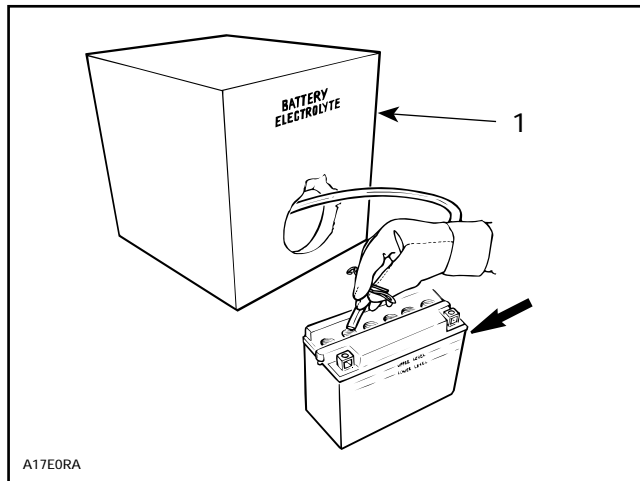


1. 30 minutes

4. Allow gas bubbles to escape by lightly shaking battery by hand.

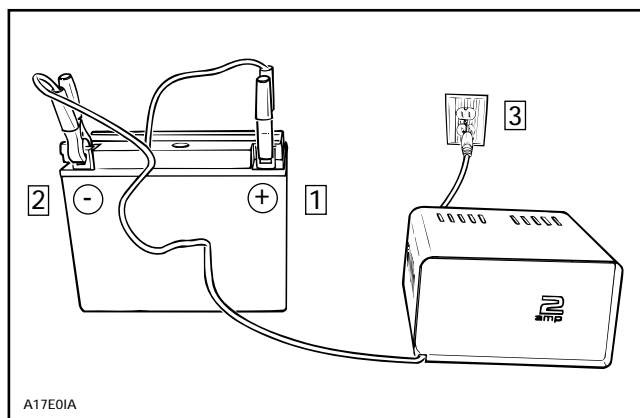


5. Readjust the electrolyte level to the UPPER LEVEL line.



1. Battery electrolyte

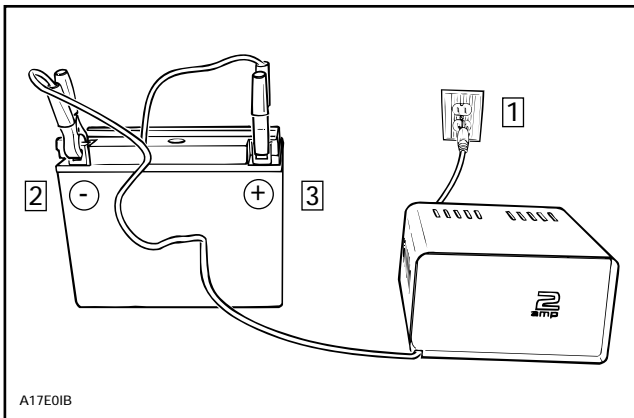
6. Connect a 2 A battery charger for 10 to 20 hours.



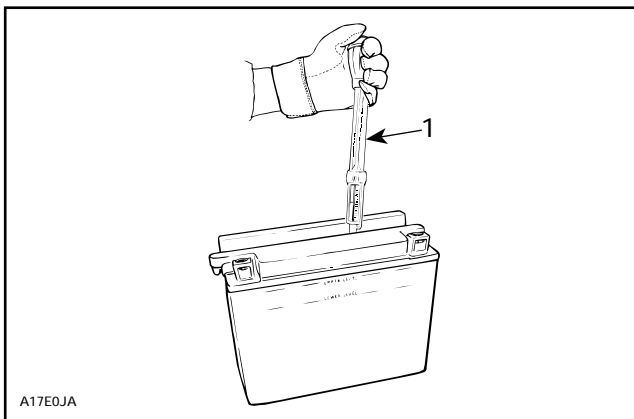
▼ **CAUTION** : If charging rate raises higher than 2.4 A reduce it immediately. If cell temperature rises higher than 50°C (122°F) (if the casing feels hot) discontinue charging temporarily or reduce the charging rate.

◆ **WARNING** : Gases given off by a battery being charged are highly explosive. Always charge in a well ventilated area. Keep battery away from cigarettes or open flames. Always turn battery charger off **prior to** disconnecting cables. Otherwise a spark will occur and battery might explode.

7. Disconnect battery charger.

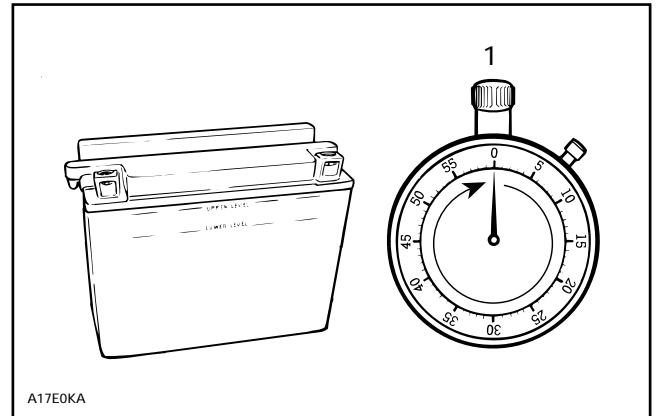


8. Test battery state of charge. Use a hydrometer.



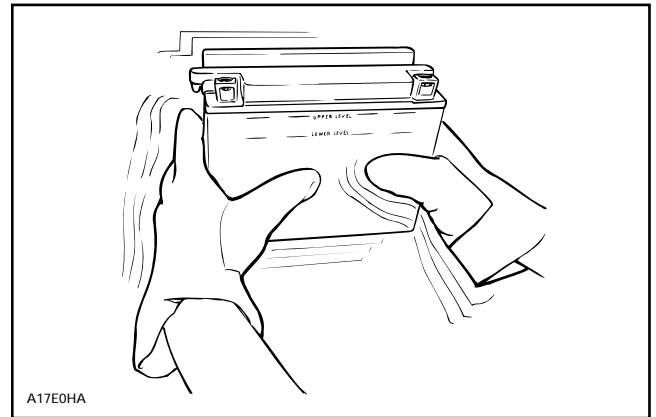
1. Specific gravity 1.260

9. Let battery settles for one hour.

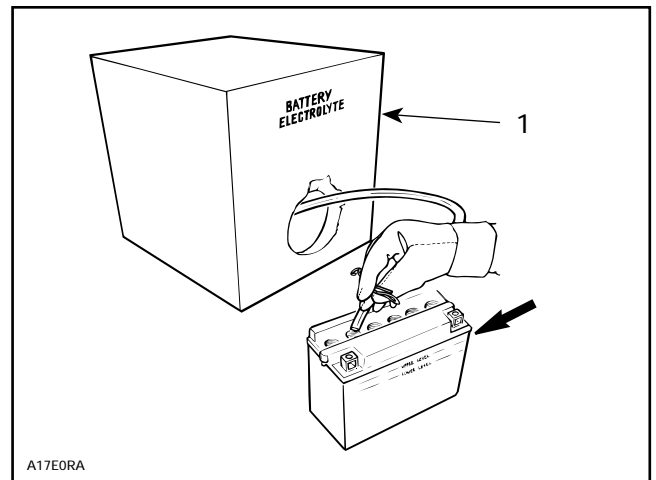


1. 60 minutes

10. Allow gas bubbles to escape by lightly shake battery.



11. Readjust electrolyte level.

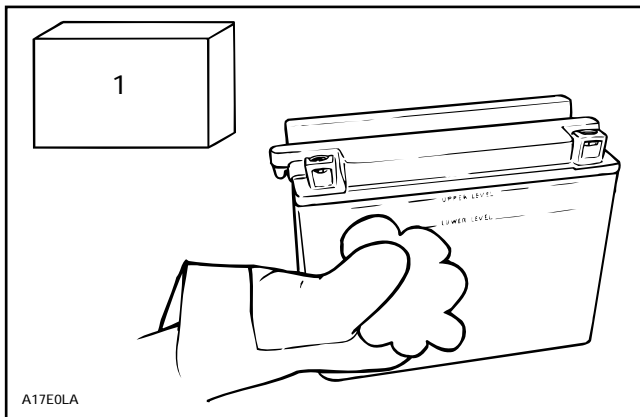


1. Battery electrolyte

12. Reinstall caps and clean any electrolyte spillage using a solution of baking soda and water.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)



1. Baking soda

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery interior since it will destroy the electrolyte.

○ **NOTE** : It is recommended to verify the battery charge once a month. If necessary, fully charge battery.

SERVICING

Electrolyte Level

Since a battery has been activated (see above), add distilled water to top up electrolyte.

TIPS FOR CHARGING A USED BATTERY

▼ **CAUTION** : Prior to charging the battery, always remove it from the vehicle to prevent electrolyte spillage.

For best results, battery should be charged when the electrolyte and the plates are at room temperature. A battery that is cold may not accept current for several hours after charging begun.

Do not charge frozen battery. If the battery charge is very low, the battery may freeze. If it is suspected to be frozen, keep it in a heated area for about two hours before charging.

◆ **WARNING** : Do not place battery near open flame.

The time required to charge a battery will vary depending some factors such as :

- Battery temperature : The charging time is increased as the temperature goes down. The current accepted by a cold battery will remain low. As the battery warms up, it will accept a higher rate of charge.

- State of charge : Because the electrolyte is nearly pure water in a completely discharged battery, it cannot accept current as well as electrolyte. This is the reason the battery will not accept current when the charging cycle first begins. As the battery remains on the charger, the current from the charger causes the electrolytic acid content to rise which makes the electrolyte a better conductor and then, the battery will accept a higher charging rate.
- Type of charger : Battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current that they can supply. Therefore, the time required for the battery to begin accepting measurable current will also vary.

Charging a Very Flat or Completely Discharged Battery :

Unless this procedure is properly followed, a good battery may be needlessly replaced.

- Measure the voltage at the battery posts with an accurate voltmeter. If it is below 10 volts, the battery will accept current at very low rate, in term of milliamperes, because electrolyte is nearly pure water as explained above. It could be some time before the charging rate increases. Such low current flow may not be detectable on some charger ammeters and the battery will seem not to accept any charge.
- Only for this particular case, set the charger to a high rate.

○ **NOTE** : Some chargers have a polarity protection feature which prevents charging unless the charger leads are connected to the correct battery terminals. A completely discharged battery may not have enough voltage to activate this circuitry, even though the leads are connected properly. This will make it appear that the battery will not accept a charge. Follow the charger manufacturer's instruction telling how to bypass or override this circuitry so that the charger will turn on and charge a low-voltage battery.

- Since the battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current they provide, the time required for the battery to accept measurable charger current might be up to approximatively 10 hours or more.
- If the charging current is not up to a measurable amount at the end of about 10 hours, the battery should be replaced.

- If the charging current is measurable before the end or at the end of about 10 hours, the battery is good and charging should be completed in the normal manner as specified in **Activation of a new battery**.
- It is recommended that any battery recharged by this procedure be load tested prior to returning it to service.

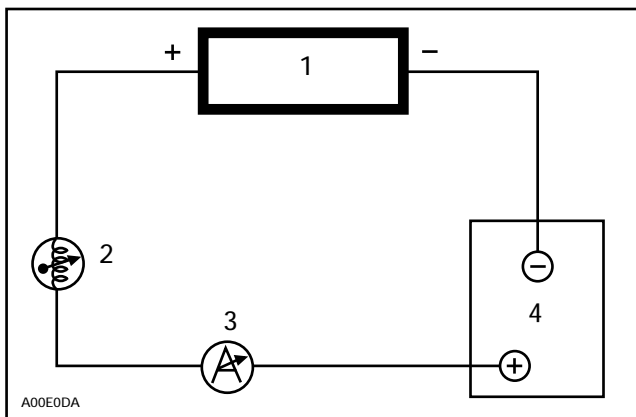
BATTERY CHARGING EQUIPMENT

The battery charger should have an adjustable charging rate. Variable adjustment is preferred, but a unit which can be adjusted in small increments is acceptable.

The battery charger must be equipped with an ammeter capable of accurately measuring current of less than one ampere.

If the present charger is not adjustable to the proper current values, a rheostat can be connected in series with the battery to provide adjustment. 12 Ohm, 50 watt rheostats, such as OHMITE – 0314 or MALLORY 50K 12P, are available from electronic parts supply shops and they are suitable for use with most chargers if the peak current is to be held below 2 amps.

If you need an accurate ammeter, we recommend the use of : SHURITE – 5202 (0 to 3 amps) or – 5203 (0 to 5 amps) available from electronic parts supply shops.



1. Charger
2. Rheostat 12 Ω, 50 W
3. Ammeter
4. Battery

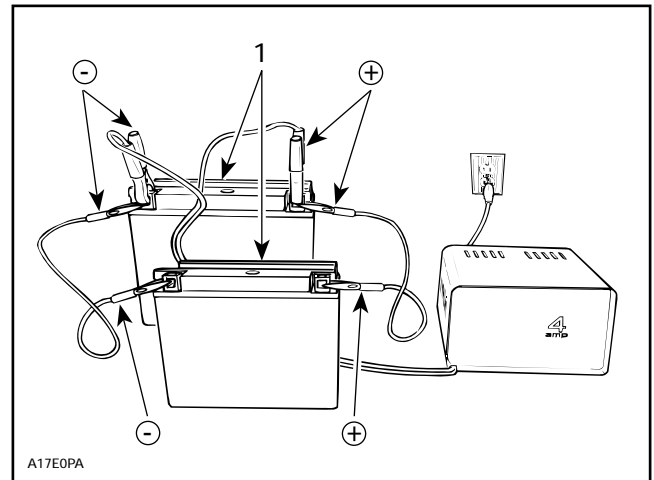
For a service application and a permanent installation, both ammeter and rheostat can be built into a small box adjacent to your charger.

▼ **CAUTION** : Adequate ventilation **MUST** be provided to cool the rheostat.

Charging 2 or More Batteries at a Time

Connect all positives together and use a charger with a capacities (rated) equal to : number of battery to be charged multiply by 2 A.

For example : charging five batteries at a time requires a 10 A rated charger (5 x 2 A = 10 A).



TYPICAL

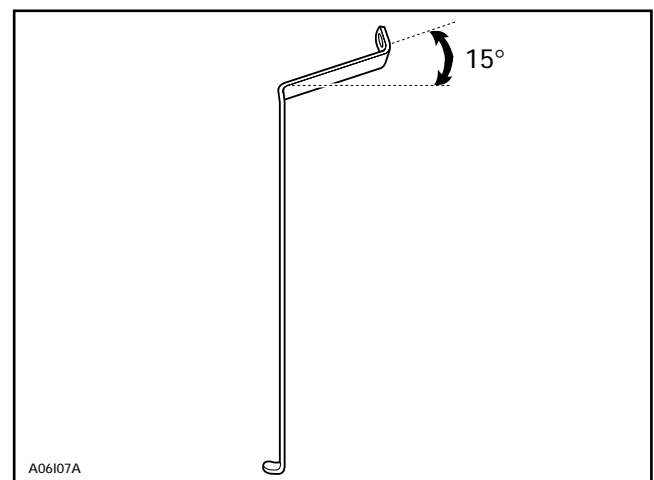
1. 2 batteries = 4 A

INSTALLATION OF BATTERY

S Series and F Series with Electric Starting

Ensure vent tube is properly installed on battery elbow, then install protective boot over battery.

Bent rear strip by 15° to facilitate installation. That strip can also be taped on its hook portion so it stays in place.



Close and fasten retaining strips.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)

Connect vent tube to vehicle fitting on front frame.

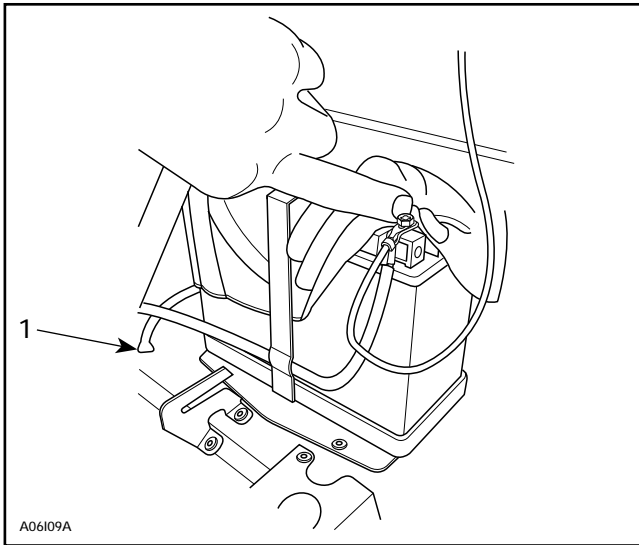
Route RED positive cable behind retaining strip and connect it to positive battery terminal.

Connect BLACK negative cable LAST.

▼ **CAUTION** : Negative battery terminal should always be disconnected FIRST and reconnected LAST.

Apply silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) on battery posts and connectors.

Connect vent tube to vehicle fitting on front frame.



1. Vent tube on fitting

Ensure that vent tube is not kinked or blocked.

Reinstall air silencer.

◆ **WARNING** : Vent tube must be free and open. A kinked or bent tube will restrict ventilation and create gas accumulation that might result in an explosion.

S Series With Electric Starting

Fasten spark plug cables to fan housing.

Reinstall throttle cable and primer hose attachment to air silencer. See removal illustration.

Skandic WT

Secure battery brackets.

Connect battery cables.

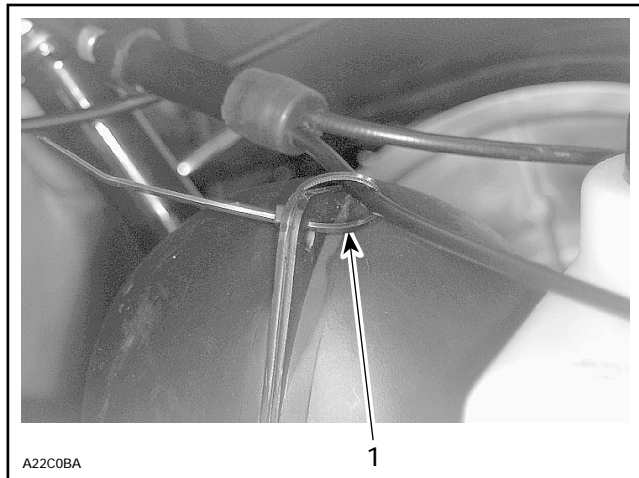
▼ **CAUTION** : Negative BLACK battery terminal should always be disconnected FIRST and reconnected LAST.

Apply silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) on battery posts and connectors.

Ensure vent tube is properly installed on battery elbow and that it is not kinked or blocked.

Reinstall air intake silencer.

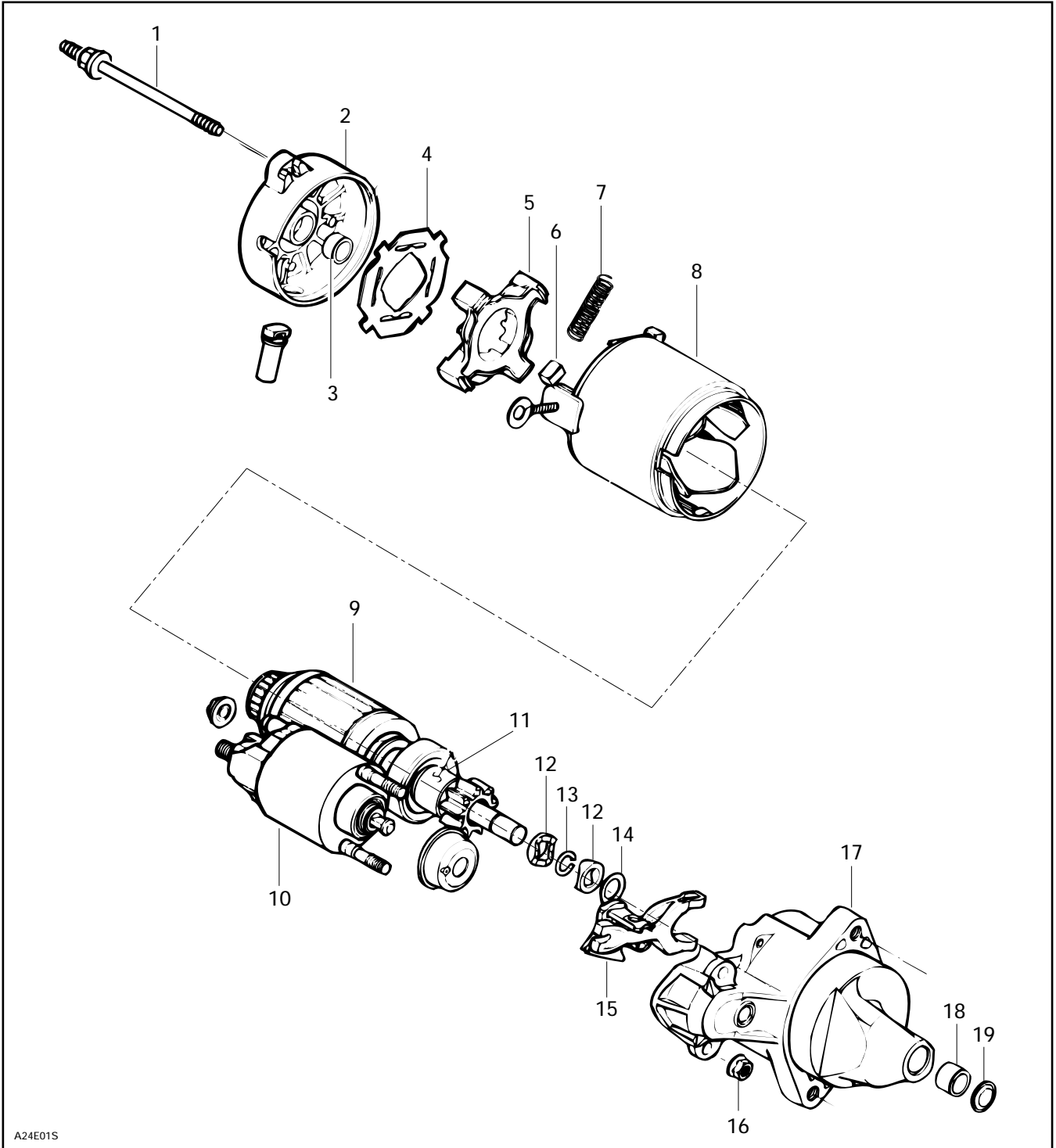
Secure oil injection pump cable to air intake silencer using a locking tie. Install locking tie loosely as per following illustration.



1. Locking tie

ELECTRIC STARTER

Skandic WT, S Series and F Series with Electric Starting



A24E01S

REMOVAL

- Disconnect BLACK ground cable from battery.
- Disconnect RED positive cable from battery.
- ◆ **WARNING** : Always disconnect ground cable first and connect last.
- Disconnect RED cable and RED / GREEN wire from starter solenoid switch.
- Remove starter from engine.

DISASSEMBLY

Disconnect bare wire linking starter and solenoid.

10,15,16, Solenoid Switch, Drive Lever and Nut

Remove nuts then solenoid switch by lifting and pulling to disengage from drive lever.

1,2,8,17, Screw, End Frame, Yoke and Drive Housing

Unscrew starter longer screws then pull yoke with end frame to separate from drive housing.

9,14,15, Armature, Thrust Washer and Drive Lever

Pull armature with drive lever being careful not to lose thrust washer at shaft end.

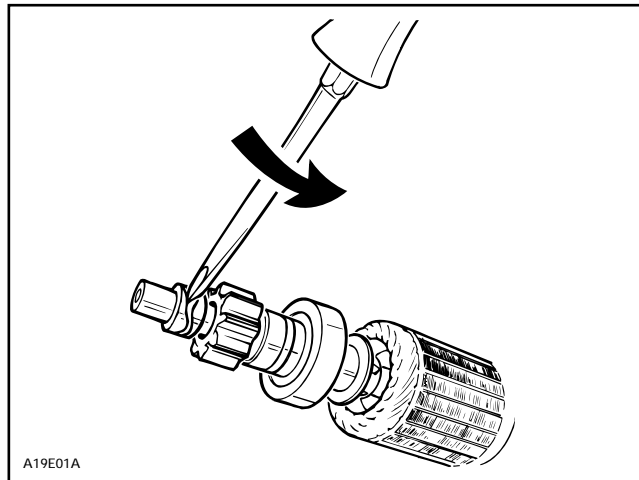
4,5,7, Insulator, Brush Holder and Spring

Remove insulator then brush springs being careful not to lose them since they will be projected out.

Pull brush holder from yoke.

11,12,13, Overrunning Clutch, Circlip and Stop Collar

Insert blade of a small screwdriver between stop collars.



Twist screwdriver to separate stop collars thus giving access to circlip.

Remove outer collar, circlip then inner collar.

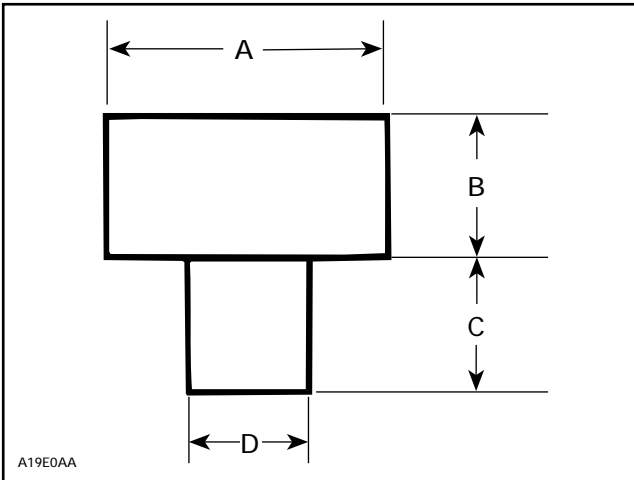
Remove overrunning clutch.

18,19, Bushing (Drive Housing) and Cover

Check the wear on bushing by measuring the amount of radial play between the armature shaft and the bushing.

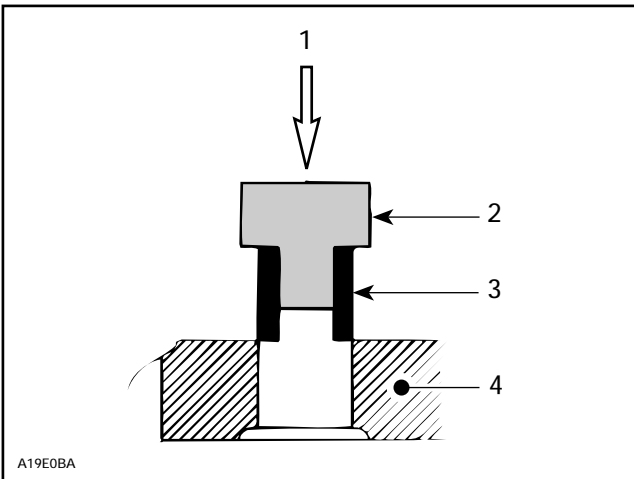
The radial play should not exceed 0.20 mm (0.008 in). If greater, replace the bushing. To replace, press out the old one toward bushing cover and press in a new one with a bushing pusher. The correct size of the bushing pusher to use is given on next illustration.

▼ **CAUTION** : Support drive housing adequately to prevent damage when pressing bushing.



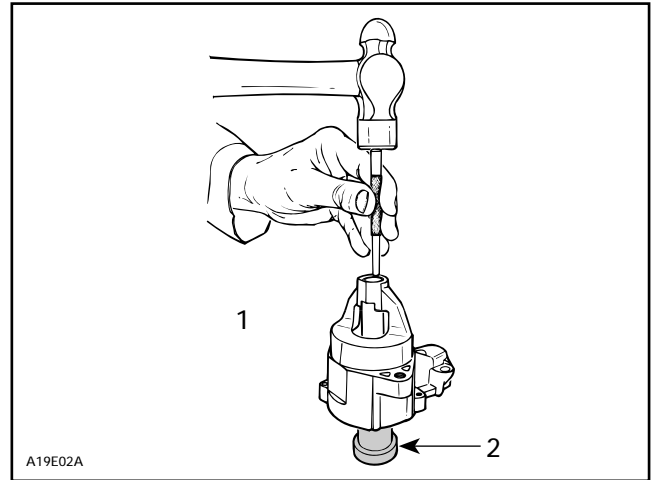
BUSHING PUSHER

- A. 16 mm (5/8 in) dia.
- B. 13 mm (1/2 in)
- C. 11 mm (7/16 in)
- D. 11 mm (.433 in) dia.



- 1. Press-in
- 2. Bushing pusher
- 3. Bushing
- 4. Drive housing

Install bushing cover then, using a punch, stake bushing cover in place.



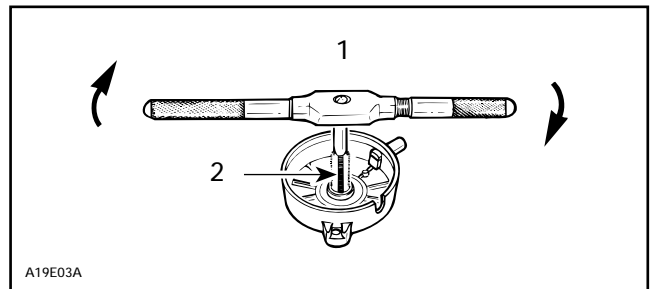
- 1. Stake bushing cover
- 2. Support

3, Bushing (End Frame)

Check the wear on bushing by measuring the amount of radial play between the armature shaft and the bushing.

The radial play should not exceed 0.20 mm (.008 in). If greater, replace bushing as follows :

Using a 12 mm tap, cut threads into bushing so that the tap contacts the end frame. Continue to rotate tap until the bushing comes free.



- 1. Turn until bushing goes out
- 2. 12 mm tap

To install new bushing, use the same bushing pusher as for drive housing bushing installation.

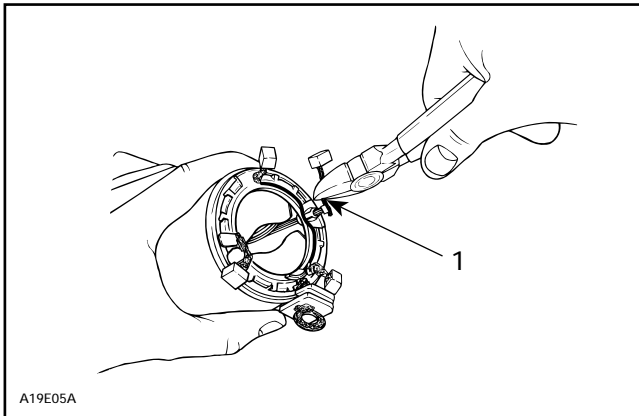
6, Brush

To replace, proceed as follows :

Cut brush wire close to connector at the welded portion.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)



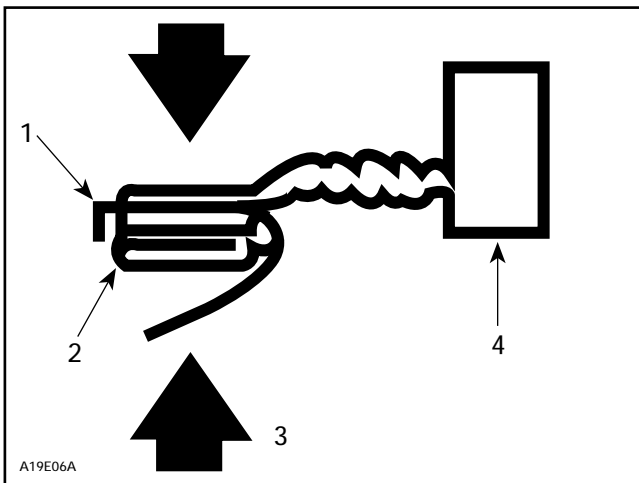
1. Cut close to connector

Remove burrs with a file on the remaining welded portion.

▼ **CAUTION** : Be careful not to damage plastic portion of yoke.

Place spare brush plate edge against yoke connector edge (welded portion).

Crimp plate over yoke connector with a pair of pliers.



1. Plate edge
2. Yoke connector
3. Crimp
4. Spare brush

Solder the crimped portion.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overheat and quickly perform soldering to prevent solder from flowing to the brush through the wire. Preferably use a heat sink.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Refer to the end of this sub-section.

ASSEMBLY

Prior to assembling, coat sliding surfaces and moving parts on armature shaft splines, overrunning clutch, solenoid switch plunger, drive lever and bushings with G.E. Versilube G 321 (P / N 413 7040 00) lubricant.

Proceed as follows for assembling.

Secure drive housing in a vise.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overtighten since housing might be damaged.

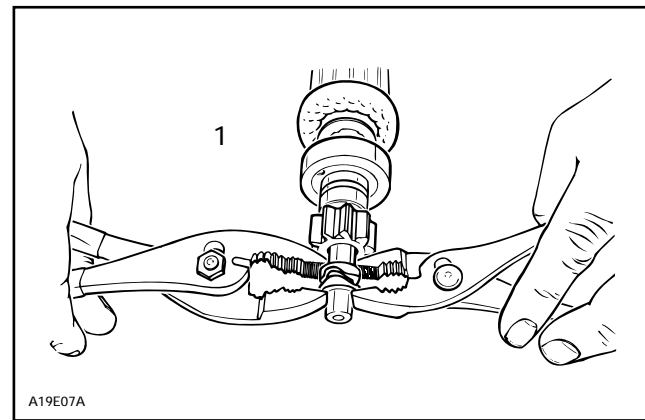
12,13, Stop Collar and Circlip

Install overrunning clutch onto armature shaft. Insert inner collar onto shaft. Install a new circlip.

▼ **CAUTION** : Always install a new circlip when servicing.

Insert outer collar being careful to match protrusions with notches of collars.

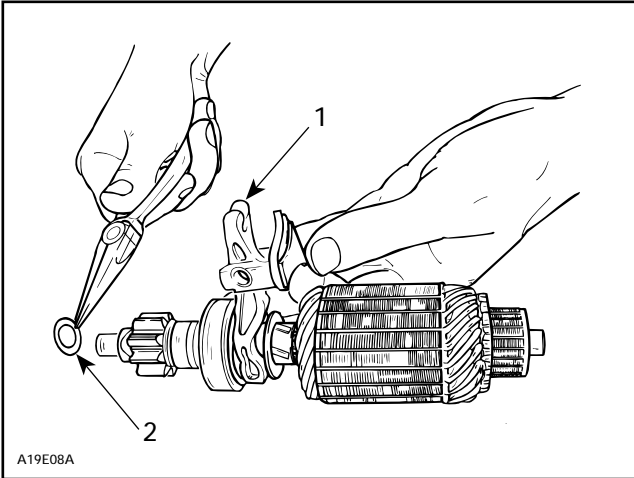
Using a pair of pliers on each side of stop collars, squeeze evenly until collars sit over circlip.



1. Squeeze evenly

12,14,15,17, Stop Collar, Thrust Washer, Drive Lever and Drive Housing

Install thrust washer against outer stop collar. Place drive lever onto overrunning clutch then insert into drive housing.

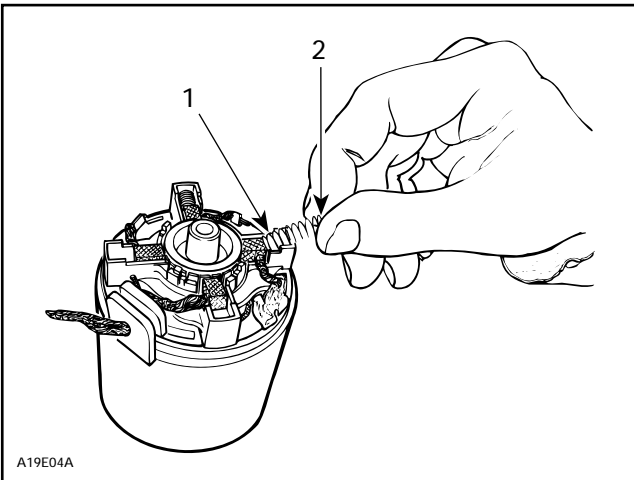


1. Install on overrunning clutch
2. Install thrust washer

5,6,7,8,9, Brush Holder, Brush, Spring, Yoke and Armature

Slide yoke over armature.

Install brush holder then brushes in their housings. Insert springs as follows : place one end of spring against brush, compress, then push the other end of spring onto its housing. Repeat for remaining springs.



1. This end first
2. Push this end to complete

1,2,4, Screw, End Frame and Insulator

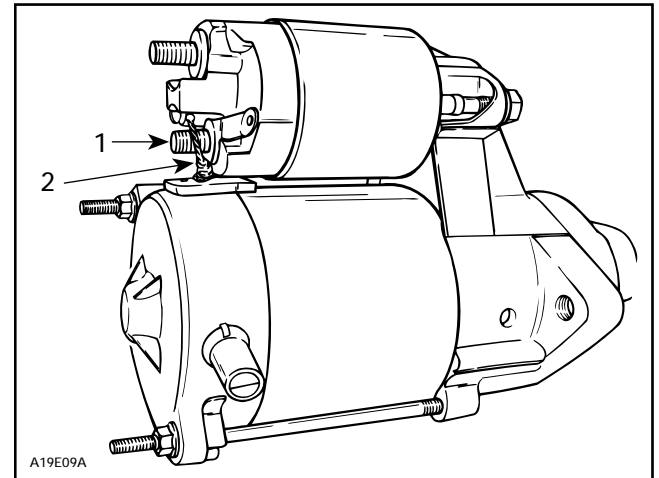
Secure insulator over brushes and springs. Properly install end frame and tighten screws.

10,15,17, Solenoid, Drive Lever and Drive Housing

Insert solenoid plunger inside of drive lever fork and secure to drive housing.

Connect starter bare wire to solenoid.

○ **NOTE** : Connect this wire on the **shorter** solenoid stud.



1. Shorter stud
2. Bare wire

INSTALLATION

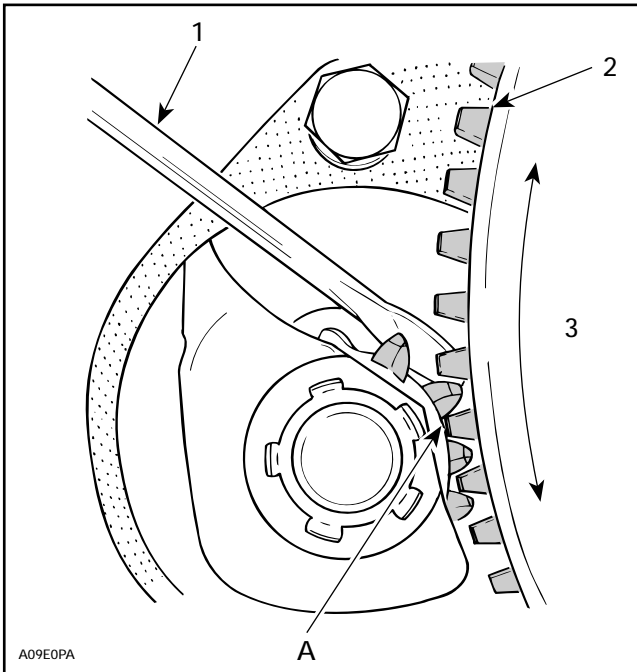
Make sure that starter and engine mating surfaces are free of grime. Serious trouble may arise if starter is not properly aligned.

Install starter.

○ **NOTE** : Check proper engaging depth of starter pinion teeth to ring gear teeth (see illustration). Install hardened washers (P / N 503 0079 00) between engine and starter support and / or starter bracket accordingly.

▼ **CAUTION** : All starter and starter bracket fasteners must be secured with Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7074 00).

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)



1. Screwdriver pulling starter pinion
 2. Ring gear
 3. No excessive backlash
- A. 0.5 to 1.5 mm (.020 to .060 in)

Connect the RED battery cable and the red wire to the large terminal of the solenoid. Connect RED / GREEN wire to small terminal of solenoid.

Connect BLACK cable to battery.

◆ **WARNING** : Always disconnect ground cable first and connect last.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

CLEANING

▼ **CAUTION** : Armature starter yoke ass'y and drive unit assembly must not be immersed in cleaning solvent.

Clean brushes and holder with a clean cloth soaked in solvent. Brushes must be dried thoroughly with a clean cloth.

Blow brush holder clean using compressed air.

◆ **WARNING** : Always wear safety goggles when using compressed air.

Remove dirt, oil or grease from commutator using a clean cloth soaked in suitable solvent. Dry well using a clean, dry cloth.

Clean engine starter gear teeth and drive unit (clutch).

○ **NOTE** : Bushings must not be cleaned with grease dissolving agents.

Immerse all metal components in cleaning solution. Dry using a clean, dry cloth.

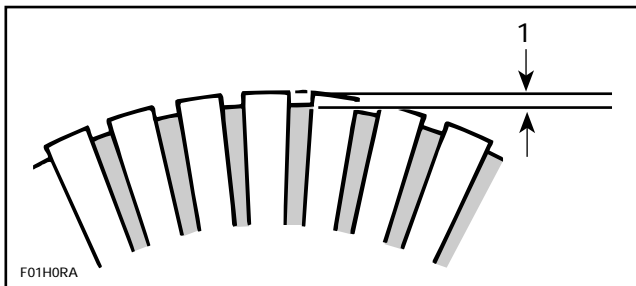
INSPECTION

Armature

○ **NOTE** : An ohmmeter may be used for the following testing procedures, except for the one concerning the shorted windings in the armature.

Check the commutator for roughness, burnt or scored surface. If necessary, turn the commutator on a lathe, enough to remove grime only.

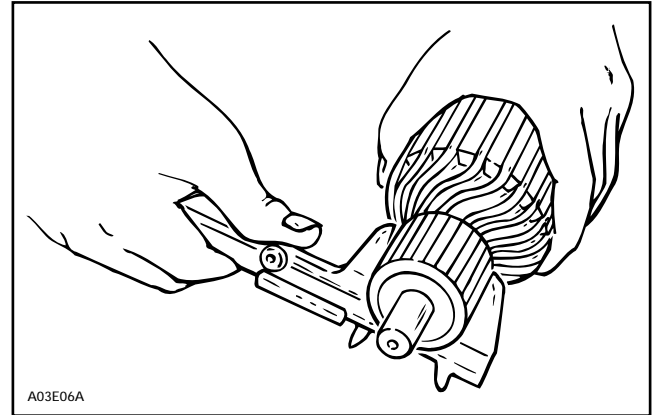
Check the commutator for mica depth. If the depth is less than 0.20 mm (0.008 in), undercut the mica. Be sure that no burrs are left and no copper dust remains between the segments after the undercutting operation is completed.



1. Commutator undercut 0.20 mm (.008 in)

Check the commutator out-of-round condition with V-Blocks and an indicator. If the commutator out-of-round is more than 0.40 mm (.016 in), the commutator should be turned on a lathe.

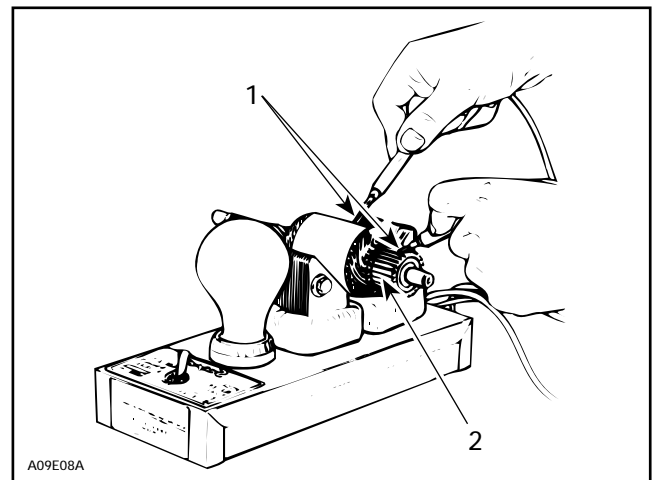
Check commutator outer diameter. If less than specified value, replace.



MODEL	WEAR LIMIT
All	27 mm (1.063 in)

Test for Ground Circuit in the Armature :

Use growler test probes. Check between armature core and the commutator bars. If growler lamp turns on, bars are grounded.



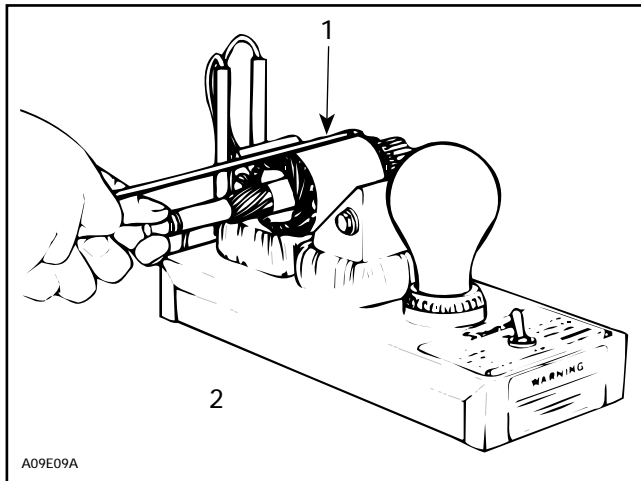
1. Test probes
2. Commutator bars

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)

Test Armature for Shorted Winding :

When the armature is rotated in the growler with a steel strip (hack-saw blade) held above it, the strip will vibrate over that area of the armature which has short circuited.



1. Steel strip (hack-saw blade)
2. Growler

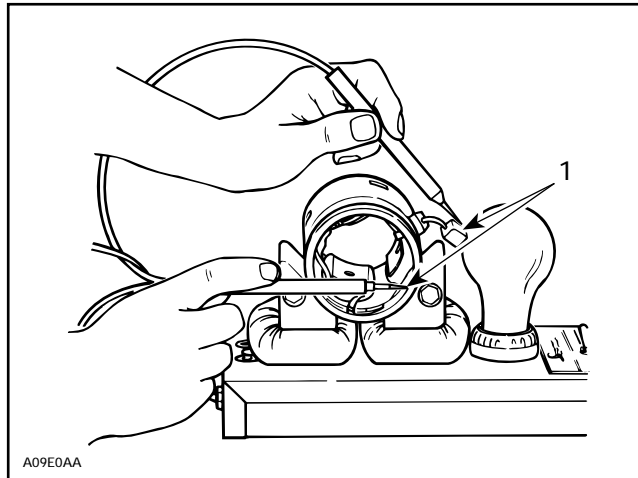
Test the Armature for Open Circuit :

Use growler test probes. Place one test probe on a commutator bar and the other test probe on the neighboring bar. Repeat this operation for all bars, moving one test probe at a time. If the growler lamp does not turn on, the armature circuit between these two bars is opened. The armature should be replaced or repaired ; open circuits most often occur at the commutator riser where coils are soldered. (Burnt commutator bars are usually an indication of an open-circuited armature coil).

Field Windings and Brushes

Test the Field Winding for Open Circuit

Use growler test probes. Place one test probe on the negative brush and the other test probe on the yoke. If growler lamp does not turn on, the field winding has an open-circuit. The yoke has to be repaired or replaced.



1. Test probes

Check the dynamic brake winding for open circuit by placing one test probe on the positive brush and the other probe on the negative brush.

If growler lamp does not turn on, the winding circuit is open-circuit and the yoke has to be repaired or replaced.

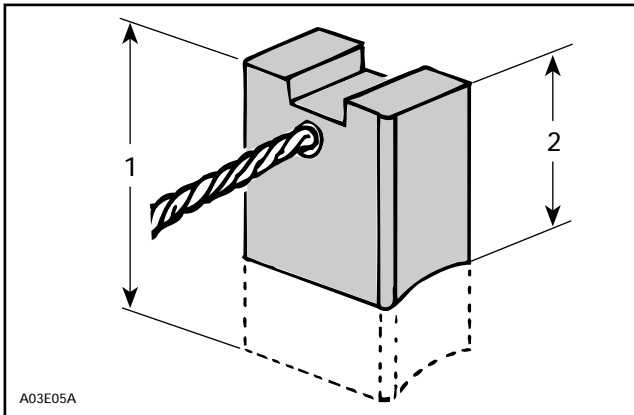
Brush Holder

Check the brush holder for insulation using growler test probes. Place one test probe on the insulated brush holder and the other test probe on the brush holder plate. If the growler lamp turns on, the brush holder has to be repaired or replaced.

Brush Length

Measure brush length. If less than the specified value, replace them.

MODEL	LENGTH	
	New	Wear limit
All	10 mm (.400 in)	6 mm (.236 in)



TYPICAL

1. *New*
2. *Wear limit*

Overrunning Clutch

The pinion of the overrunning clutch should turn smoothly in the clockwise direction, and should not slip in a counterclockwise direction. If defective, replace.

Check the pinion teeth for wear and damage. If defective, replace.

SOLENOID SWITCH

Inspect connections and clean as necessary. Solenoid switch condition can be checked with an ohmmeter. Install test probes on **large** connectors of solenoid when it is activated (+ on RED / GREEN wire and - on solenoid body).

IMPORTANT: No current must be present on large cables when using ohmmeter, otherwise meter could be damaged.

TESTING PROCEDURE

GENERAL

The following chart gives the engine types with their implemented system.

ENGINE TYPE	IGNITION SYSTEM	CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT
454, 494, 582, 583 and 670	①NIPPONDENSO (CDI) TRIGGER COIL	220
599 and 779	②NIPPONDENSO (CDI) TRIGGER COIL WITH 3 H.T. COILS	220
503	③DUCATI (ADC)	240

CDI System Identification

Nippondenso

The NIPPONDENSO CDI system has a separate ignition coil which is mounted on the reservoir cluster.

1. Ignition module is connected to the ignition generator coil via a 3-wire connector (RED, BLACK / RED and BLACK wires).

582 and 583 Engines

Ignition module stamped P / N : 070000-2281

Ignition coil stamped P / N : 129700-2982

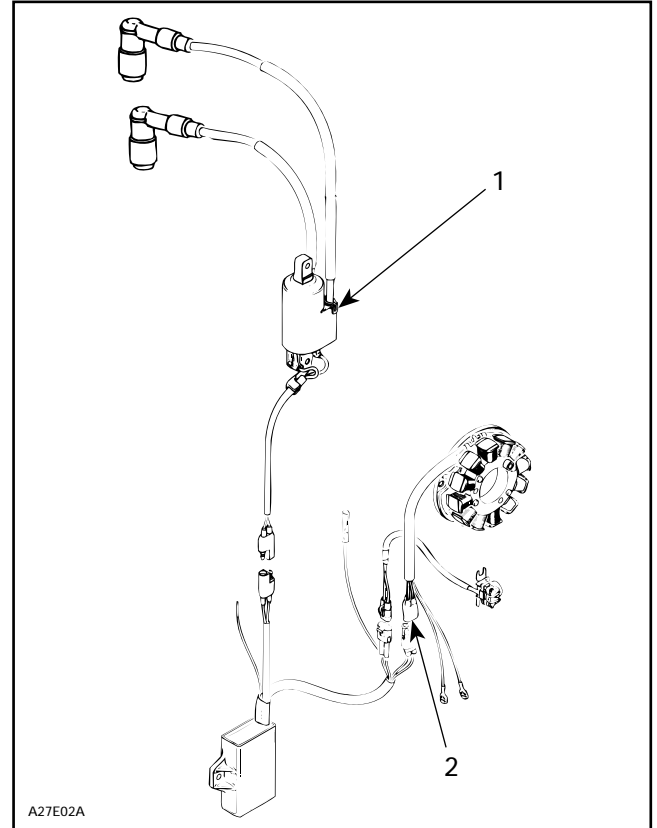
Flywheel stamped P / N : 032000-7860

454, 494 and 670 Engines

Ignition module stamped P / N : 070000-2281

Ignition coil stamped P / N : 129700-2982

Flywheel stamped P / N : 032700-5900



①NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM

1. Separate ignition coil mounted on reservoir cluster
2. Three-wire connector (RED, BLACK / RED and BLACK)

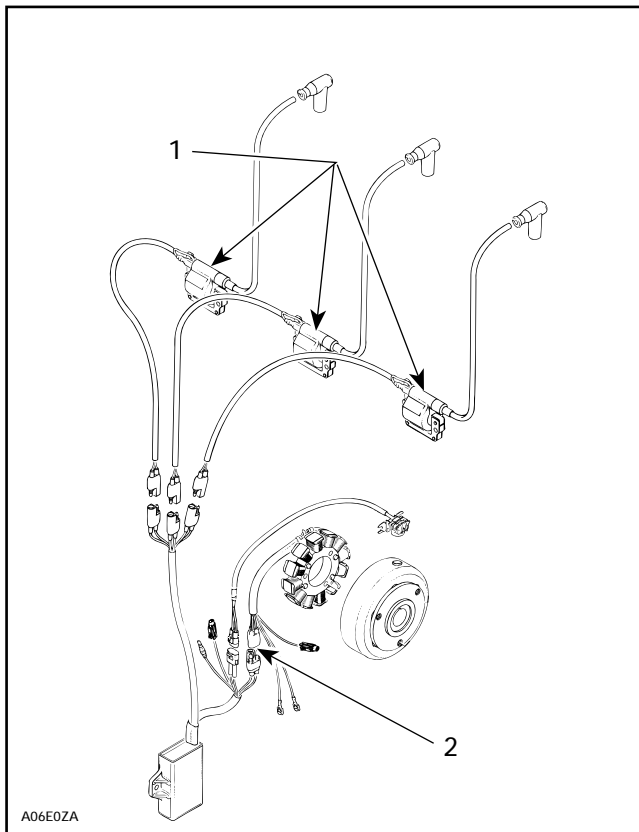
2. Ignition module is connected to the ignition generator coil via a 3-wire connector (BLACK / RED, WHITE and RED wires).

599 and 779 Engines

Ignition module stamped P / N : 070000-2341

Ignition coil stamped P / N : 129700-2990 or 129700-2991

Flywheel stamped P / N : 032000-7902



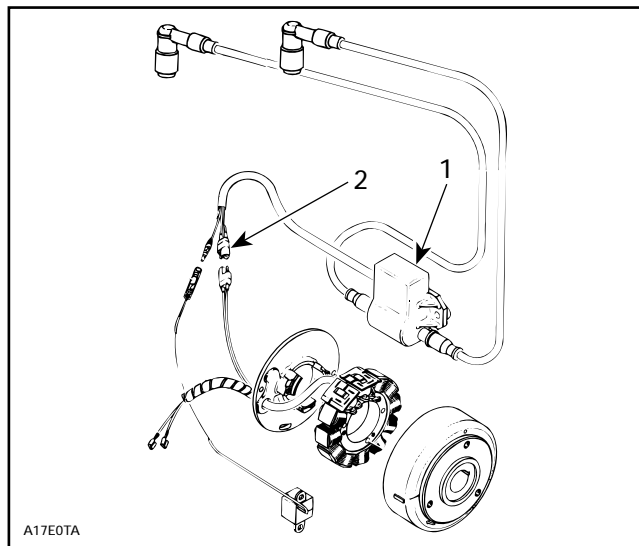
② NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL THREE H.T. COILS

1. Separate ignition coils mounted on carburetor flanges
2. Three-wire connector (BLACK / RED, WHITE and RED)

Ducati

The DUCATI CDI system has a combined ignition module / ignition coil which are mounted on oil reservoir support.

Ignition module is connected to the ignition generator coils via a 2-wire connector (GREEN and WHITE wires).



③ DUCATI CDI SYSTEM

1. Combined ignition module / ignition coil mounted on air silencer below carburetor
2. Two-wire connector (GREEN / WHITE wires)

Ignition System Testing Sequence

When dealing with ignition problems, the following items should be verified in this order.

Nippondenso

1. Spark occurrence / spark plug condition.
2. Electrical connections.
3. Engine stop / tether cord switches.
4. Ignition coil output.
5. Ignition module output.
6. Magneto output (ignition generator coil).

▼ **CAUTION** : Whenever replacing a component in ignition system, check ignition timing.

Ducati

1. Spark occurrence / spark plug condition.
2. Electrical connections.
3. Engine stop / tether cord switches.
4. Trigger coil output.
5. Magneto output (ignition generator coil).
6. Ignition coil output.
7. Ignition module.

All Systems

The first 2 items can be checked with known automotive equipment and other items as follows.

Engine Stop / Tether Cut-Out Switches Verification

Engine Stop Switch

Unplug stop switch connector from main harness then using an ohmmeter, connect test probes to BLACK / YELLOW and BLACK wires.

Measure resistance, it must be an open circuit in its operating position and close to 0 ohm when depressed.

Tether Cut-Out Switch

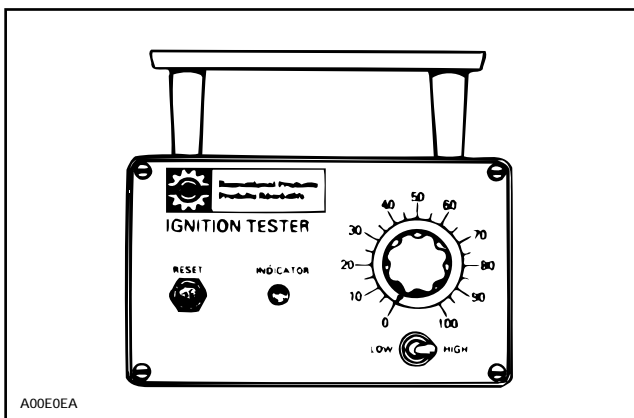
Unplug tether cut-out switch connector from main harness then using an ohmmeter, connect test probes to BLACK / YELLOW and BLACK wires.

Measure resistance, it must be an open circuit when cap is over switch and close to 0 ohm when removed.

Magneto System Verification

System verification can be performed using the Bombardier ignition tester (P / N 419 0033 00), a digital ohmmeter or by substituting parts.

USE OF BOMBARDIER IGNITION TESTER



NOTE : For more information about operating and maintenance of the tester, refer to its instruction manual.

Test Condition

All tests are performed on the vehicle at cranking speed

Vigorous manual cranking against compression causes the flywheel to snap over, raising the output higher than by cranking without compression, therefore, do not remove spark plug.

Test values listed are taken against compression

Always crank vigorously as in actual starting.

Always proceed in the following order :

1. Connect tester P and N clip leads as illustrated for each specific test.
2. Follow test procedure sequence.
3. After every test that lights the indicator lamp, reset the indicator circuit by depressing the reset button.

Analysis of Test Results

Indicator Lamp Lights at Specific Setting

Output is as specified. Test results should repeat 3 times. If readings do not repeat, output is erratic and cause should be investigated (loose connections or components etc.).

Indicator Lamp Lights at Lower Setting

This indicates that the output is less than that designed to operate in a satisfactory manner. However, before coming to the conclusion of a faulty condition, be certain that correct engine cranking conditions were met before condemning the tested part.

Indicator Lamp Does Not Light

One component is defective. Proceed as instructed to find defective component.

Intermittent Ignition Problems

In dealing with intermittent problems there is no easy diagnosis. For example, problems that occur only at normal engine operating temperature have to be tested under similar conditions.

In most cases of temperature and / or vibration failure, only parts replacement can solve the problem as most of these failures return to normal when engine is not running.

Multiple Problems

There is always the possibility of more than one faulty part. If after a component has been replaced, the problem still persists, carefully repeat the complete test procedure to find the other faulty part.

NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM TESTING

Applicable to 454, 583, 599, 670 and 779 Engine Types

NOTE : Ensure ignition cut-out switches are properly working and they are in the ON position prior to performing the following tests.

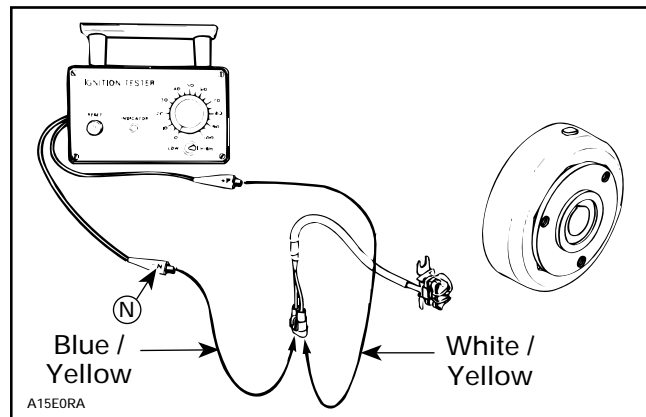
WARNING : To prevent powerful electric shocks while cranking engine, do not touch neither electronic ignition components (ignition coil, high tension wire, wire harness, etc.) nor tester leads.

TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT

1. Disconnect connector housing of trigger coil at ignition module.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	BLUE / YELLOW wire of trigger coil	LOW	(All except 599 and 779) 35
P	WHITE / YELLOW wire of trigger coil		(599 and 799) 85

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.



TYPICAL
 1. White / Yellow
 2. Blue / Yellow

Results :

- a. Indicator lamp lights : Trigger coil output is up to specifications.

- b. Indicator lamp does not light : The problem is a faulty trigger coil or bad grounding.

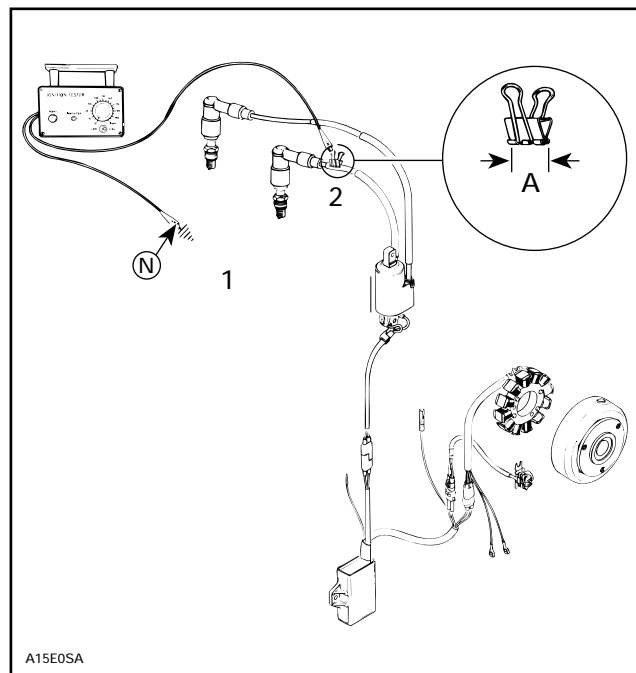
IGNITION COIL OUTPUT

A paper clip of approximately 20 mm (3/4 in) will be used as a test adapter for the following test.

1. Install the test adapter to spark plug cable close to MAG side spark plug.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	Engine ground	LOW	(All except 599 and 779) 45
P	Test adapter (paper clip) spark plug cable		(599 and 799) 60

NOTE : Different reading occurs if N tester wire is connected to PTO or MAG side spark plug cable.



TYPICAL
 1. Engine ground
 2. MAG side
 A. 20 mm (3/4 in)

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.

○ **NOTE** : If engine starts, allow it to idle while observing indicator. Then, shut engine off.

4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Ignition system is OK.

b. **Indicator lamp does not light on one or both cylinder** : Proceed to following tests.

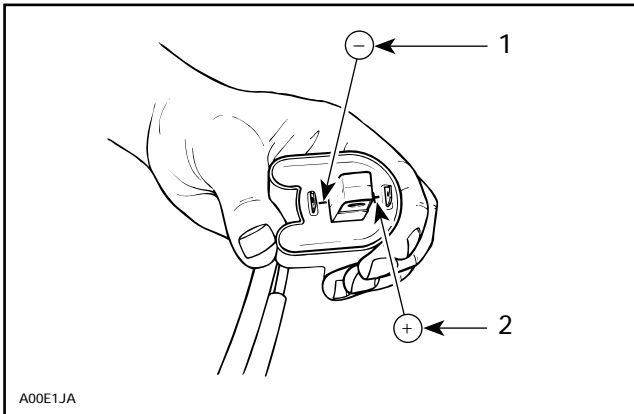
IGNITION MODULE

1. Disconnect both connectors at ignition coil.

At assembly, secure with new locking ties.

2. Connect an ignition coil (known as being in good condition) to the spark plug(s).

3. Connect CDI module to replacement ignition coil paying attention to connect the **WHITE / BLUE** wire to the positive (+) terminal and the **BLACK** wire to the negative (-) terminal.

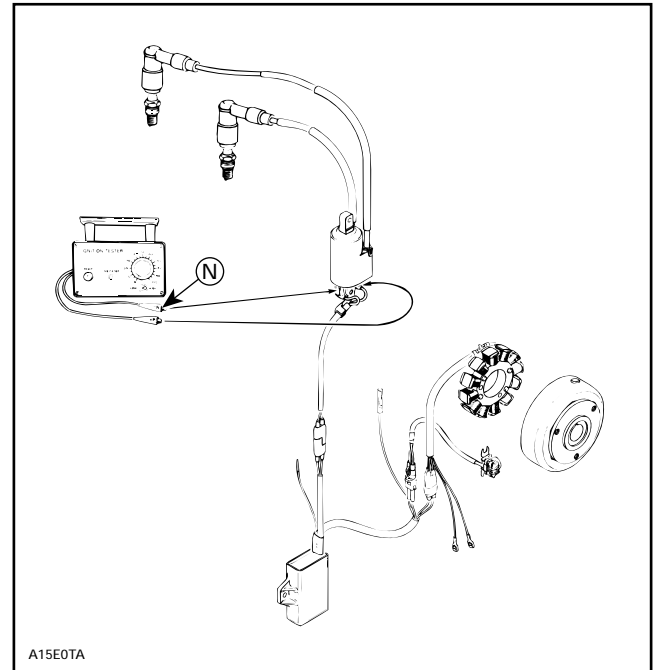


4. Slip plastic protectors out of coil terminals.

5. Connect tester wires to coil terminals then set switch and dial as follows :

○ **NOTE** : If necessary use jumper wires from coil terminals to tester wires.

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	WHITE / BLUE wire (+) of ignition coil	LOW	85
P	BLACK wire (-) of ignition coil		



TYPICAL

6. Crank engine and observe indicator.

7. Push reset button and repeat step 6 twice.

Results :

a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Ignition module output is up to specifications. The problem is a faulty ignition coil.

b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : Proceed to following test. If magneto output tests good, the problem is a faulty ignition module.

MAGNETO OUTPUT (IGNITION GENERATOR COIL)

1. Disconnect the 3-wire connector between ignition module and magneto harness.

At installation, secure with new locking ties.

2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

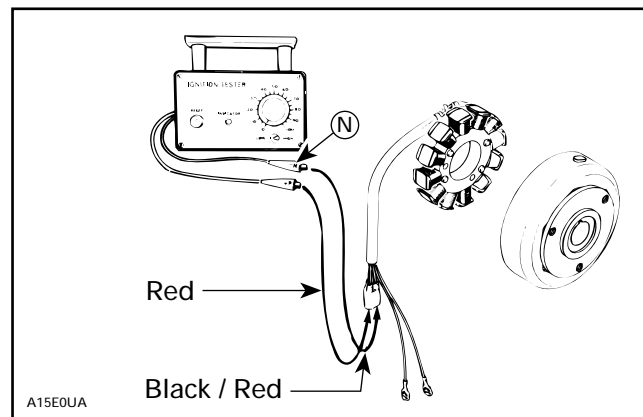
Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 06 (TESTING PROCEDURE)

All Engines Except 599 and 799

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	RED wire of magneto harness	LOW	85
P	BLACK / RED wire of magneto harness		

599 and 779 Engines Only

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	WHITE wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
P	BLACK / RED wire of magneto harness		
N	WHITE wire of magneto harness	LOW	85
P	RED wire of magneto harness		



TYPICAL

1. Black / Red
2. Red

All Engines

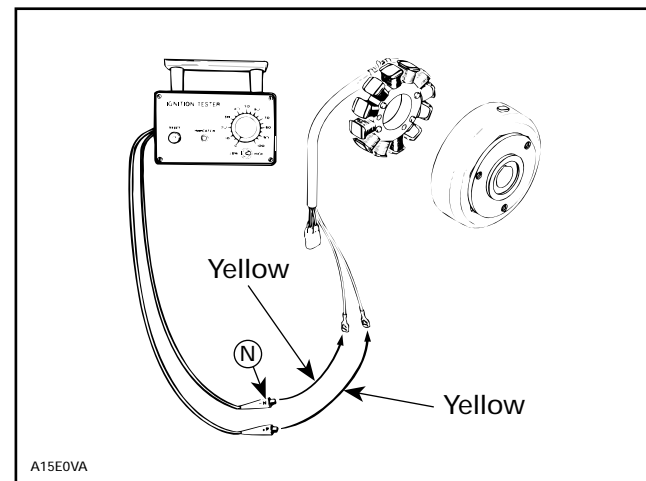
3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT

NOTE : The lighting generator coil is not part of the ignition system. It is a separate system that supplies current to the lighting system and AC-powered devices. However it can be tested with the same tester.

1. Disconnect wiring harness junction block at engine (the one with YELLOW wires).
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		



1. Yellow

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. Indicator lamp lights : Lighting generator coil output is up to specifications.
- b. Indicator lamp does not light : Lighting generator coil is faulty.

SUMMARY TABLE

Test to perform	Tester wires	Components wires	Switch	Dial
Trigger coil output	N	BLUE / YELLOW wire of trigger coil	LOW	(All except 599 and 779) 35
	P	WHITE / YELLOW wire of trigger coil		(599 and 779) 85
Ignition coil output	N	Engine ground	LOW	(All except 599 and 779) 45
	P	Test adapter on MAG spark plug cable		(599 and 779) 60
Ignition module output	N	WHITE / BLUE wire (+) of ignition coil	LOW	85
	P	BLACK wire (-) of ignition coil		
Magneto output (ignition generator coil) (All engines except 599 and 779)	N	RED wire of magneto harness	LOW	85
	P	BLACK / RED wire of magneto harness		
Magneto output (ignition generator coil) (599 and 779 engines only)	N	WHITE wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
	P	BLACK / RED wire of magneto harness		
Magneto output (ignition generator coil) (599 and 799 engines only)	N	WHITE wire of magneto harness	LOW	85
	P	RED wire of magneto harness		
Lighting generator coil output	N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
	P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 06 (TESTING PROCEDURE)

RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS

As an alternate method, magneto system components can be checked with a digital ohmmeter.

○ **NOTE :** All resistance measurements must be performed with parts at room temperature (approx. 20°C (68°F)). Temperature greatly affects resistance measurements.

Disconnect connector at ignition coil and magneto junction. Measure resistance between each terminal. Refer to the following table for values and wire colors.

○ **NOTE :** An ignition coil with good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Voltage leak can occur at high voltage level which is not detectable with an ohmmeter.

	PART NAME	WIRE COLOR*	RESISTANCE OHM	REMARKS
MAGNETO	Trigger coil	BL / YL with WH / YL	190 - 300	No display change means open circuit.
	Ignition generator coil (All except 599 and 779)	RD with BK / RD	10 - 17	
	Ignition generator coil (599 and 779 engines)	Low speed WH with RD	49 - 75	
	High speed WH with BK / RD	2.8 - 4.3		
	Lighting generator coil	YL with YL	0.20 - 0.35	
IGNITION COIL	Primary winding	BK with WH / BL	0.3 - 0.7	Display showing zero (0) means short circuit.
	Secondary winding (spark plug cap remove)	End of each high tension wire	8 - 16 K (8000 - 16000)	
	Insulation	WH / BL with core	∞Ω	
	WH / BL with high tension wire			
SPARK PLUG CAP	Spark plug cap	—	4.5 - 5.5 K	

∞ : Infinity (extremely large number)

*	COLOR CODE	
	BK — BLACK	GN — GREEN
	WH — WHITE	GY — GREY
	RD — RED	VI — VIOLET
	BL — BLUE	OR — ORANGE
	YL — YELLOW	BR — BROWN

DUCATI CDI SYSTEM TESTING (Applicable to 503 Engine Type)

NOTE : Ensure ignition cut-out switches are properly working and they are in the ON position prior to performing the following tests.

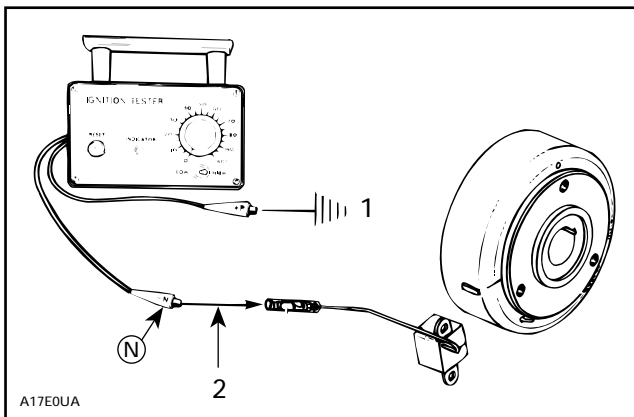
WARNING : To prevent powerful electric shocks while cranking engine, do not touch neither electronic ignition components (ignition coil, high tension wire, wire harness, etc.) nor tester leads.

TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT

1. Disconnect the connector of RED wire at ignition module.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	WHITE / RED wire of trigger coil	LOW	45
P	Engine ground		

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.



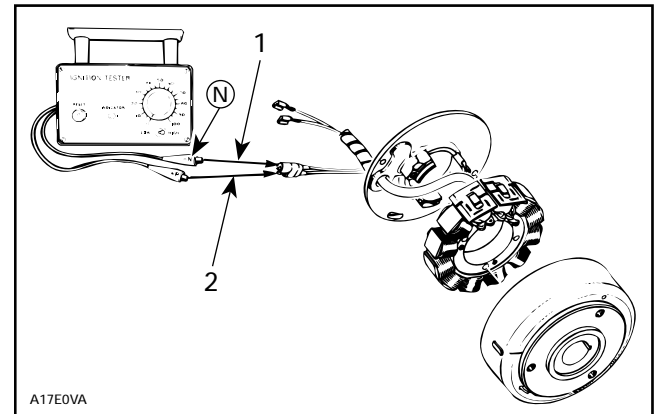
Results :

- a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Trigger coil output is up to specifications.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : The problem is a faulty trigger coil or bad grounding.

MAGNETO OUTPUT (Ignition Generator Coil)

1. Disconnect the 2-wire connector between ignition module and magneto harness.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	GREEN wire of magneto harness	LOW	80
P	WHITE wire of magneto harness		



3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Ignition generator coil output up to specifications.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : The problem is a faulty ignition generator.

IGNITION COIL OUTPUT

A paper clip of approximately 20 mm (3/4 in) will be used as a test adapter for the following test.

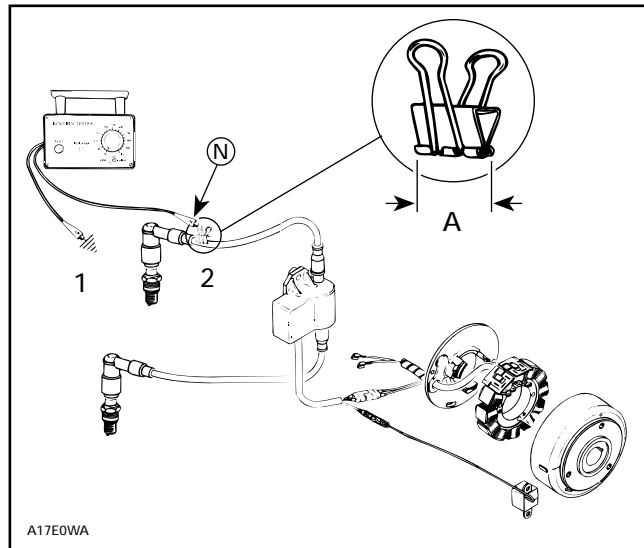
1. Clip the test adapter around spark plug cable close to MAG side spark plug.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 06 (TESTING PROCEDURE)

2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	Test adapter (paper clip) on spark plug cable	LOW	80
P	Engine ground		

○ NOTE : Different reading occurs if N tester wire is connected to PTO side spark plug cable.



- 1. Engine ground
- 2. MAG side
- A. 20 mm (3/4 in)

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.

○ NOTE : If engine starts, allow it to idle while observing indicator. Then, shut engine off.

4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. Indicator lamp lights : Ignition system is OK.
- b. Indicator lamp does not light on one or both cylinder : The problem is a faulty ignition coil / module.

IGNITION MODULE

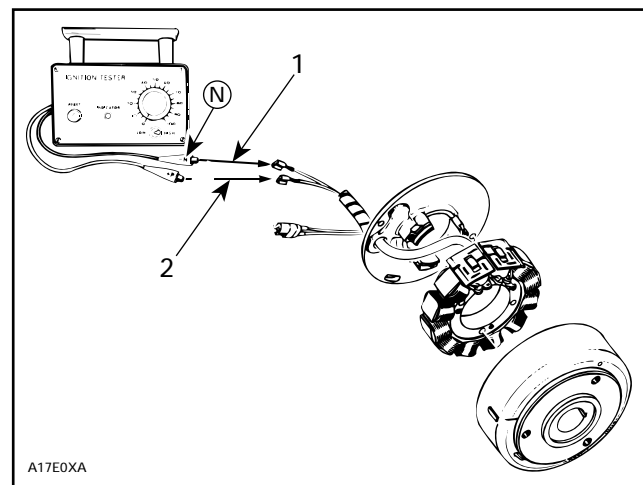
Ignition module can not be tested with the Bombardier ignition tester. When other components test good, the module is probably faulty. Try a new module.

LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT

○ NOTE : The lighting generator coil is not part of the ignition system. It is a separate system that supplies current to the lighting system and AC-powered devices. However it can be tested with the same tester.

1. Disconnect wiring harness junction block at engine (the one with YELLOW and YELLOW wires).
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	80
P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		



3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Lighting generator coil output is up to specifications.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : Lighting generator coil is faulty.

SUMMARY TABLE

Test to perform	Tester wires	Component wires	Switch	Dial
Trigger coil output	N	WHITE / RED wire of trigger coil	LOW	45
	P	Engine ground		
Magneto output (ignition generator coil)	N	GREEN wire of magneto harness	LOW	80
	P	WHITE wire of magneto harness		
Ignition coil output	N	Test adapter on MAG spark plug cable	LOW	70
	P	Engine ground		
Lighting generator coil output	N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	80
	P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 06 (TESTING PROCEDURE)

RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS

As an alternate method, magneto system components can be checked with a digital ohmmeter.

○ **NOTE :** All resistance measurements must be performed with parts at room temperature (approx. 20°C (68°F)). Temperature greatly affects resistance measurements.

Disconnect connector at ignition coil and magneto junction. Measure resistance between each terminal. Refer to the following table for values and wire colors.

○ **NOTE :** An ignition coil with good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Voltage leak can occur at high voltage level which is not detectable with an ohmmeter.

	PART NAME	WIRE COLOR*	RESISTANCE OHM	REMARKS
MAGNETO	Trigger coil	RD with engine ground	140 - 180	No display change means open circuit.
	Ignition generator coil	WH with GN	230 - 330	
	Lighting generator coil	YL with YL	0.23 - 0.28	
IGNITION COIL	Secondary winding ① (spark plug cap removed)	End of each high tension wire	5.1 - 6.3 K (5100 - 6300)	Display showing zero (0) means short circuit.
SPARK PLUG CAP	Spark plug cap	—	4.5 - 5.5 K	

① : The primary winding of ignition coil can not be measures because there is no external connection.

*	COLOR CODE	
	BK — BLACK	GN — GREEN
	WH — WHITE	GY — GREY
	RD — RED	VI — VIOLET
	BL — BLUE	OR — ORANGE
	YL — YELLOW	BR — BROWN

VOLTAGE REGULATOR INSPECTION

A faulty voltage regulator is often responsible for frequent burned bulbs.

▼ **CAUTION** : Never run an engine with a faulty or inoperative voltage regulator. This could damage the DUCATI CDI module.

TESTING PROCEDURE

The regulator ground must be checked to ensure the circuit is complete. If necessary, connect a good ground wire from the regulator to the engine.

A) Quick Test Without Voltmeter

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not perform this test on engines that have a DUCATI CDI system.

If a voltmeter is not available, a visual test can be performed with satisfactory results.

Disconnect **all** lights and electric equipment.

While engine is running, disconnect and connect regulator connector several times checking for a spark.

A spark on regulator terminal indicates a good and working regulator.

B) Voltmeter Test

○ **NOTE** : Use a voltmeter able to read alternating current (AC). For accurate reading, use a RMS voltmeter.

Connect a wire of the voltmeter to a BLACK / YELLOW wire.

Connect the other wire of the voltmeter to a YELLOW wire.

Lift the rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand.

Start the engine at an idle without opening the throttle.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure the track is free of particles which might be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no-one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

Slowly open the throttle and accelerate the engine to increase the RPM.

If the meter reads over 15 volts, the regulator is defective and must be replaced.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not increase the RPM so the voltage exceeds 15 V as the bulb(s) will burn.

○ **NOTE** : Whatever the voltmeter type used (peak voltage or RMS) the voltage must not exceed 15 V (a defective regulator will allow voltage to exceed 15 V as engine RPM is increased).

INSPECTION OF AC CIRCUIT ISOLATION

All Electric Start Models

If AC circuit is not isolated from frame, headlamp beam will weaken.

INSPECTION

Disconnect regulator / rectifier.

Connect one digital ohmmeter probe (needle ohmmeter will not offer enough precision) to frame and other probe to one of 2 yellow magneto wires.

Measured resistance must be infinite. If such is not the case, it means there is a connection between AC circuit and DC circuit.

Disconnect one accessory at the time to identify the faulty circuit.

INSPECTION OF HEATING ELEMENTS

All Models Except Skandic WT

All measurement must be performed at 21°C (70°F).

Throttle Lever Heating Element

HIGH INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN wire	1.96 to 3.64 ohms
LOW INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN / YELLOW wire	8.05 to 14.95 ohms

Handlebar Grip Heating Element

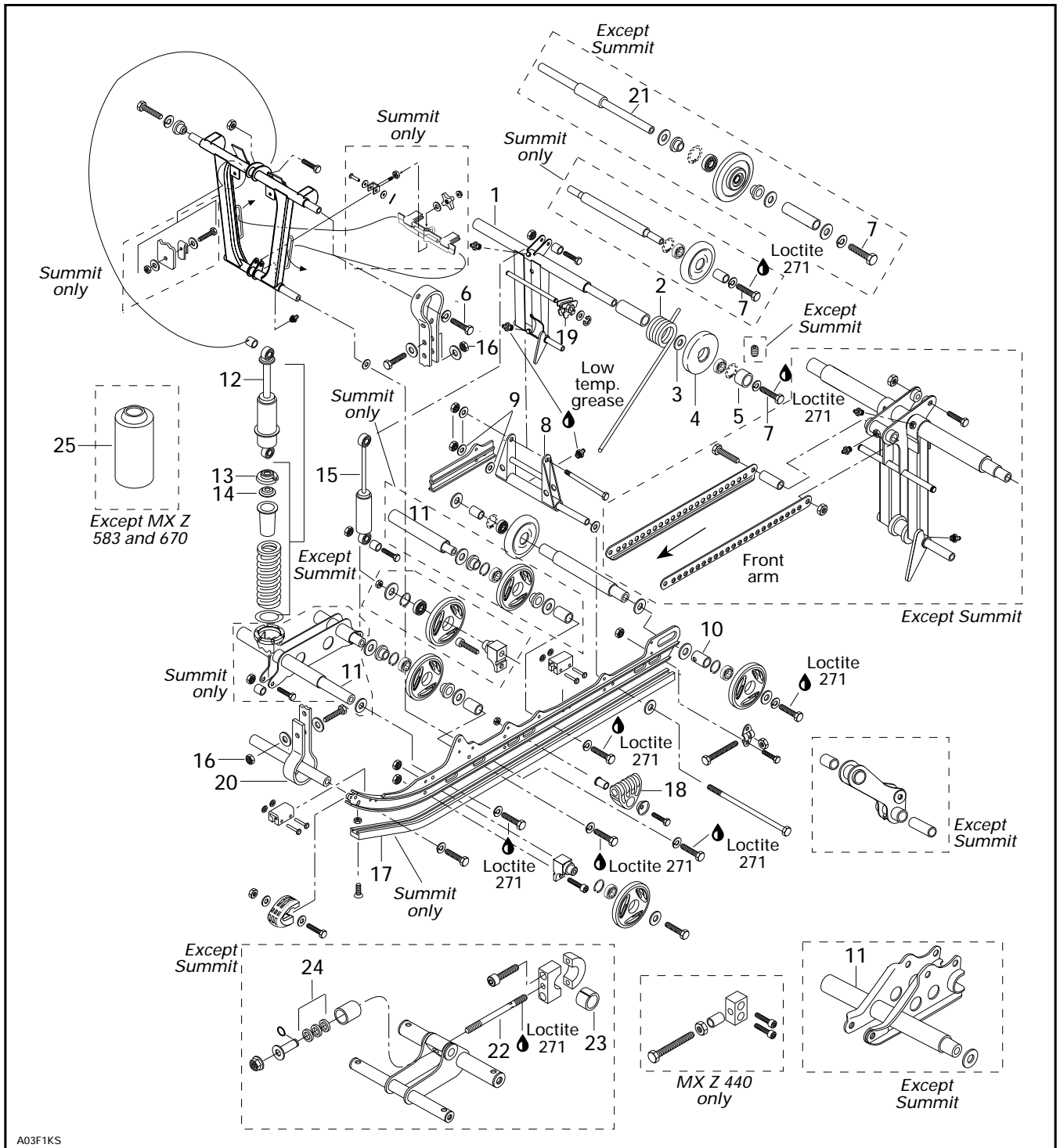
HIGH INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire ORANGE wire	8.73 to 10.67 ohms
LOW INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire ORANGE / VIOLET wire	17.7 to 20.7 ohms

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND MOUNTAIN	07-01-1
<i>ALL S-SERIES AND F-SERIES EXCEPT FORMULA III / III LT AND MACH Z / Z LT</i>	<i>07-01-1</i>
COMPONENT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	07-01-2
REMOVAL	07-01-4
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	07-01-5
SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING	07-01-6
INSTALLATION	07-01-14
RIDE ADJUSTMENT	07-01-14
LUBRICATION	07-01-14
<hr/>	
SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION	07-02-1
<i>SKANDIC WT</i>	<i>07-02-1</i>
REMOVAL	07-02-2
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	07-02-2
SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING	07-02-3
<hr/>	
IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION	07-03-1
<i>FORMULA III / III LT AND MACH Z / Z LT</i>	<i>07-03-1</i>
REMOVAL	07-03-2
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	07-03-2
INSTALLATION	07-03-3
SHOCK ABSORBER SPRING REPLACEMENT	07-03-3
SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING	07-03-4
SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT	07-03-4
<hr/>	
DRIVE AXLE	07-04-1
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES</i>	<i>07-04-1</i>
<i>SKANDIC WT</i>	<i>07-04-2</i>
REMOVAL	07-04-3
DISASSEMBLY	07-04-3
ASSEMBLY	07-04-4
AXIAL PLAY	07-04-6
INSTALLATION	07-04-9
LUBRICATION	07-04-9
ADJUSTMENT	07-04-9
<hr/>	
TRACK	07-05-1
TRACK TYPE APPLICATION	07-05-1
GENERAL	07-05-1
INSPECTION	07-05-1
REMOVAL	07-05-1
INSTALLATION	07-05-1

SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND MOUNTAIN

All S-Series and F-Series Except Formula III / III LT and Mach Z / Z LT



A03F1KS

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND

COMPONENT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.

21, Rear Axle

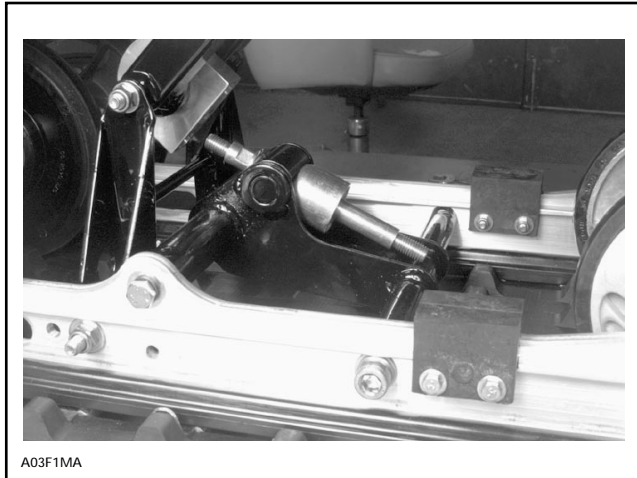
Completely loosen track tension.

Unscrew one rear idler wheel screw.

Pull out rear axle from opposite side of offset inner wheel. Proceed either side for models with 4 wheels on rear axle.

At assembly, temporarily loosen rear shackle lower pivot nut and ACM (Acceleration and Control Modulator) support rear bolt.

Align spacer hole with adjusting bolt.



23, Cushion

After threaded rod removal, unscrew pivot block.

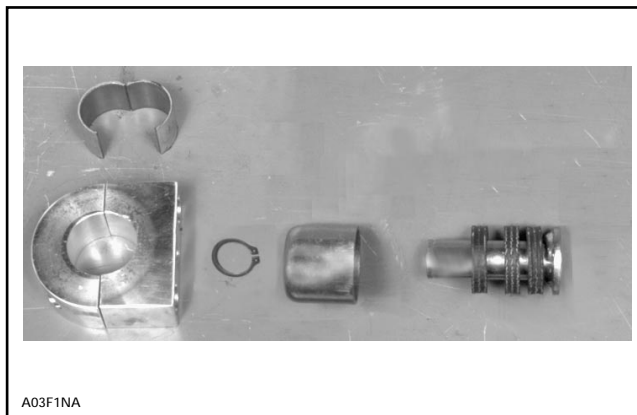
Remove cushion.

Apply lithium grease at reassembly.

24, Rubber Stopper

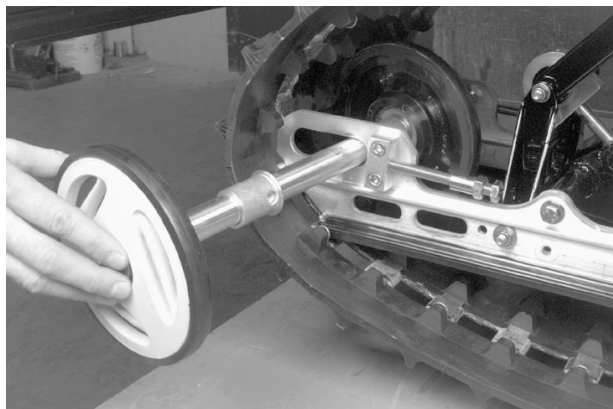
After threaded rod removal, unfasten circlip.

Remove bushing then rubber stoppers.



At assembly, match marked side of both pivot blocks.

When cup is disassembled, it may be too difficult to install circlip before reinstalling this assembly. Install all parts and the circlip loosely around threaded rod. Compress rear of vehicle or lift the front to easily install circlip in its groove.



A03F1LA

TYPICAL

All Models Except Summit

22, Threaded Rod

Remove adjusting nut then unscrew threaded rod from pivot block.

Remove threaded rod.

25, MCA Support

Remove threaded rod. Loosen rear axle screw on one side and rear shackle screws.

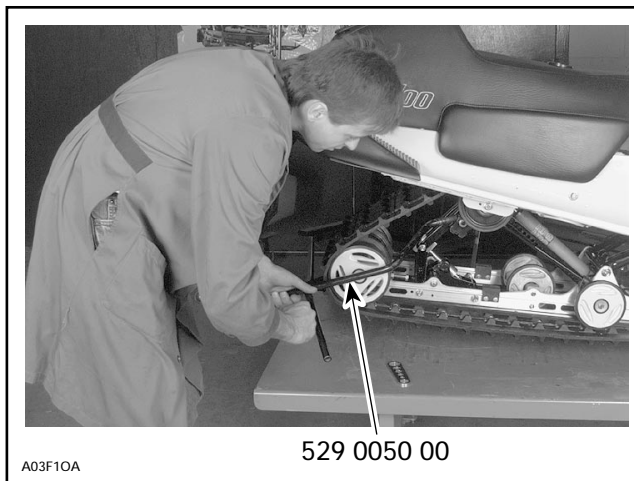
Unbolt MCA support and remove it.

Remove cup.

15, Rear Shock

Lift rear of vehicle.

Slightly turn adjusting cam to expose spring end. Using spring installer (P / N 529 0050 00), remove left spring from adjusting cam.

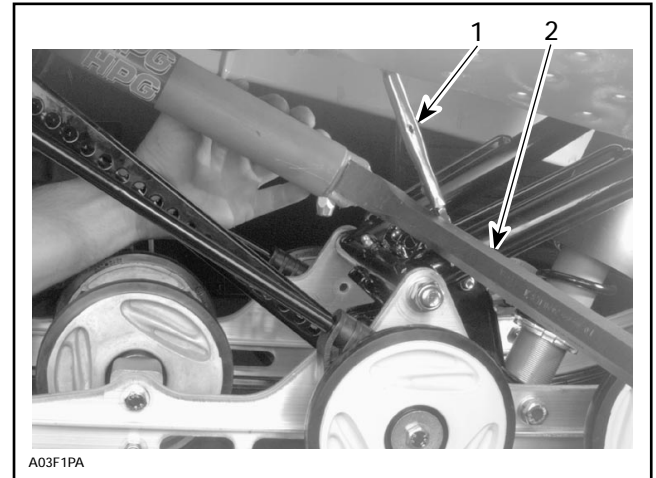


Remove nut on top end of shock.

Remove nut on bottom end of shock. Pry up shock bottom end to ease removing bolt. (gas shock only). See installation illustration below.

Installation is reverse of removal procedure. To easily compress gas shock absorber, use a pry bar and locking pliers as a stopper.

▼ **CAUTION** : Take care not to damage grease fitting.



1. Locking pliers
2. Pry bar

All Models

12, Front Shock

Unbolt shock and remove it.

MX Z Only

At installation, Schrader valve must face rearward and rubber boot forward.

All Models

2, Rear Spring

Remove spring ends from adjusting cams.

Unbolt rear arm top axle from chassis.

All Models Except Summit

Unscrew set screws from locking ring at each end of top axle.

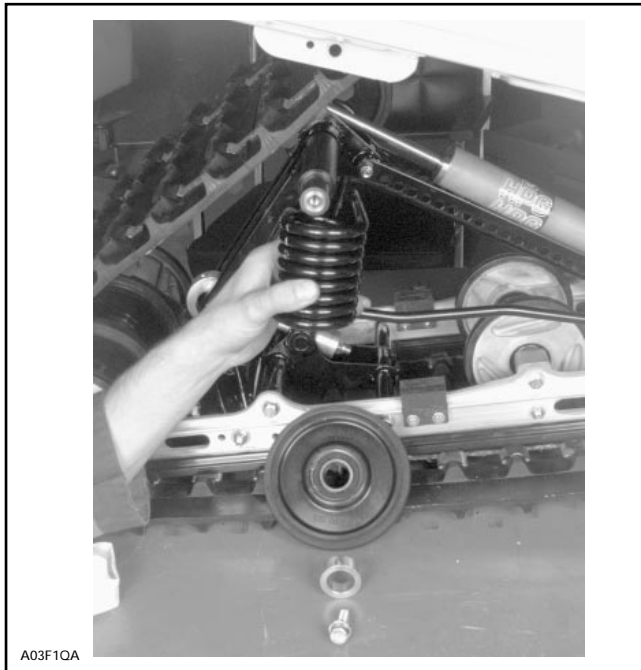
All Models

Remove locking rings (spacers on Summit) and top idler wheels.

Remove springs.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND



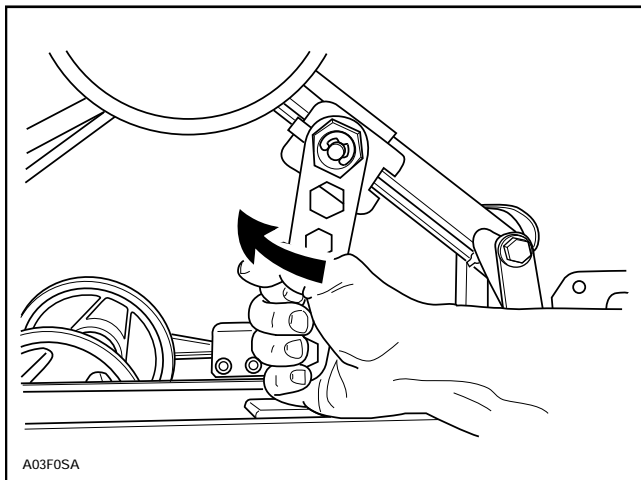
TYPICAL

At reassembly, wheel circlip must face outward.

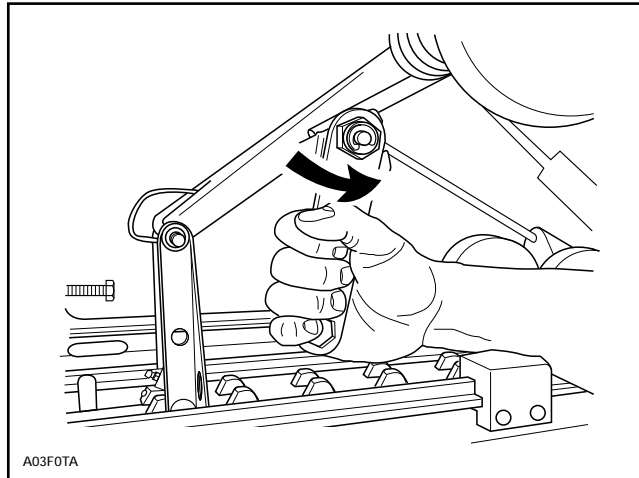
REMOVAL

19, Cam

Decrease spring preload by turning LH cam clockwise and RH cam counterclockwise.



LH SIDE SHOWN



RH SIDE SHOWN

Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Loosen track tension.

7, Screw

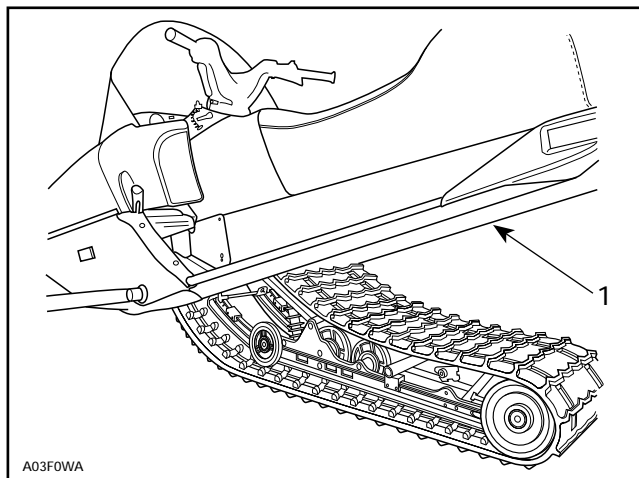
Unscrew rear arm top axle from chassis.

NOTE : To prevent axle from turning when un-screwing screws assembled with thread-locker, proceed as follows :

- Knock on screw head and / or heat to break threadlocker bond.
- Loosen one screw then retighten.
- Remove the opposite screw.
- Remove the first one.

Unscrew center idler wheel axle from tunnel then remove.

Lift rear of vehicle at least 1 m (3 ft).



1. At least 1 m (3 ft)

6, Screw

Remove both screws retaining front arm to tunnel.

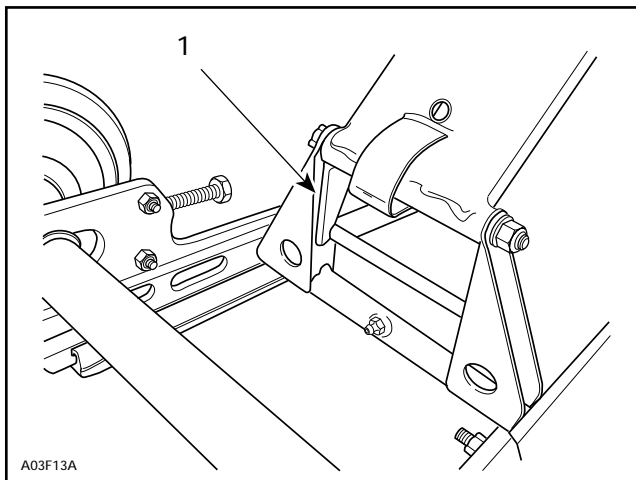
Remove suspension.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Inspect track thoroughly before reinstalling suspension. Refer to TRACK 07-05.

1, Rear Arm

At installation, rear arm stroke limiter must be on rear side.



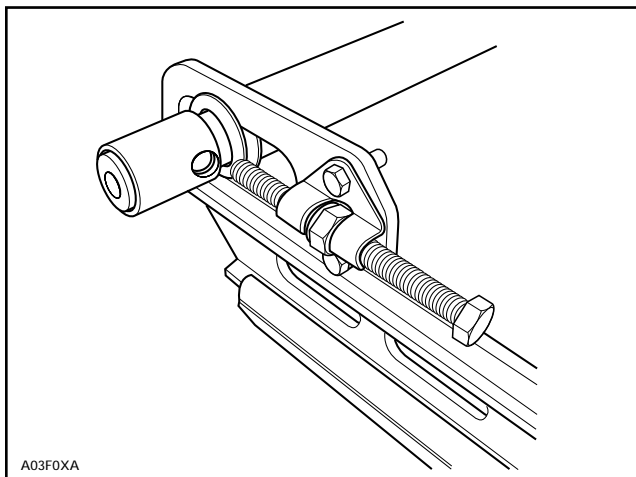
1. Stroke limiter on rear side

8,9, Pivot Arm and Flat Washer

At installation pivot arm grease fitting must face rearward.

10, Outer Bushing

At installation, hole must face adjustment screw.



A03FOX A

11, Axle

Note position of axles at disassembly. Axles with a paint stripe serve as idler wheel axles. These are more precise than those used as pivot axles. Idler wheel axles can be used as pivot axles but the opposite is not true.

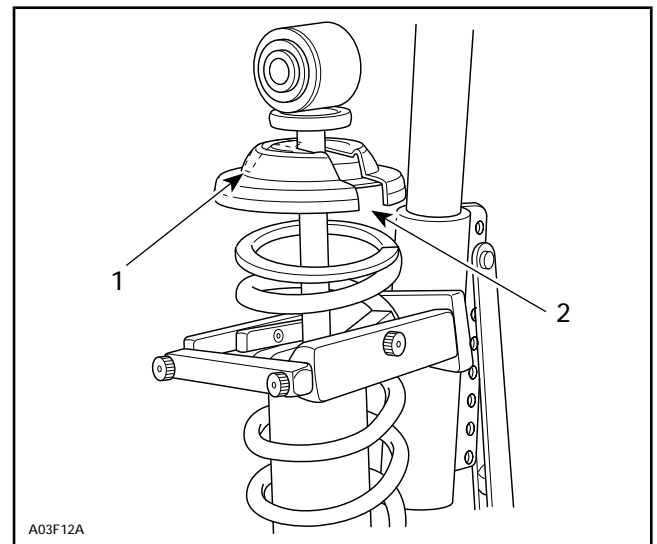
12,13,14, Front Shock, Spring Stopper and Cap

Use shock spring remover (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock bar. Adjust handle horizontal by changing position of clevis pin.

Push down on handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper and cap then release handle.

At installation, cap opening must be 180° from spring stopper opening.



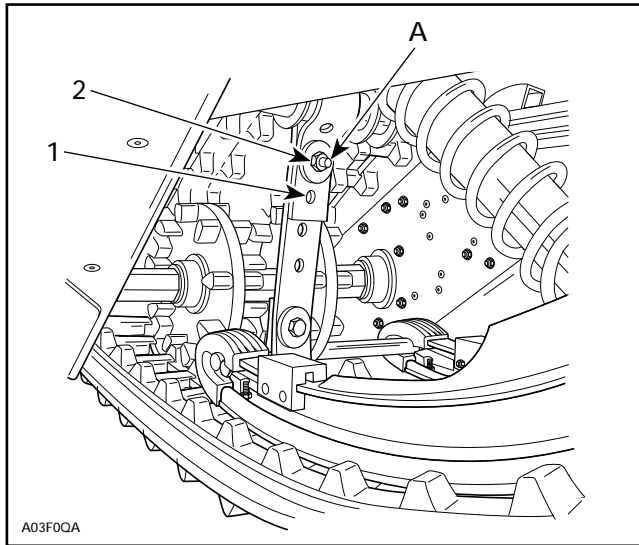
1. Cap opening
2. Spring stopper opening

20, Stopper Strap

Inspect strap for wear or cracks, bolt and nut for tightness. If loose, inspect hole for deformation. Replace as required. Make sure it is attached through the 2nd hole from the end on all MX Z and to the 1st hole on Formula Z / SS. Torque nut to 11 N•m (97 lbf•in).

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

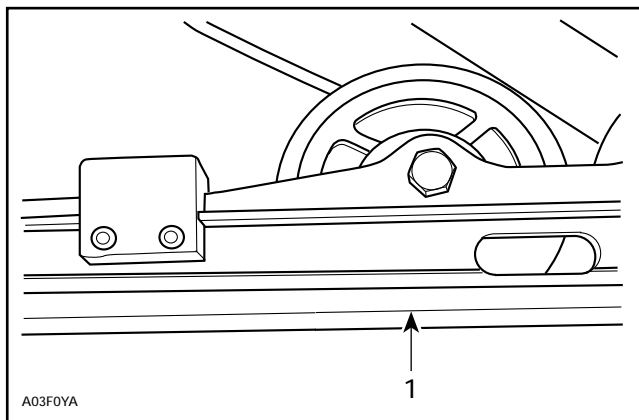
Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND



1. 1st hole
2. 2nd hole
- A. 11 N•m (97 lbf•in)

17, Slider Shoe

Replace slider shoes when it is worn to the line.

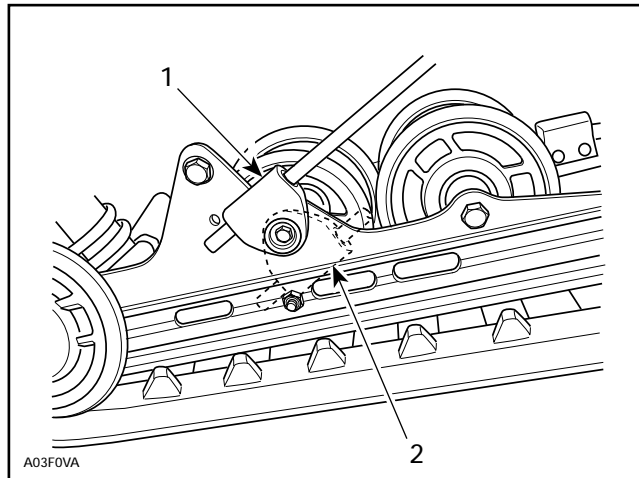


1. Wear limit line

▼ **CAUTION** : Slider shoes must always be re-placed in pairs.

18, Spring Support

▼ **CAUTION** : To avoid track damage, spring supports must be mounted upward.



RIGHT SIDE SHOWN

1. Right position : upward
2. Wrong position

SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING

All Models Equipped with HPG Shock Except MX Z 440

Because of gas pressure, strong resistance is felt when compressing shock. When released, the shock will extend unassisted. Renew as required.

HPG, T / A (Take Apart) Shock Servicing

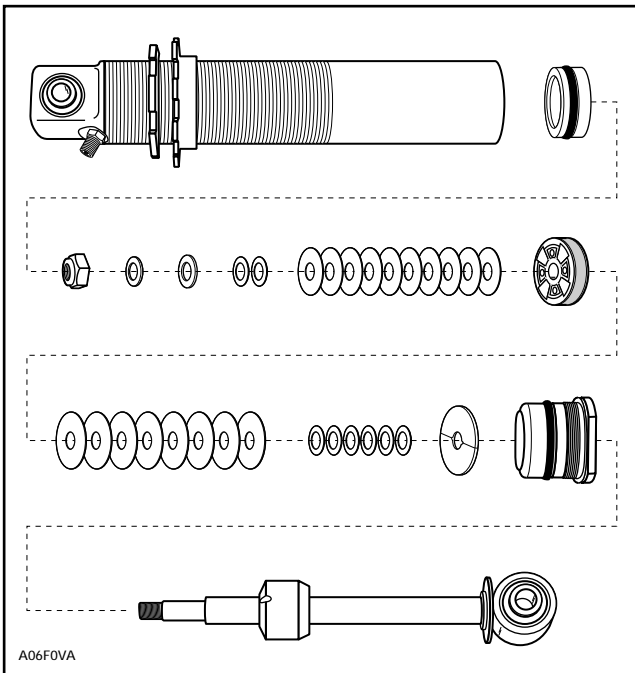
MX Z 440 Only

This damper is completely rebuildable. It offers the options of replacing valves or revalving and / or the option of replacing seals (should it be needed).

Although the adjustments are internal, rather than external as in the MVA, the rider is able to select the exact damping adjustment required for his / her riding style.

Bombardier offers 2 valving adjustment options through normal parts channels. A standard setting with each damper (either from parts or on the snowmobile) and a cross country setting, which will offer a stiffer or harder ride for high speed riding or racing.

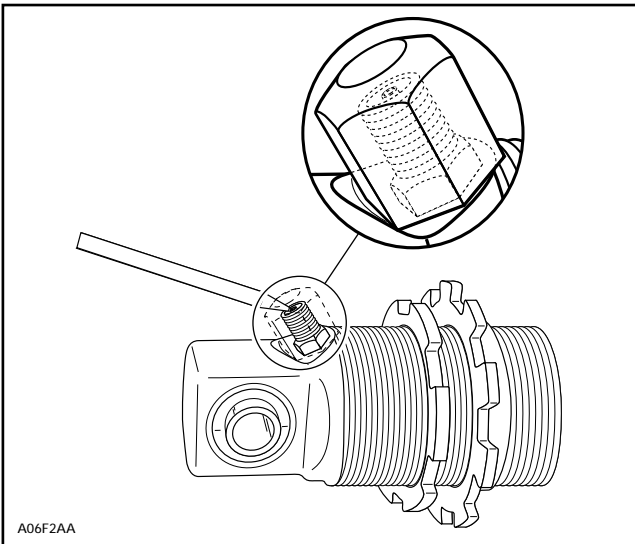
Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND



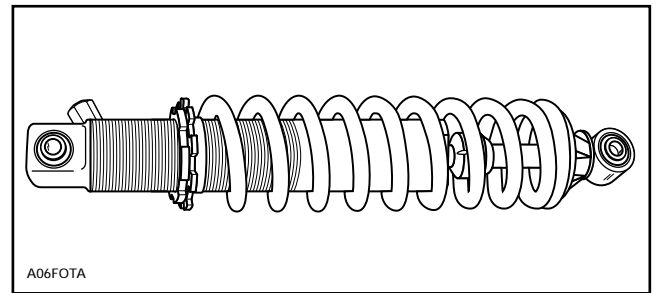
Disassembly and Assembly

Release N₂ (nitrogen) pressure from the damper Schrader valve.

◆ **WARNING :** Nitrogen gas is under extreme pressure. Use caution when releasing this gas volume. Protective eye wear should be used.



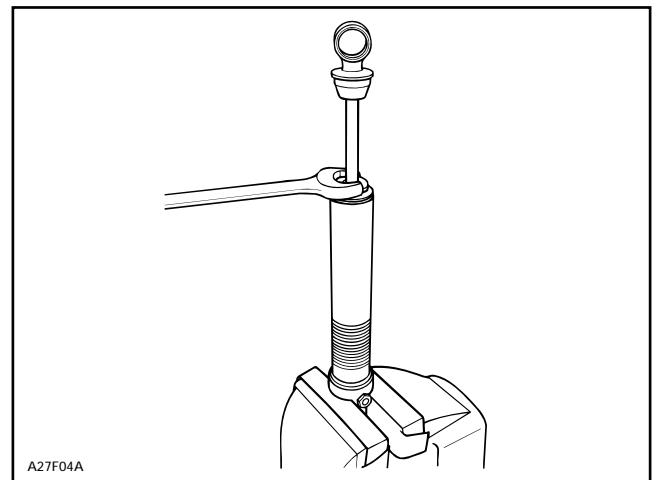
Use tools (P / N 861 7439 00) to remove damper spring by unthreading spring pre-load rings, then removing spring retainer.



TYPICAL

Holding damper assembly in bench vise, unthread seal assembly from damper body using a 32 mm (1.25 in) spanner wrench. This assembly uses a right hand thread.

○ **NOTE :** Before unscrewing pre-load rings, mark position for reinstallation. For factory adjustment refer to the end of this section.



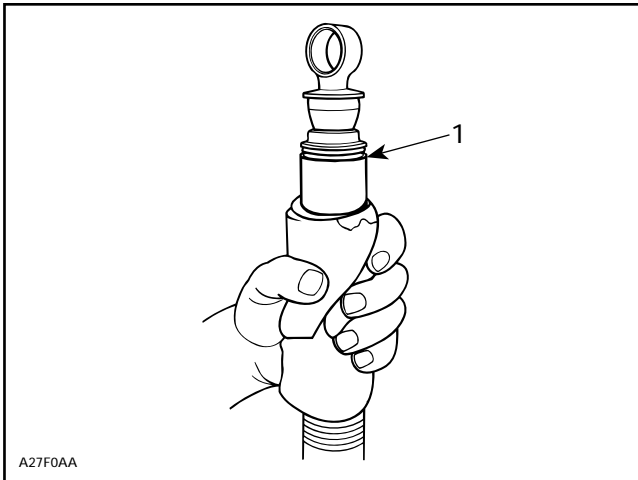
TYPICAL

With the seal assembly removed, slowly lift and remove damper rod assembly from the damper body.

○ **NOTE :** Remove damper rod assembly slowly to reduce oil spillage and prevent piston seal damage by damper body threads. Wrap the damper body with a shop cloth to capture possible overflow oil while removing the damper piston.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

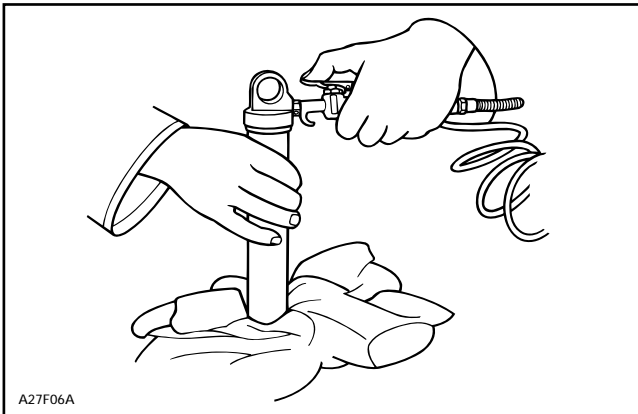
Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND



1. Oil flows

Discard old oil into storage container. Never reuse damper oil during shock rebuild.

Remove Schrader valve core. Using compressed air pressure, carefully remove floating piston from damper body. Hold shop cloth over damper body opening to catch released floating piston. Allow room for floating piston to leave damper body.

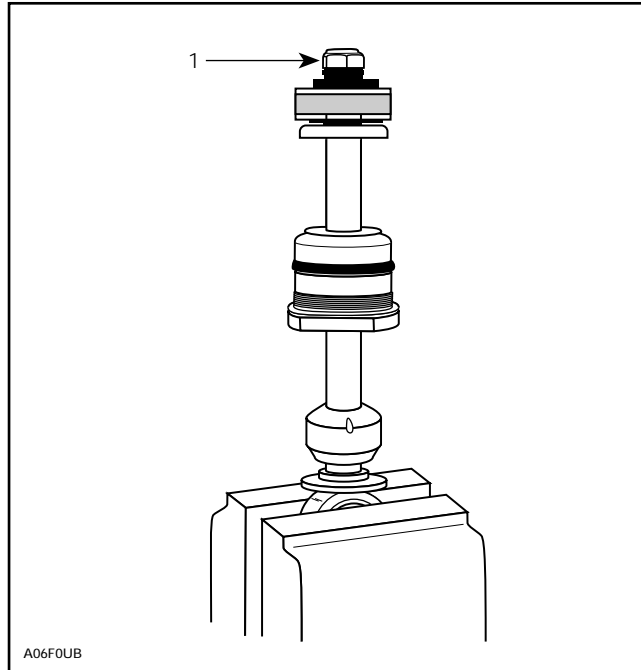


TYPICAL

WARNING : Whenever using compressed air, use an O.S.H.A. approved air gun and wear protective eye wear.

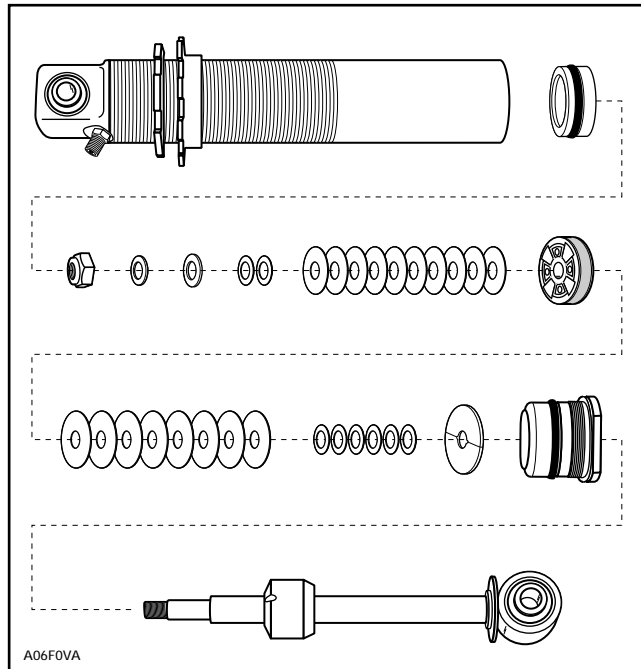
Thoroughly clean, with a typical cleaning solution, and blow dry using low pressure air. Carefully inspect the damper body for any imperfections or signs of wear in the damper bore. Replace damper body if wear is identified.

Holding the damper rod assembly in a bench vise, begin piston and valve removal.



1. Damper shaft nut torque 11-13 N•m (96-108 lbf•in)

Always arrange parts removed in the sequence of disassembly.



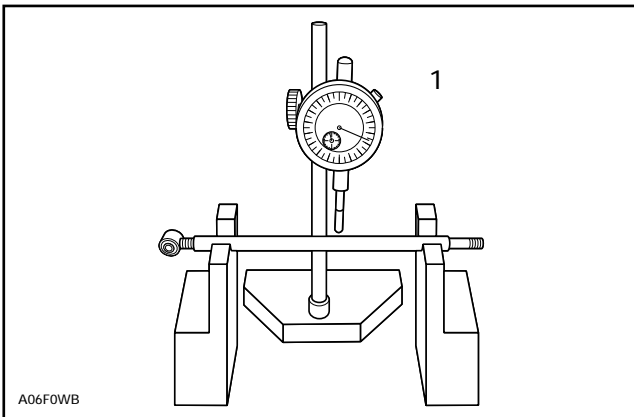
NOTE : As a general rule we suggest replacing the damper rod lock-nut after 4 rebuilds to ensure good locking friction.

NOTE : If revalving is to be done, it is imperative that you identify the original shim pack (size and number of shims). The seal carrier need not be removed if only revalving is to be done.

Shims can be measured by using a vernier caliper or a micrometer.

The damper rod is constructed of a plated shaft design. This damper shaft must be inspected for any visible wear on the surface of the damper rod.

Another check that must be completed if damper seal leakage has been noticed, is damper rod "run-out". This damper rod must not exceed .025 mm (.001 in).



1. Maximum deflection 0.025 mm (.001 in)

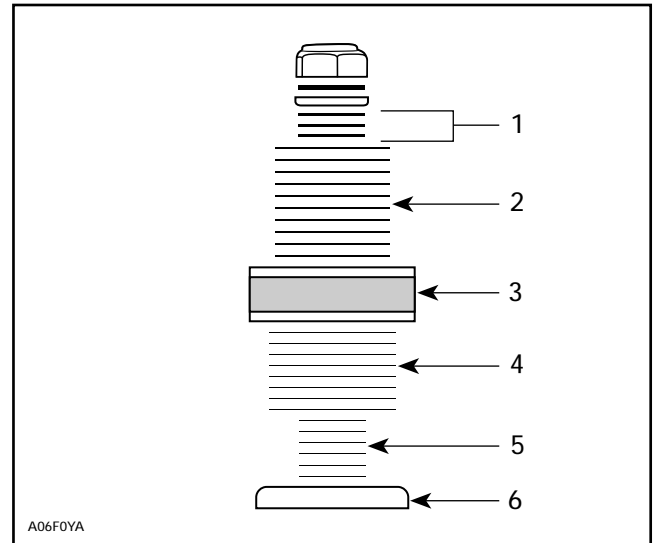
After the new or replacement shim pack has been selected, reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly. Torque piston nut 11-13 N•m (96-108 lbf•in).

CAUTION : The damper rod nut can only be reused 4 times, then, must be replaced. Do not substitute this part for non - O.E.M.

2. This washer (s) used as required to allow adequate threads for damper rod nut.
3. Valve stopper with round edge down.

NOTE : Rebound shim stack must not reach into threads of damper shaft. Washer under damper shaft nut is used to prevent damper shaft nut from bottoming on threads.

Rebound damping options from Bombardier include a x-country kit.



Rebound

1. Approximately 0.203 mm (.008 in) clearance must be allowed between shim stack and stopper washer.
2. Whenever tuning for more rebound damping always use 26 mm (1.02 in) shims against piston to properly close piston orifice holes. More thin shims will offer less damping than a few thick shims of the same overall thickness.
Tuning for less damping it is important to remember, never use less than 3 x 26 mm (1.02 in) shims against piston. This will guard against fatigue breakage.
3. Piston options include 4 pistons, 0, 2, 4, 6, slits for rebound damping bleeds. These bleed slits will offer a damping variation to the function of the shims.

Compression

4. Whenever tuning for more compression damping always use 30 mm (1.18 in) shims against piston to properly close piston orifice holes. Two thin shims will offer less damping than one thick shims of the equal thickness.
Tuning for less damping it is important to remember, never use less than 3 shims against piston. This will guard against fatigue breakage.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND

5. One 0.114 mm spacer washers minimum (2 or more recommended) should always be used between shim stack and valve stopper washer. This will allow needed room for the valve shims to function.
6. Compression valve stop must have slots facing shim stack.

General Information

Over damping is a common error by suspension tuners. When operating an over-damped snowmobile, you will experience a packing of the suspension. The over-damping will not allow the suspension to recycle to full extension after an obstacle compresses the suspension. This situation will eventually bottom the suspension (pack up) and not allow it to cycle properly.

Under damping can result in insufficient or uncontrolled damping. This condition would allow the damper to move freely (unrestricted) in both directions. The most noticeable symptom will be a bouncing of the snowmobile when encountering bumps.

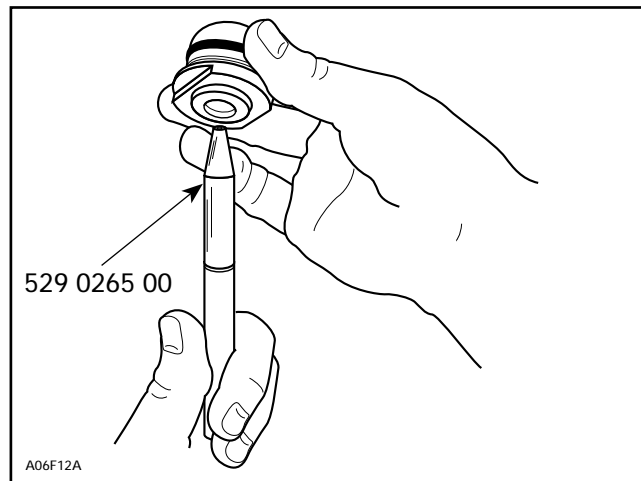
NOTE : Careful inspection of the damping shims should be completed. Any bent shims must be replaced to insure redamping (valving) will be in perfect order.

Under damping symptoms can be mistaken for an aerated shock due to low gas pressure. Although it is exceptional, the gas pressure should be checked.

If the seal carrier assembly is replaced, use seal pilot (P / N 529 0265 00) to guide seal over damper shaft. Lubricate seal carrier guide pilot before use.

CAUTION : Failure to use seal pilot will result in seal damage.

Reassemble damper rod assembly, using care to properly assemble shim packs as required for your damping needs.



SHIM EQUIVALENCE FOR SAME DIAMETER			
THICKNESS mm	SHIM QUANTITY		
0.114	11	5.6	2.4
0.152	4.7	2.4	1
0.203	2	1	
0.254	1		

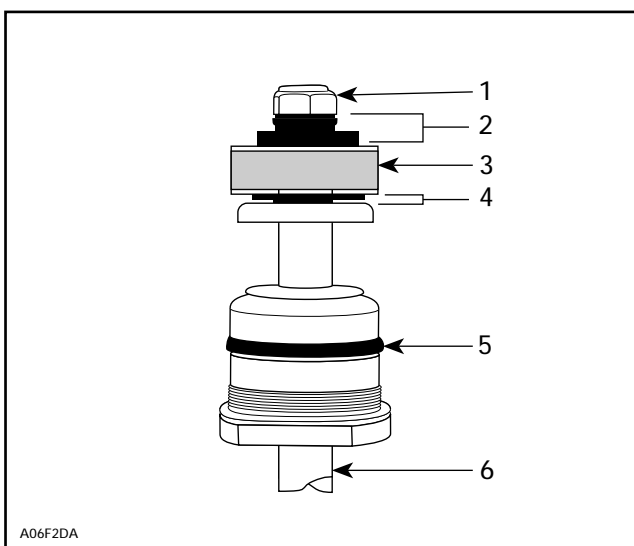
	FRONT		
	QTY	D mm (in)	Thick mm (in)
Spacer	1	12 mm (0.472 in)	0.023 mm (0.008 in)
Extension shims	5	26 mm (1.020 in)	0.203 mm (0.008 in)
Piston slit	4		
Compression shims	8	30 mm (1.180 in)	0.152 mm (0.006 in)
Spacer	2	15 mm (0.590)	0.114 mm (0.0045 in)

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND

CENTER			
	QTY	D mm (in)	Thick mm (in)
Spacer	1	12 mm (0.472 in)	0.023 mm (0.008 in)
Extension shims	8	26 mm (1.020 in)	0.152 mm (0.006 in)
Piston slit	4		
Compression shims	10	30 mm (1.180 in)	0.203 mm (0.008 in)
Spacer	3	16 mm (0.630)	0.203 mm (0.008 in)

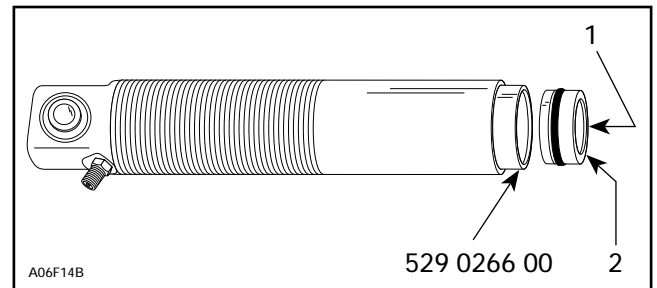
REAR			
	QTY	D mm (in)	Thick mm (in)
Spacer	1	15 mm (0.590 in)	0.023 mm (0.008 in)
Extension shims	10	26 mm (1.02 in)	0.152 mm (0.006 in)
Piston slit	2		
Compression shims	7	30 mm (1.180 in)	0.203 mm (0.008 in)
Spacer	3	15 mm (0.590)	0.203 mm (0.008 in)



1. Damper nut torque 11-13 N•m (96-108 lbf•in).

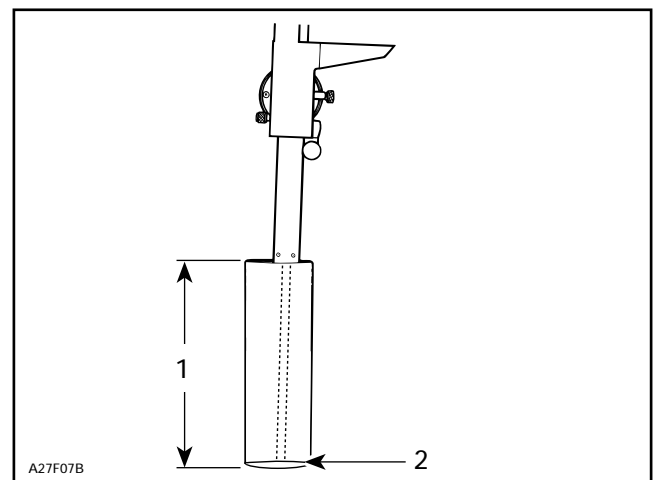
2. Rebound shim pack.
3. Piston.
4. Compression shim pack.
5. O-ring visual inspection seal carrier assembly.
6. Damper rod.

Reinstall floating piston into damper body. Use molybdenum disulfide grease (example : molykote GN paste (P / N 413 7037 00) to ease O-ring past damper body threads with floating piston guide (P / N 529 0266 00).



1. Push (slowly) by hand
2. Hollow side of floating piston must face rod side

NOTE : Lubricate inside of piston guide with molykote GN paste (P / N 413 7037 00).



1. Required distance
2. Top of the piston

Install floating piston to depth of 151 mm (5.94 in) for front damper, 190 mm (7.48 in) for rear damper and 141 mm (5.55 in) for center damper. Measure from the top edge of the damper body.

NOTE : If the floating piston is installed too far into the damper body, light air pressure through Schrader valve (with core removed) will move piston outward.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

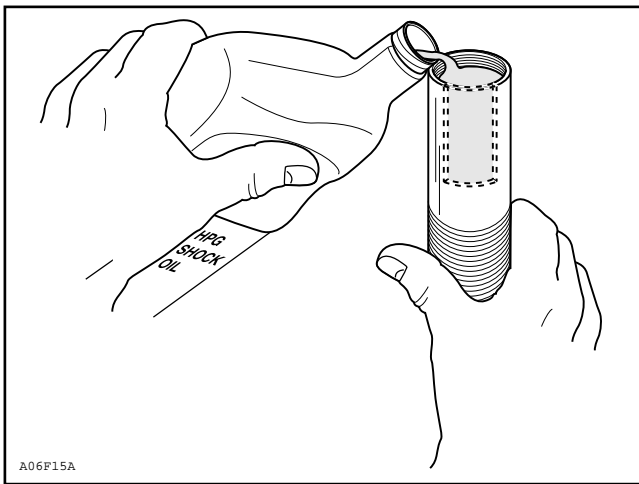
Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND

◆ **WARNING** : Whenever using compressed air exercise extreme caution, cover damper opening with shop cloth to reduce chance of possible injury.

▼ **CAUTION** : Moisture laden compressed air will contaminate the gas chamber and rust floating piston.

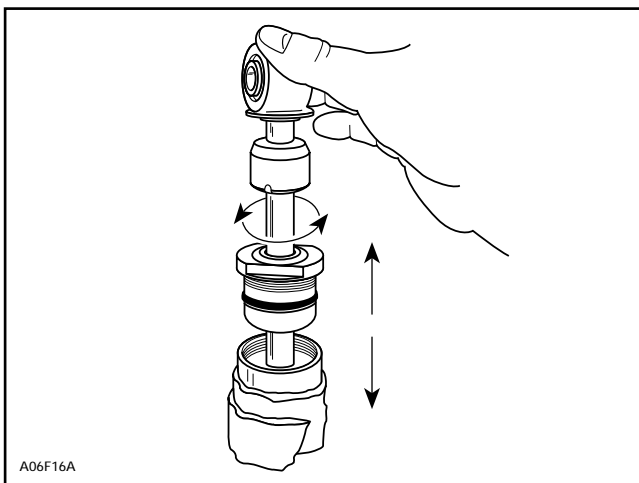
◆ **WARNING** : Always wear protective eye wear whenever using compressed air.

Replace shock oil with Bombardier HPG shock oil, (P / N 413 7094 00), to approximately 10 mm (.393 in), from the base of seal carrier threads.



○ **NOTE** : Reinstall Schrader valve core before next step.

Install damper rod assembly into the damper body. Lightly oil damper piston seal ring with shock oil to ease installation.



Seal carrier should be installed close to piston assembly. Careful inspection of damper oil capacity is required to insure that no air is in damper body during assembly.

○ **NOTE** : Some shock oil will overflow when installing damper for assembly. Wrap damper with shop cloth to catch possible overflow oil.

▼ **CAUTION** : Use care when passing piston into damper body at damper body threads.

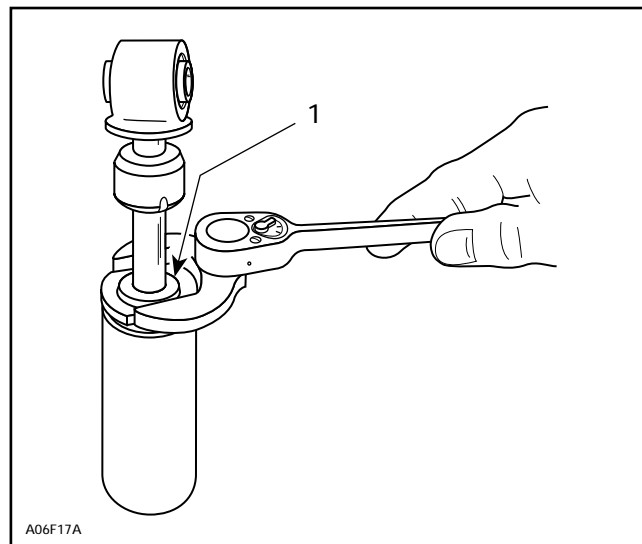
Slight oscillation of damper rod may be required to allow piston to enter damper body bore.

Slowly push piston into damper body. Slight up and down movement may be required to allow all air to pass through piston assembly.

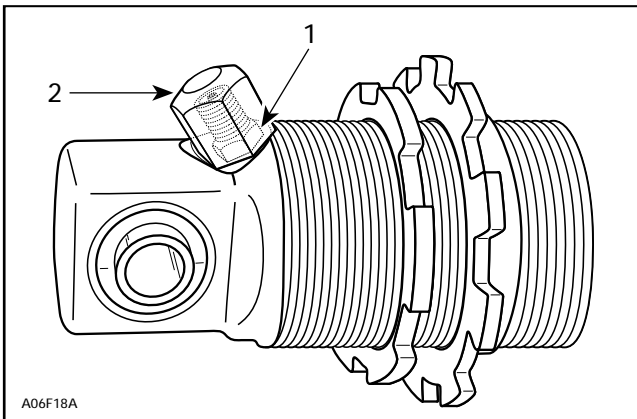
○ **NOTE** : Fast installation of the damper rod may displace the floating piston from its original position. This must not occur if the damper is expected to perform as designed.

With damper rod piston into oil volume, re-top damper oil volume. Oil level should be to damper body thread base.

Seal carrier assembly can now be threaded into damper body. This should be done slowly to allow weepage of shock oil from body while installing.



1. Torque seal carrier to 88-98 N•m (64-72 lbf•ft)



1. Schrader valve 1.5-2 N•m (13-17 lbf•in)
2. Schrader cap 5-6.5 N•m (44-57 lbf•in)

Gas Pressure Adjustment

Nitrogen (N₂) can now be added to damper body. Reinstall Schrader valve using teflon tape on valve threads into damper body.

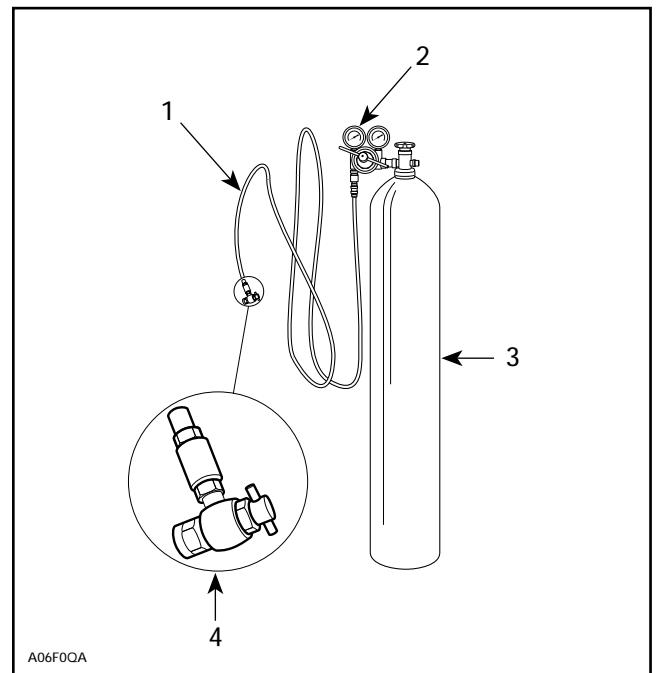
Preset your pressure regulator to 2070 kPa (300 PSI) nitrogen (N₂), this gas pressure will restore the correct pressure for your damper.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not exceed the recommended pressure values.

◆ **WARNING** : Whenever working with high pressure gas, use eye wear protection. Never direct gas pressure toward anybody.

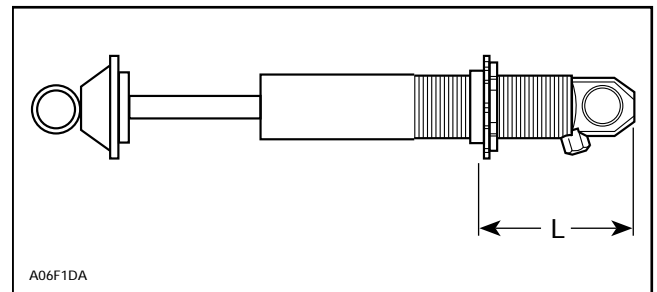
○ **NOTE** : Carefully inspect damper for gas or oil leaks. Any leaks must be corrected before continuing.

Damper gas pressure can be confirmed by using a pressure gauge available through your local industrial gas supplier.



1. Automotive type air pressure hose
2. Two stage regulator, delivery pressure range 2070 KPa (300 PSI)
3. High pressure cylinder filled with industrial grade nitrogen
4. Valve tip

Reinstall damper spring retainer, then your spring. Next, thread the spring pre-load rings up to the spring. Set pre-load according to recommended spring length specifications. Your damper is now ready for reinstallation to your snowmobile.



- L : FRONT = 76 MM (3 IN)
 CENTER = 70 MM (2-3/4 IN)

Miscellaneous Information

- Never substitute the nitrogen gas fill for another gas product. The nitrogen gas has been selected because of its inert qualities. As well as being a dry gas (moisture free), it will not contaminate the gas chamber portion of the damper.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 HIGH PERFORMANCE, CROSS-COUNTRY AND

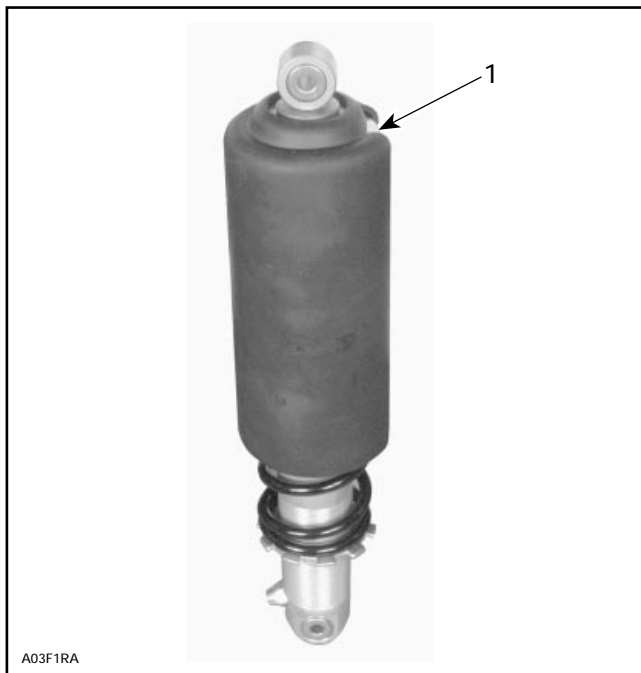
- When selecting shim stacks, 2 thin shims of equal thickness to one thick shim will offer less resistance than one thick shim. Refer to SHIM EQUIVALENCE FOR SAME DIAMETER table above.
- Whenever building a rebound shim stack, always use 26 mm (1.02 in) diameter shims against the piston. No less than 3 shims should be used in any valve stack to prevent bending or breakage. Approximately .203 mm (.008 in) clearance should be allowed between shim stack and valve stopper washer.
- Whenever building a compression shim stack, always use 30 mm (1.181 in) diameter shims against the piston. No less than 3 shims should be used in any valve stack to prevent bending or breakage. One .114 mm spacer washer minimum (2 or more recommended) should be used between shim stack and valve stopper.

Hydraulic Shock Servicing

Refer to SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION 07-02 then look for Shock Absorber Servicing.

25, Protector

At assembly, mount protector with its notch toward front.



1. Notch

INSTALLATION

Install assembled suspension into track with front portion first.

Insert rear portion of suspension into track.

Bolt front arm, rear arm then center top idler wheel axle.

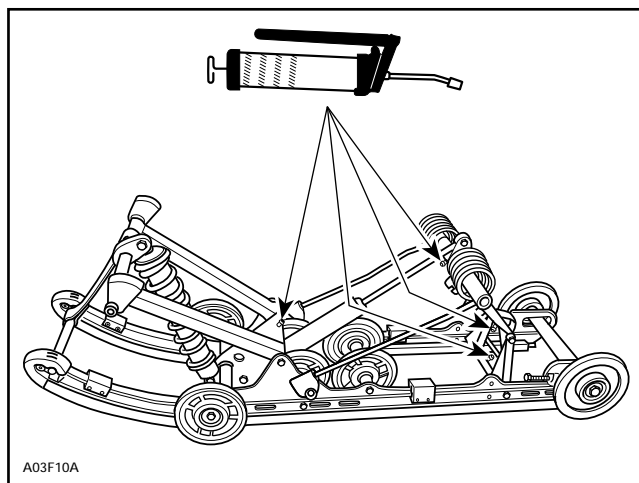
Adjust track tension.

RIDE ADJUSTMENT

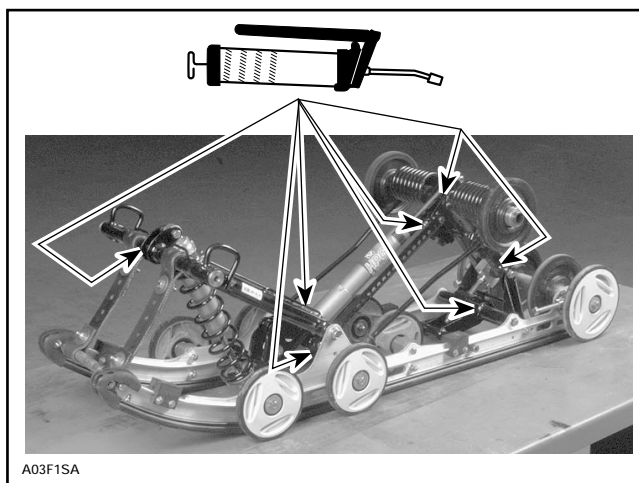
Refer to *Operator's Guide*.

LUBRICATION

Lubricate front and rear arms at grease fittings using low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).



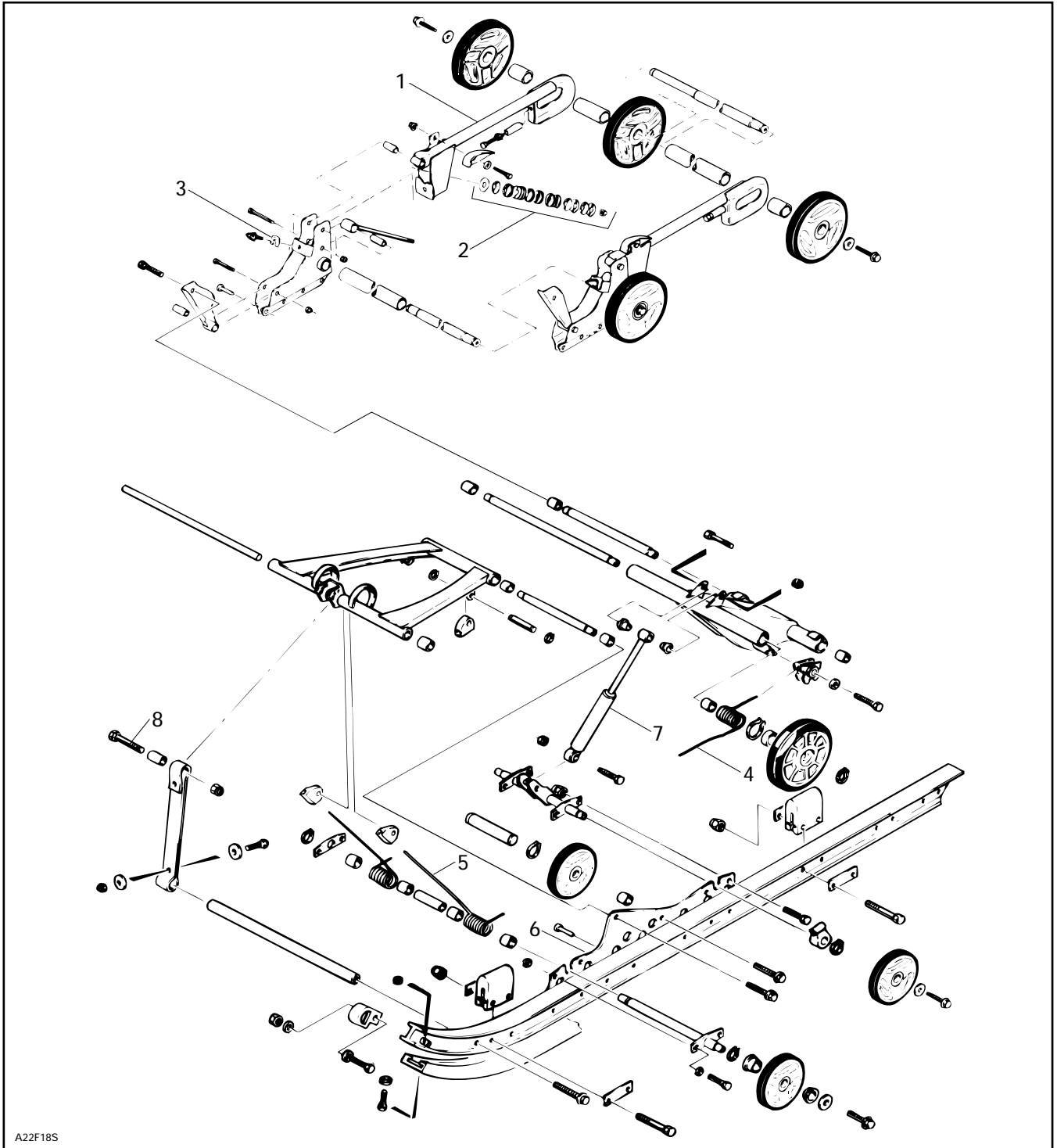
SUMMIT : 4 GREASE FITTINGS



ALL MODELS EXCEPT SUMMIT : 7 GREASE FITTINGS

SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION

Skandic WT



A22F18S

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
 Sub-Section 02 (SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION)

REMOVAL

Release track tension.

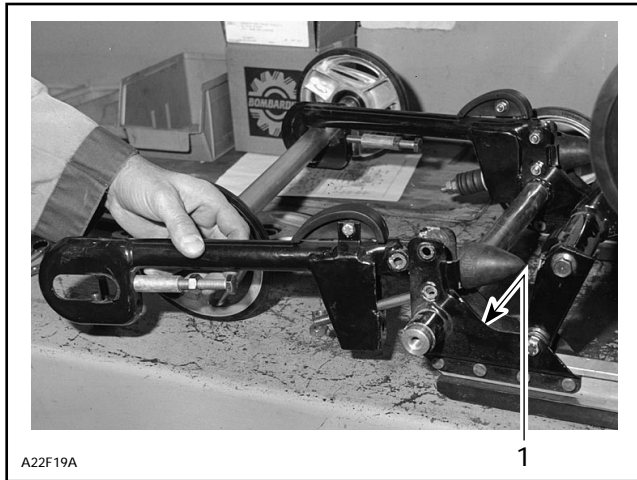
Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.

Unbolt front arm then rear arm.

NOTE : To prevent cross shaft from turning when unscrewing screws assembled with threadlocker, proceed as follows :

- Knock on screw head to break threadlocker bond.
- Loosen one screw then retighten.
- Remove the opposite screw.
- Remove the first one.

Remove suspension ass'y.

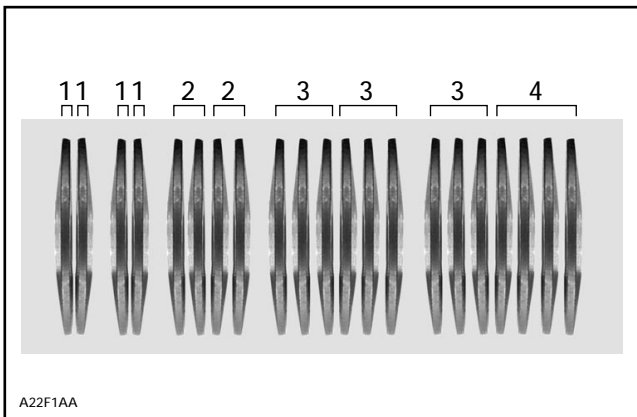


A22F19A

1. Support

2, Conical Washer

At installation, position conical washers as shown.



A22F1AA

WASHER QUANTITY AND MOUNTING POSITION



A22F1EA

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

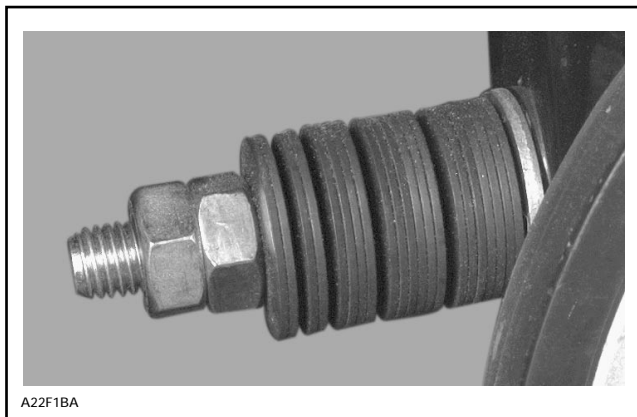
1, Extension

Remove nuts and conical washers from the eye bolt adjuster. Remove bolt retaining eye bolt adjuster to support.

Remove rear idler wheel on appropriate side.

Remove idler wheel from support.

Unbolt extension from its support.



A22F1BA

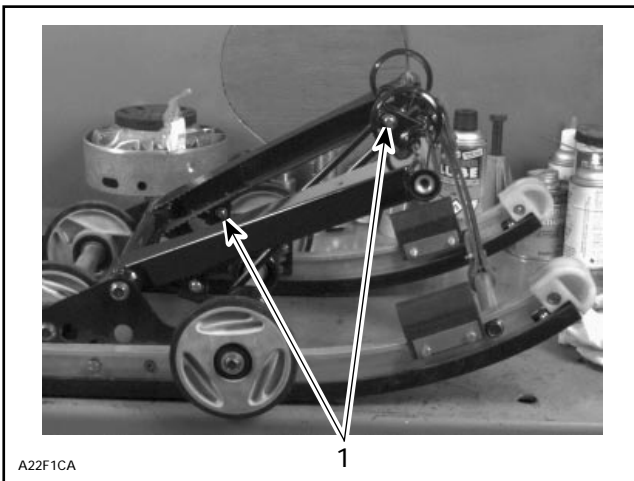
Tighten nut 3/4 turn after contacting washers for better deep snow performance. Maximum pre-load is 3 turns after nut touching washers. This last adjustment is for trail riding with or without a load and for pulling a load.

4, Rear Spring

Remove top idler wheels.
Unscrew one end of shock.
Remove spring.

5, Front Spring

Remove circlips retaining spring support to top and bottom of front arm.
Holding spring end, remove lock pin of top spring support then bottom support lock pin.
Unbolt front idler wheel axle.
Remove idler wheel on side where axle retaining plate is not welded.
Remove springs.



1. Circlips

6, Support Plate

Drill rivets to remove support plate. Use a 8 mm (21/64 in) drill bit.



Rivets can be substituted by M8 X 20 bolts and nuts.

8, Stopper Strap Bolt

Install it in center hole of front arm.

3, Horse-Shoe Washer

For deep snow riding, do not install washer nor rubber stoppers.

For trail riding with passenger and / or weight, install 1 washer under each rubber stoppers.

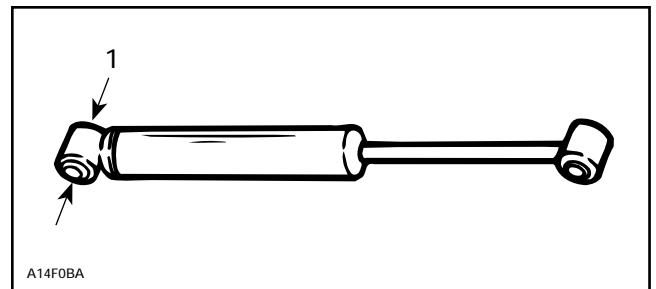
For trail riding with heavy load and / or pulling a load, use 2 washers under each rubber stoppers.

7, Shock

Install shock with its rod upward.

SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING

Secure the shock body end in a vise.



TYPICAL

1. Clamp

▼ CAUTION : Do not clamp directly on shock body.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 02 (SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION)

Examine each shock for leaks. Extend and compress the piston several times over its entire stroke then check that it moves smoothly and with uniform resistance.

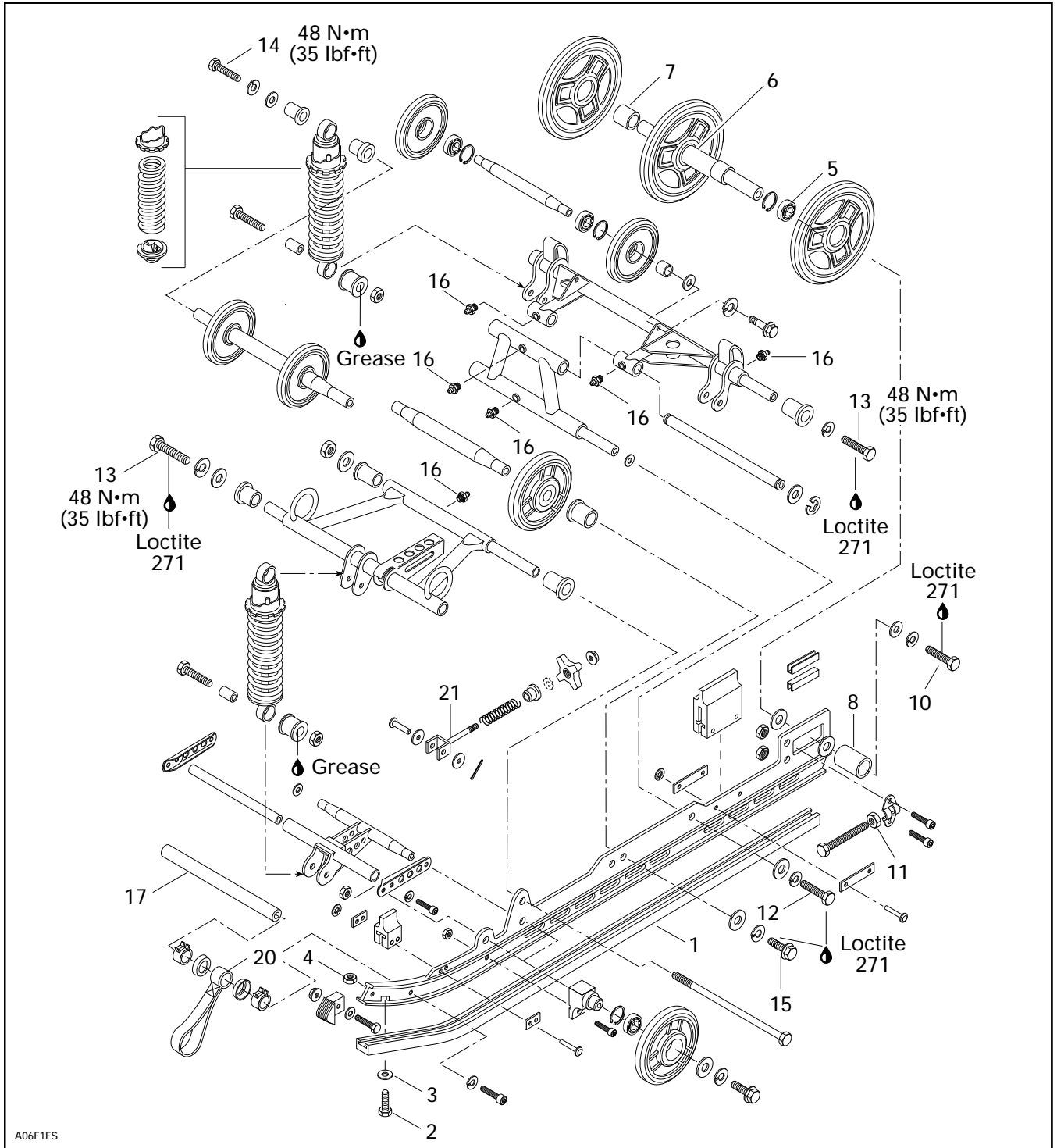
Pay attention to the following conditions that will denote a faulty shock :

- A skip or a hang back when reversing stroke at mid travel.
- Seizing or binding condition except at extreme ends of stroke.
- Oil leakage.
- A gurgling noise, after completing one full compression and extension stroke.

Renew if any fault is present.

IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION

Formula III / III LT and Mach Z / Z LT



A06F1FS

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 03 (IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION)

REMOVAL

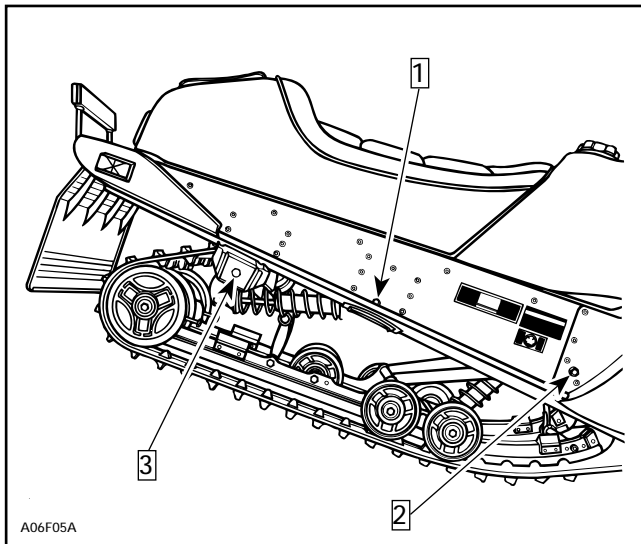
○ **NOTE** : To prevent cross shaft from turning when unscrewing screws assembled with threadlocker, proceed as follows :

- Loosen one screw then retighten.
- Remove the other screw.
- Remove the first one.

▼ **CAUTION** : Close fuel shut-off valve before lifting vehicle.

Lift rear of vehicle off the ground about 850 mm (33-1/2 in).

Unscrew 6 screws retaining front arm, shock pivot and rear arm to frame in the illustrated sequence.



TYPICAL

1. Remove suspension.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

20, Stopper Strap

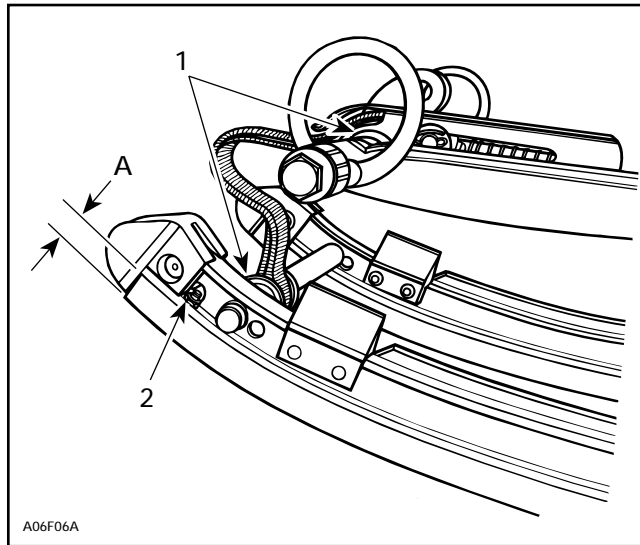
Inspect strap for wear or cracks. Check seams. Replace as required.

At installation, slide washers no. 19 and spring clamps no. 18 on axle no. 17 until stopper strap is in line with its tensioner mounted on front arm. See illustration below.

1,2,3,4, Slider Shoe, Bolt, Washer and Nut

To replace a worn shoe, remove the front bolt and stop nut, then slide the shoe rearward out of the runner.

○ **NOTE** : Slider shoe minimum thickness : 10 mm (25/64 in).



TYPICAL

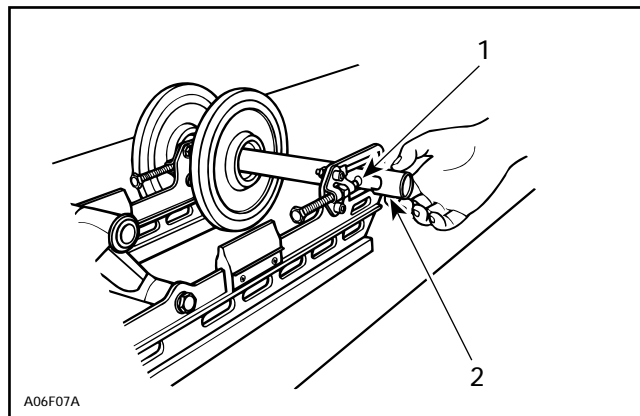
1. In line
2. Front screw and nut
- A. 10 mm (25/64 in)

▼ **CAUTION** : Slider shoes must always be replaced in pairs.

5,6,7,8,9, Rear Axle, Long Spacer, Short Spacer, Outer Spacer and Screw

At assembly, center idler wheel must be offset to the right (opposite side of stopper strap).

Position outer spacer as shown.



1. Rear axle hole
2. Outer spacer

▼ **CAUTION** : It is important to properly position the outer spacer. Disregarding this notice might cause rear axle failure.

Position hole on rear axle forward.

Position notch in outer spacer forward and inward onto the rear axle.

10,12,13,14,15, Screw

Clean all screw threads and axle hole threads. Prior to assembly, apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) on axles and Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7074 00) on screw threads.

11, Elastic Stop Nut

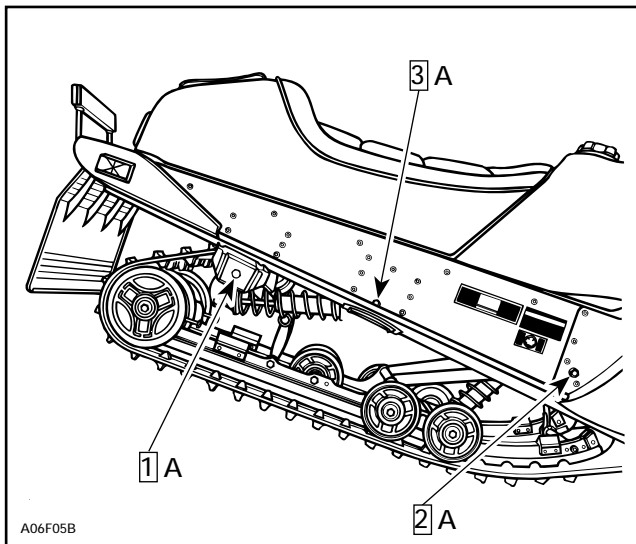
Inspect for damage and replace as required.

INSTALLATION

▼ **CAUTION** : Close fuel shut-off valve(s) before lifting vehicle.

Lift rear of vehicle off the ground about 850 mm (33-1/2 in). Install assembled suspension into track with front portion first. Insert rear portion of suspension into track.

Bolt suspension to tunnel following sequence and torque values as follows.



TYPICAL

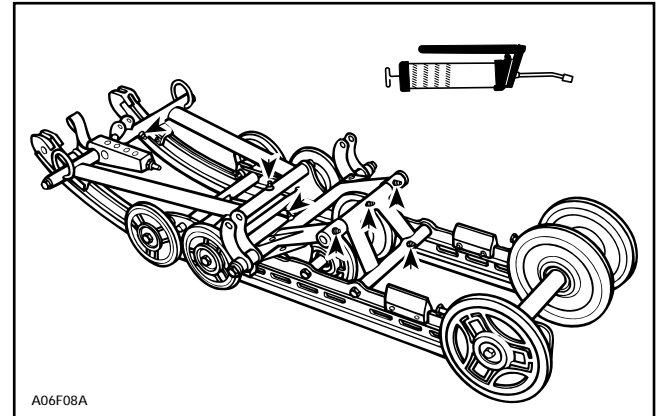
A. 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft)

16, Grease Fitting

Lubricate until grease appears at joints using low temperature grease (P / N 412 7061 00) :

- Front arm : upper and lower axles.
- Rear arm : upper and lower axles.
- Rear shackle.

○ **NOTE** : There are 7 lubrication points.

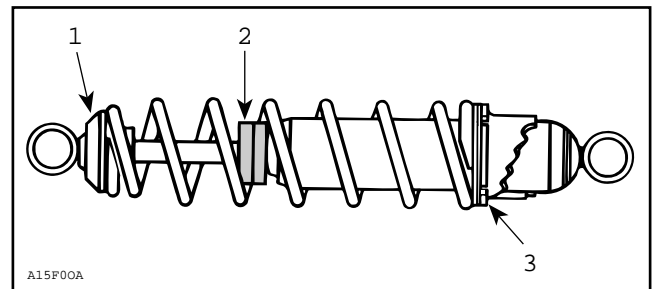


TYPICAL

SHOCK ABSORBER SPRING REPLACEMENT

◆ **WARNING** : Do not attempt to dismantle a shock absorber spring without using the proper spring compressor. Do not apply heat or flame to the rear gas pressurized shocks.

○ **NOTE** : Before attempting to compress the spring, push the rubber bumper against the shock body and place the adjuster ring at its lowest position.



TYPICAL

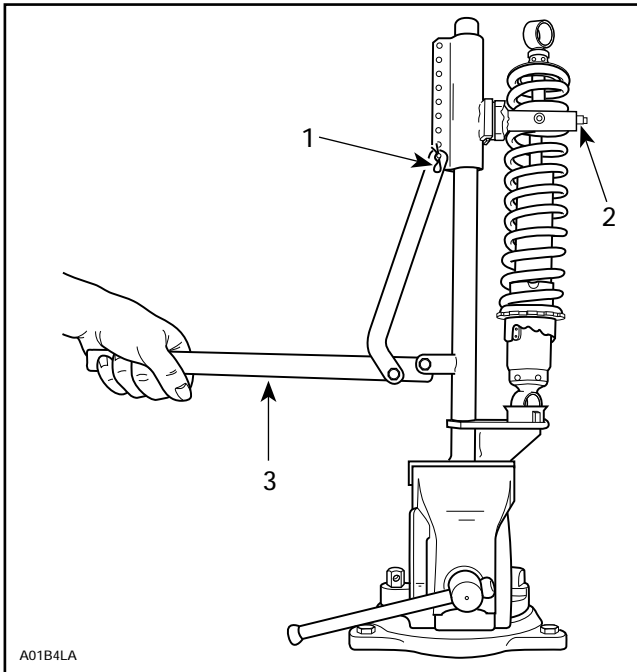
1. Spring collar
2. Bumper against shock body
3. Lowest position

Install spring compressor (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock bar. Adjust handle horizontal by changing position of clevis pin.

Push down on handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper then release handle.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 03 (IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION)



1. Clevis pin
2. Bar
3. Handle horizontal

At installation, position spring stopper slit on opposite side of spring coil end.

SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING

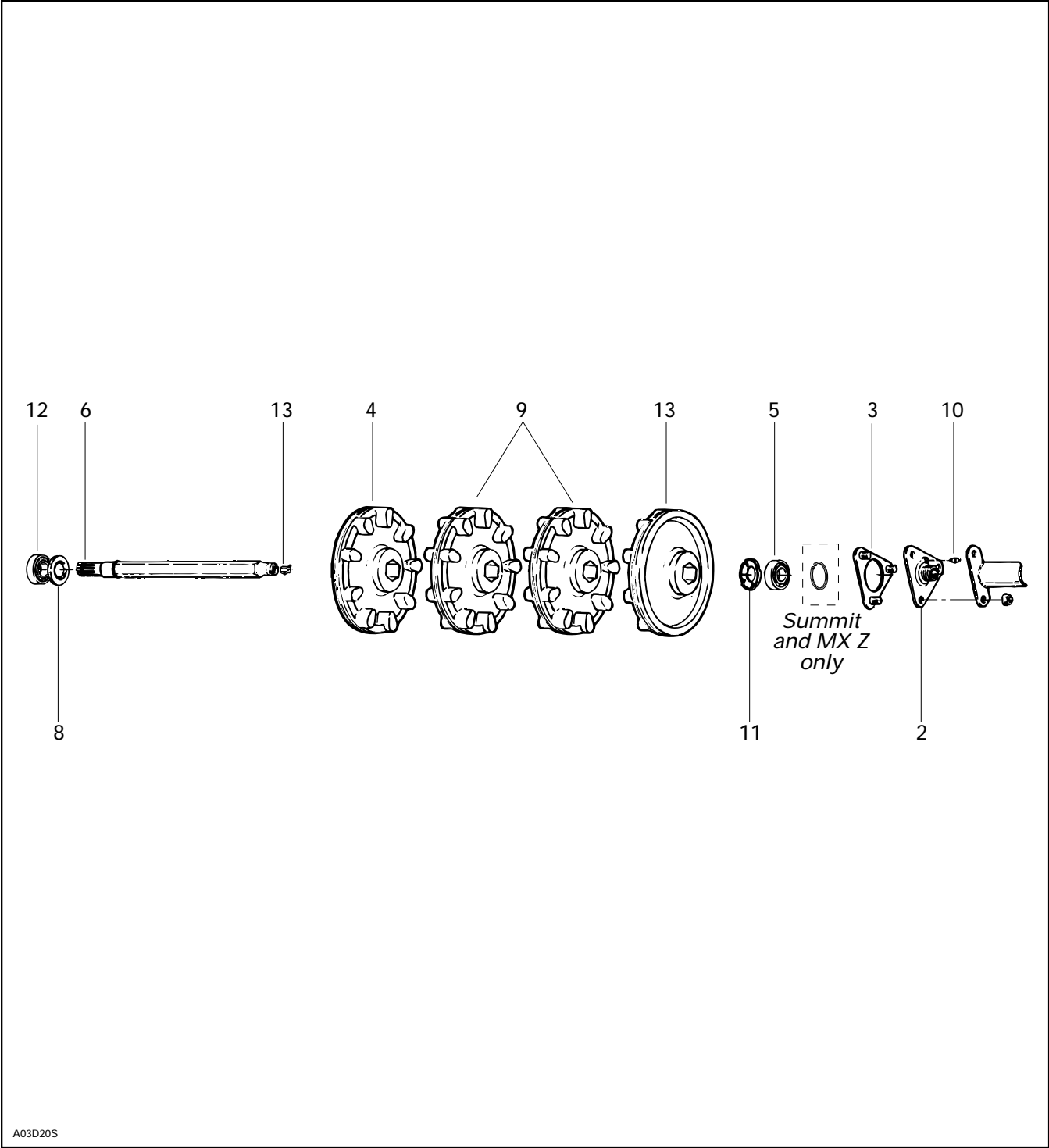
Because of gas pressure, strong resistance is felt when compressing shock. When released, the shock will extend unassisted. Renew as required.

SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT

Refer to *Operator's Guide*.

DRIVE AXLE

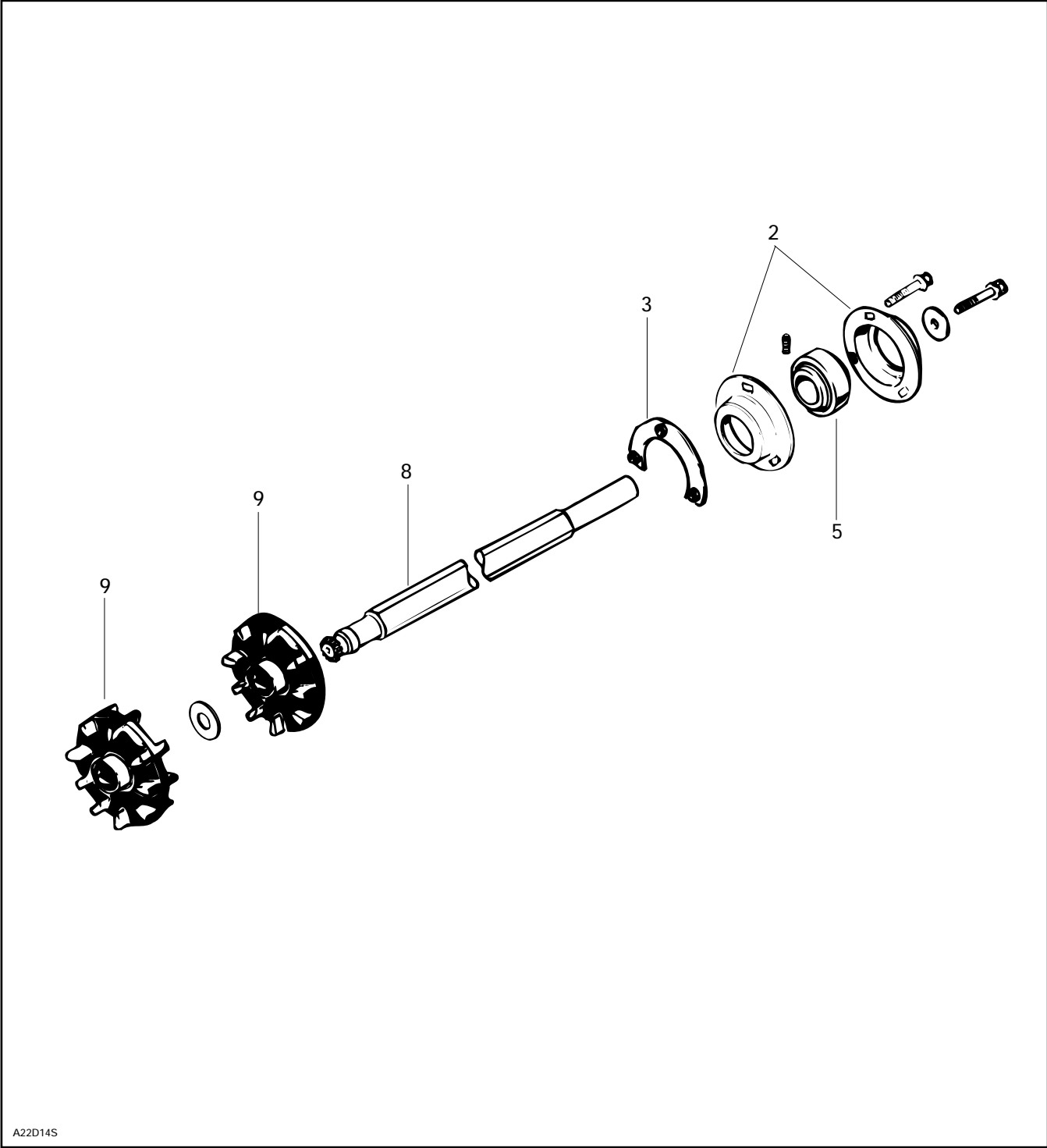
S-Series and F-Series



A03D20S

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 04 (DRIVE AXLE)

Skandic WT



A22D14S

REMOVAL

All Models Except Skandic WT

Drain oil from chaincase or gearbox. Release drive chain tension. Remove chaincase cover.

Raise and block rear of vehicle off the ground.

Remove suspension. Refer to REAR SUSPENSION 07.

2,6, End Bearing Housing and Seal

Remove angle drive unit and coupling cable. On Summit and MX Z, remove circlip from drive axle.

Remove chain and sprocket then circlip and bearing from drive axle.

Pry oil seals from chaincase and end bearing housing.

8,9, Drive Axle and Sprocket

Release drive axle sprocket from track and at the same time, pulling the drive axle towards the end bearing housing side.

Remove drive axle from vehicle.

Skandic WT Only

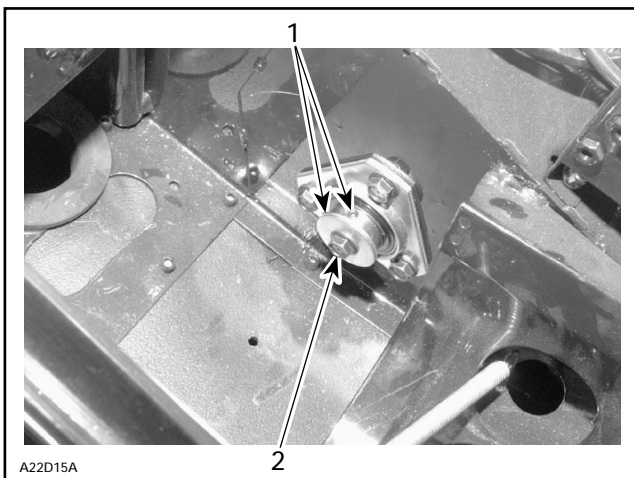
Drain gearbox.

Raise and block rear of vehicle off the ground.

Remove suspension. Refer to REAR SUSPENSION 07.

Remove muffler. Unfasten screw from drive axle end. Loosen both Allen screws from end bearing.

Remove 3 screws retaining end bearing then remove inner plate.

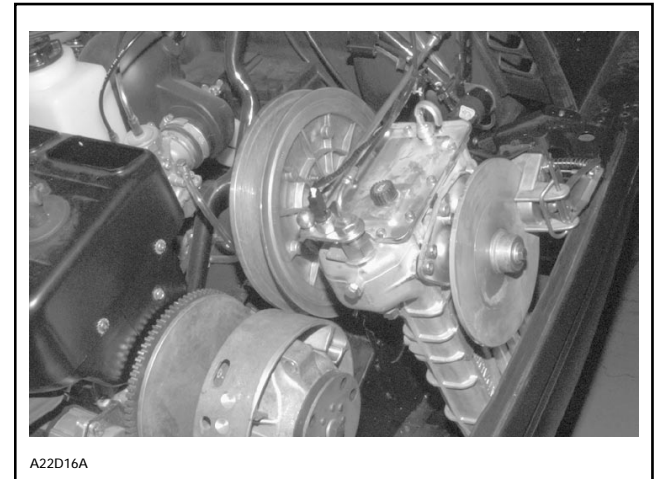


1. Allen screws
2. Screw

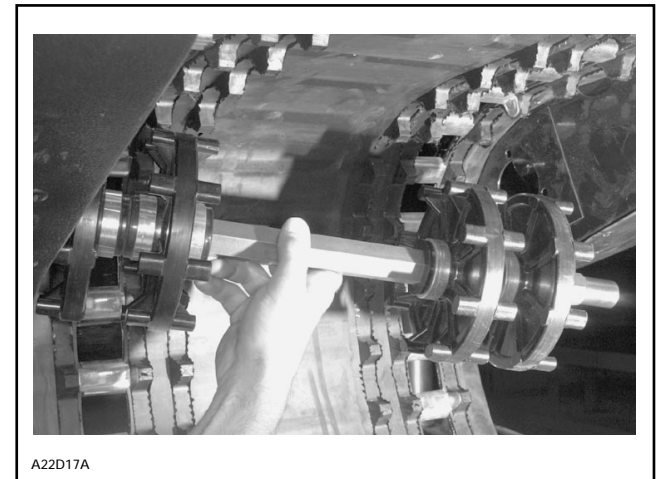
Remove angle drive and square pin from bottom of gearbox.

Remove belt guard and belt.

Loosen gearbox retaining screws then move gearbox sideways. Do not remove brake mechanism nor driven pulley.



Remove drive axle.



DISASSEMBLY

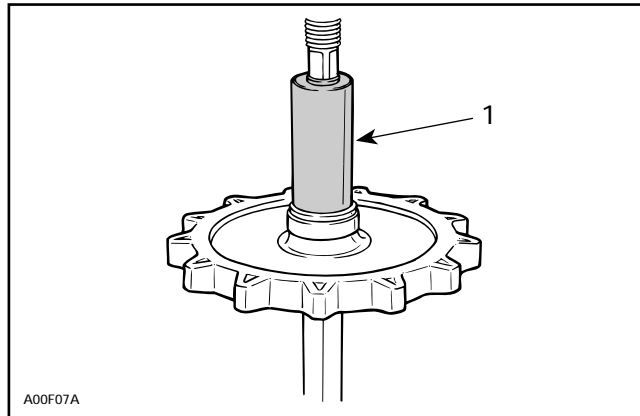
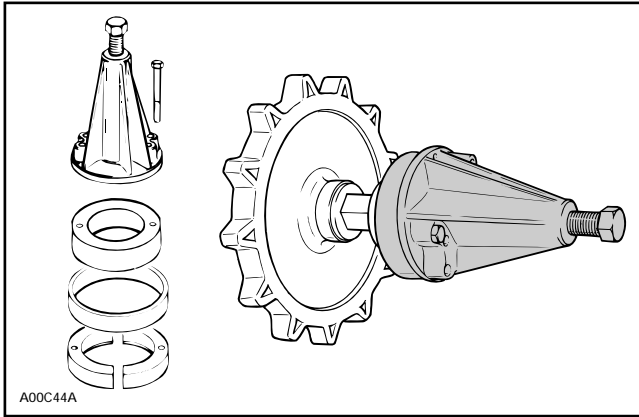
4, Speedometer Drive Insert

Remove speedometer drive insert.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
 Sub-Section 04 (DRIVE AXLE)

5,12, Bearing

To remove bearings, use puller assembly, ring and half rings as illustrated.

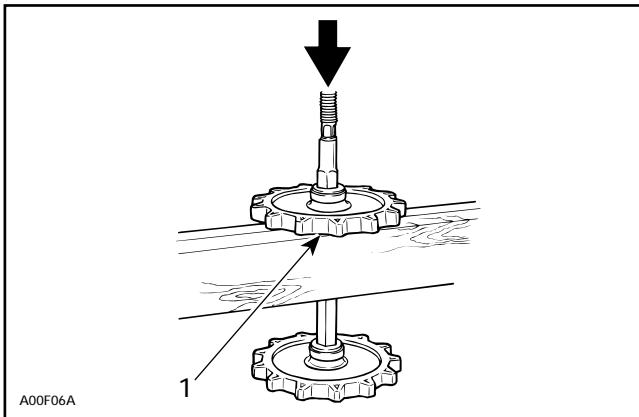


1. Pipe

S-Series and F-Series

9,13, Sprocket and Half-Sprocket

To remove press fit sprockets, use a press and a suitable support as illustrated.



TYPICAL

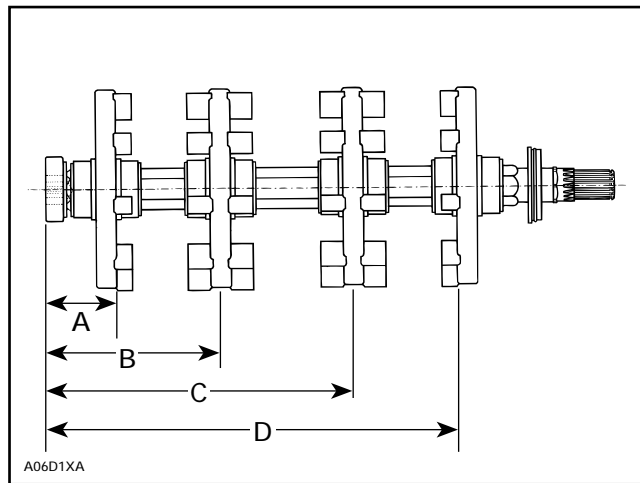
1. Support sprocket near hub

NOTE : Two different types of sprocket press fit can be found. Ensure to replace ring reinforced sprockets with the same type.

ASSEMBLY

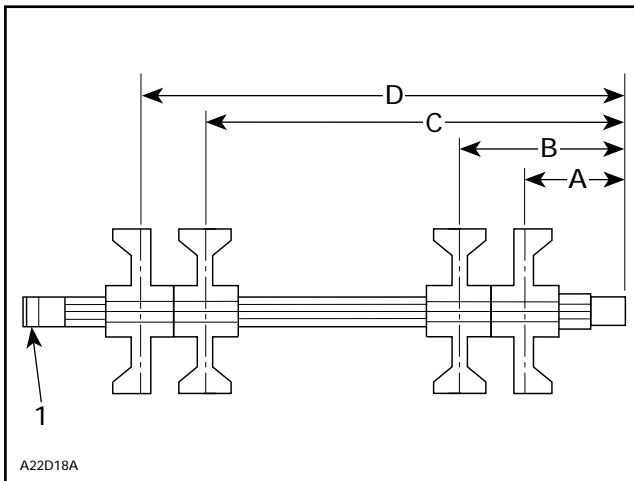
8,9,13, Drive Axle and Sprocket

To assemble press fit sprockets, use a press and a suitable pipe as illustrated. Sprockets must be assembled according to the following dimensions.



- A. 65.8 mm (2-19/32 in)
- B. 159.3 mm (6-17/64 in)
- C. 282.3 mm (11-7/64 in)
- D. 375.8 mm (14-51/64 in)

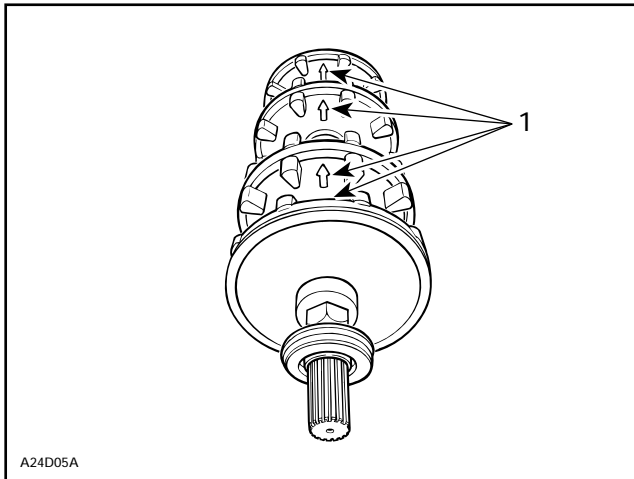
Skandic WT



1. Gearbox side
A. 95.5 mm (3-49/64 in)
B. 159 mm (6-17/64 in)
C. 401 mm (15-25/32 in)
D. 464.5 mm (18-9/32 in)

All Models

Ensure to align indexing marks of each sprocket when assembling.

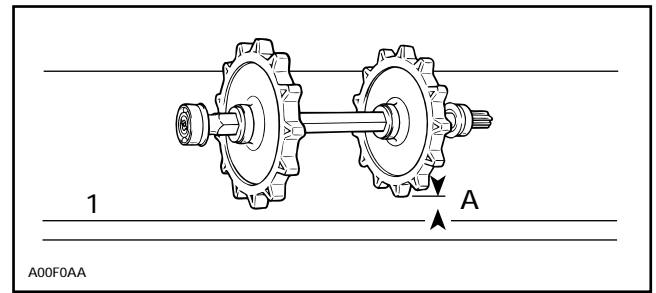


TYPICAL

1. Indexing marks aligned

The maximum desynchronization for the sprockets is 1.5 mm (1/16 in).

To check this tolerance, place axle assembly on a plane surface and measure the gap between sprocket tooth and surface.

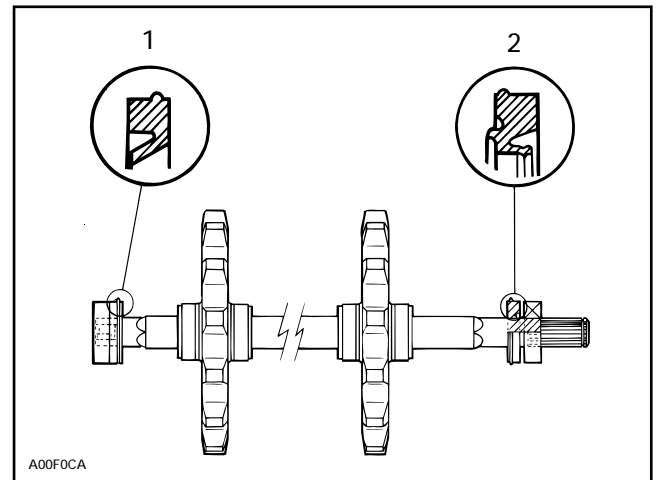


1. Plane surface
A. 1.5 mm (1/16 in) MAXIMUM

CAUTION : The same sprocket must not be pressed twice on the axle. If synchronization is found to be defective, use a new sprocket.

6,8, Drive Axle and Seal

When assembling drive axle, always position a new seal on each end of drive axle (if applicable). Locate seal lip as illustrated.



1. Grease seal type
2. Oil seal type

11, Bearing Protector

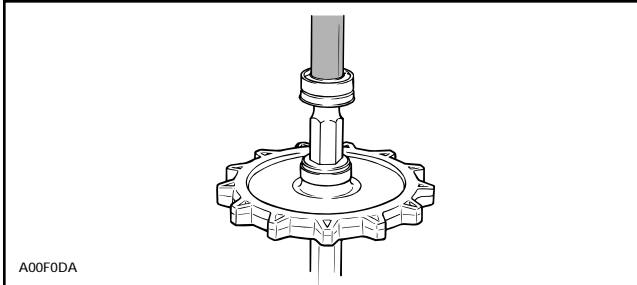
At assembly, flat side of bearing protector must be against bearing.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

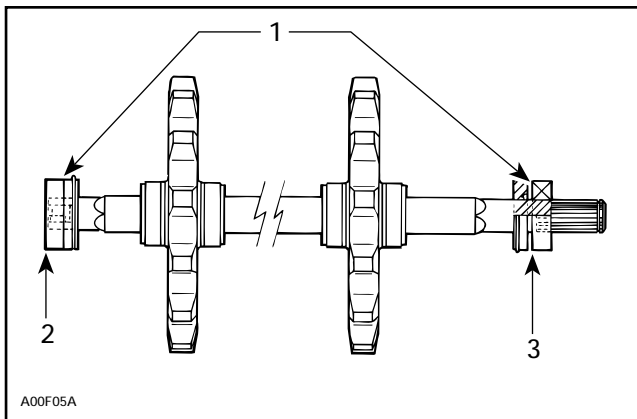
Sub-Section 04 (DRIVE AXLE)

5,12, Bearing

Always push bearing by inner race.



The bearing on the splined side of axle must be pushed until it is seated on shaft shoulder. The end bearing housing bearing must be flush with end of drive axle. Each bearing must have its shield facing the sprocket.



1. Bearing shield on this side
2. Flush with drive axle
3. Seated on shaft shoulder

AXIAL PLAY

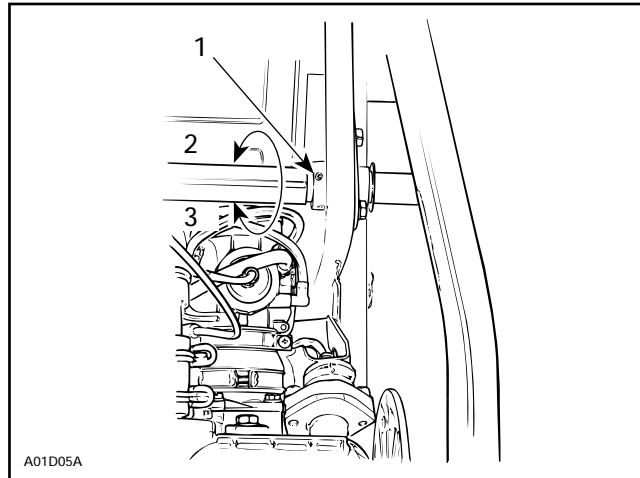
S-Series and F-Series

Ensure there is no deformation of the sheet metal around the end bearing housing. Straighten as required.

Before attempting to adjust the drive axle axial play, check the chaincase perpendicularity as follows :

CHAINCASE PERPENDICULARITY ADJUSTMENT

- Remove driven pulley.
- Slacken bearing collar set screw and working from the driven pulley side, turn bearing collar clockwise.

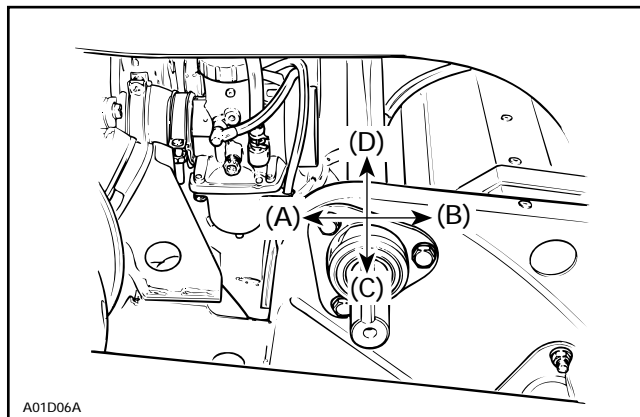


TYPICAL

1. Set screw
2. Slacken
3. Tighten

- Extract bearing from its support.

Wrong chaincase perpendicularity will make it difficult to correctly install the bearing in its support due to the countershaft and support misalignment.



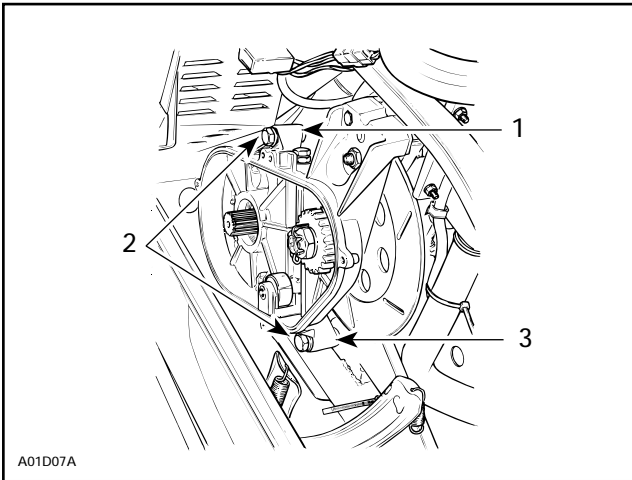
TYPICAL

- Add shim(s) (P / N 504 0398 00) between chaincase and frame to obtain easy bearing installation.

CAUTION : When installing one shim or more between chaincase and frame, secure with 50 mm long screws.

SHIM LOCATION	BEARING POSITION			
	(A) TOWARD FRONT OF VEHICLE	(B) TOWARD REAR OF VEHICLE	(C) TOWARD BOTTOM OF VEHICLE	(D) TOWARD TOP OF VEHICLE
LOWER	UPPER	UPPER	UPPER	LOWER

This chart can be use as a "starting point" to correct the chaincase perpendicularity.

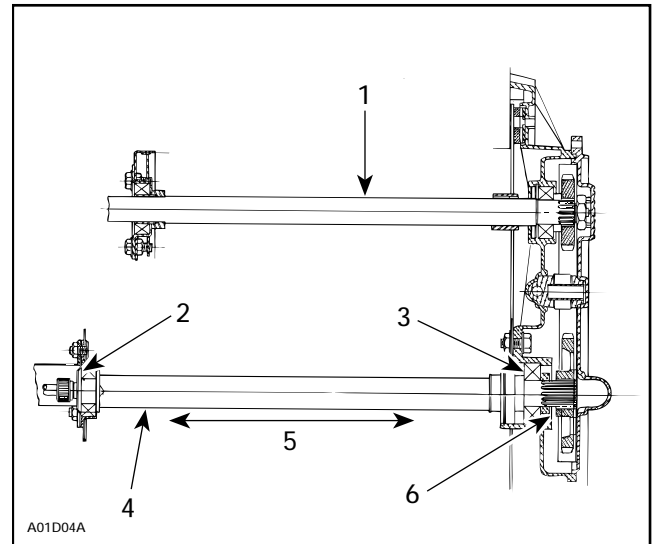


TYPICAL

1. Upper shim location
2. 50 mm long screws when installing one shim or more
3. Lower shim location

– Do not reinstall the driven pulley at this time.

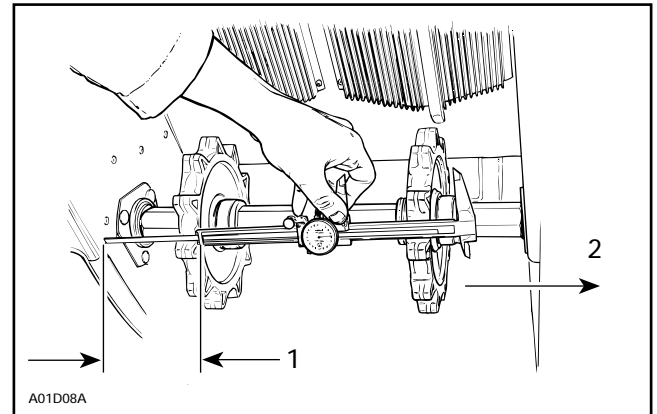
AXIAL PLAY ADJUSTMENT



TOP VIEW

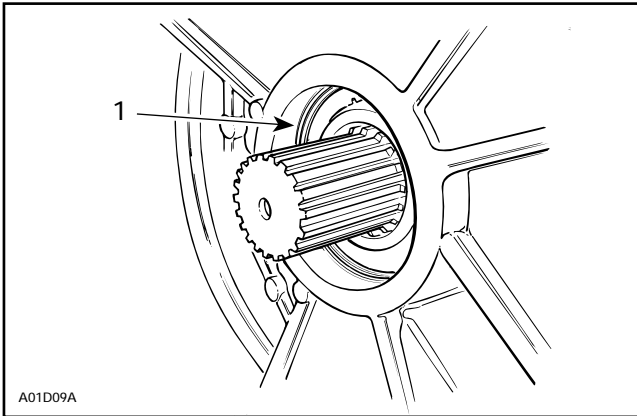
1. Countershaft
2. Shim position on end bearing housing side
3. Shim position on chaincase side
4. Drive axle
5. Axial play
6. Shim between sprocket and spacer

– Push the drive axle toward chaincase and take note of the distance between the sprocket and tunnel.



1. Distance between sprocket and tunnel
2. Drive axle pushed toward chaincase

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 04 (DRIVE AXLE)



1. No gap all around

- Pull drive axle toward the end bearing housing and take note of the measurement between sprocket and tunnel.

The drive axle axial play is the difference between these 2 measurements.

- Repeat this procedure 2 or 3 times to obtain an accurate measurement.

The allowable drive axle axial play is 0 to 1.5 mm (0 to .060 in).

The drive axle axial play, as calculated above, should be within the allowable axial play, add shim(s) accordingly.

- Remove drive axle, install required shim(s) as per the **shim position** chart, reinstall drive axle without the suspension and track.

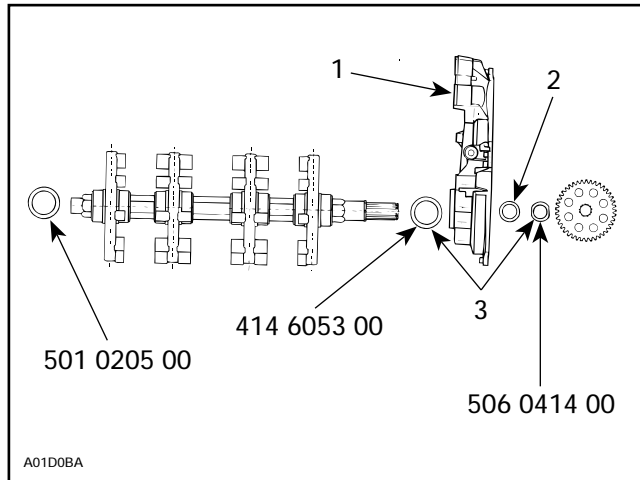
SHIM POSITION

Shim position is important to maintain proper sprocket alignment.

▼ **CAUTION** : Install shim(s) following the pattern shown in the chart.

SHIM(S) REQUIRED	SHIM POSITION AND QUANTITY	
	END BEARING HOUSING SIDE	CHAINCASE SIDE
1	1	
2	1	1
3	2	1

When installing shims between the chaincase and the drive axle bearing, there must be same quantity of shims between the drive chain sprocket and spacer.



- 1. Chaincase
- 2. Spacer
- 3. Same quantity

- Doublecheck drive axle axial play as described above.

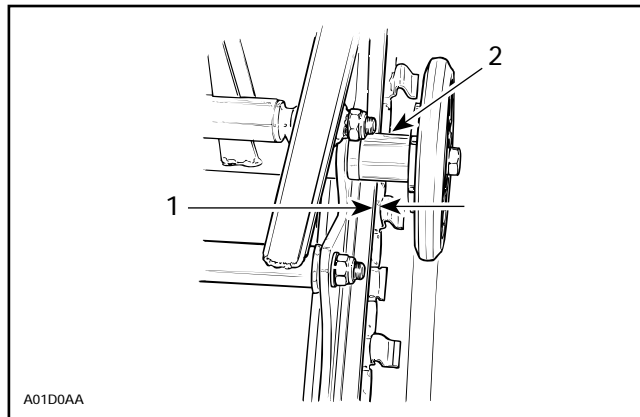
- Modify total shim thickness as required.

- Reinstall track and suspension. Adjust track tension and alignment.

○ **NOTE** : Center the track suspension to ensure that the alignment check made in the next step is accurate.

- To center, grasp the track suspension and move it sideways, left and right. Position the track suspension at the midpoint of its sideways movement.

- Check track front alignment by measuring the gap, on each side between guide cleat and the slider shoe, behind the suspension front axle as shown.



- 1. Distance between guide cleat and slider shoe
- 2. Suspension front axle

If the difference between each side exceeds 3 mm (1/8 in), redistribute drive axle shims as follows :

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN EACH SIDE	DRIVE AXLE SHIM REDISTRIBUTION
3 to 4.5 mm (1/8 to 3/16 in)	Remove 1 shim from larger gap side. Add 1 shim on smaller gap side.
4.5 to 6 mm (3/16 to 1/4 in)	Remove 2 shims from larger gap side. Add 2 shims on smaller gap side.

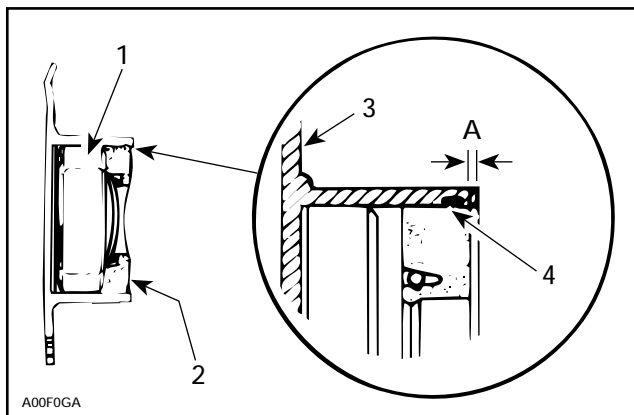
INSTALLATION

4, Speedometer Drive Insert

If the drive axle to be installed is a new part and the vehicle is equipped with a speedometer, a correct size speedometer drive insert must be installed into the axle end. Ensure that insert is flush with end of axle (not applicable to Alpine II).

Position drive axle assembly into location. Install end bearing housing. Install spacer (if applicable) between bearing and lower chaincase sprocket (on Alpine II, place spacers prior to installing drive axle).

Install chaincase and position seals (if applicable), making sure that a gap of approximately 2 mm (1/16 in) exists between end of bearing housing and each seal.



SIDE VIEW

1. Bearing
2. Seal
3. Housing
4. Seal lip
- A. 2 mm approx.

3, Retainer Ring

Make sure that welded nuts are toward inside of tunnel.

Lock drive axle sprocket with a circlip.

Reinstall the chaincase cover.

Refill with chaincase oil. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

Install the suspension. Refer to TRACK 07-05 and adjust track tension and carry out track alignment procedure.

LUBRICATION

15, Grease Fitting

Lubricate end housing bearing with low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).

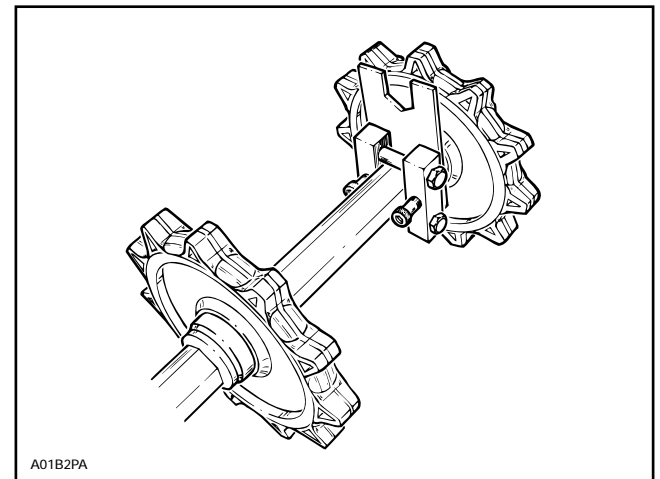
ADJUSTMENT

Sprocket / Track Alignment

▼ CAUTION : Do not temper with sprocket / track alignment if frame or suspension is damaged.

Sprockets might be repositioned to fit lugs without removing drive axle.

Use drive axle sprocket adjuster kit (P / N 861 7257 00).



TYPICAL

TRACK

TRACK TYPE APPLICATION

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10.

GENERAL

This section gives guidelines for track removal. Some components require more detailed disassembly procedures. In these particular cases, refer to the pertaining section in this manual.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect track for :

- cuts and abnormal wear
- broken rods
- broken or missing track cleats

If track is damaged or rods are broken, replace track. For damaged or missing cleats, replace by new ones, using cleat remover (P / N 529 0287 00). Use small-cleat installer (P / N 529 0085 00).

◆ **WARNING :** Do not operate a snowmobile with a cut, torn or damaged track.

REMOVAL

S Series and F Series

Remove the following parts :

- speedometer cable
- muffler
- chaincase cover
- suspension
- drive axle seal
- end bearing housing
- sprockets and chain
- drive axle (toward end bearing housing)
- track

Skandic WT

Remove the following parts :

- rear suspension
- muffler
- RH drive axle end bearing
- angle drive and square pin

Move transmission sideways. Do not remove brake mechanism nor driven pulley. Refer to SKANDIC WT SUSPENSION 07-02.

Remove drive axle then track.

INSTALLATION

All Models

Reverse the removal procedure.

○ **NOTE :** When installing the track, respect rotation direction indicated by an arrow on track thread.

Check sprocket / track alignment as described in DRIVE AXLE 07-04.

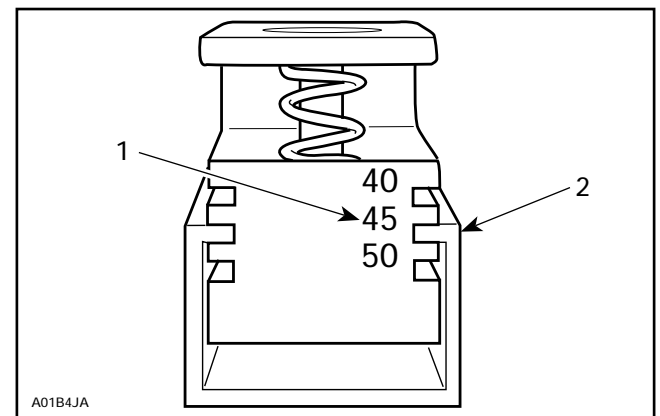
Track Tension and Alignment

Track tension and alignment are inter-related. Do not adjust one without checking the other. Track tension procedure must be carried out prior to track alignment.

Tension

Lift the rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand. Allow the slide to extend normally. Check the gap half-way between front and rear idler wheels. Measure between slider shoe and bottom inside of track.

When using the track tension gauge (P / N 529 0215 00), slide U shape extrusion to proper deflection.

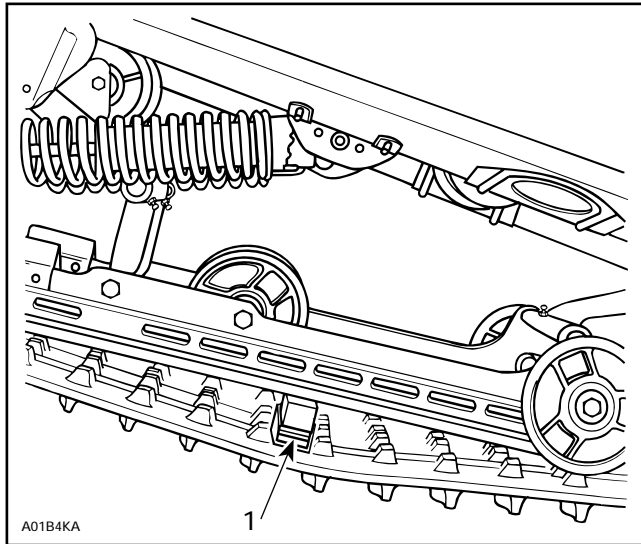


1. Example 45 mm
2. Extrusion

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 05 (TRACK)

Insert pre-settled gauge between slider shoe and track. Allow gauge to settle by forcing track up and down. Track tension is as specified when edge of gauge reaches lign.



TYPICAL
1. Lign

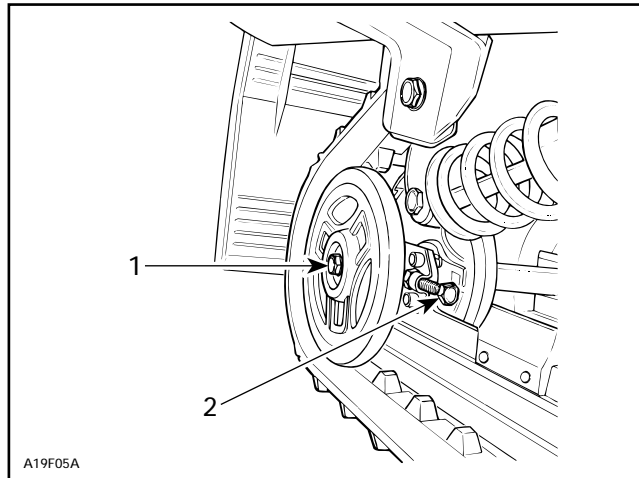
NOTE : Lightly oil track tension gauge center pin to avoid sticking.

All Models

45 to 50 mm (1-25/32 to 1-31/32 in) when exerting a downward pull of 7.3 kg (16 lb).

CAUTION : Too much tension will result in power loss and excessive stress on suspension components. If too loose, the track will have a tendency to thump.

To adjust, loosen the rear idler wheel retaining screws then loosen or tighten the adjuster bolts located on the inner side of the rear idler wheels.



TYPICAL
1. Retaining screw
2. Adjuster bolt

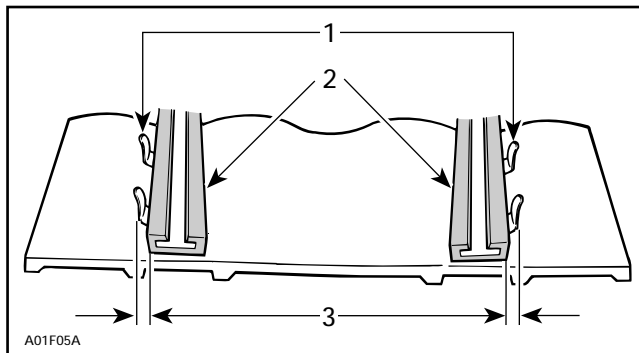
Alignment

WARNING : Before checking track tension, ensure that the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while it is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

All Models

With rear of vehicle supported off the ground, start engine and allow the track to rotate **slowly**.

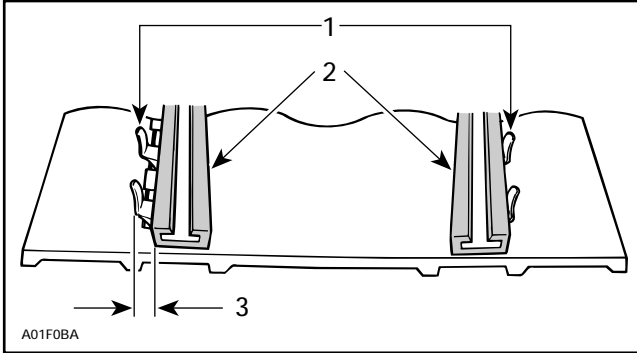
Check that the track is well centered ; equal distance on both sides between edges of track guides and slider shoes.



1. Guides
2. Slider shoes
3. Equal distance

WARNING : Before checking track alignment, ensure that the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track.

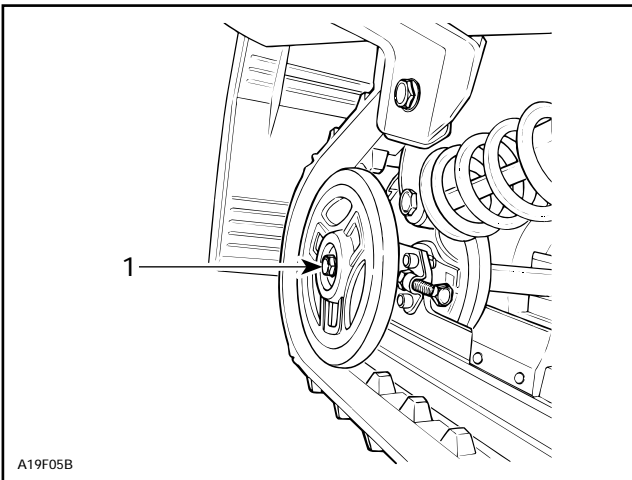
To correct, stop engine then tighten the adjuster bolt on side where guides are farthest to slide. Re-check alignment.



1. Guides
2. Slider shoes
3. Tighten on this side

NOTE : Torque retaining screw to 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft) after adjustment.

Tighten the idler wheel retaining screws.



TYPICAL

1. Retighten

Restart engine, rotate track **slowly** and recheck alignment.

TRACK CLEAT

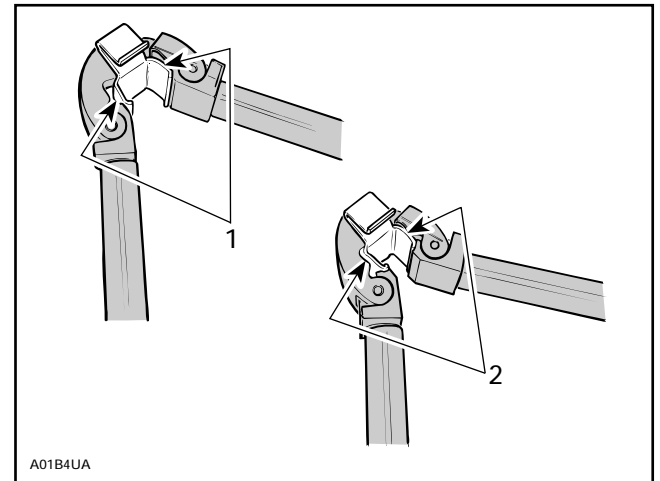
Removal

- Raise rear of vehicle off the ground and lift snowguard then rotate track to expose a cleat to be replaced.
- Using track cleat remover (P / N 529 0087 00) for all models.

Installation

NOTE : Keep the same pitch between guide cleats.

- Place new cleat in position and using small track cleat installer (P / N 529 0085 00) bend cleat then push tabs into rubber.



TYPICAL

1. First step
2. Second step (to push tabs into rubber)

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION**Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)**

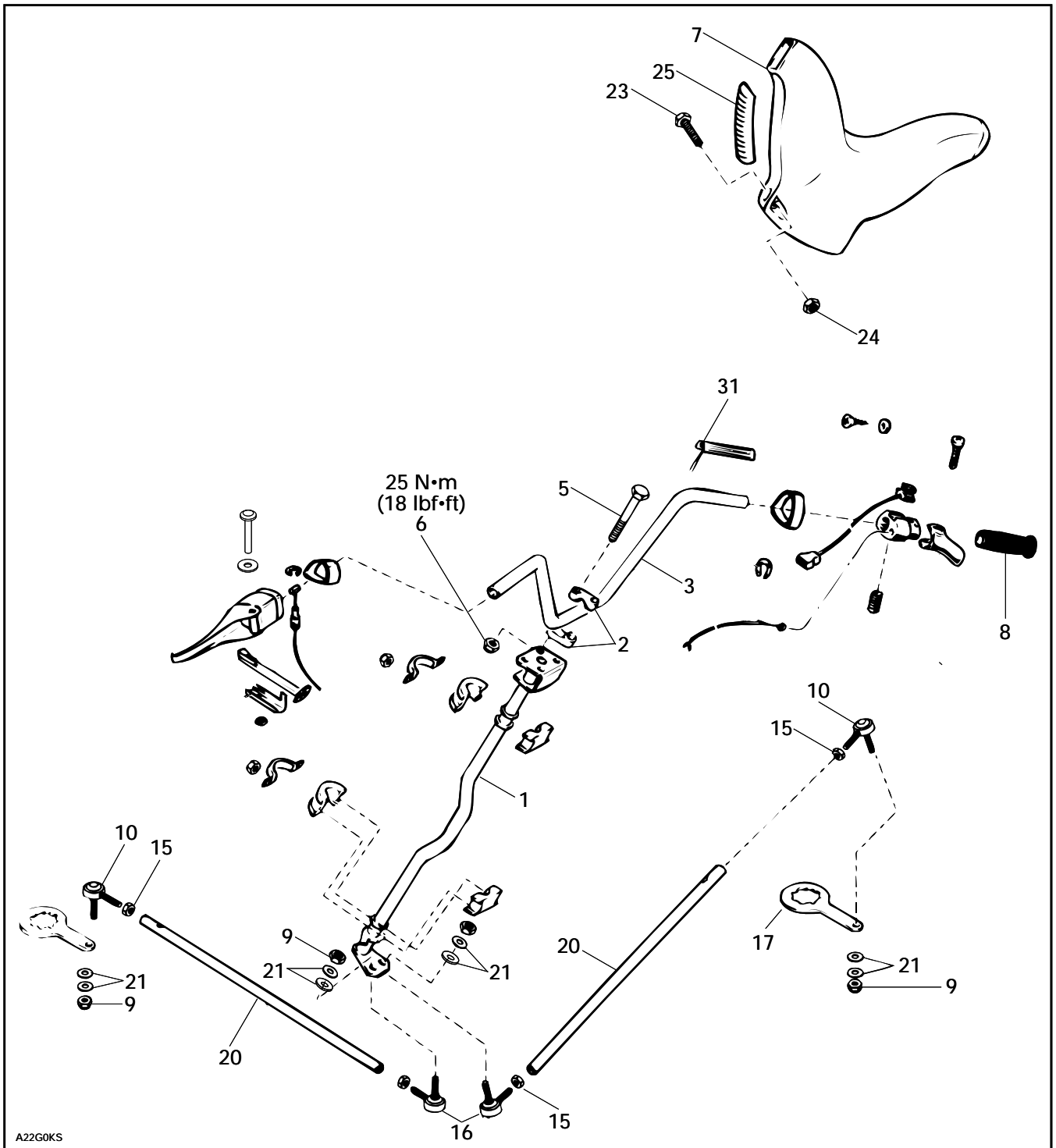
TABLE OF CONTENTS

STEERING SYSTEM	08-01-1
<i>S-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-1</i>
<i>F-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-2</i>
<i>SKANDIC WT</i>	<i>08-01-3</i>
INSPECTION	08-01-4
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	08-01-4
INSPECTION	08-01-4
ADJUSTABLE HANDLEBAR	08-01-6
STEERING ADJUSTMENT (SKIS)	08-01-7
LUBRICATION	08-01-9
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-10</i>

SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM	08-02-1
<i>F SERIES AND S SERIES</i>	<i>08-02-1</i>
DISASSEMBLY	08-02-2
INSPECTION	08-02-3
INSTALLATION	08-02-3
<i>SKANDIC WT</i>	<i>08-02-5</i>
ON-VEHICLE COMPONENT VERIFICATION	08-02-6
DISASSEMBLY	08-02-7
INSPECTION	08-02-8
INSTALLATION	08-02-8

STEERING SYSTEM

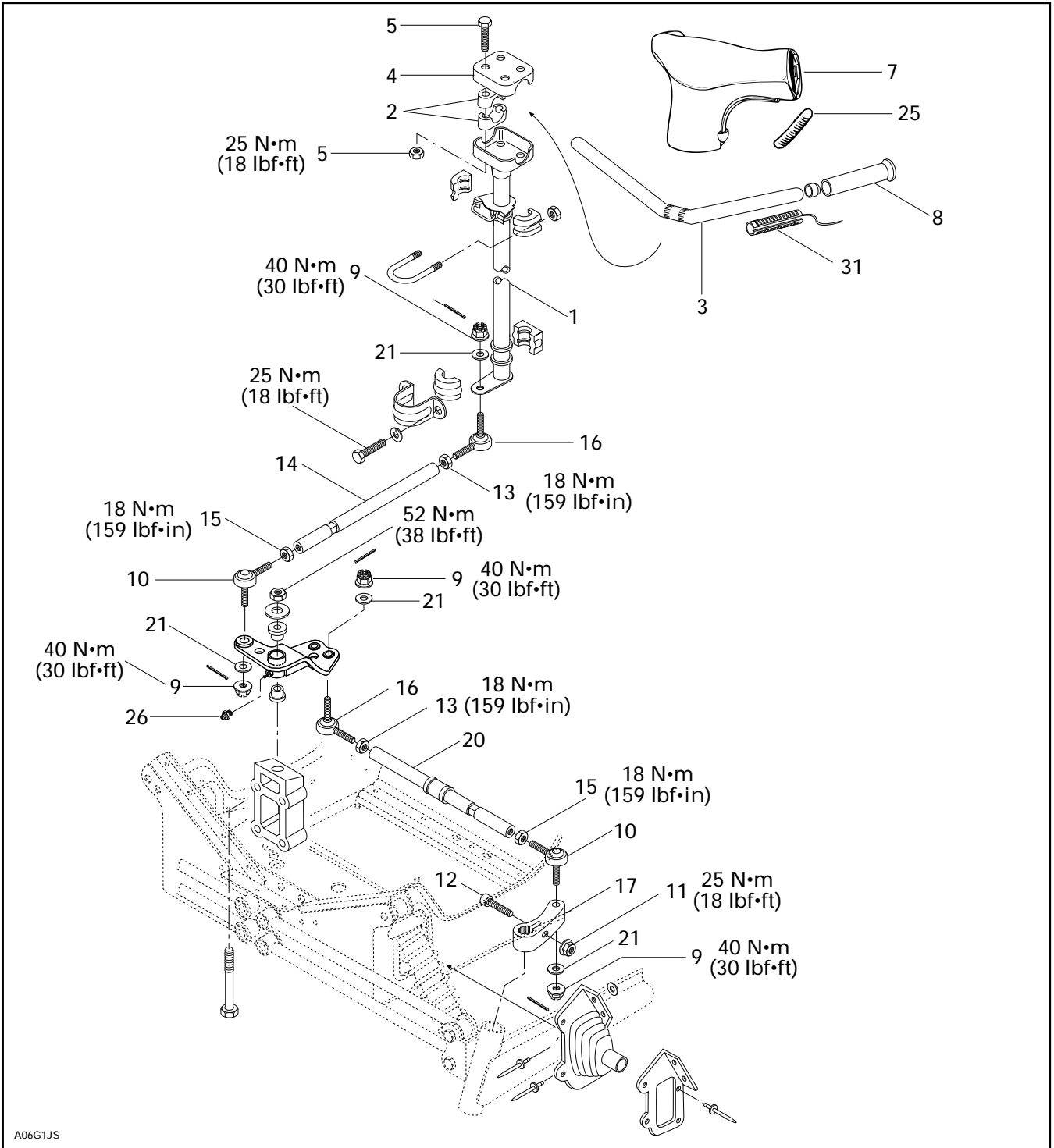
S-Series



A22G0KS

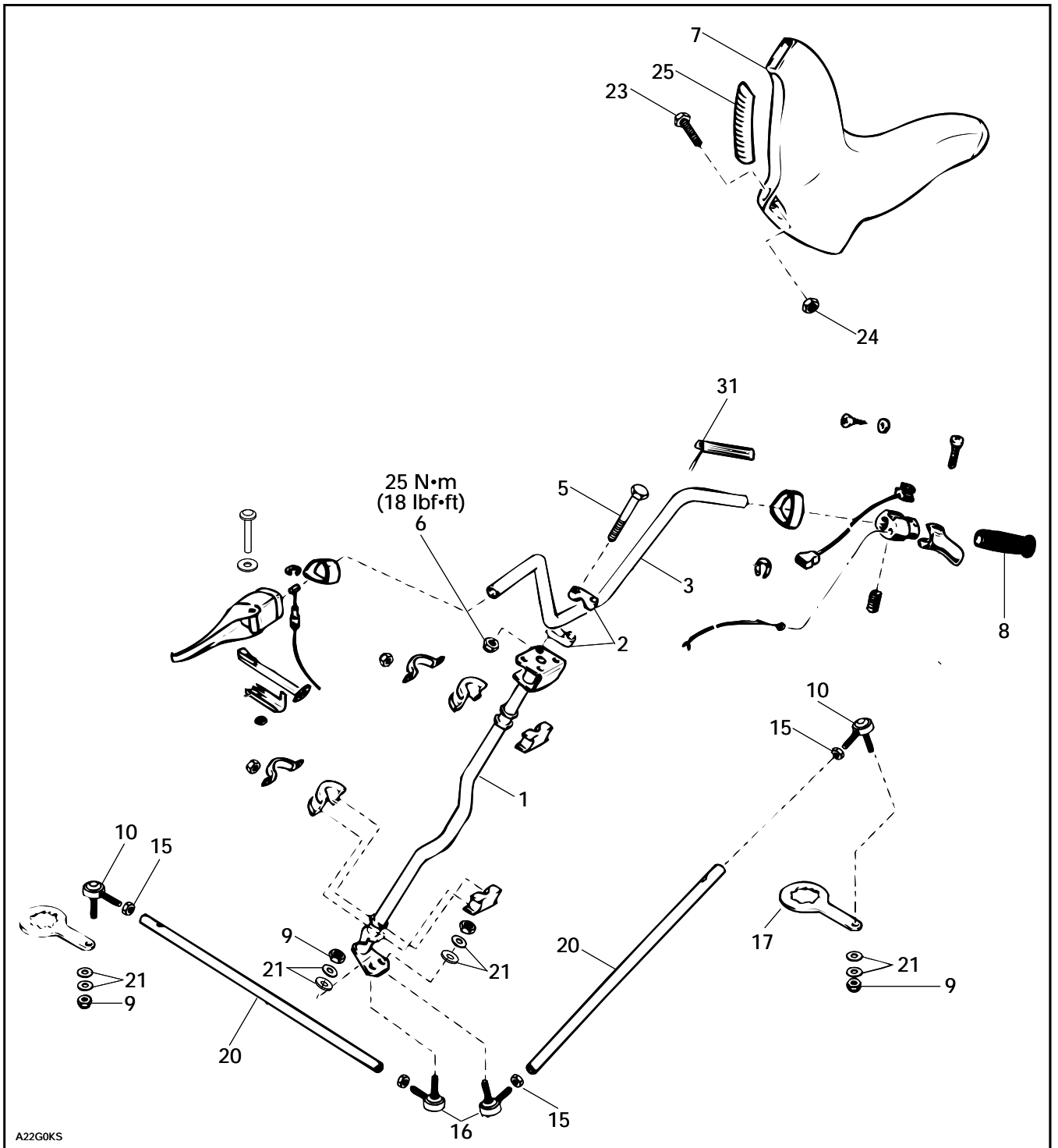
Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

F-Series



Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

Skandic WT



A22G0KS

INSPECTION

Check skis and runner shoes for wear, replace as necessary. (See section 08-02).

17, Steering Arm and Ski Leg

Make sure steering arm and ski leg splines interlock.

◆ **WARNING** : Any parts having worn splines have to be replaced with new ones.

Check the general condition of the steering system components for wear. Replace if necessary.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

8, Grip

Grips can be removed and installed without any damage by injecting compressed air into the handlebar or by heating them with a heat gun.

1, Steering Column

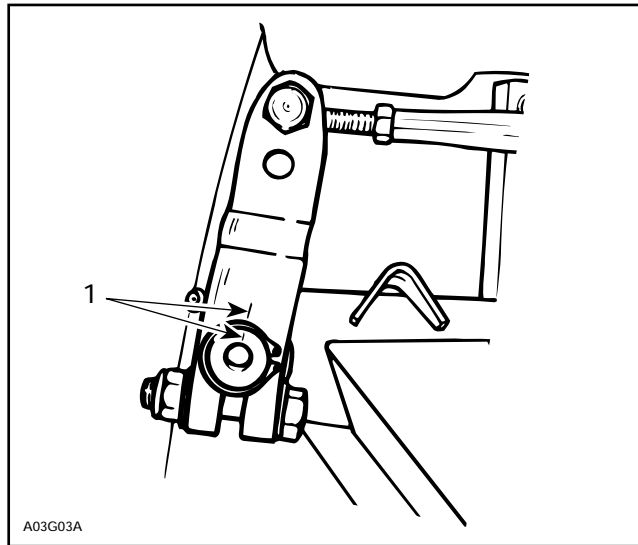
Remove steering pad then handlebar assembly.

To gain access remove the air intake silencer and carburetor(s).

Detach the short tie rod (under the engine) from the steering column.

17, Steering Arm

To maintain correct steering geometry for reassembly, punch mark the steering arm and ski leg before disassembly.



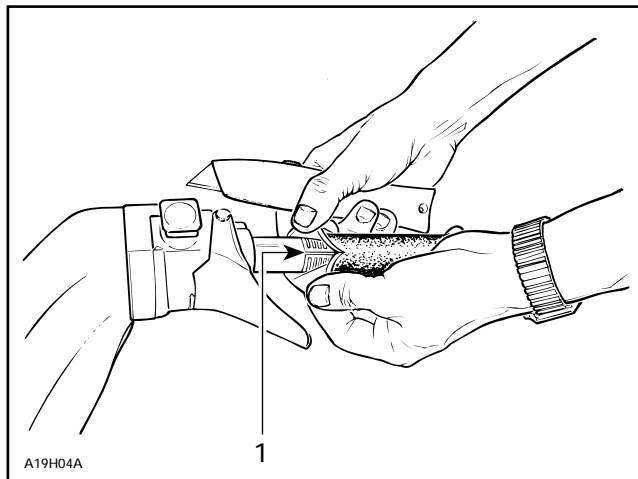
TYPICAL

1. Punch marks

31, Heating Grip Element

On vehicles equipped with heating, the grips might be unremovable as explained above, in this case, carefully proceed as follows to prevent damaging the heating elements.

Locate the element wires inside the handlebar; look through end of grip. Start cutting the grip exactly opposite the element wires and immediately peel it open to locate the gap in the heating element, as shown.



1. Gap in the heating element opposite the wires

Continue cutting along the gap and remove the grip. If required, slowly peel heating element from handlebar and remove it.

To install, stick the heating element to the handlebar making sure the wires do not interfere with operation of the accelerator or brake handle.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use lubricants (e.g. soap, only grease, etc.) to install the handlebar grip, use a mix of soap and water. Mix 40 parts of water with one part of dish washing soap (recommended : Ultra Joy, Sunlight or Palmolive).

Heat the grip with a heater gun or a spot light to ease installation. Insert new grip with a rubber mallet.

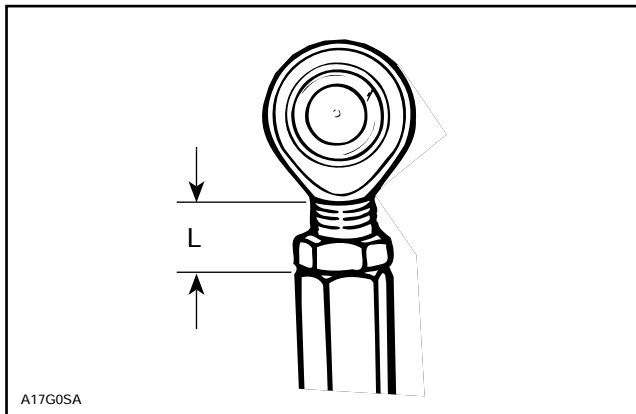
INSPECTION

Refer to TESTING PROCEDURE 06-06.

10,16, Ball Joint (Left Hand and Right Hand Threads)

Inspect ball joint ends for wear or looseness, if excessive, replace them.

Screw threaded end of the ball joint into the tie rod. The maximum external threaded length not engaged in the tie rod must not exceed the value L in the following thread length chart :

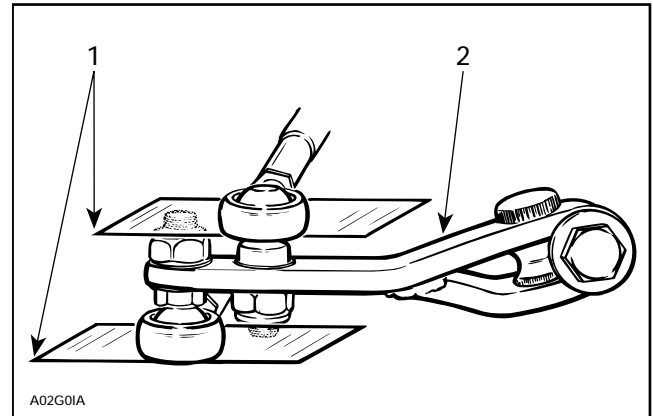


TYPICAL

MODEL	L	
	mm	(in)
All	20	(25/32)

The ball joint should be restrained when tightening the tie rod end lock nut. Align it so the tie rod end is parallel to the steering arm when assembled on the vehicle, refer to the following illustration.

For proper torque specifications refer to the specific exploded view for the vehicle being serviced.



TYPICAL

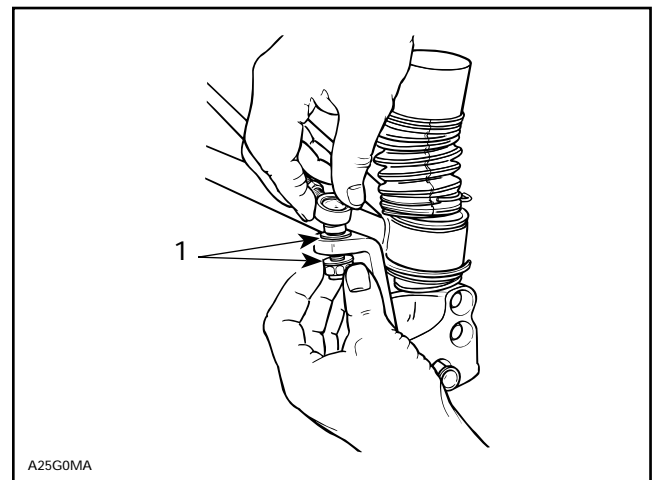
1. Parallel with steering arm
1. Steering arm

◆ **WARNING** : The cut off section of the ball joint must run parallel with the steering arm. When tightening lock nuts, restrain ball joint with appropriate size wrench. Ensure not too many threads are kept outside of the tie rod according to the thread length chart.

21, Hardened Washer

All Models Except Skandic WT

Install a hardened washer on each side of the arm.



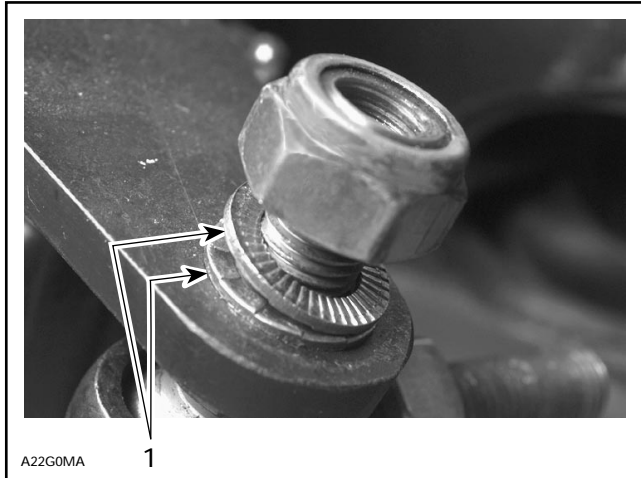
TYPICAL

1. Hardened washers

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
 Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

Skandic WT Only

Install special washers (locking disks) with teeth facing each others.



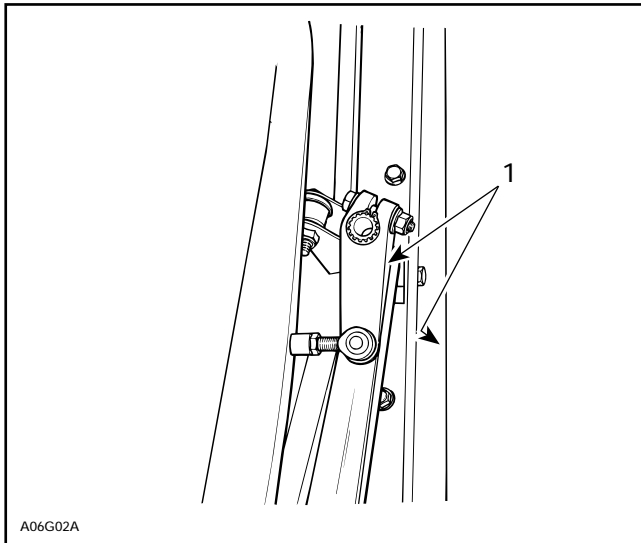
1. Large teeth

All Models Except Skandic WT

17, Steering Arm

The steering arm angles should be equal on both sides when skis are parallel with vehicle.

Steering arm must run parallel to ski.



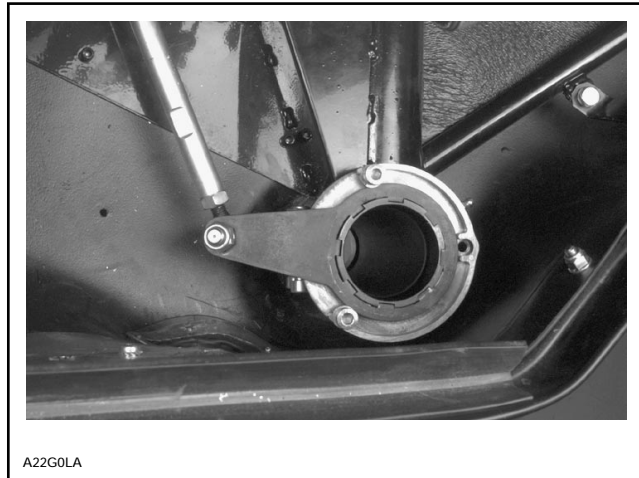
TYPICAL

1. Parallel

Tighten the steering arm pinch bolt to the torque specified in the exploded view.

Skandic WT Only

Install steering arm at mid-travel position when handlebar is facing straight ahead.

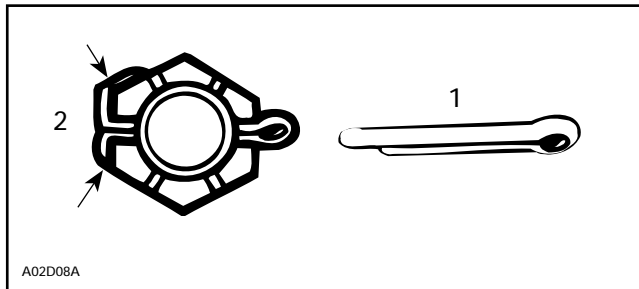


9,13,15, Ball Joint Nut and Jam Nut

Tighten ball joint, nuts and jam nuts to specified torque (see exploded view).

9, F-Series Vehicles with a Castle Nut

After proper torque has been applied to the ball joint nut, insert a cotter pin through the hole in the tie rod end bending the ends around the nut as shown in the following illustration.



1. New

2. Fold cotter pin over castellated nut flats only

11,12, Steering Arm Nut and Bolt

Tighten steering arm nuts to specified torque (see exploded view).

ADJUSTABLE HANDLEBAR

1,3, Steering Column and Handlebar

If applicable, remove the steering clamp and nuts holding the handlebar to the steering column.

2,4,5,6, Handlebar Support, Steering Clamp, Bolt and Nut

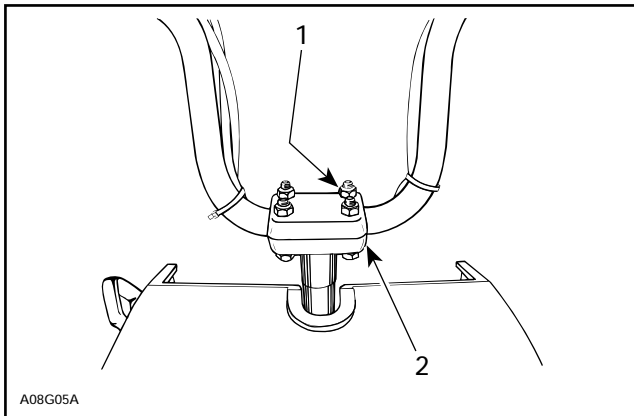
Install the handlebar support, steering clamp, the 4 screws and nuts to the column, as illustrated.

See applicable exploded view for each model.

Adjust the steering handlebar to the desired position.

Lock the handlebar in place by tightening the 4 nuts as specified in the illustrations.

▼ **CAUTION** : Tighten the nuts equally in a criss-cross sequence and ensure there is an equal gap on each side of the clamps.



TYPICAL

1. Torque to 26 N•m (19 lbf•ft)
2. Equal gap all around

◆ **WARNING** : Avoid contact between the brake handle and the windshield by NOT adjusting the handlebar too high.

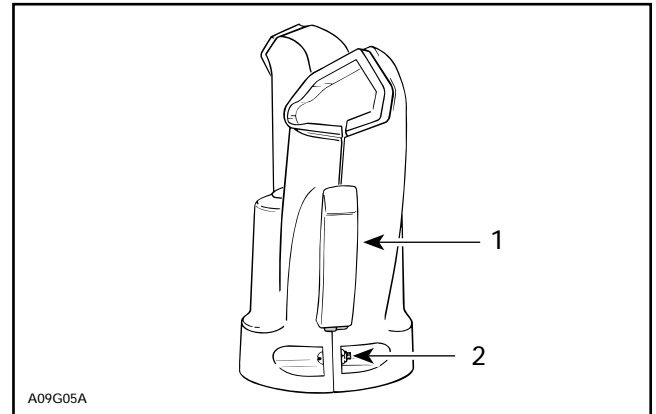
◆ **WARNING** : Make sure that the steering pad and all controls are properly fixed to their normal location on the handlebar.

7,23,24,26, Steering Pad, Bolt, Nut and Rubber Attachment

▼ **CAUTION** : Prior to installation, perform handlebar adjustment.

Properly fit the steering pad to the handlebar. Assemble using the 2 rubber attachments, nuts and bolts where applicable.

◆ **WARNING** : Make sure that the steering pad and all controls are properly fixed to their normal location on the handlebar.



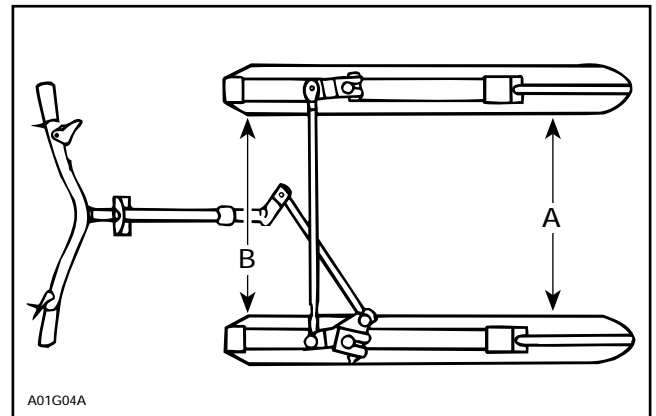
1. Rubber attachment
2. Nut and bolt (where applicable)

STEERING ADJUSTMENT (SKIS)

Definitions

TOE-OUT :

A difference measured between the front edge of the skis "A" and rear edge "B" as viewed from the top. It is adjustable.



CAMBER :

A specific inward or outward tilt angle of ski leg compared to a vertical line when viewing the vehicle from front. This angle is adjustable on some models only.

Adjustments

F and S-Series

Adjustments should be performed following this sequence :

- Pivot arm centering.
- Set camber angle (some models).
- Check for a horizontal handlebar.
- Set toe-out.

DSA System

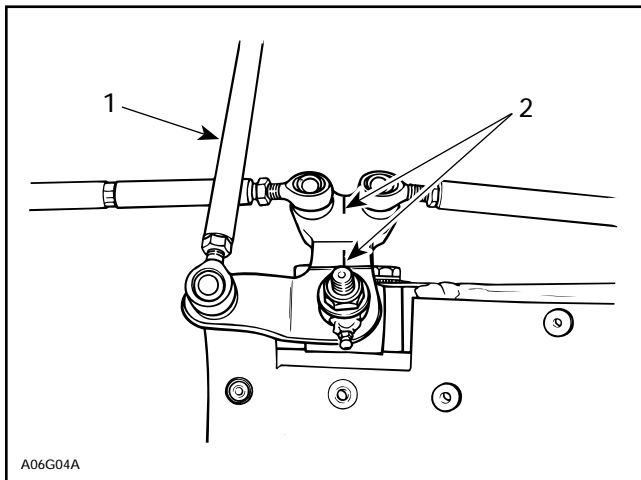
PIVOT ARM CENTERING

◆ **WARNING** : Do not attempt to adjust straight ahead ski position by turning the ball joint on tie rod no.14.

13,14,15,22, Jam Nut, Tie Rod and Pivot Arm

With handlebar in straight ahead position, the center of the pivot arm must be in line with the end of the bolt. Loosen the jam nuts on tie rod **no. 14** (LH threads on steering column end) and turn tie rod accordingly. Align and retighten the jam nuts to 18 N•m (159 lbf•in).

◆ **WARNING** : Never lengthen tie rod so that threaded portion of ball joint exceeds 20 mm (25/32 in).



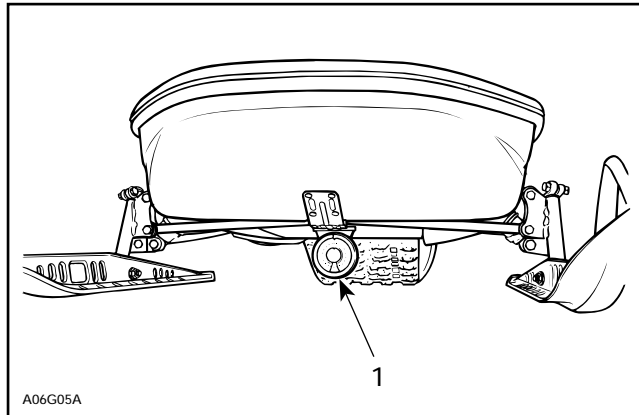
1. Tie rod no. 14
2. Center of pivot arm in line with bolt end

CAMBER

○ **NOTE** : On vehicles without adjustable radius arms (**no. 7**) the camber is not adjustable.

○ **NOTE** : Identical adjustments are required on both sides of the vehicle.

- Make sure the vehicle is leveled by placing an angle finder under the main frame member as shown on the following illustration.

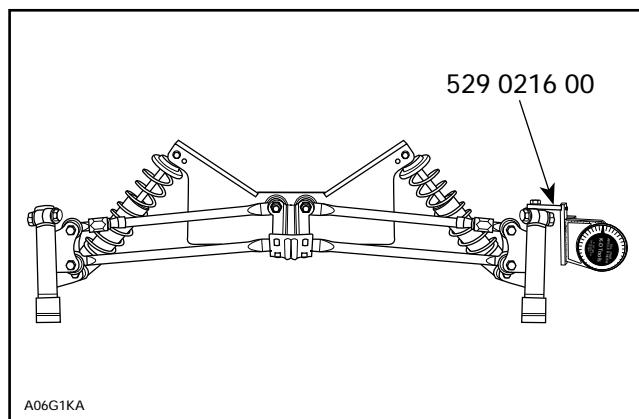


1. Angle finder

Using special tool P / N 529 0216 00 mounted to the ski leg position the angle finder on the tool as shown in the following illustration. An alternate location for the angle finder if the special tool is not available is the outside of the ski leg housing.

Adjust the camber to $0^\circ \pm 0.5^\circ$.

▼ **CAUTION** : Angle finder must sit square against swing arm. Positioning angle finder against weld bead or decal may result in false reading.

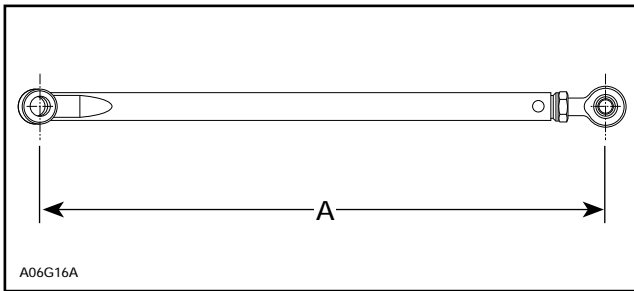


TYPICAL - DSA CAMBER ADJUSTMENT SET-UP

Adjusting

- Loosen lock nut on both lower control arms.
- Unbolt both lower control arms at ski leg housing. Turn control arm one complete turn at a time to obtain a vertical ski leg ($0^\circ \pm 0.5^\circ$). Bolt lower control arms.

If a control arm is to be assembled, respect the A center-to-center measurement.

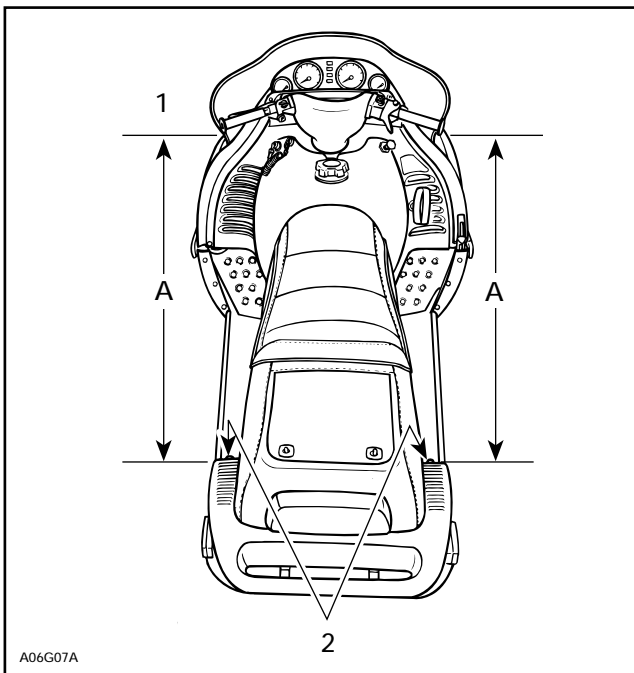


1. 459.3 mm (18-5/64 in)

HANDLEBAR AND SKI TOE-OUT

Check that handlebar is horizontal when skis are in straight ahead position by measuring from the extremities of the grips to the rearmost edge of the tunnel, as shown.

○ **NOTE** : The reference point must be the same relative to each side.



TYPICAL

1. Equal distance A on each side
2. Same reference point (rivet)

Adjustment is performed by adjusting length of left and right tie rods no. 20.

◆ **WARNING** : Do not attempt to adjust skis straight ahead position by turning ball joint on tie rod no. 14.

Procedure :

- Loosen jam nuts no. 13 and no. 15 of both tie rods no. 20.
- Turn the tie rod on one side to shorten its length.
- Lengthen the other one by turning it exactly the same amount, so that toe-out is not changed.

◆ **WARNING** : Never lengthen tie rod so that threaded portion of ball joint exceeds 20 mm (25/32 in).

- Close front of skis manually to take all slack from steering mechanism.

○ **NOTE** : A rubber cord must be hooked in front of skis to keep them closed.

Skandic WT Only

- Skis should have a toe-out of 10 mm (3/8 in) when they are in a straight-ahead position and the vehicle is resting on the ground.

○ **NOTE** : To make sure skis are in a straight-ahead position, place a straight edge against pre-adjusted track and measure the distance between front and rear of skis and straight edge. Distances should be equal. After the ski toe-out adjustment, distance at front of ski must be 5 mm (3/16 in) more than at rear on both sides for a total toe-out of 10 mm (3/8 in).

Sand F-Series

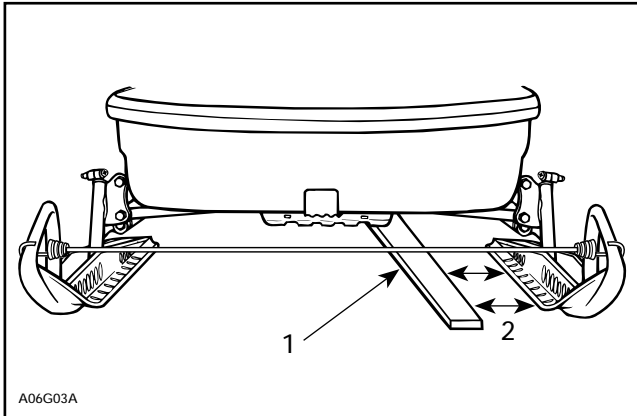
Toe-out is 0 mm (0 in) when skis are in a straight-ahead position and the front of vehicle is lifted off the ground.

○ **NOTE** : To make sure skis are in a straight-ahead position, place a straight edge against pre-adjusted track and measure the distance between front and rear of skis and straight edge. Distances should be equal. After the ski toe-out adjustment, distance must be equal.

All Models

To reduce tolerance when measuring, set one ski to proper toe-out then measure from that ski to the opposite ski.

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)



TYPICAL

1. Straight edge
2. Measure here

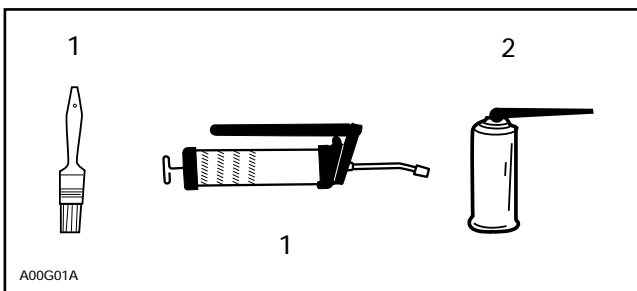
LUBRICATION

◆ **WARNING** : Do not lubricate throttle and / or brake cable, housing and spring coupler bolts.

26, Grease Fittings

Only use low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).

The following symbols will be used to show what type of lubricant should be used at the suitable locations.



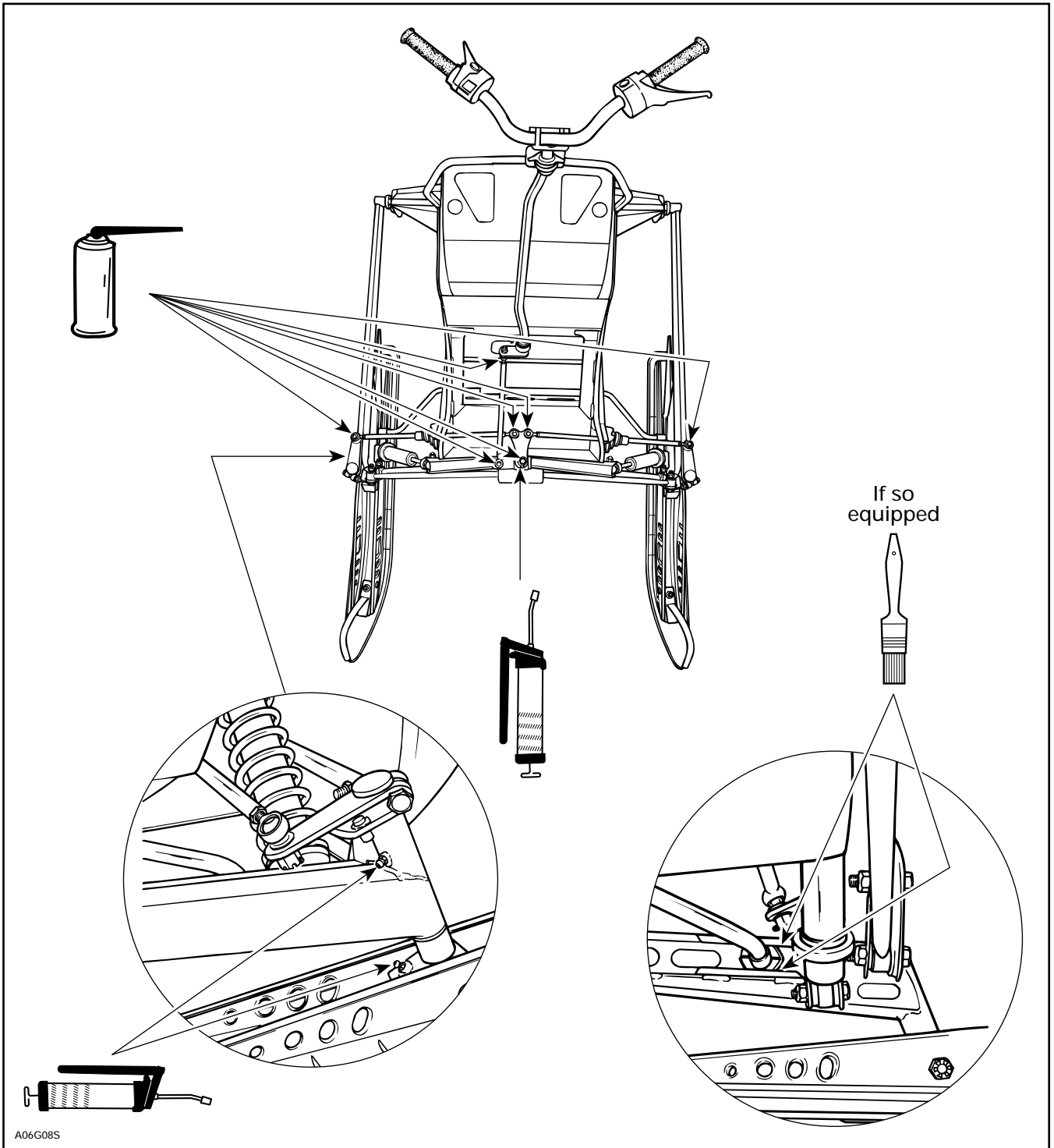
1. Low temperature grease
2. Penetrating lubricant (P / N 293 6000 16)

Lubricate :

- Steering column.
- Upper and lower control arms drop link and tie rod ends.
- Grease ski legs, ski pivots and idler arm.
- Coat stabilizer sliders with grease, and oil their ball joints if so equipped.

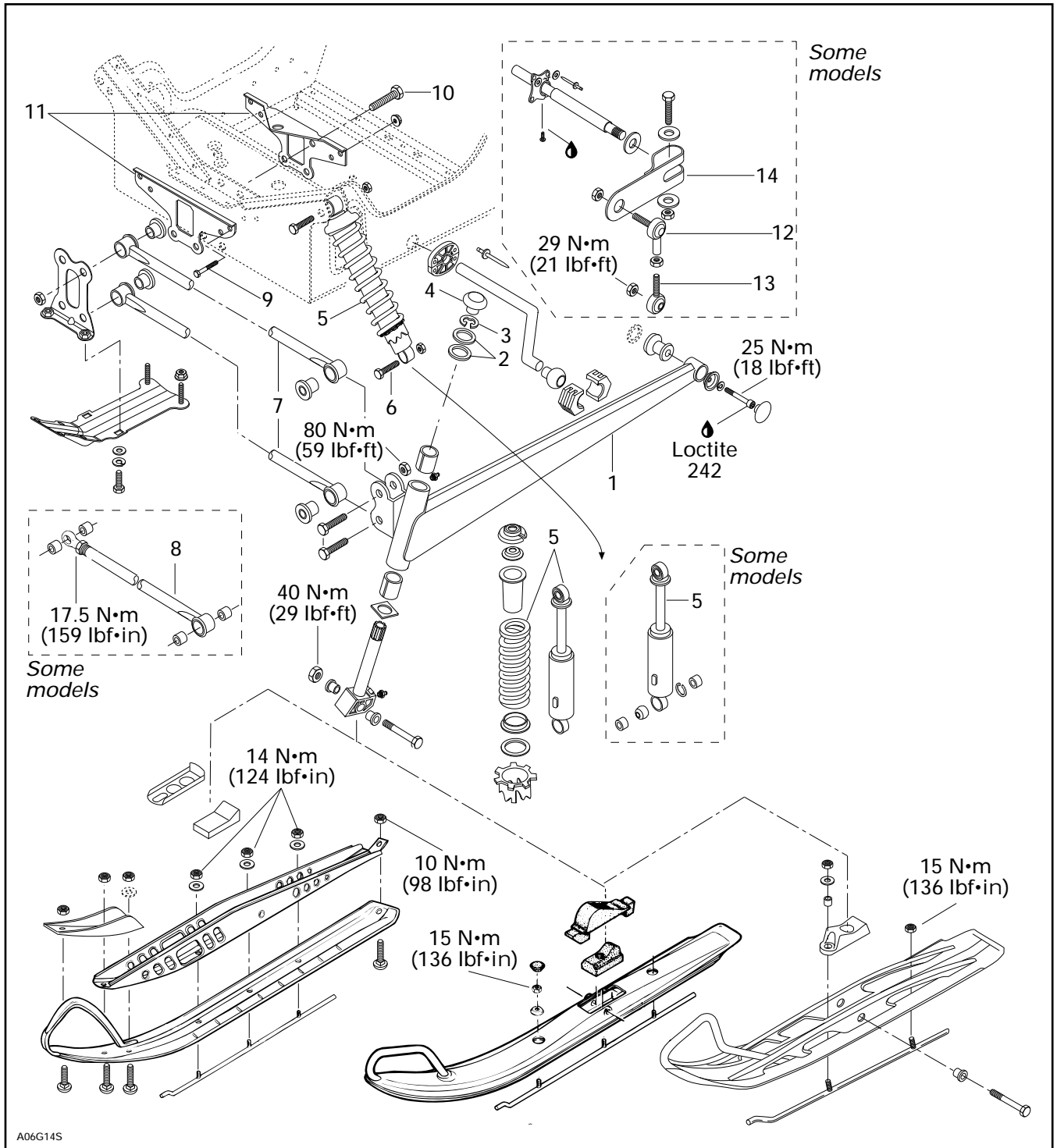
Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

S-Series and F-Series



SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM

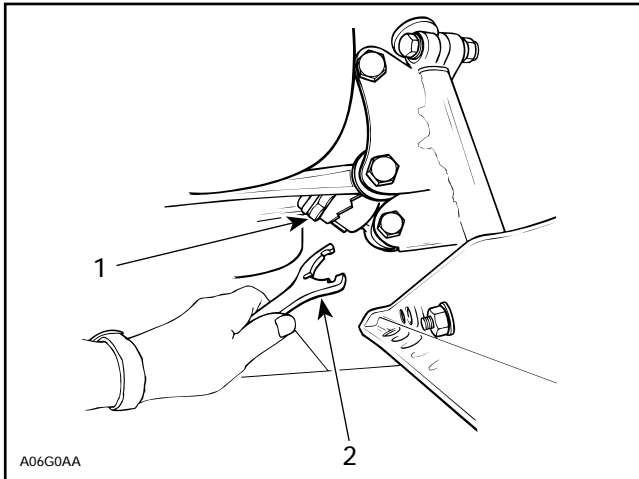
F Series and S Series



DISASSEMBLY

5, Shock

Lift front of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Reduce spring preload by turning adjusting ring accordingly with the adjustment wrench in vehicle tool box.



1. Shock cam
2. Adjustment wrench

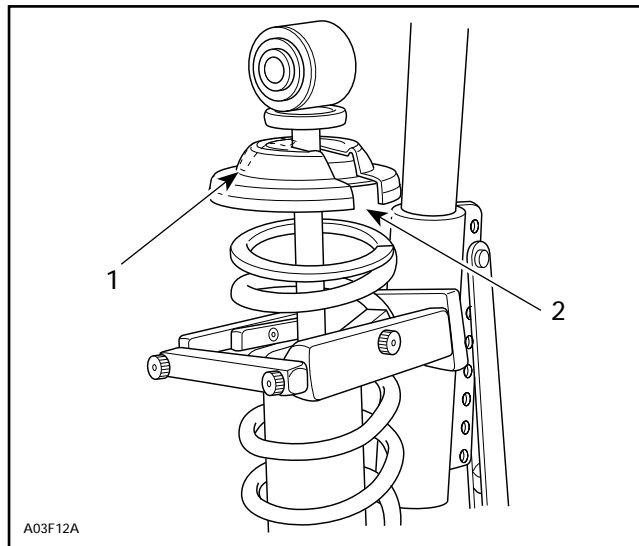
Remove lower bolt then upper bolt of shock.

For shock spring disassembly use shock spring remover (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock the bar. Adjust the handle horizontal position by changing the position of the clevis pin.

Push down on the handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper and cap then release handle.

When installing the cap opening must be 180° from the spring stopper opening.



1. Cap opening
2. Spring stopper opening

1, Swing Arm

Lift front of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Remove cap, circlip then slacken steering arm bolt and pull up steering arm. Note shim positions. Ski leg may fall off from swing arm.

Unbolt lower end of shock from swing arm.

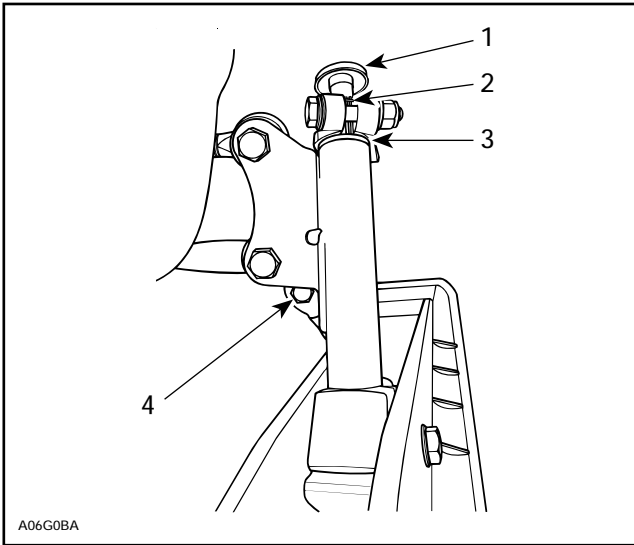
Unbolt radius rod.

14, Lever

Models with adjustable stabilizer bar : unbolt lower **no. 13** ball joint from swing arm, do not change stabilizer adjustments at this time.

Unbolt rear of swing arm from frame.

Pull swing arm off the vehicle. Stabilizer bar will disengage ball joint at swing arm inside rails.



1. Cap no. 4
2. Circlip no. 3
3. Shims no. 2
4. Bolt retaining lower end of shock no. 6

INSPECTION

Check all rubber cushions for crack and wear. Replace as required.

Check straightness of splines and proper interlocking with steering arm. Replace as required.

Check for straightness of swing arm. Replace as required.

Check for clogged grease fittings. Clean or replace as required.

Check for proper action of sliding blocks in swing arm.

Check skis and runners for wear, replace as necessary.

Check condition of ski stopper. Replace it when deteriorated.

To check condition of shock, refer to IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION 07-02 then look for **Shock Servicing**.

INSTALLATION

For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) to ski leg components.

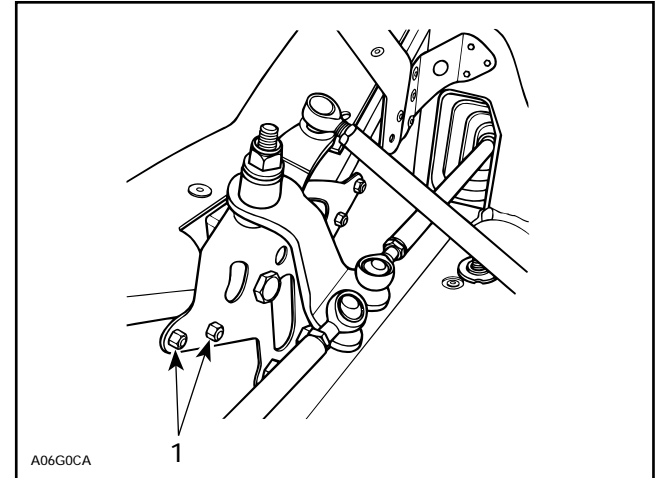
Tighten nuts and screws to proper torque as mentioned in exploded view.

7,8, Upper and Lower Half Arms

Position half arms and tie rods horizontally before tightening nuts.

9,10,11, Bolt, Nut and Link Plate

Attach link plate to frame with additional nuts and bolts, if applicable.

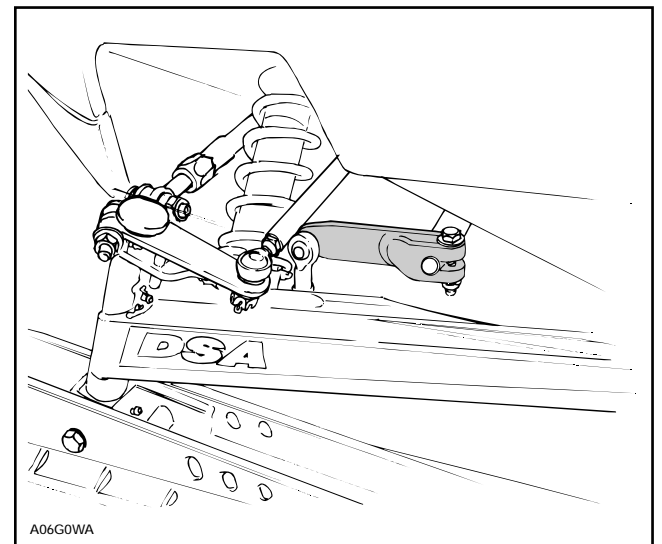


SOME MODELS

1. Nuts and bolts

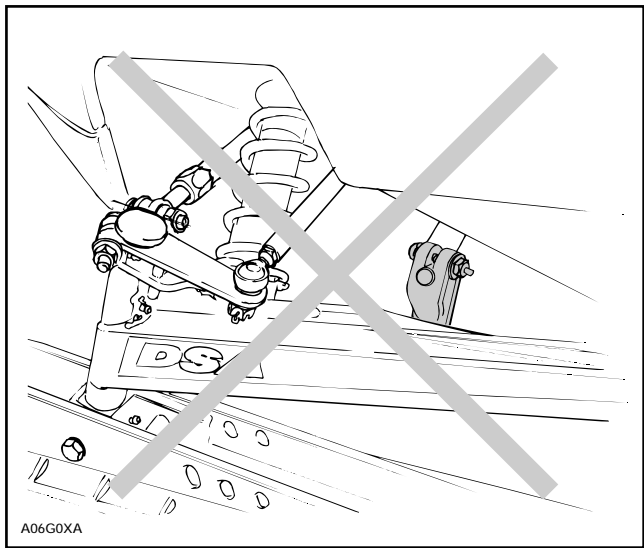
13,14, Ball Joint and Lever

Install levers on both sides at same angle (about horizontal). Lengthen ball joints accordingly to fasten in lower control arm without play nor preload.



TYPICAL

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 02 (SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM)

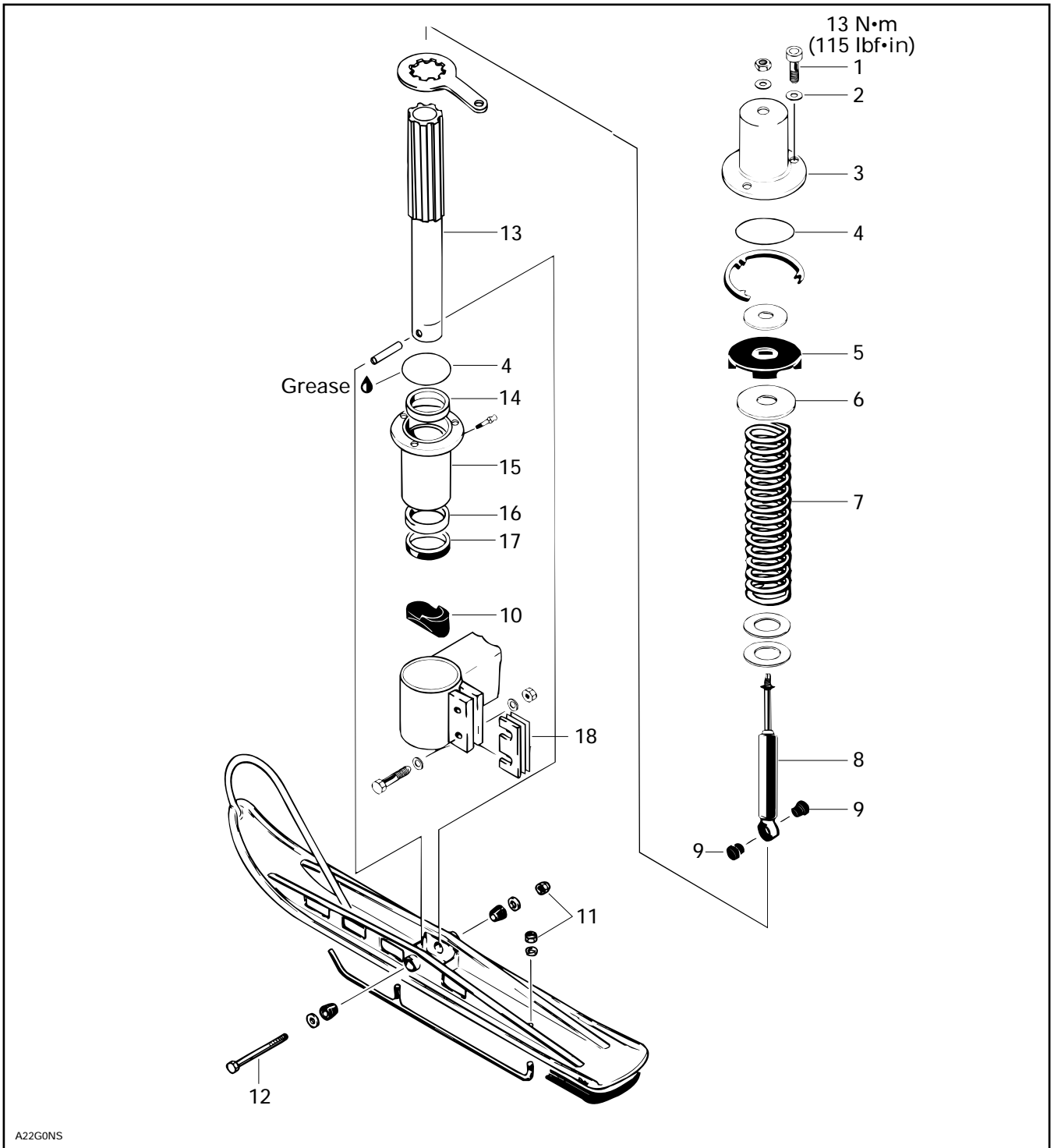


A06G0XA

WRONG POSITION

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 02 (SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM)

Skandic WT



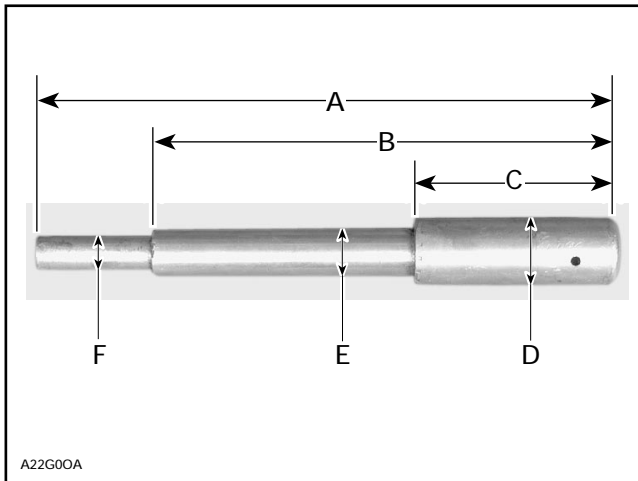
ON-VEHICLE COMPONENT VERIFICATION

8, Shock

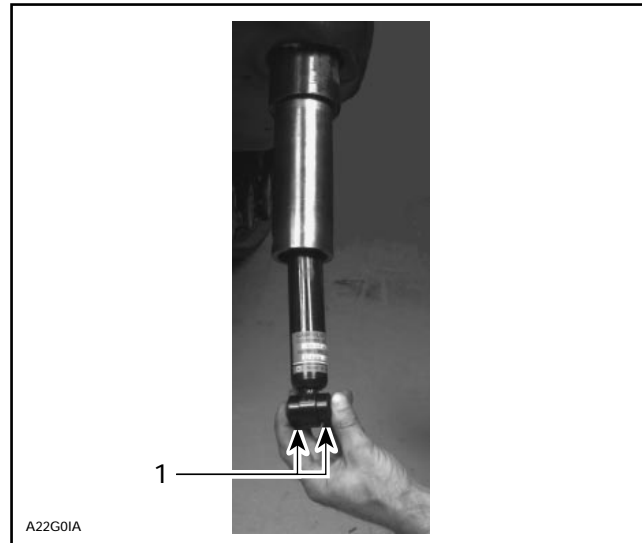
Lift front of vehicle and support off the ground.

Remove ski bolt and nut.

Remove steel bushing from ski using a pusher.
 See pusher dimensions below.



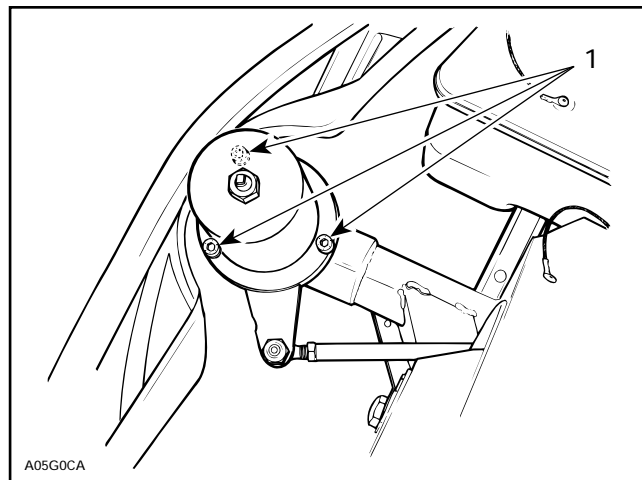
- A. 220 mm (8.66 in)
- B. 180 mm (7.09 in)
- C. 70 mm (2.75 in)
- D. 25 mm (1.0 in)
- E. 15 mm (.59 in)
- F. 9 mm (.35 in)



1. Bushings

7, Spring

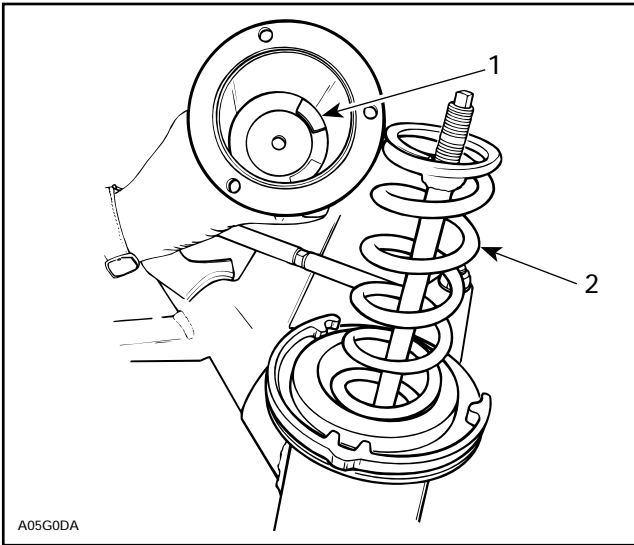
Unscrew shock piston pin nut then remove washer. Unscrew 3 Allen screws retaining cover no. 3, then remove stopper no. 5, washers no. 6, washer no. 7.



1. Allen screws

NOTE : These washers and stopper can be wedged in cover.

Unfasten rod nut then pull out shock from bottom.
 Check shock as described below in **inspection**.
 At installation, make sure bushings are in place.



1. Washers and stopper wedged in cover
2. Spring

Pull out spring.

Suspension Free Operation

Remove cover and check for free movement of ski leg by lifting end of ski.

DISASSEMBLY

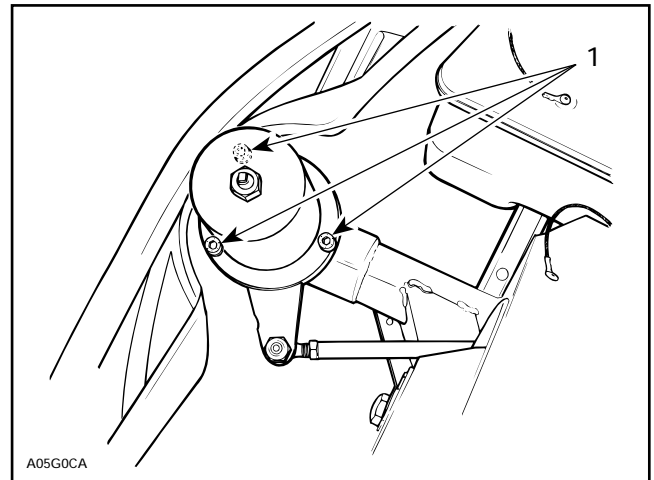
Lift front of vehicle and support off the ground.

1,2,3,5,6,9,11,12, Bolt, Lock Washer, Cover, Stopper, Bushing and Nut

Remove ski bolt, nut, bushings and ski.

Unscrew shock piston pin nut then remove washer. Shock will fall off the ski leg.

Unscrew 3 Allen screws retaining cover, then remove stopper and washers.

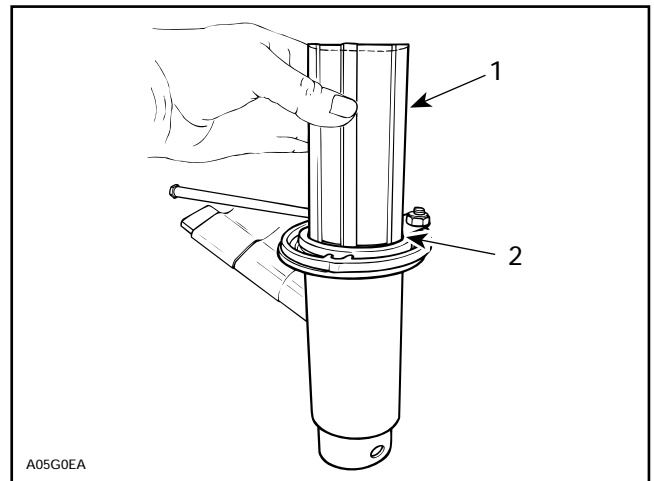


1. Allen screws

NOTE : These washers and stopper can be wedged in cap.

4,13,14,16,17, O-ring, Ski Leg, Bushing and Seal

Pull up ski leg. Steering arm will not interfere.



1. Pull up ski leg
2. Steering arm in place

Remove seal and O-rings. Drive out bushing if worn out.

15, Leg Housing

Unbolt leg housing. Keep shim(s) 18 for further installation. Using a pry bar spread clamp and pull up leg housing.



TYPICAL

INSPECTION

13, Ski Leg

Check straightness of ski leg. Check for scored or scratched surface. Replace as required.

5, Stopper

Check condition of stopper. Replace it when deteriorated.

Grease Fitting

Ensure that grease fittings are not clogged.

10, Stopper

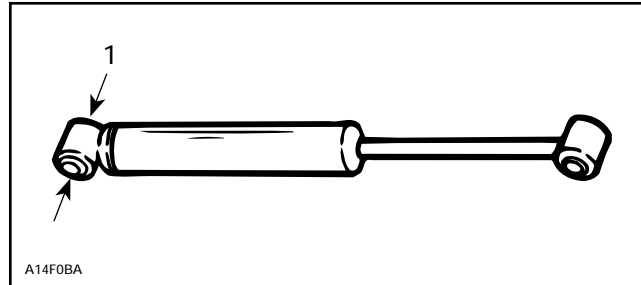
Check stopper for crack or deterioration. Replace as required.

13, Ski Leg

Check that splines on ski leg and steering arm interlock properly with no excessive free play. Renew as necessary.

8, Shock Absorber

Secure the shock body end in a vise.



1. Clamp

CAUTION : Do not clamp directly on shock body.

Examine each shock for leaks. Extend and compress the piston several times over its entire stroke then check that it moves smoothly and with uniform resistance.

Pay attention to the following conditions that will denote a defective shock :

- A skip or a hang back when reversing stroke at mid travel.
- Seizing or binding condition except at extreme end of either stroke.
- Oil leakage.
- A gurgling noise, after completing one full compression and extension stroke.

Renew if any faults are present.

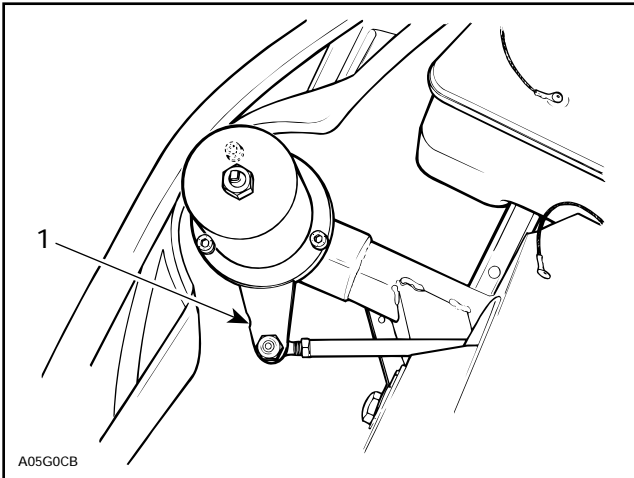
INSTALLATION

For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) as illustrated in exploded view above.

Tighten nuts and screws to proper torque as mentioned in exploded view.

Steering arm with the bent angle toward the bottom.



A05G0CB

TYPICAL

1. *Bent angle toward the bottom*

16,17, Seal

Install seal before reinstalling ski leg.

Section 09 BODY / FRAME
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BODY	09-01-1
INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT	09-01-1
HEADLAMP BEAM AIMING	09-01-1
BULB REPLACEMENT	09-01-1
DECAL	09-01-2
WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION	09-01-2
HOOD	09-01-2
BELT GUARD	09-01-3
WIRING HARNESS	09-01-3
CABLES	09-01-3
PIPING	09-01-3
PLASTIC MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	09-01-4
MAINTENANCE	09-01-4
REPAIR	09-01-5
MATERIAL REPAIR PROCEDURE	09-01-6
REPAIR PROCEDURE FOR R.I.M. URETHANE	09-01-6
<hr/> FRAME	<hr/> 09-02-1
FRAME CLEANING	09-02-1
FRAME WELDING	09-02-1
FRAME COMPONENT REPLACEMENT	09-02-2

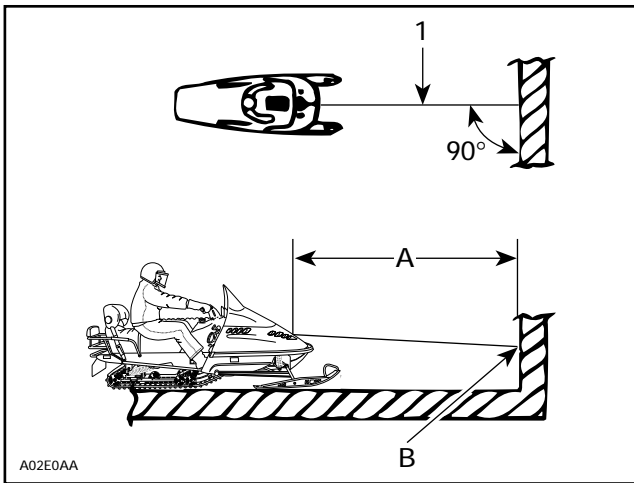
BODY

INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

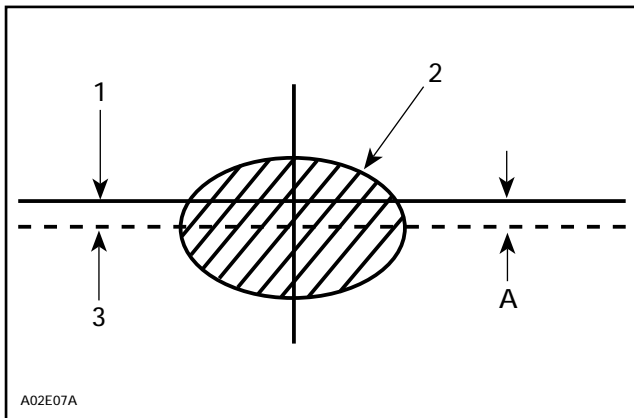
HEADLAMP BEAM AIMING

Beam aiming is correct when center of high beam is 25 mm (1 in) below the headlamp horizontal center line, scribed on a test surface, 381 cm (12 ft 6 in) away.

Measure headlamp center distance from ground. Scribe a line at this height on test surface (wall or screen). Light beam center should be 25 mm (1 in) below scribed line.



1. Headlamp center line
- A. 381 cm (12 ft 6 in)
- B. 25 mm (1 in) below center line



1. Headlamp horizontal
2. Light beam (high beam) (projected on the wall)
3. Light beam center
- A. 25 mm (1 in)

Required Conditions

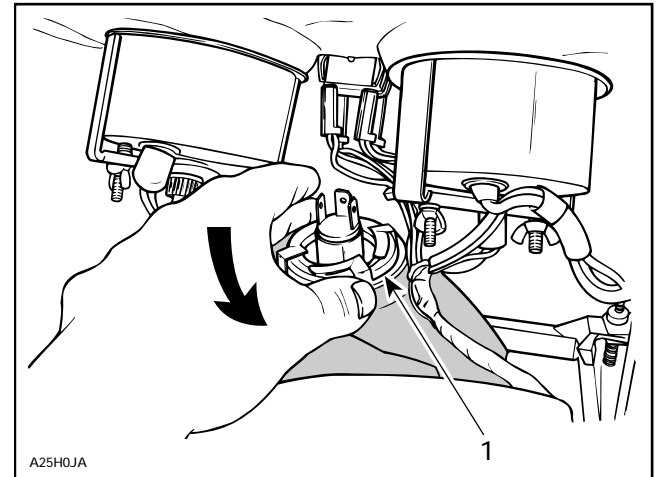
Place the vehicle on a flat surface perpendicular to test surface (wall or screen) and 381 cm (12 ft 6 in) away from it.

Rider or equivalent weight must be on the vehicle.

Select **high** beam.

BULB REPLACEMENT

If headlamp bulb is burnt, tilt cab and unplug the connector from the headlamp. Remove the rubber boot and unfasten the bulb retainer clips or locking ring.



TYPICAL

1. Locking ring

Replace bulb. If the taillight bulb is burnt, expose the bulb by removing red plastic lens. To remove, unscrew the 2 retaining screws. Verify all lights after replacement.

CAUTION : Never touch glass portion of an halogen bulb with bare fingers, as it shortens its operating life. If by mistake glass is touched, clean it with isopropyl alcohol which will not leave a film on the bulb.

DECAL

To remove a decal ; heat old decal with a heat gun and peel off slowly.

Using isopropyl alcohol, clean the surface and dry thoroughly.

Apply liquid soap to new decal and carefully position the decal. Using a sponge or a squeegee, remove the air bubbles and surplus water working from the center toward the edges. Allow to air dry.

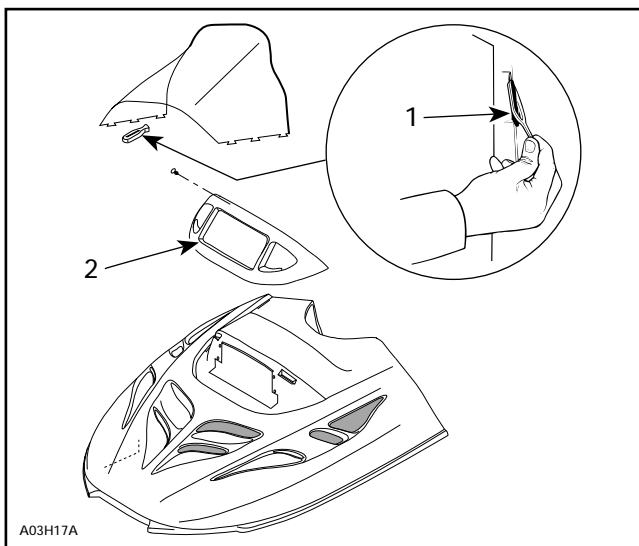
▼ **CAUTION** : Do not apply isopropyl alcohol or solvant directly on decals.

WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION

When peeling off the protective film some polyethylene particles may remain on the windshield. A soft clean cloth moistened with naphtha (camping equipment fuel) will easily remove the remaining particles.

◆ **WARNING** : Naphtha is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Always manipulate in a well ventilated area. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

Position the windshield on the hood then push it down until the tabs are fully inserted into the hood slots. Lock the windshield tabs in position using latches as shown.



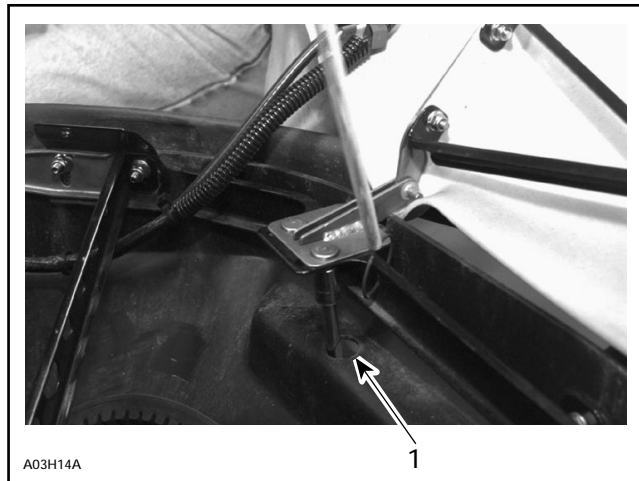
S SERIES

1. Latch
2. Temporary remove headlamp molding for windshield installation

HOOD

S Series

Working from within engine compartment, remove exterior nuts retaining both hinges. Then, close hood and remove interior nuts through the access holes.



1. Access hole

At installation, loosely install nuts, close hood then adjust before tightening interior nuts through access holes.

F Series

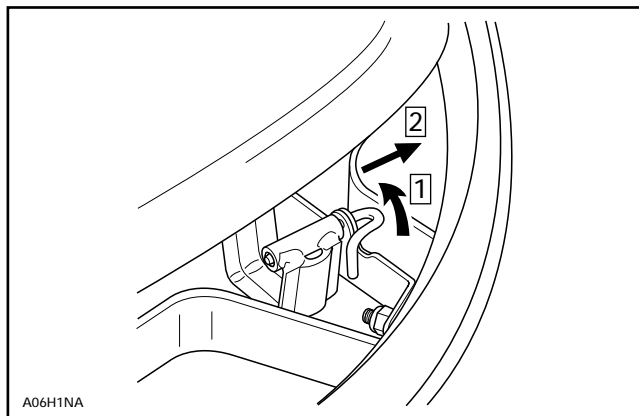
Unfasten speedometer cable, wiring harnesses then retaining cables.

Unbolt front molding and unclip it.

Close hood.

Remove molding.

Remove hinge pin.



At installation, half close hood to install front molding.

BELT GUARD

Disassembly and Assembly

○ NOTE : For additional information (ex. : exploded view) refer to the correspondent parts catalog.

◆ WARNING : Engine should be running only with belt guard and / or pulley guard well secured in place.

Inspection

All Models

Check belt guard and / or pulley guard mounting bosses, clips and retainers for wear.

WIRING HARNESS

◆ WARNING : Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires and that all connector housings are properly fastened. Keep wires away from any rotating, moving, heating and vibrating parts. Use proper fastening devices as required.

CABLES

◆ WARNING : Before installation, ensure that all cables are in perfect condition. Properly install the cable ends and secure them in place. Pay attention to route them properly, away from any rotating, moving, heating, or vibrating parts.

PIPING

◆ WARNING : Always ensure that the fuel, vent, primer, impulse, injection oil and rotary valve oil lines are properly fixed to their connectors, that they are not perforated or kinked and that they are properly routed away from any rotating, moving, heating or vibrating parts. Also check for leaks. Replace if required.

○ NOTE : Refer to proper Parts Catalog to find suitable clip part numbers.

PLASTIC MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

MAINTENANCE

Clean the vehicle thoroughly, removing all dirt and grease accumulation.

To clean use a soft clean cloth and either soapy water or isopropyl alcohol.

To remove grease, oil or glue use isopropyl alcohol.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not apply isopropyl alcohol or acetone directly on decals.

▼ **CAUTION** : The following products must not be used to clean or wax any of the plastic components used on the vehicles :

- gasoline
- brake fluid
- kerosene
- diesel fuel
- lighter fluid
- varsol
- naphtha
- acetone
- strong detergents
- abrasive cleaners
- waxes containing an abrasive or a cleaning agent in their formula

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean R.I.M. Metton® with isopropyl alcohol only. Never use cleaners or products containing chlorine.

Apply wax on glossy finish only. Protect the vehicle with a cover to prevent dust accumulation during storage.

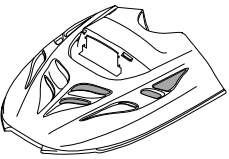
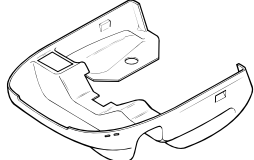
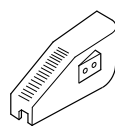
▼ **CAUTION** : If for some reason the snowmobile has to be stored outside it is preferable to cover it with an opaque tarpaulin. This will prevent the sun rays from affecting the plastic components and the vehicle finish.

REPAIR

The very first step before repairing plastic materials is to find out exactly which type of material is involved. Refer to following chart.

▼ **CAUTION** : Consult chart and repair kit instructions carefully, some repair products are not compatible with certain plastics.

◆ **WARNING** : Polycarbonate windshields must never be repaired by welding or otherwise.

PART	MODEL	REPAIRABLE		
		FIBERGLASS	R.I.M. URETHANE	POLYETHYLENE
HOOD  <small>A06H194</small>	Skandic WT			
	S Serie F Serie			
BOTTOM PAN  <small>A06H1A4</small>	Skandic WT			
	S Serie F Serie			
SIDE PANEL AND REAR MOLDING  <small>A06H1B4</small>	S Serie F Serie			

MATERIAL REPAIR PROCEDURE

Fiberglass

This material is repairable and repaintable, using any one of several kits available on the market.

R.I.M. Urethane

R.I.M. Urethane is light colored (tan) on the inside with a smooth surface.

◆ **WARNING** : Material should be repaired and repainted in a well ventilated area only.

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean R.I.M. with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv product. Never use cleaners or products that contain chlorine.

▼ **CAUTION** : R.I.M. should never be exposed to temperatures exceeding 93°C (200°F).

○ **NOTE** : When working on a R.I.M. surface, never use a grinder or a high revolution tool such as an air or electric buffer. Use of such tools could overheat material and liberate agents in it thus causing a bad adhesion.

REPAIR PROCEDURE FOR R.I.M. URETHANE

Small Scratches

- Sand and scuff area.
- Feather out edges.
- Paint with a matching acrylic auto touch-up paint.

Deep Scratches

- Sand and scuff area.
- Make a V groove using a knife or a rough round file.
- Clean surface with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv stock no. AH-S product.
- Cover with TP-E epoxy mixed in equal quantities.
- Heat the surface with a heater lamp placed at 38 cm (15 in) for a period of 15 minutes.
- Sand the repair using a smooth dry sand paper.
- Use the same product if a final finish is required.
- Clean surface with Crest Hi-Solv product.

- Apply a flexible primer such as Crest Prima Flex stock no. AP-F.
- Wait 10 minutes.
- Repaint (air dry during 72 hours (approximately)).

Large Crack

- Sand and scuff outside and inside area by exceeding it 31.7 mm (1-1/4 in) on each side and 12.7 mm (1/2 in) at each end.
- Make a V groove (appr. 90°) on both sides of hood using a knife or a rough round file.
- Enlarge the crack to 2.4 mm (3/32 in) – 3.2 mm (1/8 in) using a sharp knife.
- Clean outside and inside surface with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv product.
- Repair inside surface first.
- Cover inside area with Crest TP-E epoxy.
- Apply a 50 mm × 30 mm (2 in × 1-1/4 in) patch. If no room for the patch, use tape.
- Cover exterior surface with same product. Damaged area should be slightly higher.
- Heat surface with a heater lamp placed at 38 mm (15 in) for a period of 15 minutes.
- Sand outside repair using a smooth dry sand paper.
- Use same product if a final finish is required.
- Apply a flexible primer.
- Wait 10 minutes.
- Repaint (air dry during 72 hours approximately).

○ **NOTE** : Both R.I.M. materials are high static plastics, painting must be done in a dust free area such as a paint booth.

CREST MAIN OFFICE AND MANUFACTURING PLANT

CREST INDUSTRIES, INC.
3841 13th Street
Wyandotte, Michigan
48192

Phone : 313-283-4100
Toll Free : 1-800-822-4100
Fax : 1-800-344-4461
Fax : 313-283-4461

Crest products used in R.I.M. repair procedure are available from following locations :

DISTRIBUTOR WAREHOUSE LOCATIONS

UNITED STATES		CANADA
<p>CREST EAST COAST, INC. P.O. Box 550 1109 Industrial Parkway Brick, New Jersey 08723 Phone : 908-458-9000 Fax : 908-458-5753</p> <p>CREST PRODUCTS, INC. <i>Shipping Address :</i> 125 Production Drive Yorktown, Virginia 23693 Phone : 804-599-6572 Virginia : 1-800-572-5025 Outstate : 1-800-368-5033 Fax : 804-599-6630</p> <p><i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 2018 Grafton, Virginia 23692</p> <p>CREST INDUSTRIES SOUTHEAST, INC. <i>Shipping Address :</i> 4300 Glen Haven Drive Decatur, Georgia 30035 Phone : 404-288-4658 Toll Free : 1-800-552-0876 Fax : 404-288-4658</p> <p><i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 254 Decatur, Georgia 30031</p>	<p>CREST INDUSTRIES, INC. (CREST MID-WEST) 231 Larkin Williams Ind. Court St. Louis, Missouri 63026 Phone : 314-349-4800 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737 Fax : 314-349-4888 Toll Free Fax : 1-800-776-2737</p> <p>CREST MID WEST Regional Branch Warehouses</p> <p>CREST INDUSTRIES, INC. P.O. Box 635 Mountain Home, Arkansas 72653 Phone : 501-491-5583 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737</p> <p>4200 Jackson Street, Unit 9 Denver, Colorado 80216 Phone : 303-320-3900 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737 Fax : 303-320-6509</p> <p>REM-CO DISTRIBUTING, INC. 5625 S. Adams Tacoma, Washington 98409 Phone : 206-474-5414 Toll Free : 1-800-735-7224 Fax : 206-474-7339</p>	<p>J2 PRODUCTS A Division of Sawill Ltd. 54 Audia Court, Unit 2A Concord, Ontario, L4K 3N4 <i>Phone :</i> Toronto : 416-665-1404 Concord : 905-669-9410 Montréal : 514-655-6505</p> <p><i>Fax :</i> Concord : 905-669-9419 Montréal : 514-655-6505</p> <p>WHEEL-IN AUTOMOTIVE SUPPLY <i>Shipping Address :</i> # 1, 3911A Brandon St. S.E. Calgary, Alberta, T2G 4A7 Office : 403-287-0775 <i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 40036 929-42nd Avenue S.E. Calgary, Alberta, T2G 5G5</p>

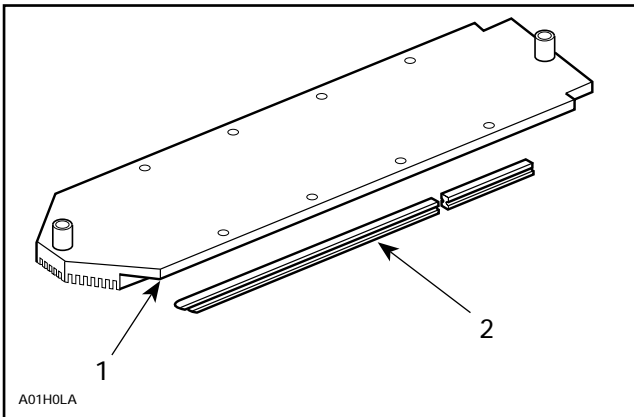
FRAME

FRAME CLEANING

○ **NOTE** : For aluminum frames use only aluminum cleaner and follow instructions on container. (Dursol cleaner or equivalent).

Clean frame and tunnel with appropriate cleaners and rinse with high pressure hose.

On liquid cooled models carefully clean radiators and check condition of radiator protectors. The protectors should extend far enough to keep the track from rubbing on the radiators.



1. Radiator
2. Radiator protector

Touch up all metal spots where paint has been scratched off. Spray all bare metal parts of vehicle with metal protector.

Seat Cleaning

For all models, it is recommend to clean the seat with a solution of warm soapy water using a soft clean cloth.

▼ **CAUTION** : Avoid use of harsh detergent such as strong soaps, degreasing solvents, abrasive cleaners, paint thinners, etc. that may cause damage to the seat cover.

FRAME WELDING

Steel Frame :

- electric welding
- amperage : 70-110 A
- voltage : 20-24 V
- rod : E-7014 (3/32 in)

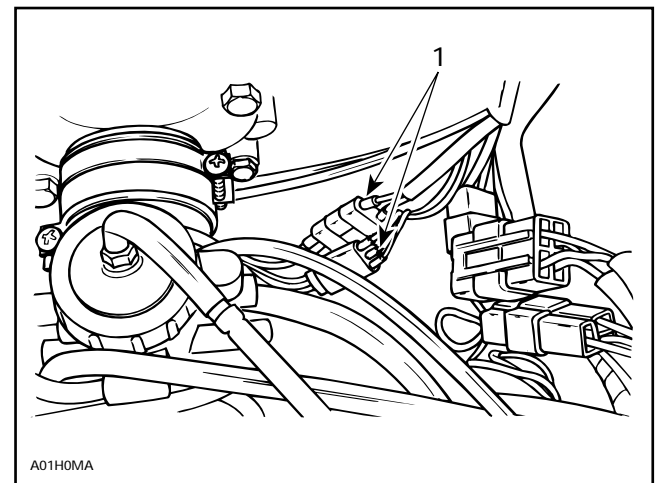
Aluminum Frame :

(Refer to Specialized Welding Shop)

- argon-oxygen / acetylene welding
- rod : ER-4043 (3/32 in)

▼ **CAUTION** : Before performing electrical welding anywhere on the vehicle, unplug the multiple connector at the electronic box for models equipped with a battery, unplug the negative cable. This will protect the electronic box and battery against damage caused by flowing current when welding.

○ **NOTE** : This procedure applies to all electronic ignition systems.



TYPICAL

1. Unplug before electrical welding

▼ **CAUTION** : If welding is to be done near plastic material, it is recommended to either remove the part from the area or to protect it with aluminum foil to prevent damage.

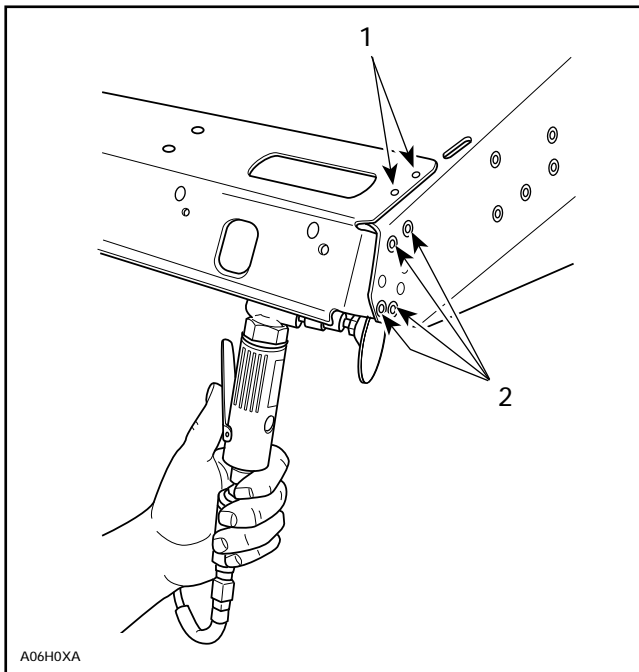
FRAME COMPONENT REPLACEMENT

DSA Suspension Models

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not attempt to drill hardened self-piercing rivets. Always grind rivet heads for removal.

Rear Cap

Grind rivet heads from top of rear cap and underneath for side retaining rivets.



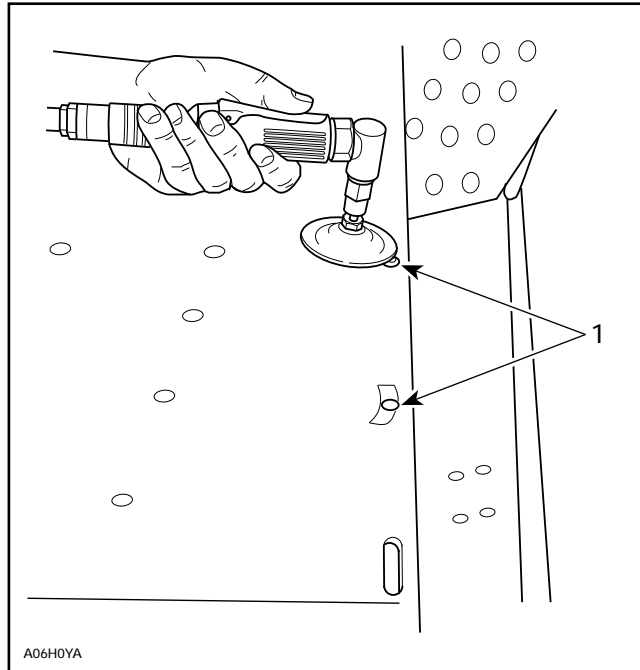
1. Rivets heads ground
2. Rivets to be ground from underneath

To remove rivet, strike with a punch from rivet head side.

Make a chamfer from underneath on all four corner holes.

Radiator

Grind outside rivet heads from top of tunnel beginning from the side of tunnel to the center to avoid scratching visible part of tunnel.



1. Outside rivets

Grind inside rivets from underneath of tunnel.

Make paint touch-ups.

Rivet new radiator. Install a washer under rivet head when rivet hole is enlarged.

TECHNICAL DATA

SI* METRIC INFORMATION GUIDE


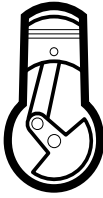

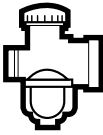


BASE UNITS			
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SYMBOL	
length	meter	m	
mass	kilogram	kg	
force	newton	N	
liquid	liter	L	
temperature	Celsius	°C	
pressure	kilopascal	kPa	
torque	newton•meter	N•m	
speed	kilometer per hour	km/h	
PREFIXES			
PREFIX	SYMBOL	MEANING	VALUE
kilo	k	one thousand	1,000
centi	m	one hundredth	0.01
milli	c	one thousandth	0.001
micro	μ	one millionth	0.000001
CONVERSION FACTORS			
TO CONVERT	TO †	MULTIPLY BY	
in	mm	25.4	
in	cm	2.54	
in ²	cm ²	6.45	
in ³	cm ³	16.39	
ft	m	0.3	
oz	g	28.35	
lbf	kg	0.45	
lbf•in	N	4.4	
lbf•ft	N•m	0.11	
lbf•ft	N•m	1.36	
PSI (lbf/in ²)	lbf•in	12	
imp. oz	kPa	6.89	
U.S. oz	U.S. oz	0.96	
U.S. oz	mL	28.41	
imp. gal	U.S. gal	1.2	
imp. gal	L	4.55	
U.S. oz	mL	29.57	
U.S. gal	L	3.79	
MPH	km/h	1.61	
Fahrenheit	Celsius	(°F – 32) ÷ 1.8	
Celsius	Fahrenheit	(°C × 1.8) + 32	

* The international system of units abbreviates SI in all languages.



† To obtain the inverse sequence, divide by the given factor. To convert "mm" to "in", divide by 25.4.

NOTE : Conversion factors are rounded off to 2 decimals for easier use.




Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sun-Section 02 (ENGINES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	SKANDIC WT	MX Z 440	MX Z 583	MX Z 670	SUMMIT 583
		ENGINE TYPE	503	454	583	670	583 HAC
	Number of Cylinders		2	2	2	2	2
	Bore		mm (in) 72.00 (2.835)	67.50 (2.657)	76.00 (2.992)	78.00 (3.071)	76.00 (2.992)
	Stroke		mm (in) 61.00 (2.402)	61.00 (2.402)	64.00 (2.520)	70.00 (2.760)	64.00 (2.520)
	Displacement		cm ³ (in ³) 496.70 (30.31)	436.57 (26.6)	580.70 (35.44)	668.97 (40.82)	580.70 (35.44)
	Compression Ratio (corrected)		6.20	6.60	6.10	6.0	6.10
	Maximum Power Engine Speed ①		RPM 6400 – 6600	7900 – 8100	7800 – 8000	7600 – 7800	7700 – 7900
	Piston Ring Type		1 st / 2 nd ST / R	ST / R	ST / N.A.	ST / R	ST / N.A.
	Ring End Gap		(new) mm (in) 0.200 (0.0079)	0.250 (0.010)	0.250 (0.0100)	0.250 (0.0100)	0.250 (0.010)
			(wear limit) mm (in) 1.000 (0.0394)	1.000 (0.0394)	1.000 (0.0400)	1.000 (0.0400)	1.000 (0.0394)
	Ring / Piston Groove Clearance		(new) mm (in) 0.040 (0.0016)	0.040 (0.0016)	0.040 (0.0016)	0.030 (0.0012)	0.040 (0.0016)
			(wear limit) mm (in) 0.200 (0.0079)	0.200 (0.0079)	0.200 (0.0080)	0.200 (0.0080)	0.200 (0.0079)
	Piston / Cylinder Wall Clearance		(new) mm (in) 0.080 (0.0031)	0.110 (0.0043)	0.050 (0.0020)	0.070 (0.0028)	0.050 (0.0020)
			(wear limit) mm (in) 0.200 (0.0079)	0.200 (0.0079)	0.150 (0.0060)	0.150 (0.0060)	0.150 (0.0059)
	Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play		(new) mm (in) 0.200 (0.0079)	0.390 (0.0154)	0.390 (0.0156)	0.390 (0.0156)	0.390 (0.0154)
			(wear limit) mm (in) 1.000 (0.0394)	1.200 (0.0472)	1.200 (0.0480)	1.200 (0.0480)	1.200 (0.0472)
	Maximum Crankshaft End-play		mm (in) 0.300 (0.0118)	0.300 (0.0118)	0.300 (0.0120)	0.300 (0.0120)	0.300 (0.0118)
	Maximum Crankshaft Deflection		mm (in) 0.080 (0.0031)	0.080 (0.0031)	0.080 (0.0032)	0.080 (0.0032)	0.080 (0.0031)
	Rotary Valve Timing ② and P / N 420 924 XXX		Opening Closing	N.A.	146° – 65° 509	140° – 71° 502	145° – 76° 501
	Magneto Generator Output		W 240	220	220	220	220
	Ignition Type		CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI
	Spark Plug Make and Type		NGK BR8ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES
	Spark Plug Gap		mm (in) 0.45 (0.018)	0.45 (0.018)	0.45 (0.018)	0.45 (0.018)	0.45 (0.018)
	Ignition Timing BTDC ③		mm (in) 1.66 (0.065)	1.48 (0.058)	1.75 (0.069)	1.93 (0.076)	1.75 (0.069)
	Generating Coil ⑤		Low Speed : Ω High Speed : Ω	N.A. 230 – 330	10-17 N.A.	10 – 17 N.A.	10 – 17 N.A.
	Lighting Coil ⑤		Ω	0.23 – 0.28	0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35
	High Tension Coil ⑤		Primary Ω Secondary kΩ	N.A. 5.1 – 6.3	0.3 – 0.7 8 – 16	0.3 – 0.7 8 – 16	0.3 – 0.7 8 – 16
	Carburetor Type		PTO / MAG VM 32	VM 34 469 / 470	VM 40 76 / 77	VM 40 84 / 85	VM 38 319 / 320
	Main Jet		PTO / MAG 220	230 / 210	270 / 260	300 / 270	330 / 320
	Needle Jet		159 O-0	159 P-8	224-AA2	224 AA-2	480 Q-6
	Pilot Jet		25	40	45	60	75
	Needle Identification – Clip Position		6DH8-4	6FJ43-2	7ECY1-3	7EDY1-3	6BGY15-2
	Slide Cut-away		3	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Float Adjustment		± 1 mm (± 0.40 in) (.94)	23.9 (.94)	23.9 (.94)	18.1 (.71)	18.1 (.77)
	Air Screw Adjustment		± 1/16 Turn 1.5	0.5	1-7/8	2.25	1.5
	Idle Speed RPM		RPM 1500 – 1800	1600 – 1800	1800 – 2000	1800 – 2000	1800 – 2000
	Gas Type / Pump Octane number		Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87
Gas / Oil Ratio		Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection	
	Type		Axial Fan	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid
	Axial Fan Belt Adjustment		Deflection mm in 9 – 10 (35 – 39)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
			Force kg (lbf) 5 (11)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Thermostat Opening Temperature		°C (°F) N.A.	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)
Radiator Cap Opening Pressure		kPa (PSI) N.A.	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	
	ENGINE COOLD N·m (lbf·ft)						
	Drive Pulley Retaining Screw		D	D	D	D	D
	Exhaust Manifold Nuts or Bolts		22 (16)	23 (17)	23 (17)	23 (17)	10 (7)
	Magneto Ring Nut		105 (77)	125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)
	Crankcase Nuts or Screws		M6 22 (16)	10 (7) 29 (21)	9 (6.5) 29 (21)	9 (6.5) 29 (21)	10 (7) 24 (18)
	Crankcase / Engine Support Nuts or Screws		38 (28)	38 (28)	40 (29)	40 (29)	38 (28)
	Cylinder Head Nuts		22 (16)	30 (22)	29 (21)	29 (21)	30 (22)
Crankcase / Cylinder Nuts or Screws		N.A.	30 (22)	29 (21)	29 (21)	30 (22)	
Axial Fan Shaft Nut		55 (41)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	



Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 02 (ENGINES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	SUMMIT 670	FORMULA Z	FORMULA SS	FORMULA III / III LT	MACH Z / Z LT	
		ENGINE TYPE	670 HAC	583	670	599	779	
		Number of Cylinders	2	2	2	3	3	
		Bore	78.00 mm (3.071 in)	76.00 mm (2.992 in)	78.00 mm (3.071 in)	64.50 mm (2.539 in)	69.50 mm (2.736 in)	
		Stroke	70.00 mm (2.760 in)	64.00 mm (2.520 in)	70.00 mm (2.760 in)	61.00 mm (2.402 in)	68.00 mm (2.680 in)	
		Displacement	668.97 cm ³ (40.82 in ³)	580.70 cm ³ (35.44 in ³)	668.97 cm ³ (40.82 in ³)	597.94 cm ³ (36.49 in ³)	773.90 cm ³ (47.23 in ³)	
		Compression Ratio (corrected)	6.20	6.10	6.20	6.80	6.80	
		Maximum Power Engine Speed ①	RPM 7600 – 7800	RPM 7800 – 8000	RPM 7600 – 7800	RPM 8100 – 8300	RPM 8100 – 8300	
		Piston Ring Type	1 st / 2 nd ST / R	ST / N.A.	ST / R	ST / R	ST / R	
		Ring End Gap	(new) mm 0.250 (in) (.0098)	0.250 mm (.0100)	0.250 mm (.0100)	0.200 mm (.0079)	0.200 mm (.0079)	
			(wear limit) mm 1.000 (in) (.0394)	1.000 mm (.0400)	1.000 mm (.0400)	1.000 mm (.0394)	1.000 mm (.0394)	
		Ring / Piston Groove Clearance	(new) mm 0.030 (in) (.0012)	0.040 mm (.0016)	0.030 mm (.0012)	0.030 mm (.0012)	0.030 mm (.0012)	
			(wear limit) mm 0.200 (in) (.0079)	0.200 mm (.0080)	0.200 mm (.0080)	0.200 mm (.0079)	0.200 mm (.0079)	
		Piston / Cylinder Wall Clearance	(new) mm 0.070 (in) (.0028)	0.050 mm (.0020)	0.070 mm (.0028)	0.085 mm (.0035)	0.120 mm (.0048)	
			(wear limit) mm 0.150 (in) (.0059)	0.150 mm (.0060)	0.150 mm (.0060)	0.200 mm (.0079)	0.200 mm (.0079)	
		Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play	(new) mm 0.390 (in) (.0154)	0.390 mm (.0156)	0.390 mm (.0156)	0.390 mm (.0154)	0.390 mm (.0154)	
			(wear limit) mm 1.200 (in) (.0472)	1.200 mm (.0480)	1.200 mm (.0480)	1.200 mm (.0472)	1.200 mm (.0472)	
		Maximum Crankshaft End-play	mm 0.300 (in) (.0118)	0.300 mm (.0120)	0.300 mm (.0120)	0.300 mm (.0118)	0.300 mm (.0118)	
		Maximum Crankshaft Deflection	mm 0.080 (in) (.0031)	0.080 mm (.0032)	0.080 mm (.0032)	0.080 mm (.0031)	0.080 mm (.0031)	
		Rotary Valve Timing ② and P / N 420 924 XXX	Opening 144° – 72° Closing 500	140° – 71° 502	144° – 72° 500	N.A.	N.A.	
		Magneto Generator Output	W 220	220	220	220	220	
		Ignition Type	CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI	
		Spark Plug Make and Type	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR10ES	NGK BR10ES	
		Spark Plug Gap	mm 0.45 (in) (.018)	0.45 mm (.018)	0.45 mm (.018)	0.45 mm (.018)	0.45 mm (.018)	
		Ignition Timing BTDC ③	mm 1.93 (in) (.076)	1.75 mm (.069)	1.93 mm (.076)	2.18 mm (.086)	2.11 mm (.083)	
		Generating Coil ⑤	Low Speed : Ω 10 – 17	10 – 17	10 – 17	49 – 75	49 – 75	
			High Speed : Ω N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2.8 – 4.3	2.8 – 4.3	
		Lighting Coil ⑤	Ω 0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35	0.20 – 0.35	
		High Tension Coil ⑤	Primary Ω 0.3 – 0.7	0.3 – 0.7	0.3 – 0.7	0.2 – 0.5	0.2 – 0.5	
			Secondary kΩ 8 – 16	8 – 16	8 – 16	6 – 13	6 – 13	
		Carburetor Type	PTO / CENTER / MAG VM 40 81 / 82	VM 38 325 / 326	VM 40 79 / 79	VM 36 172 / VM 36-173 / VM 36-174	TM 38-C152	
		Main Jet	PTO / CENTER / MAG 380 / 370	320 / 330	360 / 360	330 / 320 / 330	380 / 370 / 380	
		Needle Jet	224 AA-2	480 P-0	224 AA-3	286 P-0	327 O-4	
		Pilot Jet	75	40	50	50 / 55 / 50	40 / 45 / 45	
		Needle Identification – Clip Position	7DP11-3	6DH44-3	7EDY1-3	6DEY2-3	8AGY1-41-3	
		Slide Cut-away	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.0	
		Float Adjustment	± 1 mm (± 0.40 in) 19.6 (.77)	18.1 mm (.71)	18.1 mm (.71)	18.1 mm (.713)	20.0 mm (.787)	
		Air Screw Adjustment	± 1/16 Turn 2.25	1.5	2.25	1.5 / 1.5 / 1.5	4.5 / 4.0 / 3.5	
		Idle Speed RPM	RPM 1800 – 2000	1800 – 2000	1800 – 2000	1800 – 2000	1700 – 1800	
		Gas Type / Pump Octane number	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	
		Gas / Oil Ratio	Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection	
		Type	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	
		Axial Fan Belt Adjustment	Deflection mm in N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
			Force kg (lb) N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
		Thermostat Opening Temperature	°C (°F) 42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	
		Radiator Cap Opening Pressure	kPa (PSI) 90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	
			Drive Pulley Retaining Screw	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	
			Exhaust Manifold Nuts or Bolts	10 (7)	23 (17)	23 (17)	10 (7)	25 (18)
			Magneto Ring Nut	125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)
			Crankcase Nuts or Screws	M6 10 (7)	9 (6.5)	9 (6.5)	13 (9)	13 (9)
				M8 24 (18)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (22)
			Crankcase / Engine Support Nuts or Screws	38 (28)	40 (29)	40 (29)	13 (9)	13 (9)
			Cylinder Head Nuts	30 (22)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)
			Crankcase / Cylinder Nuts or Screws	30 (22)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)
		Axial Fan Shaft Nut	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	






Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 03 (VEHICLES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	SKANDIC WT	MX-Z 440	MX-Z 583	MX-Z 670			
		ENGINE TYPE	503	454	583	670			
		Chain Drive Ratio	N.A.	23/44	25/44	26/44			
		Chain	Pitch (in)	N.A.	3/8	3/8	3/8		
			Type, Links - Plates Qty	N.A.	Silent 72 - 13	Silent 74 - 13	Silent 74 - 13		
		Drive Pulley	Type of Drive Pulley	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC		
			Ramp Identification	146 Ⓢ	283 Ⓢ	286 Ⓢ	286 Ⓢ		
			Calibration Screw Position or Calibration Disc Quantity	3	3	2	3		
			Spring Color	Blue / Violet	Pink / White	Green / Blue	Violet / Yellow		
			Spring Length ± 1.5 mm ± (0.060 in)	96.6 (3.80)	124.5 (4.9)	147.4 (5.80)	157.9 (6.22)		
			Clutch Engagement RPM	2800 - 3000	4300 - 4500	4300 - 4500	3700 - 3900		
		Driven Pulley Spring Preload		kg (lb) degree	5.7 - 7.1 (12.6 - 15.7) 40°	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0) 44°	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0) 50°	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0) 50°	
		Pulley Distance Z		(±0, -1) mm ((±0, -1/32) in)	32.75 (1-19/64)	16.5 (21/32)	16.5 (21/32)	16.5 (21/32)	
		Offset	X	± 0.4 mm (± 1/64 in)	36.25 (1-27/64)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	
			Y - X		1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	
		Drive Belt Part Number (P / N)			414 6175 00	414 8607 00	414 8607 00	414 9182 00	
		Drive Belt Width (new) ①		mm (in)	34.6 (1-23/64)	34.9 (1-3/8)	34.9 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	
		Drive Belt Adjustment		Deflection	mm (in)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	
				Force ②	kg (lb)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	
		Track	Width	cm (in)	50 (19.7)	38 (15.0)	38 (15.0)	38 (15.0)	
				Length	cm (in)	394 (155)	307 (121)	307 (121)	307 (121)
			Adjustment	Deflection	mm (in)	40 - 45 (1-9/16 - 1-3/4)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)
				Force ③	kg (lb)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)
		Suspension Type		Track	Slide	SC10 XC	SC10 XC	SC10 XC	
				Ski	Telescopic Strut	DSA	DSA	DSA	
				Length	cm (in)	302 (119)	272.5 (107.3)	272.5 (107.3)	272.5 (107.3)
				Width	cm (in)	104.5 (41.1)	117.2 (46.1)	117.2 (46.1)	117.2 (46.1)
Height	cm (in)			120.0 (47.2)	108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)		
Ski Stance	cm (in)			90.0 (35.4)	104.5 (41.0)	104.5 (41.0)	104.5 (41.0)		
Mass (dry)	kg (lb)			258 (568)	220 (485)	228 (502)	216 (475)		
Ground Contact Area	cm ² (in ²)			10793 (1673)	6629 (1028)	6629 (1028)	6629 (1028)		
Ground Contact Pressure	kPa (PSI)			2.35 (.341)	3.29 (.477)	3.29 (.477)	3.2 (.464)		
Frame Material				Steel	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum		
Bottom Pan Material				Polyethylene	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer		
Cab Material				Fiberglass	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane		
Nose Piece Material			N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
Battery		V (A·h)	12 (22)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
Headlight		W	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55			
Taillight and Stoplight		W	8/27	8/27	8/27	8/27			
Tachometer and Speedometer Bulb		W	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3			
Fuel and Temperature Gauge Bulb		W	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
Fuse	Starter Solenoid	A	20	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
	Tachometer	A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
Fuel Tank		L (U.S. gal)	40 (10.6)	37.0 (9.8)	37.0 (9.8)	37.0 (9.8)			
Chaincase / Gearbox		mL (U.S. oz)	500 (17)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)			
Cooling System ④		L (U.S. oz)	N.A.	4.7 (159)	4.7 (159)	4.7 (159)			
Injection Oil Reservoir		L (U.S. oz)	2.55 (86)	2.8 (95)	2.8 (95)	2.8 (95)			

Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 03 (VEHICLES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	SUMMIT 583	SUMMIT 670	FORMULA Z	FORMULA SS
		ENGINE TYPE	583	670	583	670
		Chain Drive Ratio	22/44	23/44	25/44	26/44
	Chain	Pitch (in)	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
		Type / Links – Plates Qty	Silent 72 – 13	Silent 72 – 13	Silent	Silent 74 – 13
	Drive Pulley	Type of Drive Pulley	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC 74 – 11	TRAC
		Ramp Identification	285 Ⓢ	286 Ⓢ	228 Ⓢ	286 Ⓢ
		Calibration Screw Position or Calibration Disc Quantity	5	5	4	3
		Spring Color	Green / Blue	Violet / Yellow	Yellow	Violet / Yellow
		Spring Length ± 1.5 mm ± (0.060 in)	147.4 (5.80)	157.9 (6.22)	122 (4.80)	157.9 (6.22)
	Clutch Engagement RPM	4400 – 4600	4000 – 4200	3700 – 3900	3700 – 3900	
		Driven Pulley Spring Preload kg (lb)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 15.0)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 15.0)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 15.0)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 15.0)
		Cam Angle degree	50°	50°	50°	47°
		Pulley Distance Z (±0, –1) mm ((±0, –1/32) in)	16.5 (21/32)	16.5 (21/32)	16.5 (21/32)	16.5 (21/32)
	Offset	X ± 0.4 mm (± 1/64 in)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)
		Y – X	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)
		Drive Belt Part Number (P / N)	414 9182 00	414 9182 00	414 8607 00	414 9182 00
		Drive Belt Width (new) ① mm (in)	35.2 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	34.90 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)
	Drive Belt Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)
			Force ② kg (lbf)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)
	Track	Width cm (in)	38 (15.0)	38 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15)
		Length cm (in)	345 (136)	345 (136)	307 (121)	307 (121)
	Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)
		Force ③ kg (lbf)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)
Suspension Type		Track	SC10 Mountain	SC10 Mountain	SC10 HP	SC10 HP
		Ski	DSA	DSA	DSA	DSA
	Length cm (in)		292 (115)	292 (115)	272 (107.1)	272 (107.1)
	Width cm (in)		108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)	121 (47.6)	121 (47.6)
	Height cm (in)		112 (44.1)	112 (44.1)	112 (44.1)	112 (44.1)
	Ski Stance cm (in)		94 (37)	94 (37)	107 (42)	107 (42)
	Mass (dry) kg (lb)		226 (498)	229 (503)	238 (524)	238 (524)
	Ground Contact Area cm ² (in ²)		6629 (1028)	6629 (1028)	6793 (1053)	6692 (1037)
	Ground Contact Pressure kPa (PSI)		3.29 (477)	3.29 (477)	3.33 (483)	3.56 (516)
	Frame Material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
	Bottom Pan Material		Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer
	Cab Material		RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane
	Nose Piece Material		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Battery V (A·h)		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Headlight W		H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55
Taillight and Stoplight W		8/27	8/27	8/27	8/27	
Tachometer and Speedometer Bulb W		2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	
Fuel and Temperature Gauge Bulb W		N.A.	N.A.	3 / 3	N.A.	
	Fuse	Starter Solenoid A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
		Tachometer A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Fuel Tank L (U.S. gal)		40 (10.6)	40 (10.6)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	
Chaincase / Gearbox mL (U.S. oz)		250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	
Cooling System ④ L (U.S. oz)		5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)	4.7 (159)	4.7 (159)	
Injection Oil Reservoir L (U.S. oz)		2.8 (95)	2.8 (95)	4.1 (138.7)	4.1 (139)	

Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 03 (VEHICLES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	FORMULA III	FORMULA III LT	MACH Z	MACH Z LT	
		ENGINE TYPE	599	599	779	779	
	Chain Drive Ratio		25/44	23/44	26/44	25/44	
	Chain	Pitch (in)	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	
		Type, Links - Plates Qty	Silent 74 - 13	Silent 72 - 13	Silent 74 - 13	Silent 74 - 13	
	Drive Pulley	Type of Drive Pulley	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	
		Ramp Identification	281 Ⓞ	281 Ⓞ	286 Ⓞ	286 Ⓞ	
		Calibration Screw Position or Calibration Disc Quantity	4	4	3	4	
		Spring Color	Pink / White	Pink / White	Green / Violet	Green / Violet	
		Spring Length ± 1.5 mm ± (0.060 in)	124.5 (4.902)	124.5 (4.902)	126.7 (4.99)	126.7 (4.99)	
	Clutch Engagement RPM		4400 - 4600	4400 - 4600	4000 - 4200	4000 - 4200	
	Driven Pulley Spring Preload kg (lb)		5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 15.0)	
	Cam Angle degree		50°	50°	50°	50°	
	Pulley Distance Z (±0, -1) mm ((±0, -1/32) in)		16.5 (1-5/8)	16.5 (1-5/8)	16.5 (1-5/8)	16.5 (1-5/8)	
	Offset	X ± 0.4 mm (± 1/64 in)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	
		Y - X	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	
	Drive Belt Part Number (P / N)		414 9182 00	414 9182 00	414 9182 00	414 9182 00	
	Drive Belt Width (new) ① mm (in)		35.2 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	
	Drive Belt Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	
			Force ② kg (lb)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)
	Track	Width cm (in)	38.1 (15)	38.1 (15)	38.1 (15)	38.1 (15)	
			Length cm (in)	307 (121)	345.5 (136)	307 (121)	345.5 (136)
		Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)
			Force ③ kg (lb)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)
	Suspension Type	Track	Improved C-7	Improved C-7	Improved C-7	Improved C-7	
		Ski	DSA	DSA	DSA	DSA	
		Length cm (in)		272 (107.1)	291 (114.6)	272 (107.1)	291 (114.6)
Width cm (in)		118.5 (46.7)	118.5 (46.7)	118.5 (46.7)	118.5 (46.7)		
Height cm (in)		108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)	108 (42.5)		
Ski Stance cm (in)		104.5 (41)	104.5 (41)	104.5 (41)	104.5 (41)		
Mass (dry) kg (lb)		248 (546)	251 (552)	257 (566)	260 (572)		
Ground Contact Area cm² (in²)		6793 (1053)	7441 (1153)	6793 (1053)	7441 (1153)		
Ground Contact Pressure kPa (PSI)		3.58 (519)	3.31 (480)	3.71 (538)	3.56 (512)		
Frame Material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum		
Bottom Pan Material		Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer		
Cab Material		RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane	RRIM Polyurethane		
Nose Piece Material		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.		
	Battery V (A·h)		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
	Headlight W		H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	
	Taillight and Stoplight W		8/27	8/27	8/27	8/27	
	Tachometer and Speedometer Bulb W		2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	
	Fuel and Temperature Gauge Bulb W		3 / 3	3 / 3	3 / 3	3 / 3	
	Fuse	Starter Solenoid	A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
		Tachometer	A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
	Fuel Tank L (U.S. gal)		42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	
	Chaincase / Gearbox mL (U.S. oz)		250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	
	Cooling System ④ L (U.S. oz)		5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)	5.3 (179)	
	Injection Oil Reservoir L (U.S. oz)		4.1 (138.7)	4.1 (139)	4.1 (138.7)	4.1 (138.7)	

ENGINE LEGEND

BTDC : Before Top Dead Center
CDI : Capacitor Discharge Ignition
CTR : Center
K : Kilo (× 1000)
MAG : Magneto Side
N.A. : Not Applicable
PTO : Power Take Off Side
R : Rectangular
ST : Semi-trapez

- ① The maximum horsepower RPM is applicable on the vehicle. It may be different under certain circumstances and **BOMBARDIER INC.** reserves the right to modify it without obligation.
- ② Rotary valve to crankcase clearance : 0.27 – 0.48 mm (.011 – .019 in).
- ③ At 6000 RPM (engine cold) with headlamp turned on.
- ④ Drive pulley retaining screw : torque to 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft), install drive belt, accelerate the vehicle at low speed (maximum 30 km / h (20 MPH)) and apply the brake ; repeat 5 times. Recheck the torque of 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft).
- ⑤ All resistance measurements must be performed with parts at room temperature (approx. 20°C (68°F)). Temperature greatly affects resistance measurements.

VEHICLE LEGEND

DSA : Direct Shock Action
HPG : High Pressure Gas
PRS : Progressive Rate Suspension
RAVE : Rotax Adjustable Variable Exhaust
RRIM : Reinforced Reaction Injection Molding
TRAC : Total Range Adjustable Clutch
N.A. : Not Applicable

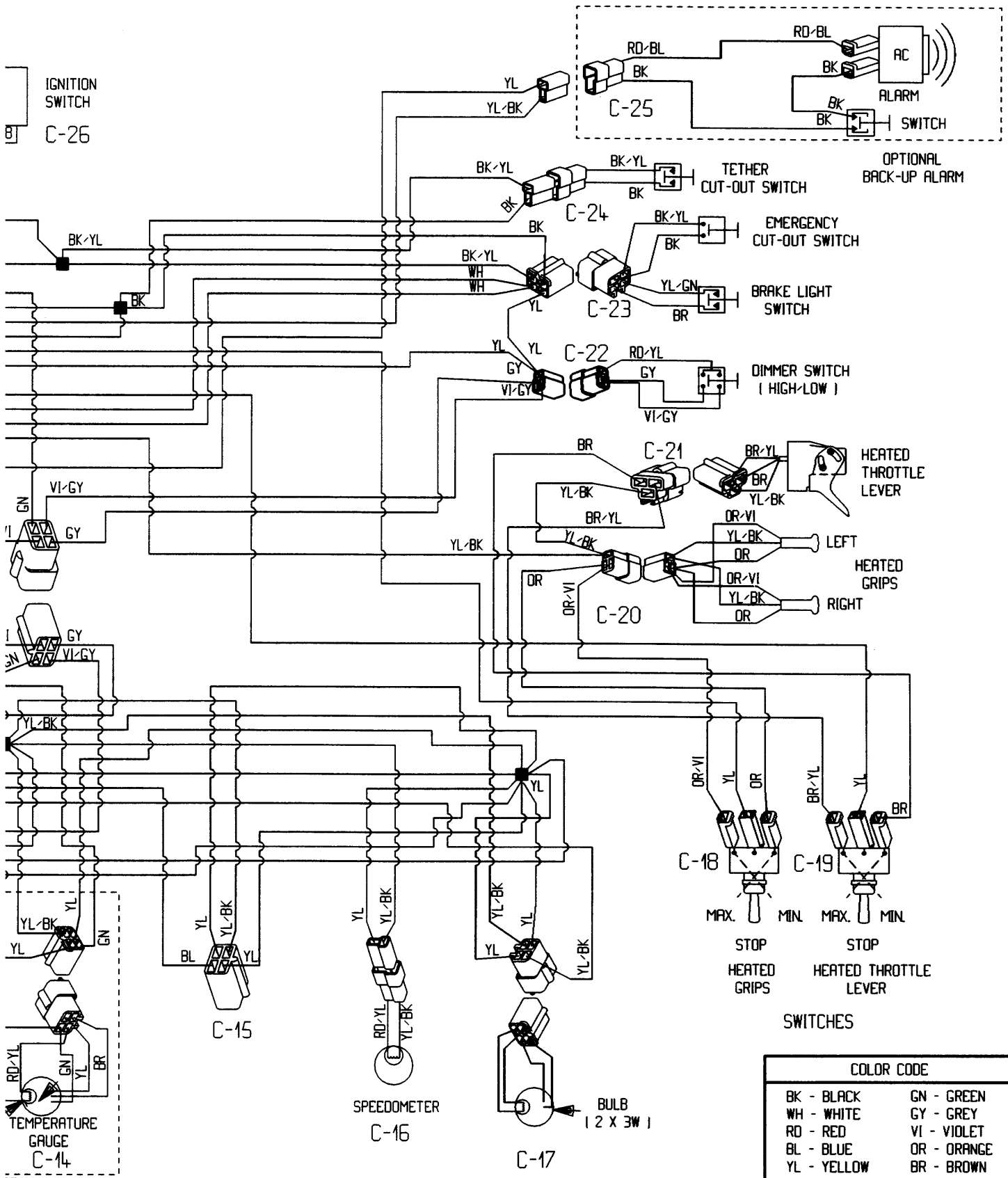
- ① Minimum allowable width may not be less than 3.0 mm (1/8 in) of new drive belt.
- ② Force applied midway between pulleys to obtain specified tension deflection.
- ③ Force or downward pull applied to track to obtain specified tension deflection.
- ④ Coolant mixture : 60 % antifreeze / 40 % water.
- ⑤ Lever with roller pin P / N 420 4291 40. (Hollow)
- ⑥ Lever with roller pin P / N 504 2596 00. (Solid)

ANNEX 1 MX Z 440 / 583 / 670

TH
GAUGE

WARNING

- ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED

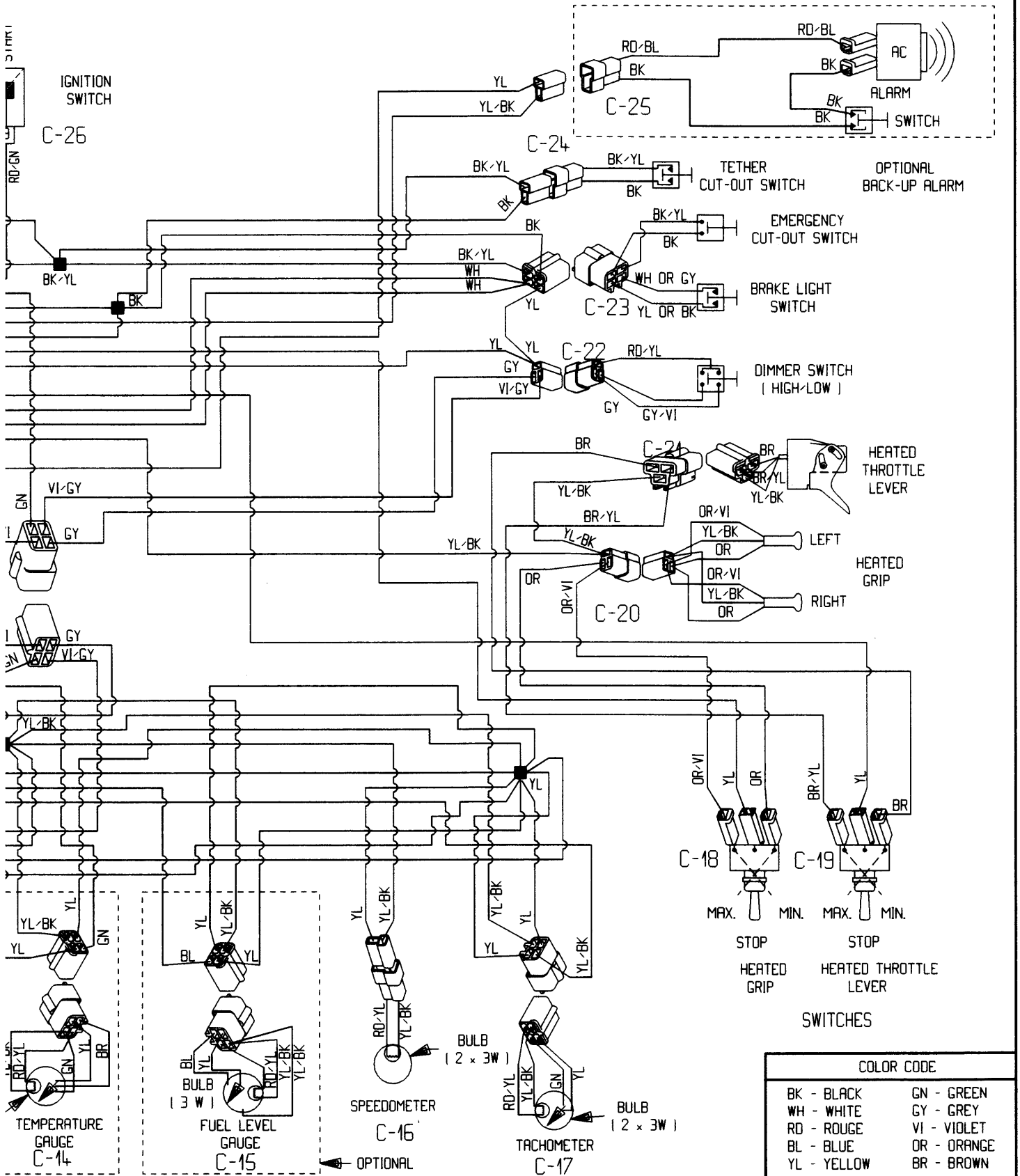


COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

TH
GAUGE

◆ WARNING :

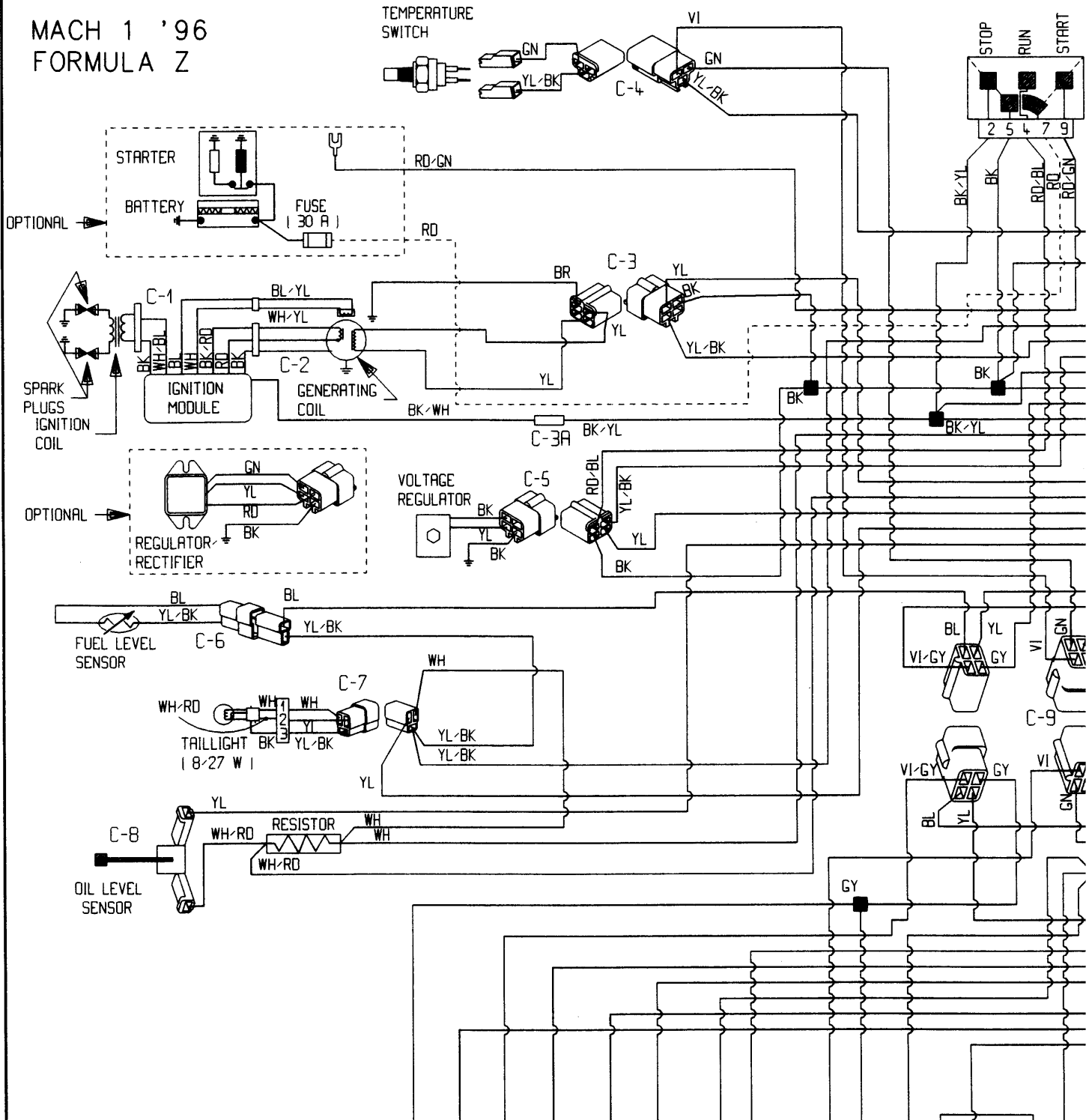
ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.



ANNEX 3

FORMULA Z

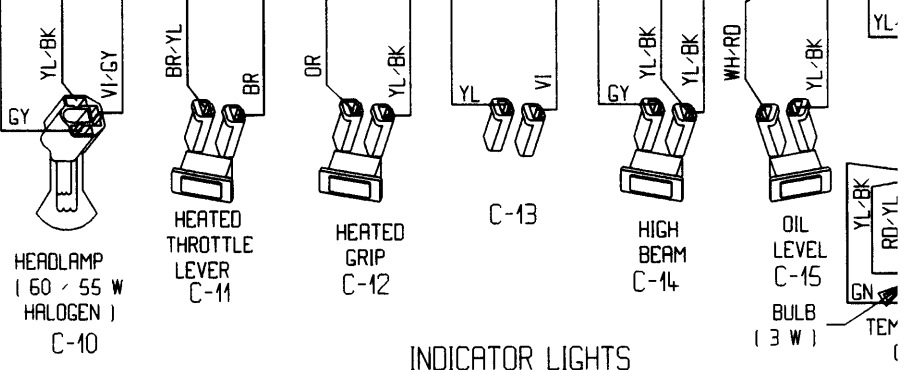
MACH 1 '96 FORMULA Z



LOCATION OF CONNECTORS

- C-1, C-2 : NEAR ENGINE
- C-3, C-3A, C-4 : ON OIL RESERVOIR SUPPORT
- C-5 : NEAR REGULATOR
- C-6 : BETWEEN SEAT AND FUEL TANK
- C-7 : ON TAILLIGHT
- C-8 : UNDER OIL INJECTION RESERVOIR
- C-9 : JUNCTION BETWEEN HOOD AND FRAME
- C-10 @ C-21 : IN HOOD, NEAR INSTRUMENT LOCATION
- C-22 @ C-26 : NEAR STEERING COLUMN
- C-27 : ABOVE CHAINCASE
- C-28 : ON IGNITION SWITCH

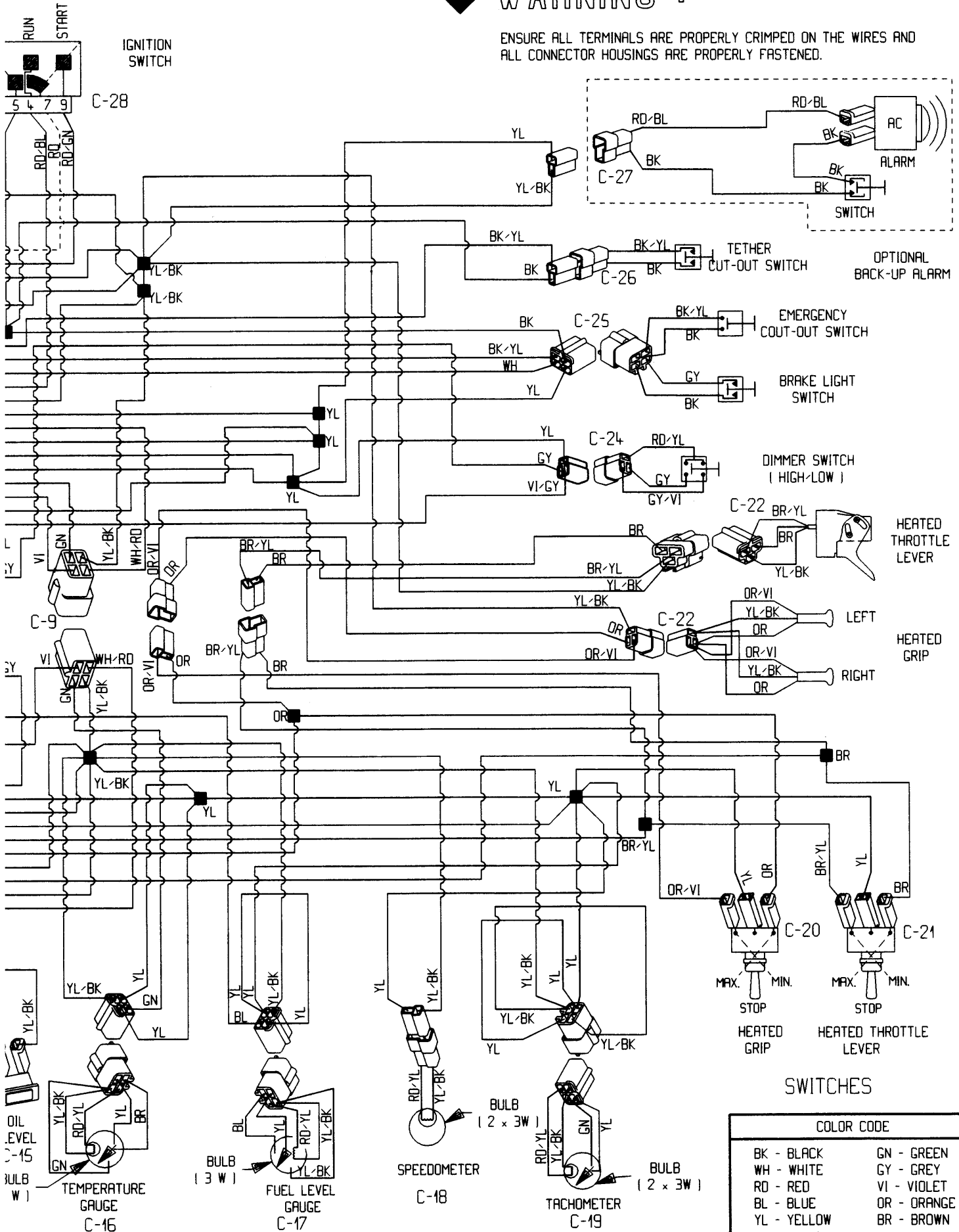
■ = WELDED SPLICE



INDICATOR LIGHTS

WARNING

ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.

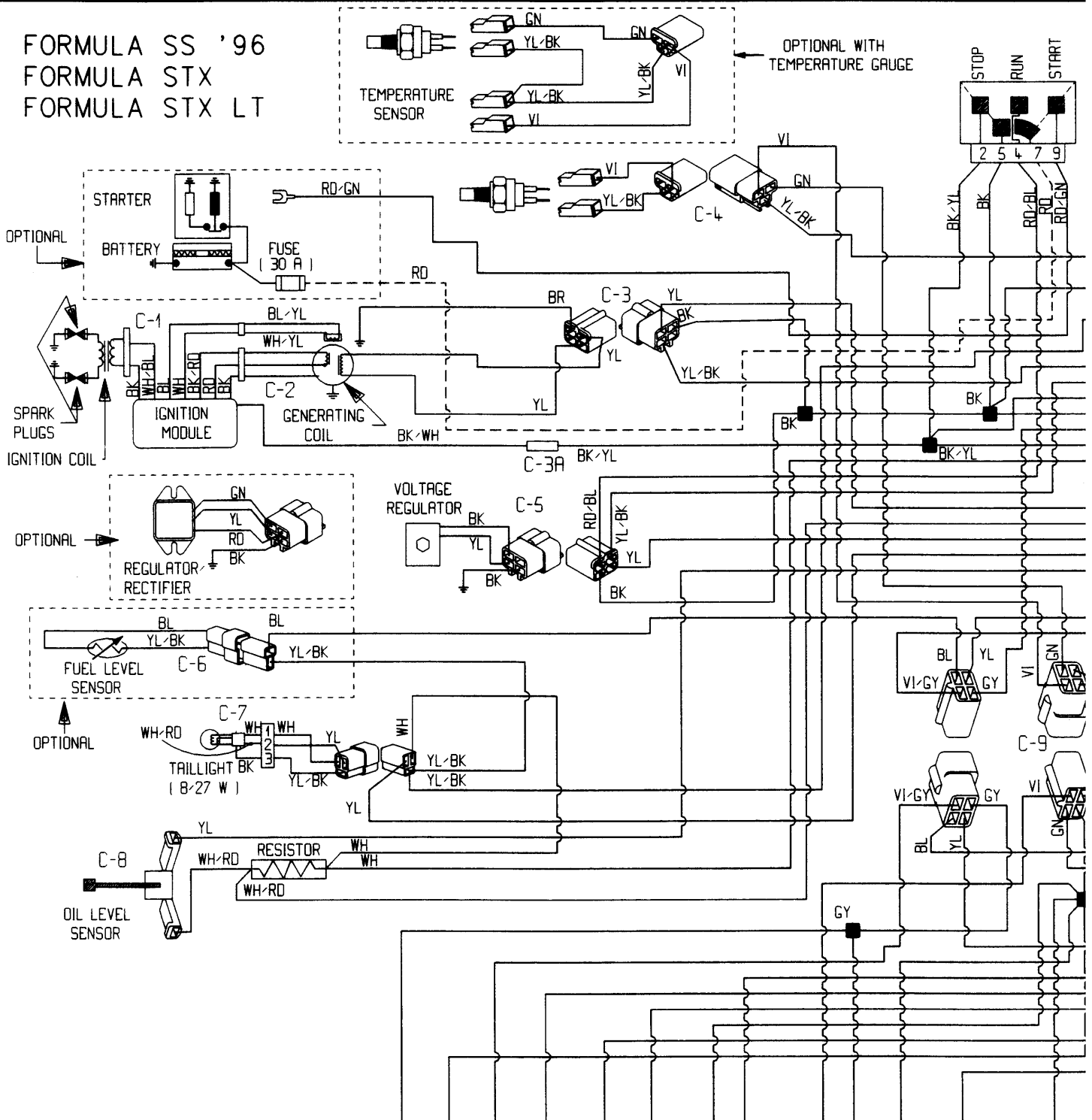


COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

ANNEX 4

FORMULA SS

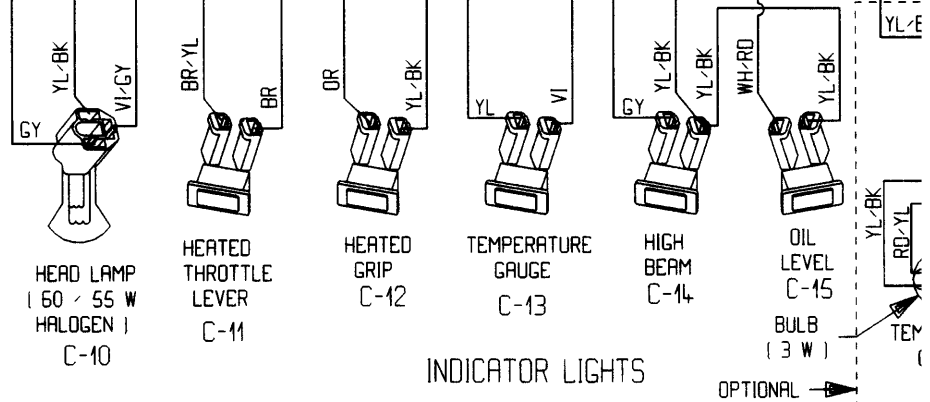
FORMULA SS '96
 FORMULA STX
 FORMULA STX LT



LOCATION OF CONNECTORS

- C-1, C-2 : NEAR ENGINE
- C-3, C-3A, C-4 : ON OIL RESERVOIR SUPPORT
- C-5 : NEAR REGULATOR
- C-6 : BETWEEN SEAT AND FUEL TANK
- C-7 : ON TAILLIGHT
- C-8 : UNDER OIL INJECTION RESERVOIR
- C-9 : JUNCTION BETWEEN HOOD AND FRAME
- C-10 @ C-21 : IN HOOD, NEAR INSTRUMENT LOCATION
- C-22 @ C-26 : NEAR STEERING COLUMN
- C-27 : ABOVE CHAINCASE
- C-28 : ON IGNITION SWITCH

■ = WELDED SPLICE

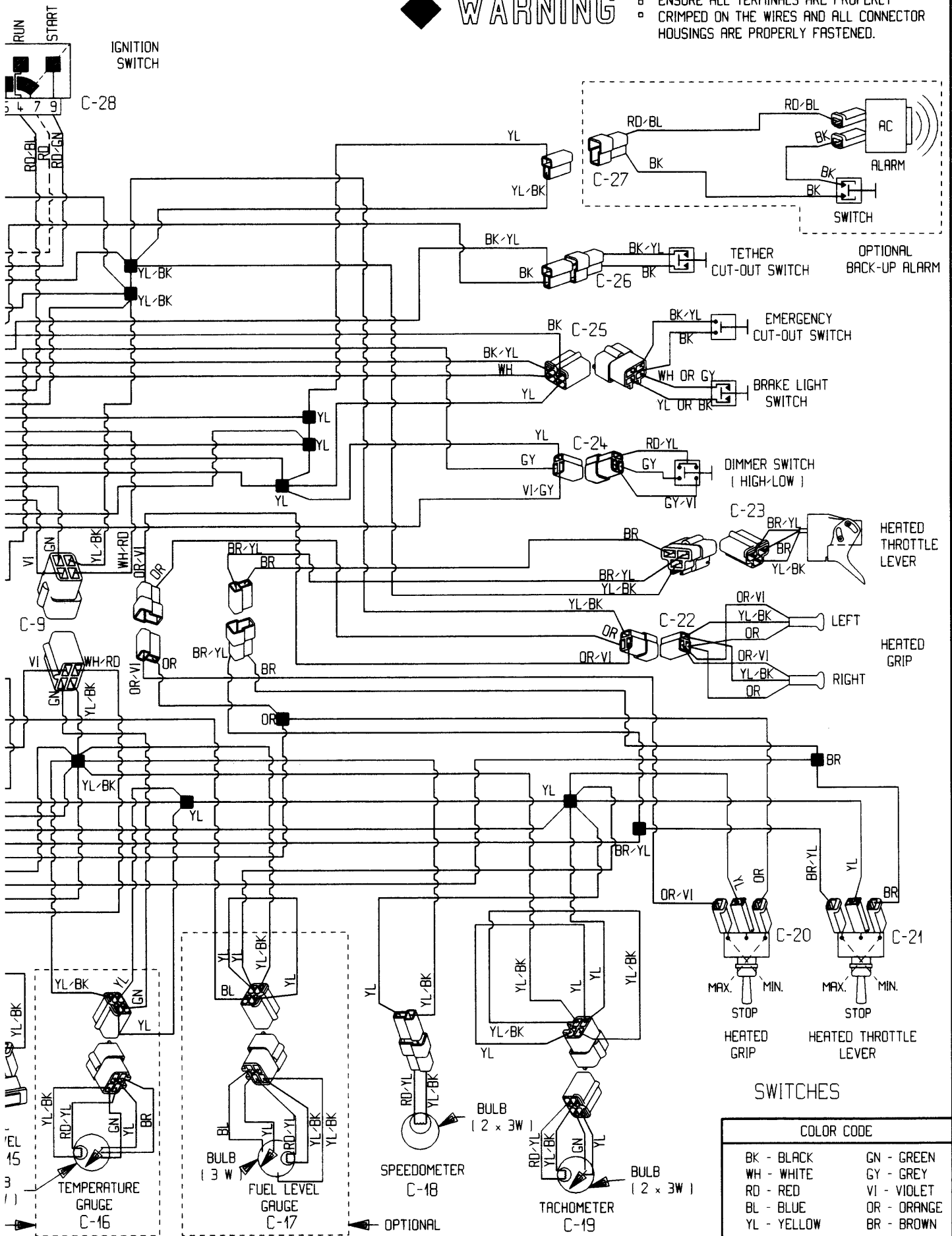


INDICATOR LIGHTS

OPTIONAL

WARNING

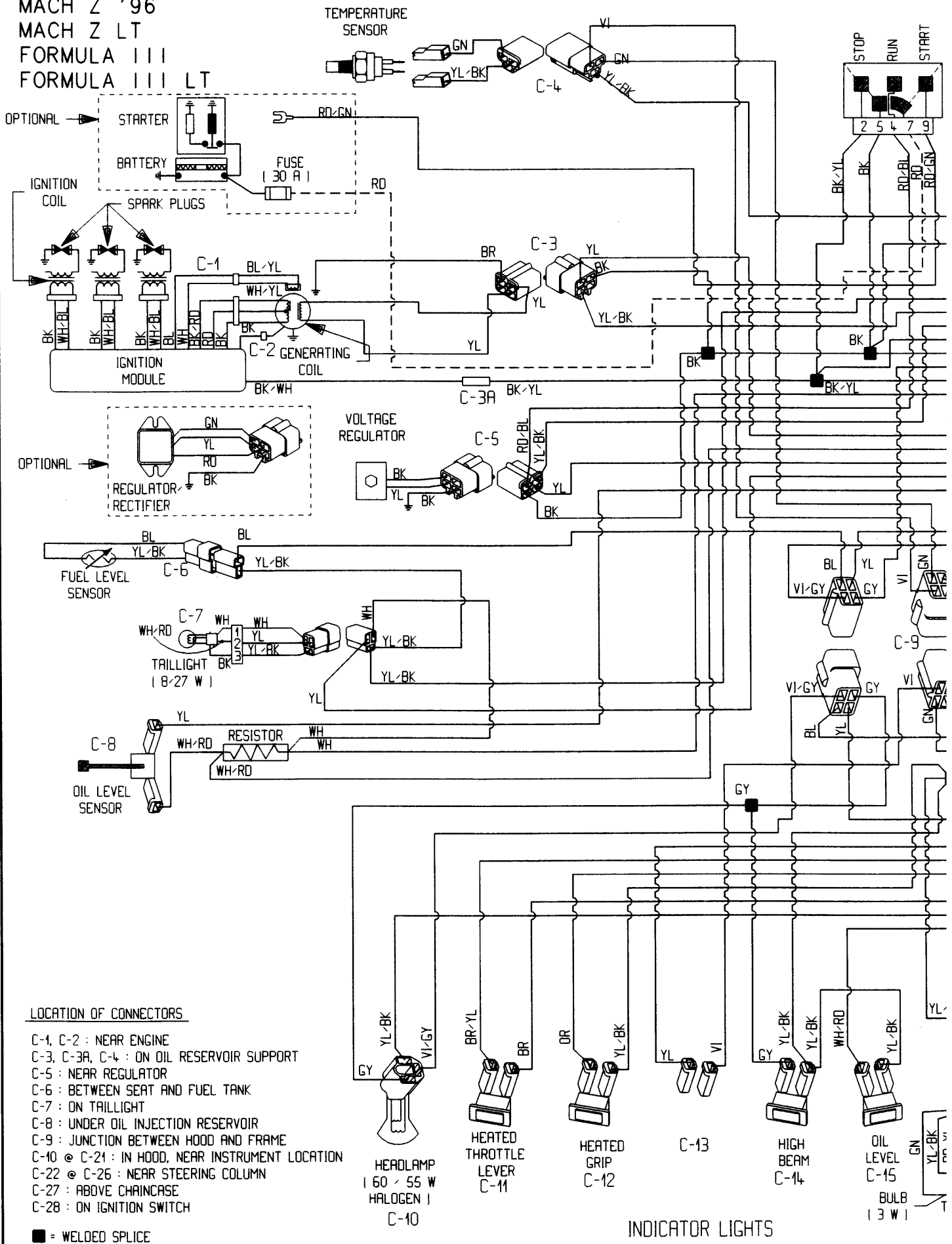
- ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.



ANNEX 5

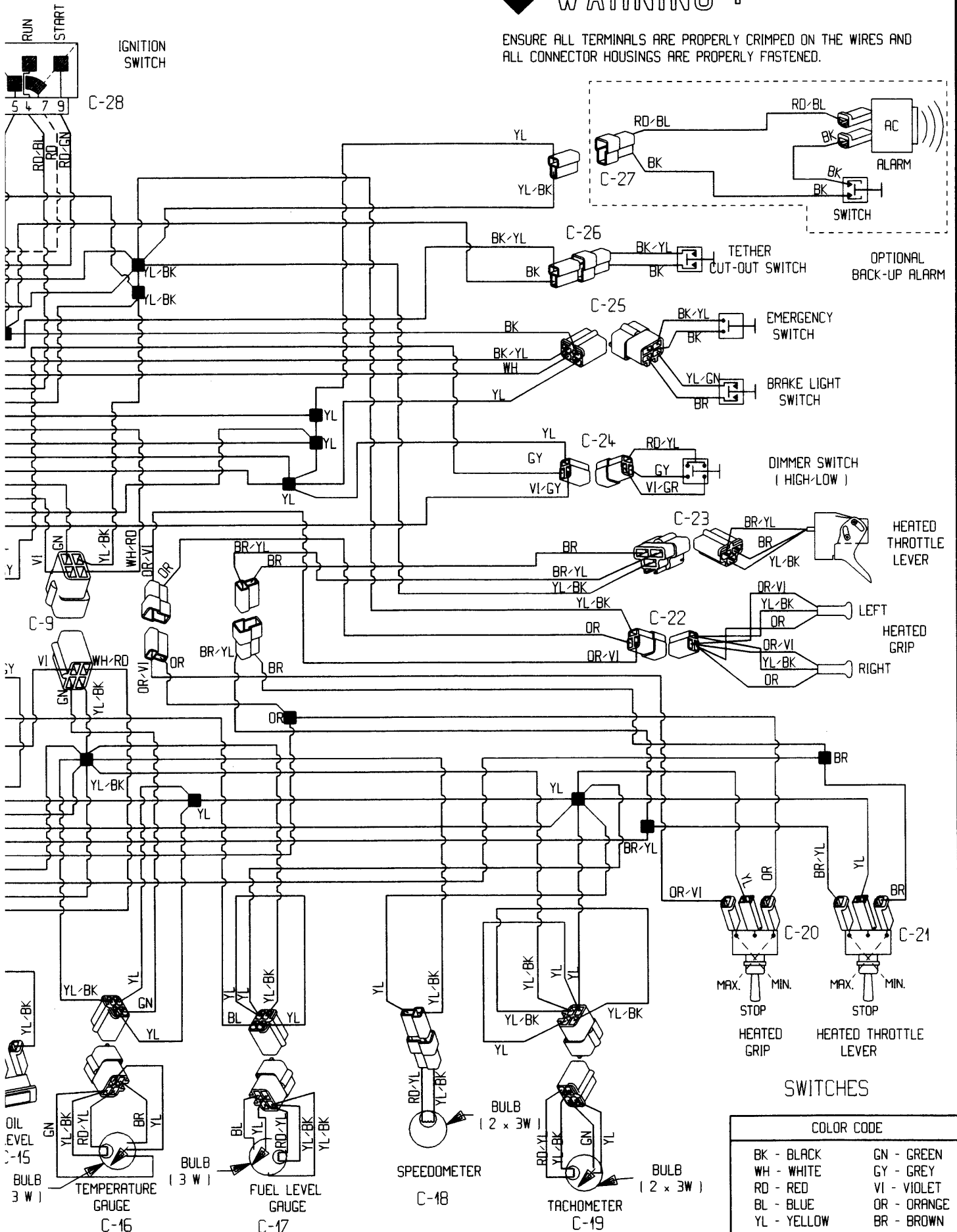
FORMULA III / III LT MACH Z / Z LT

MACH Z '96
MACH Z LT
FORMULA III
FORMULA III LT



WARNING :

ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.

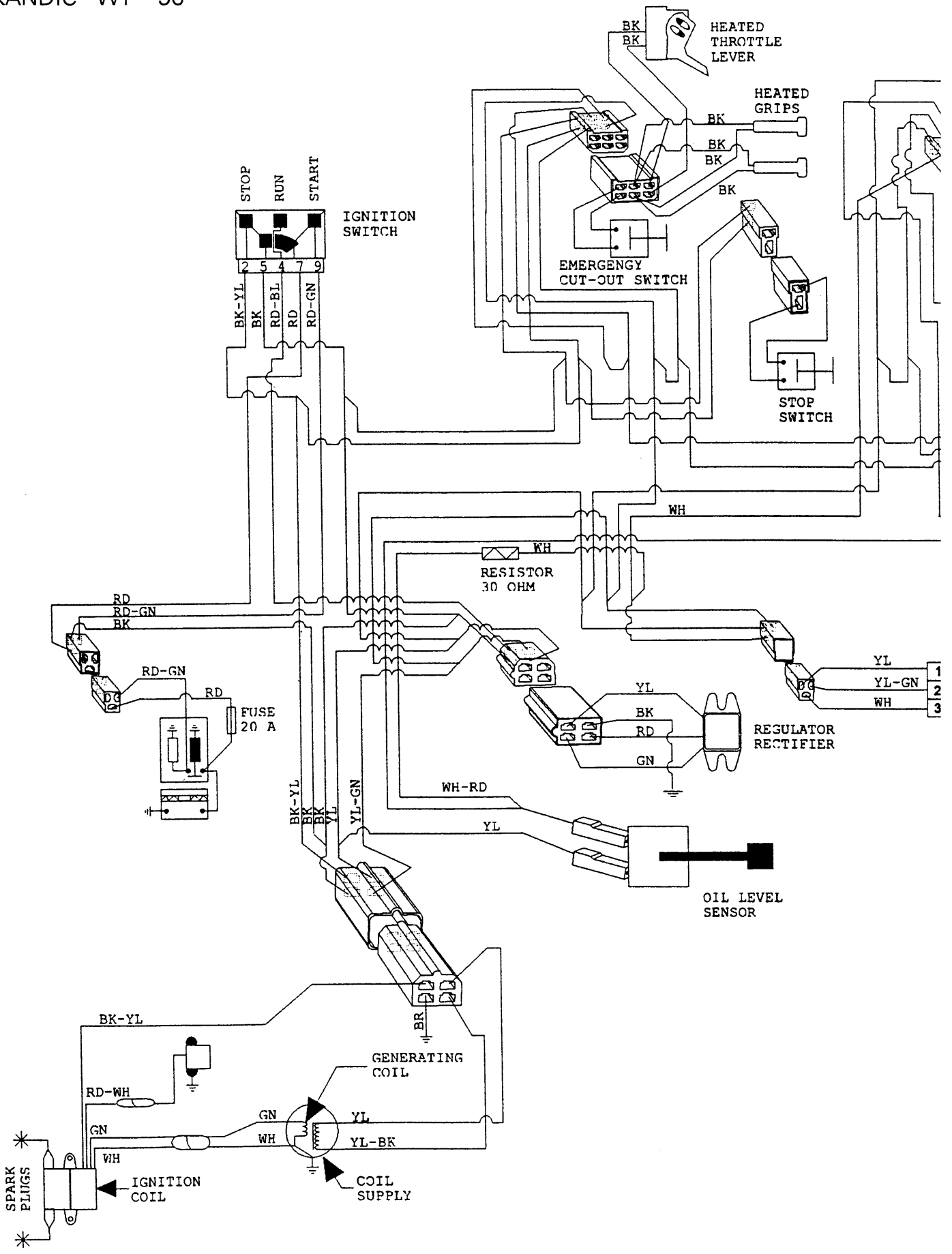


COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

ANNEX 6

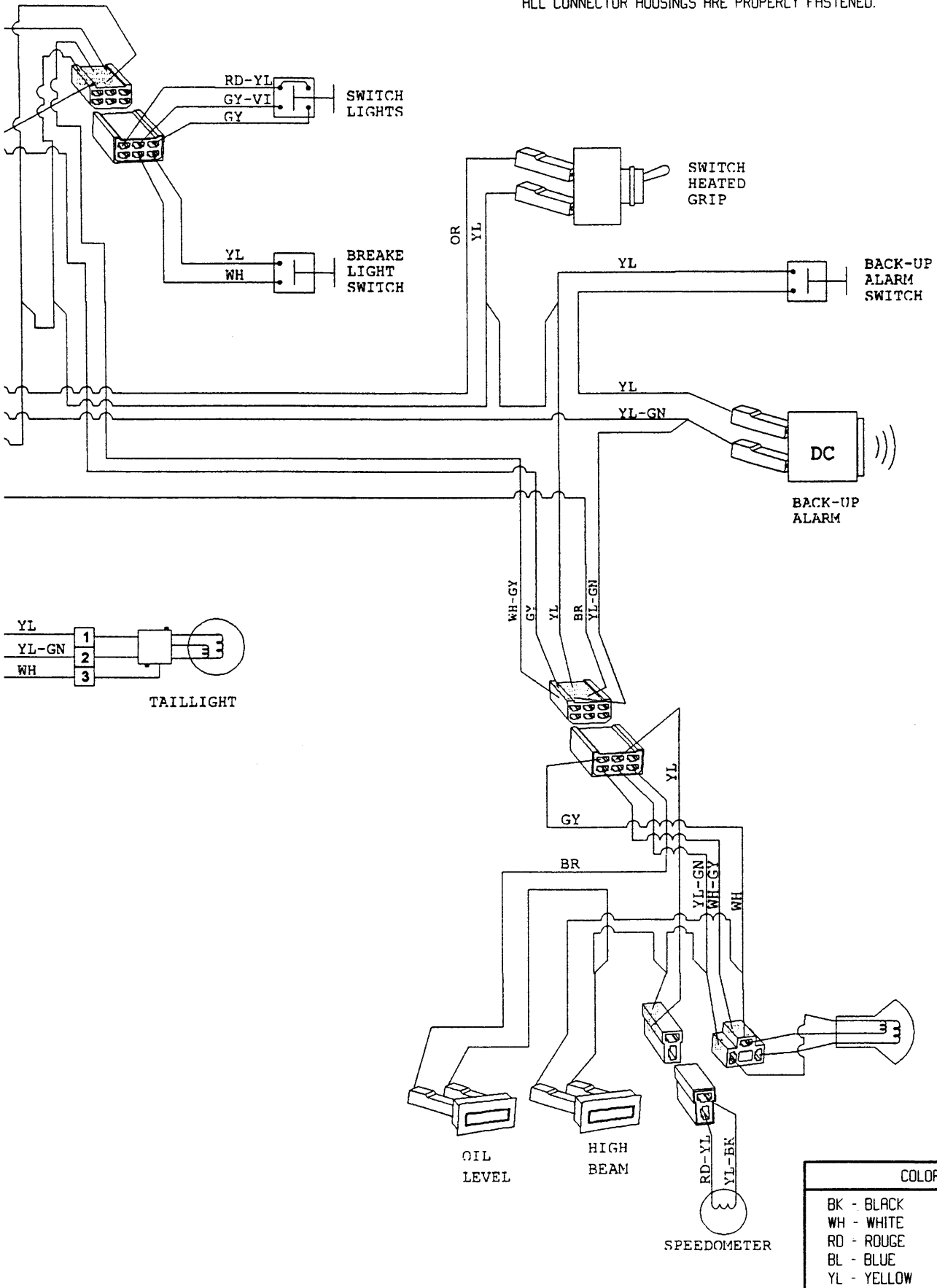
SKANDIC WT

SKANDIC WT '96



◆ WARNING :

ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.





® *MARQUES DE COMMERCE DE BOMBARDIER INC.
TOUS DROITS RÉSERVÉS © 1995 BOMBARDIER INC.
LITHOGRAPHIÉ AU CANADA

® *TRADEMARKS OF BOMBARDIER INC.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED © 1995 BOMBARDIER INC.
LITHO'D IN CANADA